Catalogue no. 92-566-X

2006 Census Dictionary

Census year 2006

Statistics Canada
Statistique Canada

Canada

How to obtain more information

For information about this product or the wide range of services and data available from Statistics Canada, visit our website at www.statcan.gc.ca, e-mail us at infostats@statcan.gc.ca, or telephone us, Monday to Friday from 8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m., at the following numbers:

Statistics Canada's National Contact Centre

Toll-free telephone (Canada and United States):

Inquiries line	1-800-263-1136
National telecommunications device for the hearing impaired	1-800-363-7629
Fax line	1-877-287-4369

Local or international calls:

Inquiries line	1-613-951-8116
Fax line	1-613-951-0581

Depository Services Program

Inquiries line	1-800-635-7943
Fax line	1-800-565-7757

To access this product

This product, Catalogue no. 92-566-X, is available free in electronic format. To obtain a single issue, visit our website at www.statcan.gc.ca and select "Publications."

Standards of service to the public

Statistics Canada is committed to serving its clients in a prompt, reliable and courteous manner. To this end, Statistics Canada has developed standards of service that its employees observe. To obtain a copy of these service standards, please contact Statistics Canada toll-free at 1-800-263-1136. The service standards are also published on www.statcan.gc.ca under "About us" > "Providing services to Canadians."

Statistics Canada

Census Operations Division

2006 Census Dictionary

Census year 2006

Published by authority of the Minister responsible for Statistics Canada

© Minister of Industry, 2010

All rights reserved. The content of this electronic publication may be reproduced, in whole or in part, and by any means, without further permission from Statistics Canada, subject to the following conditions: that it be done solely for the purposes of private study, research, criticism, review or newspaper summary, and/or for non-commercial purposes; and that Statistics Canada be fully acknowledged as follows: Source (or "Adapted from", if appropriate): Statistics Canada, year of publication, name of product, catalogue number, volume and issue numbers, reference period and page(s). Otherwise, no part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form, by any means—electronic, mechanical or photocopy—or for any purposes without prior written permission of Licensing Services, Client Services Division, Statistics Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada K1A 0T6.

January 2010

Catalogue no. 92-566-X

ISBN 978-1-100-14429-0

Frequency: Occasional

Ottawa

Cette publication est également disponible en français

Note of appreciation

Canada owes the success of its statistical system to a long-standing partnership between Statistics Canada, the citizens of Canada, its businesses, governments and other institutions. Accurate and timely statistical information could not be produced without their continued cooperation and goodwill.

Table of Contents

Page

Introduction

List of new variables and terms xv
List of deleted variables and terms xvii
New terminology for certain variables xviii
List of abbreviations xix

Population universe

Introduction to the population universe 1

Aboriginal:
  Aboriginal ancestry 3
  Aboriginal identity 3
  Aboriginal origin 4
  Member of an Indian band or First Nation 4
  Registered or Treaty Indian 5

Agriculture:
  Census farm 6
  Farm operator 7
  Rural farm population 7

Citizenship 8

Demography:
  Age 9
  Common-law status 9
  Date of birth 10
  Legal marital status 10
  Marital status 11
  Sex 12

Disability 13

Education:
  Attendance at school 14
  Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry 16
  Highest certificate, diploma or degree 16
  Location of study 18
  Major field of study (MFS) 19
  Major field of study - Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) 20
  Major field of study - Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) and Major field of study (MFS) empirical concordance 22
  Major field of study - Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) and Major field of study (MFS) theoretical concordance 22
  Major field of study - International Standard Classification of Education and Classification of Instructional Programs (ISCED_CIP) 23
  Major field of study - Major Field of Study (MFS) and Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) empirical concordance 23
  Secondary (high) school graduation certificate or equivalent 24

Table of Contents– Continued

Page

Ethnic origin 26

Immigration:
- Age at immigration 27
- Immigrant population 28
- Landed immigrant status 29
- Non-immigrant population 30
- Non-permanent resident 30
- Period of immigration 31
- Year of immigration 31

Income:
- After-tax income 33
- Average income of individuals 34
- Benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan 34
- Benefits from Employment Insurance 34
- Child benefits 35
- Composition of income 35
- Constant dollars income 36
- Dividends, interest on bonds, deposits and savings certificates, and other investment income 37
- Earner or employment income recipient 37
- Earnings or employment income 38
- Government transfer payments 38
- Income tax paid 39
- Major source of income 39
- Market income 40
- Median income of individuals 40
- Net farm income 40
- Net non-farm income from unincorporated business and/or professional practice 41
- Old Age Security pension and Guaranteed Income Supplement 41
- Other income from government sources 42
- Other money income 43
- Retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities, including those from RRSPs and RRIFs 43
- Self-employment net income 44
- Standard error of average income 44
- Total income 44
- Wages and salaries 47

Institutional resident 47

Journey to work:
- Commuting distance 48
- Mode of transportation 48
- Place of work status 49
- Workplace location 50

Labour market activities:
- Class of worker 51
- Employed 53
- Employment rate 54

Table of Contents – Continued

Page

Experienced labour force 55
Full-time or part-time weeks worked in 2005 55
Historical labour force activity (based on the 1971 concepts) 56
Hours worked for pay or in self-employment 57
Incorporation status 58
Industry (based on the *2002 North American Industry Classification System [NAICS]*) 58
Industry (historical) 60
Inexperienced labour force 61
Labour force 62
Labour force activity 63
Looked for paid work in past four weeks (full- or part-time work) 67
New job to start in four weeks or less 67
Not in the labour force 68
Occupation (based on the *2006 National Occupational Classification for Statistics [NOC-S 2006]*) 69
Occupation (historical) 71
On temporary lay-off or absent from job or business 73
Participation rate 73
Reasons unable to start a job 74
Unemployed 75
Unemployment rate 76
Weeks worked in 2005 76
When last worked for pay or in self-employment 77
Work activity in 2005 77

Language:
First official language spoken 78
Home language 79
Knowledge of non-official languages 80
Knowledge of official languages 81
Language of work 82
Mother tongue 83

Mobility:
Census agglomeration of current residence 88
Census division of current residence 88
Census metropolitan area of current residence 88
Census subdivision of current residence 89
Mobility 1: Census division of residence 1 year ago 89
Mobility 1: Census metropolitan area or census agglomeration of residence 1 year ago 91
Mobility 1: Census subdivision of residence 1 year ago 91
Mobility 1: Census subdivision type of residence 1 year ago 92
Mobility 1: Components of migration (in- and out-) 93
Mobility 1: Country of residence 1 year ago 94
Mobility 1: Mobility status – place of residence 1 year ago 94
Mobility 1: Population size of census subdivision of residence 1 year ago 98
Mobility 1: Population size of current census subdivision of residence 98
Mobility 1: Province or territory of residence 1 year ago 99
Mobility 1: Rural/urban classification of place of residence 1 year ago 99

Table of Contents – Continued

Page

Mobility 1: Statistical Area Classification of residence 1 year ago 100
Mobility 5: Census division of residence 5 years ago 101
Mobility 5: Census metropolitan area or census agglomeration of residence 5 years ago 102
Mobility 5: Census subdivision of residence 5 years ago 103
Mobility 5: Census subdivision type of residence 5 years ago 103
Mobility 5: Components of migration (in- and out-) 104
Mobility 5: Country of residence 5 years ago 105
Mobility 5: Mobility status – place of residence 5 years ago 106
Mobility 5: Population size of census subdivision of residence 5 years ago 109
Mobility 5: Population size of current census subdivision of residence 109
Mobility 5: Province or territory of residence 5 years ago 110
Mobility 5: Rural/urban classification of place of residence 5 years ago 111
Mobility 5: Statistical Area Classification of residence 5 years ago 111
Province or territory of current residence 112

Place of Birth:
Generation status 112
Place of birth of father 113
Place of birth of mother 114
Place of birth of respondent 114

Population group 115

Presence of children 116

Relationship to household reference person (Person 1) 117

Unpaid work:
Hours spent doing unpaid housework 118
Hours spent looking after children, without pay 119
Hours spent providing unpaid care or assistance to seniors 119

Usual place of residence 120

Visible minority population 121

Family universe

Introduction to the family universe 123
Census family 125
Census family composition 127
Census family household composition 128
Census family status 129
Census family structure 130
Census family type 131
Economic family 132
Economic family status 133
Economic family structure 134

Table of Contents – Continued

Page
Economic family type 135
Household living arrangements 136
Income:
  Adjusted after-tax income for economic families and persons not in economic families 137
  Adjusted income for economic families and persons not in economic families 138
  After-tax income of census families 138
  After-tax income of economic families 139
  Census family total income 139
  Economic family total income 140
  Income status after tax 140
  Income status before tax 141
  Low income after-tax cut-offs (LICO-AT) 142
  Low income before tax cut-offs (LICO-BT) 143
  Prevalence of low income after tax 144
  Prevalence of low income before tax 145

Household universe

Introduction to the household universe 147
Annual payment for electricity 148
Annual payment for oil, gas, coal, wood or other fuels 149
Annual payment for water and other municipal services 150
Annual property taxes 150
Condominium fees 150
Household 151
Household, collective 151
Household maintainer(s) 152
Household outside Canada 152
Household, private 153
Household size 153
Household type 154
Income:
  After-tax income of households 155
  Average income of households 155
  Household total income 155
Monthly mortgage payment 155
Number of household maintainers 156
Number of persons per room 156
Owner's major payments 157
Owner's major payments or gross rent as a percentage of household income 157

Table of Contents – Continued

Page

Primary household maintainer 158
Property taxes included in mortgage payments 159
Rent, gross 159
Rent, monthly cash 160
Tenure 160
Tenure – Condominium 161

Dwelling universe

Introduction to the dwelling universe 162
Bedrooms 163
Collective dwelling 163
Condition of dwelling 166
Dwelling 167
Dwelling, marginal, occupied by usual residents 167
Dwelling, owner-occupied private, non-farm 168
Dwelling, private 168
Dwelling, private, occupied by foreign and/or temporary residents 169
Dwelling, private, occupied by usual residents 170
Dwelling, regular 170
Dwelling, tenant-occupied private, non-farm 171
Dwelling, unoccupied private 171
Period of construction 172
Rooms 172
Structural type of dwelling 173
Value of dwelling 175

Geography Universe

Introduction to the geography universe 176

Geographic attributes:
    Adjusted counts 179
    Census metropolitan area and census agglomeration influenced zones (MIZ) 180
    Geographic code 181
    Land area 182
    Population density 183

Geographic classifications:
    Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) 184
    Statistical Area Classification (SAC) 185

Geographic files:
    Cartographic boundary files (CBFs) 188
    Digital boundary files (DBFs) 189

Table of Contents – Continued

Page

Road network file (RNF) 190

Geographic infrastructure
- National Geographic Base (NGB) 191
- National Geographic Database (NGD) 192
- Spatial Data Infrastructure (SDI) 192

Geographic units:
- Block 193
- Census agglomeration (CA) 193
- Census agricultural region (CAR) 194
- Census consolidated subdivision (CCS) 194
- Census division (CD) 196
- Census metropolitan area (CMA) and census agglomeration (CA) 202
- Census subdivision (CSD) 211
- Census subdivision – previous census 218
- Census tract (CT) 219
- Designated place (DPL) 221
- Dissemination area (DA) 223
- Dissemination block (DB) 224
- Economic region (ER) 225
- Enumeration area (EA) 227
- Federal electoral district (FED) 227
- Locality (LOC) 228
- Place name (PN) 229
- Province or territory 229
- Rural area (RA) 230
- Urban area (UA) 231
- Urban core, urban fringe and rural fringe 233

Maps and mapping/geographic information systems (GIS):
- Block-face 235
- Coordinate system 236
- Datum 237
- Ecumene 238
- Geocoding 239
- Map projection 240
- Reference map 242
- Representative point 243
- Thematic map 248

Other:
- Forward sortation area (FSA) 249
- Geographic reference date 249
- Postal code 250
- Spatial data quality elements 251
- Urban population size group 252

Table of Contents – Continued

Page

List of Tables

1. Geographic units by province and territory, 2006 Census 179
2. Population distribution by the Statistical area classification, 2001 Census 187
3. Number of census subdivisions by the Statistical area classification, 2006 Census 187
4. Census division types by province and territory, 2006 Census 198
5. Census subdivision impacted by the creation of Division No. 11, Newfoundland and Labrador, 2006 Census 199
6. Changes to census division types in Quebec, 2001 to 2006 200
7. Census subdivision types by province and territory, 2006 Census 213
8. Selected census subdivisions included when tabulating 'on-reserve' population, 2006 Census 216
9. Designated place types by province and territory, 2006 Census 222
10. Abbreviations and codes for provinces and territories, 2006 Census 230
11. First character of postal code and corresponding province, territory or region 250
12. Overview of the industrial classifications available from 1971 to 2006 Censuses 59
13. Relationship between the 1997 North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) the 2002 NAICS and the industry (historical) variable 61
14. Values for the labour force activity variable 64
15. 'Journey to work' data available for each place of work status 50
16. Relationship between the 1991 SOC, the NOC-S 2006 and the Occupation (historical) variable 72

16A. Overview of the occupational classifications available for the 1971 to 2006 censuses 71

17. Low income after-tax cut-offs (1992 base) for economic families and persons not in economic families, 2005 142
18. Low income before tax cut-offs (1992 base) for economic families and persons not in economic families, 2005 144

List of figures

1. Population universe and subuniverses 2

5A. Permanent and non-permanent residents: Place of birth 32

5B. Permanent and non-permanent residents: Citizenship 33

6. Components of income in 2005 36
8. Population and the labour force activity components, 2006 Census 66
9. Mother tongue, home language, language of work and knowledge of non-official languages 84

9A. Aboriginal languages 85

9B. Germanic languages 85

9C. Niger-Congo languages 86

9D. Afro-Asiatic languages 86

9E. Indo-Iranian languages 87

9F. Sino-Tibetan languages 87

10. 2006 Census mobility variables 90
11. Relationship between the category of mobility status and the 2006 Census question on place of residence 1 year ago 97

Table of Contents – Continued

Page

12. Relationship between the category of mobility status and the 2006 Census question on place of residence 5 years ago 108
13. 2006 census and economic family universes and subuniverses 123
14. Economic and census family membership and family status 124
15. Overview of the census family variables 127
16. Overview of the economic family variables 133
17. 2006 household universe 147
18. Household universe and subuniverses 148
19. 2006 dwelling universe 162
20. Hierarchy of standard geographic units for dissemination, 2006 Census 178
21. Standard geographical classification (SGC) hierarchy 185
22. Statistical area classification (SAC) hierarchy 186
23. Example of a cartographic boundary file and a digital boundary file (provinces and territories) 189
24. Example of census consolidated subdivisions (CCSs) and census subdivisions (CSDs) 195
25. Urban core rule 203
26. Forward commuting flow rule 204
27. Reverse commuting flow rule 205
28. Spatial contiguity rule 206
29. Historical comparability rule 207
30. Example of a merged census metropolitan area and census agglomeration 208
31. Example of a census metropolitan area or a census agglomeration, showing urban core, secondary urban core, urban fringe and rural fringe 234
32. Example of data retrieval with user-defined boundaries 240
33. Example of a map projection and unprojected coordinates 241
34. Example of block-face and dissemination black representative points 244

List of appendices

A. Census questionnaire content and derived variables since Confederation 254
B. Data quality, sampling and weighting, confidentiality and random rounding 261
C. Comparison of ethnic origins disseminated in 2006, 2001 and 1996 267
D. Historical comparability of journey to work data 273
E. Comparability of labour force activity data with those of previous censuses (1971 to 2006) and with the Labour Force Survey 275
G. Mother tongue, home language and language of work: classifications from 2006, 2001 and 1996 279
H. Knowledge of non-official languages: Classifications from 2006, 2001 and 1996 284
I. Comparability of mobility data with those of previous censuses 289
J. Comparison of places of birth disseminated in 2006, 2001 and 1996 292
K. Classification of the 2006 Census countries of citizenship 300
M. Major Field of Study (MFS) - Classification using Major Field of Study (MFS) codes 303
N. Major Field of Study – Classification using Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) codes 319

Table of Contents – Continued

Page

O. Major Field of Study – Theoretical concordance table between Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) and Major Field of Study (MFS) codes 363
P. 2006 Form 2B, Population Questionnaire 450
Q. Derived Statistics 451
R. Major Field of Study - International Standard Classification of Education and Classification of Instructional Programs (ISCED_CIP) 455
S. Major Field of Study – Empirical concordance tables between Major Field of Study (MFS) and Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) Canada 2000 codes 456
T. Major Field of Study – Empirical concordance tables between Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) Canada 2000 codes and Major Field of Study (MFS) 457

Overview of the Census

Introduction 458

Overview of the Census of Population

Chapter 1 - A brief history 459
Chapter 2 - Taking a Census of Population 464
Chapter 3 - Confidentiality 473
Chapter 4 - 2006 census questions 476
Chapter 5 - Census variables 481
Chapter 6 - Census geography 497
Chapter 7 - Data quality 502
Chapter 8 - How census data are disseminated 505
Chapter 9 - How census data are used 507

Overview of the Census of Agriculture

Chapter 1 - Taking an argiculture census 511
Chapter 2 - The Census of Agriculture cycle 514
Chapter 3 - Census of Agriculture products and services 518

Introduction

The *2006 Census Dictionary* provides definitions for all the concepts, variables and geographic terms of the 2006 Census.

The dictionary is divided into five sections. The first four focus on census 'universes', i.e., groups of variables pertinent to a subject. Terms and variables are listed alphabetically by specific characteristics within each section. The fifth section provides information on the geographic terms used in the Census of Canada.

The four census universes are:

> **Population universe** – Provides information on the characteristics of Canada's population, such as demography, language, mobility, immigration, education, labour force activity and income.
>
> **Family universe** – Pertains to the characteristics of families and the relationships between household members. Both census and economic families are included.
>
> **Household universe** – Covers the characteristics of a person or a group of persons occupying a private dwelling.
>
> **Dwelling universe** – Describes the characteristics of dwelling units in Canada.

The Census Dictionary presents the information in the following format:

Plain language definition	This jargon-free definition has been simplified to make the information more accessible. To maintain uniformity in the document format, 'Not applicable' appears under this heading for the variables and geographic terms that do not have a plain language definition.
Detailed definition	This is a comprehensive, more technical definition of each variable or term used in all census products. A **variable** is a subject about which information can be retrieved from the census database.
Census(es)	This heading indicates the census years in which the term or variable was used, and whether the data were collected from the entire population or from a sample. If the data were collected from a sample, the sampling fraction is given.
Reported for	This heading gives information on the population or subpopulation for which the data are provided. 'Not applicable' appears under this heading in the case of geographic terms
Question no(s).	This heading indicates the census question number(s) to which a variable is associated. 'Not applicable' appears under this heading in the case of geographic terms. There are **direct** variables, **derived** variables and **coded** variables. **Direct** variables have response categories which correspond exactly to a given question from the census questionnaire. **Derived** variables, on the other hand, are obtained from two or more questions. For example, most family variables are obtained by combining information from Questions 2 to 6, which cover sex, date of birth, marital status and relationship to one adult in the household. **Coded** variables are written responses that have been classified according to a pre-determined classification system.

Responses	This heading shows the response categories or classifications of the variable. 'Not applicable' appears under this heading in the case of geographic terms.
Remarks	This heading provides any additional detailed information (for example, on the comparability with previous censuses) which may help users to better understand and use the data. In the section on geography, the user will find a subsection entitled 'Changes prior to 2006', in which all changes brought to the term in the 2001 Census or in previous censuses are indicated.

Date

If a modification is brought to one of the variables, terms or appendices, a date will be incorporated to indicate when the modification was done (e.g., modified on April 12, 2008).

List of new variables and terms

The *2006 Census Dictionary* includes new variables and terms. They are:

Population universe

Aboriginal

Aboriginal ancestry

Education

Attendance at school

Location of study

Major field of study – Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP)

Major field of study – Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) and Major Field of Study (MFS) empirical concordance

Major field of study – Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) and Major Field of Study (MFS) theoretical concordance

Major field of study – International Standard Classification of Education and Classification of Instructional Programs (ISCED_CIP)

Major field of study – Major field of study (MFS) and Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) empirical concordance

Secondary (high) school graduation certificate or equivalent

Mobility

Mobility 1: Statistical Area Classification of residence 1 year ago

Mobility 5: Statistical Area Classification of residence 5 years ago

Labour market activities

Industry (based on the North American Industry Classification System [NAICS] 2002)

Industry (historical)

Income

After-tax income

Income tax paid

Family universe

Adjusted income for economic families and persons not in economic familes

Adjusted after-tax income for economic families and persons not in economic families

After-tax income of census families

After-tax income of economic families

Income status after tax

Low income after tax cut-offs (LICO-AT)

Prevalence of low income after tax

Household universe

After-tax income of households

Geography

Digital boundary files (DBFs)

Dissemination block (DB)

Forward sortation area (FSA)

National Geographic Database (NGD)

Spatial Data Infrastructure (SDI)

For more information, see the Introduction of the section on geography.

Appendices

Appendix M Major Field of Study – Classification using Major Field of Study (MFS) codes

Appendix N Major Field of Study – Classification using Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) codes

Appendix O Major Field of Study – Theoretical concordance table between Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) and Major Field of Study (MFS)

Appendix Q Derived Statistics

Appendix R Major Field of Study – International Standard Classification of Education and Classification of Instructional Programs (ISCED_CIP)

Appendix S Major Field of Study – Empirical concordance tables between Major Field of Study (MFS) and Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) Canada 2000 codes

Appendix T Major Field of Study – Empirical concordance tables between Classification of Instructional Programs(CIP) Canada 2000 codes and Major Field of Study (MFS)

List of deleted variables and terms

The following entries, which were included in the *2001 Census Dictionary*, have been excluded from the 2006 Census.

Population universe

Labour market activities

Industry (based on the North American Industry Classification System [NAICS] 1997)

Industry (based on the Standard Industrial Classification 1980)

Religion

Income

Average income of individuals (See Appendix Q for the definition of income statistics)

Median income of individuals (See Appendix Q for the definition of income statistics)

Standard error of average income (See Appendix Q for the definition of income statistics)

Education

Highest grade of elementary or secondary schooling

Highest level of schooling

Major field of study – Classification of Instructional programs (CIP_MFS)

Major field of study – International Standard Classification of Education (ISCED_MFS)

Total years of schooling

University certificate above bachelor level

Years of college education

Years of university

Family universe

Average income of census families and non-family persons 15 years of age and older (See Appendix Q for the definition of income statistics)

Average income income of economic families and unattached individuals 15 years of age and older (See Appendix Q for the definition of income statistics)

Highest income recipient in the census family

Highest income recipient in the economic family

Median income of census families and non-family persons 15 years of age and older (See Appendix Q for the definition of income statistics)

Median income of economic families and unattached (age 15 and older See Appendix Q for the definition of income statistics)

Household universe

Average income of households (See Appendix Q for the definition of income statistics)

Median income of households (See Appendix Q for the definition of income statistics)

Dwelling universe

Dwelling under construction, renovation or conversion

Geography

Block

Enumeration area (EA)

National Geographic Base (NGB)

For more information, see the Introduction of the section on geography.

Appendix

Census metropolitan areas and census agglomerations with census tracts: Changes between the 1996 Census and the 2001 Census

Labour Force Activity Derivation Chart

Comparison of Religious Code Values, 2001, 1991 and 1981

New terminology for certain variables

Aboriginal

The variable previously known as "Aboriginal: Aboriginal origin" is called "Aboriginal: Aboriginal ancestry" in 2006.

Education

The variable "Schooling: Highest degree, certificate, diploma" in 2001 is called "Education: Highest certificate, diploma or degree" for 2006.

The variable "Schooling: Secondary school graduation certificate in 2001" is called "Education: Secondary (high) school graduation certificate or equivalent" for 2006.

The variable "Schooling: School attendance in 2001" is called "Education: Attendance at school" for 2006.

The variable "Schooling: Major field of study (MFS) – Census historical" in 2001 is called "Education: Major field of study (MFS)" for 2006.

The variable "Schooling: Major field of study – International Standard Classification of Education (ISCED_MFS)" in 2001 is called "Education: Major Field of Study – International Standard Classification of Education and Classification of Instructional Programs (ISCED_CIP)" for 2006.

Income

The variable previously known as "Income: Income status" is called in 2006 "Income: Income status before tax."

The variable previously known as "Income: Incidence of low income" is called in 2006 "Income: Prevalence of low income before tax."

The variable previously known as "Income: Low income cut-offs" is called in 2006 "Income: Low income before tax cut-offs (LICO-BT)."

List of abbreviations

ALL_UCT	–	All levels (except Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry)
APS	–	Aboriginal Peoples Survey
CA	–	census agglomeration
CANCEIS	–	Canadian Census Edit and Imputation System
CAR	–	census agricultural region
CARTLIB	–	Cartographic Library
CBF	–	cartographic boundary file
CCS	–	census consolidated subdivision
CD	–	census division
CIP	–	Classification of Instructional Programs
CIP_ALL	–	Classification of Instructional Programs – All levels (except Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry)
CIP_COL_UNIV	–	Classification of Instructional Programs – College and university (except Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry)
CIP_MD	–	Classification of Instructional Programs – Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry
CIP_MSC_PHD	–	Classification of Instructional Programs – Master and doctorate
CIP_TR_COL	–	Classification of Instructional programs – Trade and college
CIP_UNIV	–	Classification of Instructional Programs – University only (except Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry)
CMA	–	census metropolitan area
COLL_UNIV	–	College and university (except Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry
CPP	–	Canada Pension Plan
CSD	–	census subdivision
CT	–	census tract
DA	–	dissemination area
DB	–	dissemination block

DBF – digital boundary file

DCF – digital cartographic file

DCW – Digital Chart of the World

DPL – designated place

EA – enumeration area

E & I – Edit and Imputation

ER – economic region

EUROSTAT – Statistical Office of the European Communities

FED – federal electoral district

FSA – forward sortation area

GIS – geographic information system

GIS – Guaranteed Income Supplement

GST – goods and services tax

HALS – Health and Activity Limitation Survey

HST – harmonized sales tax

– Indian and Northern Affairs Canada

ISCED_CIP Standard Classification of Education and Classification of Instructional Programs

LFS – Labour Force Survey

LICOs – low income cut-offs

LOC – locality

MFS – Major Field of Study

MIZ – census **m**etropolitan area and census agglomeration **i**nfluenced **z**ones

MP – member of Parliament

NAD – North American Datum

NAFTA – North American Free Trade Agreement

NAICS – North American Industry Classification System

NCB – National Child Benefit

NCBS – National Child Benefit supplement

n.e.c. – not elsewhere classified

NGB	–	National Geographic Base
NGD	–	National Geographic Database
n.i.e.	–	not included elsewhere
NISA	–	Net Income Stabilization Account
NOC	–	National Occupational Classification
NOC–S	–	National Occupational Classification for Statistics
NOC–S 2001	–	National Occupational Classification for Statistics 2001
NOC–S 2006	–	National Occupational Classification for Statistics 2006
n.o.s.	–	not otherwise specified
NRCan	–	Natural Resources Canada
NTDB	–	National Topographic Data Base
OAS	–	Old Age Security
OECD	–	Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development
PALS	–	Participation and Activity Limitation Survey
PN	–	place name
PR	–	province
QC	–	quality control
QPP	–	Quebec Pension Plan
QST	–	Quebec sales tax
RA	–	rural area
RCMP	–	Royal Canadian Mounted Police
RNF	–	road network file
RO	–	representation order
RRIF	–	Registered Retirement Income Fund
RRSP	–	Registered Retirement Savings Plan
SAC	–	Statistical Area Classification
SAS	–	Statistical Analysis System
SDI	–	Spatial Data Infrastructure
SGC	–	Standard Geographical Classification
SNF	–	street network file

SOC	–	Standard Occupational Classification
TRADE_COLL	–	Trade and college
UA	–	urban area
UNESCO	–	United Nations Educational Scientific and Cultural Organization
UNIV_ONLY	–	University only
UP	–	unincorporated place
UTM	–	Universal Transverse Mercator

Introduction to the population universe

The population universe includes variables that provide information about individuals, covering demographic, ethnocultural, language, mobility, education, income, journey to work and labour force characteristics. A complete list of these variables is found in the Table of Contents.

Some variables within this universe are collected for the entire population of Canada; others are collected for a 20% sample of the population only. See Figure 1 on the following page.

The population universe of the 2006 Census includes the following groups:

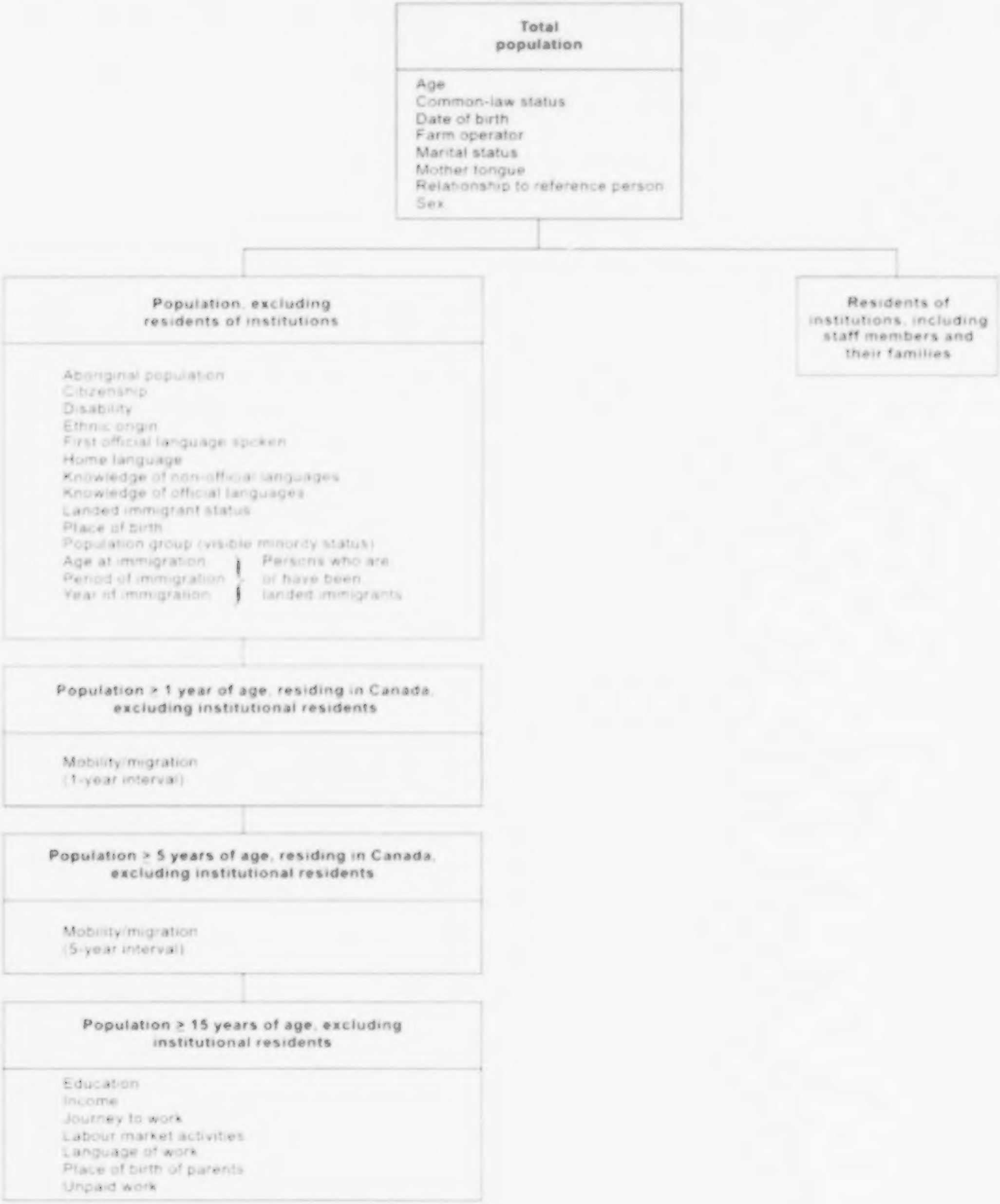
- Canadian citizens (by birth or by naturalization) and landed immigrants with a usual place of residence in Canada;
- Canadian citizens (by birth or by naturalization) and landed immigrants who are abroad, either on a military base or attached to a diplomatic mission;
- Canadian citizens (by birth or by naturalization) and landed immigrants at sea or in port aboard merchant vessels under Canadian registry;
- persons with a usual place of residence in Canada who are claiming refugee status and members of their families living with them;
- persons with a usual place of residence in Canada who hold Study Permits and members of their families living with them;
- persons with a usual place of residence in Canada who hold Work Permits and members of their families living with them.

For census purposes, the last three groups in this list are referred to as 'non-permanent residents'. For further information, refer to the variable Immigration: Non-permanent resident.

The population universe of the 2006 Census does not include foreign residents because they have not been enumerated since 1991. Foreign residents are persons who belong to the following groups:

- government representatives of another country attached to the embassy, high commission or other diplomatic body of that country in Canada, and members of their families living with them;
- members of the Armed Forces of another country who are stationed in Canada, and members of their families living with them;
- residents of another country visiting Canada temporarily (for example, a foreign visitor on vacation or on business, with or without a visitor's permit).

Figure 1 Population universe and subuniverses


Total population
Age
Common-law status
Date of birth
Farm operator
Marital status
Mother tongue
Relationship to reference person
Sex
Population, excluding residents of institutions
Aboriginal population
Citizenship
Disability
Ethnic origin
First official language spoken
Home language
Knowledge of non-official languages
Knowledge of official languages
Landed immigrant status
Place of birth
Population group (visible minority status)
Age at immigration
Period of immigration
Year of immigration
Persons who are or have been landed immigrants
Residents of institutions, including staff members and their families
Population ≥ 1 year of age, residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents
Mobility/migration (1-year interval)
Population ≥ 5 years of age, residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents
Mobility/migration (5-year interval)
Population ≥ 15 years of age, excluding institutional residents
Education
Income
Journey to work
Labour market activities
Language of work
Place of birth of parents
Unpaid work

Source: Statistics Canada, Census Subject Matter Program.

Aboriginal: Aboriginal ancestry

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to those persons who reported at least one Aboriginal ancestry (North American Indian, Métis or Inuit) to the ethnic origin question. 'Ethnic origin' refers to the ethnic or cultural origins of the respondent's ancestors.

'Aboriginal ancestry' was referred to as 'Aboriginal origin' prior to the 2006 Census. The content of the variable remains unchanged in 2006 compared with previous censuses.

Censuses:	2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)
Reported for:	Total population, excluding institutional residents
Question no.:	Direct variable: Question 17
Responses:	Respondents were asked to specify as many ancestries as applicable. Four write-in spaces were provided.
Remarks:	The following instructions were provided to respondents in the *2006 Census Guide*:

For persons with **Aboriginal** ancestors, report a specific origin or origins. For example, report 'Cree', 'Mi'kmaq', 'Ojibway', 'North American Indian' or 'Métis'. Do **not** report 'Indian'.

Comparability of the ethnic origin data from the 2006 Census with previous censuses has been affected by several factors, including changes in the question format, wording, examples, instructions and data processing, as well as by the social environment at the time of the census. Changes in Aboriginal participation in the census over time also result in comparability issues.

There are different ways to define the Aboriginal population in Canada. The 2006 Census also provides information on persons who self-identified with an Aboriginal group. Depending on the application, data on either identity or ethnic origin/ancestry may be appropriate for defining the Aboriginal population. (See "Aboriginal identity".)

Aboriginal: Aboriginal identity

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to those persons who reported identifying with at least one Aboriginal group, that is, North American Indian, Métis or Inuit, and/or those who reported being a Treaty Indian or a Registered Indian, as defined by the *Indian Act* of Canada, and/or those who reported they were members of an Indian band or First Nation.

In 1991 and previous censuses, the Aboriginal population was defined using the ethnic origin question (ancestry). The 1996 Census included a question on the individual's perception of his/her Aboriginal identity.

The question used in the 2006 and 2001 censuses is the same as the one used in 1996.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Question nos.: Derived variable: Questions 18, 20 and 21

Responses:

- 'North American Indian' response only
- 'Métis' response only
- 'Inuit' response only
- Multiple Aboriginal responses
- Aboriginal responses not included elsewhere (includes those who reported themselves as Registered Indians and/or band members without reporting Aboriginal identity).

Remarks: The concept of Aboriginal identity was first used in the 1991 Aboriginal Peoples Survey (APS) and differed slightly from the concept used in the 1996 Census. The APS question asked 'With which Aboriginal group do you identify?', while the census question asks 'Is this person an Aboriginal person, that is, North American Indian, Métis or Inuit (Eskimo)?' Despite these wording differences, the questions yield comparable results, as shown in the 1993 National Census Test.

Caution should be exercised in analyzing trends for Aboriginal peoples based on previous census data. Over time, patterns in Aboriginal self-identification have changed. In recent years, a growing number of people who had not previously identified with an Aboriginal group are now doing so. Changes in Aboriginal participation in the census over time also result in comparability issues.

There are different ways to define the Aboriginal population in Canada. The 2006 Census also provides information on persons who reported at least one Aboriginal ancestry in the ethnic origin question. Depending on the application, data on either identity or ethnic origin/ancestry may be appropriate for defining the Aboriginal population. (See "Aboriginal ancestry".)

Aboriginal: Aboriginal origin

The term 'Aboriginal origin' is discontinued for the 2006 Census. Please refer to the term "Aboriginal ancestry."

Aboriginal: Member of an Indian band or First Nation

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to those persons who reported being a member of an Indian band or a First Nation of Canada.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 20

Responses: There are over 630 different Indian bands in Canada. Selected groupings of Indian bands will be published. The unpublished information will be available upon special request, subject to confidentiality and data quality constraints.

Remarks: In 1991, band membership was a subcomponent of Question 16 on Registered Indians. In the first part of this question, respondents were asked about registration status, while the second part of the question dealt with band membership. In 1996, one direct question was developed to collect data on band/First Nation membership.

The question used in the 2006 and 2001 censuses is the same as the one used in 1996.

Many Indian bands have elected to call themselves a First Nation and have changed their band name to reflect this. Also, with the 1985 amendment to the *Indian Act* of Canada (Bill C-31), many Indian bands exercised the right to establish their own membership code, whereby it was not always necessary for a band member to be a Registered Indian according to the *Indian Act*.

Aboriginal: Registered or Treaty Indian

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to those persons who reported they were registered under the *Indian Act* of Canada. Treaty Indians are persons who are registered under the *Indian Act* and can prove descent from a band that signed a treaty. Although there was a question in the 1991 Census on registration status, the layout of the 1996 question was somewhat different. In 1991, Question 16 on Registered Indians had two components. In the first part of the question, respondents were asked about their registration status, while the second part of the question dealt with band membership. The question used in 1996 asked only for registration or treaty status, while band membership was dealt with in a separate question.

The wording of the question, starting in 1996, differs slightly from the one in previous censuses. Prior to 1996, the term 'treaty' was not included in the question. It was added in 1996 at the request of individuals from the Western provinces, where the term is more widely used.

The 2006 Census question is the same as the one used in 1996 and 2001.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 21

Responses: Treaty or Registered Indian, under the *Indian Act*; Not a Treaty or Registered Indian, under the *Indian Act*

Remarks: The following instructions were provided to respondents in the *2006 Census Guide*:

Mark the circle **Yes** for persons who:

- are registered as Indians under the *Indian Act*
- are Treaty Indians, **only** if they are registered as Indians under the *Indian Act*

- have become registered as Indians since June 1985 when Bill C-31 changed the *Indian Act*.

All other persons should mark **No**, including persons who may be entitled to register under provisions of the *Indian Act*, but for some reason have not.

Agriculture: Census farm

Part A – Plain language definition:

Refers to a farm, ranch or other agricultural operation that produces at least one of the following products intended for sale: crops, livestock, poultry, animal products, greenhouse or nursery products, Christmas trees, mushrooms, sod, honey or bees, and maple syrup products.

Part B – Detailed definition:

A farm, ranch or other agricultural operation producing agricultural products for sale. **Also includes**: feedlots, greenhouses, mushroom houses and nurseries; farms producing Christmas trees, fur, game, sod, maple syrup or fruit and berries; beekeeping and poultry hatchery operations; operations with alternative livestock (bison, deer, elk, llamas, alpacas, wild boars, etc.) or alternative poultry (ostriches, emus, etc.), when the animal or derived products are intended for sale; backyard gardens if agricultural products are intended for sale; operations involved in boarding horses, riding stables and stables for housing and/or training horses even if no agriculture products are sold. Sales in the previous 12 months not required but there must be the intention to sell.

Note: For the Yukon, Nunavut and Northwest Territories only, the definition also includes operations involved in the following:

- herding wild animals (such as caribou and muskox)
- breeding sled dogs
- horse outfitting and rigging
- harvesting indigenous plants and berries.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986,[1] 1981,[1] 1976,[2] 1971,[3] 1966,[3] 1961[3]

Reported for: All farms

Question no.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Not applicable

Notes:

1. For the 1981 and 1986 Censuses, a census farm was defined as a farm, ranch or other agricultural holding with sales of agricultural products of $250 or more during the previous 12 months. Agricultural holdings with anticipated sales of $250 or more were also included.

2. For the 1976 Census, a census farm was defined as a farm, ranch or other agricultural holding of one acre or more with sales of agricultural products of $1,200 or more during the year 1975. The basic unit for which a questionnaire was collected was termed an agricultural holding. This term was defined as a farm, ranch or other agricultural holding of one acre or more with sales of agricultural products of $50 or more during the 12-month period prior to the census.

3. Prior to the 1976 Census, a census farm was defined as a farm, ranch or other agricultural holding of one acre or more with sales of agricultural products of $50 or more during the 12-month period prior to the census.

Agriculture: Farm operator

Part A – Plain language definition:

Refers to those persons responsible for the management decisions made in the operation of the census farm.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Those persons responsible for the management decisions in operating an agricultural operation. **Can be** owners, tenants or hired managers of the agricultural operation, including those responsible for management decisions pertinent to particular aspects of the farm — planting, harvesting, raising animals, marketing and sales, and making capital purchases and other financial decisions. **Not included are** accountants, lawyers, veterinarians, crop advisors, herbicide consultants, etc. who make recommendations affecting the agricultural operation but are not ultimately responsible for management decisions.

Censuses:	2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986,[1] 1981,[1] 1976,[1] 1971,[1] 1966,[1] 1961[1]
Reported for:	Total population
Question nos.:	Derived variable: Questions 1, 2 and 3 of Form 6, Census of Agriculture questionnaire
Responses:	Not applicable
Remarks:	Not applicable

Note:

1. Prior to the 1991 Census, the farm operator referred to only one person who was responsible for the day-to-day decisions made in the operation of an agricultural holding. Because only one operator was listed for each census farm, the number of operators was the same as the number of census farms. Beginning in 1991, up to three operators per operation could be listed on the questionnaire.

Agriculture: Rural farm population

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to all persons living in **rural areas** who are members of the households of **farm operators** living on their **census farms** for any length of time during the 12-month period prior to the census.

Censuses:	2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986,[1] 1981,[1] 1976,[2] 1971,[2] 1966,[2] 1961[2]
Reported for:	Rural population
Question no.:	Derived variable
Responses:	Not applicable

Remarks: Not applicable

Notes:

1. Prior to 1991, only one farm operator was reported per census farm. Since 1991, up to three farm operators could be reported per census farm. Because of this change, the rural farm population count now includes all persons living in rural areas on a census farm and in the households of the first, second and third operators; before 1991, the rural farm population count included all persons living in rural areas on a census farm and in the household of the first operator. It should be noted that most of the second and third operators (usually a spouse or a child) of census farms reside in the same household as the first operator and would most likely have been included in the rural farm population under the previous method of reporting.
2. Prior to the 1981 Census, the rural farm population was defined as all persons living in rural areas in dwellings situated on census farms.

Citizenship

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the legal citizenship status of the respondent. Persons who are citizens of more than one country were instructed to provide the name of the other country(ies).

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 10

Responses: Response categories included 'Canada, by birth', 'Canada, by naturalization', and 'Other country – Specify'.

A write-in space for country of citizenship (other than Canada) was provided. See Appendix K for the list of countries of citizenship collected in the 2006 Census.

Remarks: Canadian citizens were asked to distinguish between Canadian citizenship by birth and Canadian citizenship by naturalization. Persons who were born outside Canada and who are Canadian citizens by birth were requested to report 'Canada, by birth'.

In 2006, as in 1996 and 2001, a space was provided for a write-in response, as well as for the mark-in responses of 'Canada, by birth' and 'Canada, by naturalization'. Respondents could write in a country of citizenship other than Canada. Multiple responses to the citizenship question were also accepted.

In the 1971 Census, respondents were asked to indicate specific countries of citizenship. In 1981, 1986 and 1991, the format of the question was changed. For those censuses, citizenship information for specific countries is available, but only for respondents who indicated the same country for their citizenship and their place of birth.

Data for the 2006 Census, as in 1996 and 2001, will not be published for all countries of citizenship and dual citizenship. Unpublished data relating to persons who indicated dual citizenship are available upon special request, subject to restrictions imposed to ensure confidentiality.

For further information on this population, refer to Figure 5B.

Demography: Age

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the age at last birthday (as of the census reference date, May 16, 2006). This variable is derived from Date of birth.

Censuses:	2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961
Reported for:	Total population
Question no.:	Derived variable: Question 3
Responses:	Range of values: single years 0 to 121

Remarks: In 1966 and 1961, respondents were asked to state their age in completed years as of their last birthday before the census date.

Statistics Canada uses a Statistical analysis system (SAS) to calculate the median age. The SAS employs a linear interpolation method with which the mid-point of the age distribution is determined along with the frequency for each age. The result of the calculation is a real number. Take, for example, a result of 37.7. In this example, the whole number (37) represents the age range within which the middle value falls. The decimal (.7) represents the relative location of the actual mid-point of the distribution among the records having the same value; it indicates that 70% of records with the value 37 fall to the left of the middle value.

For more information, see “Date of birth.”

Demography: Common-law status

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to persons who live together as a couple but who are not legally married to each other. These persons can be of the opposite sex or of the same sex.

Censuses:	2006, 2001, 1996, 1991
Reported for:	Total population
Question no.:	Direct variable: Question 5
Responses:	Yes; No

Remarks: In 1986 and 1981, the common-law status was derived based on the relationship to Person 1 question. The common-law status was not measured in censuses prior to 1981.

Data for persons in common-law unions, classified by legal marital status, are available for 1991, 1996, 2001, and 2006. In 1986 and 1981, such persons were included among the 'married' population. Historical comparability of the marital status variable can be maintained with the 1991, 1996, 2001 and 2006 data by including persons in common-law unions with the 'married and common-law' population. See "Marital status."

Since 2001, same-sex couples are included in this category.

Demography: Date of birth

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the day, month and year of birth, collected for the purpose of determining the person's age as of the census reference date. Persons who were unable to give the exact date of birth were asked to give the best possible estimate.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976,[1] 1971[1]

Reported for: Total population

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 3

Responses: January 1, 1885 to May 15, 2006

Remarks: In 1966 and 1961, respondents were asked to state their age in completed years as of their last birthday before the census date. In 1961, published data for single years of age were graduated (or smoothed) within each five-year age group to counteract the tendency towards 'heaping' at certain specific ages. In 1966, this was not done, and the published tables represent the date as reported.

In 1991, 1986 and 1981, the date of birth components (i.e., day, month and year) were not available. In 1996, all components are available.

Note:

1. In 1976 and 1971, the question on date of birth was answered in groups of months: January to May, June to December.

Demography: Legal marital status

Part A – Plain language definition:

A person's conjugal status under the law (e.g., single, married, widowed). **Legal marital status** data are derived from the responses to Question 4 (Marital status) in the census questionnaires.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the legal conjugal status of a person.

The various responses are defined as follows:

Never legally married (single)

Persons who have never married (including all persons less than 15 years of age) and persons whose marriage has been annulled and who have not remarried.

Legally married (and not separated)[1]

Persons whose spouse is living, unless the couple is separated or a divorce has been obtained.

Separated, but still legally married

Persons currently married, but who are no longer living with their spouse (for any reason other than illness or work) and have not obtained a divorce.

Divorced

Persons who have obtained a legal divorce and who have not remarried.

Widowed

Persons who have lost their spouse through death and who have not remarried.

Censuses:	2006, 2001, 1996, 1991
Reported for:	Total population
Question no.:	Direct variable: Question 4
Responses:	Never legally married (single); Legally married (and not separated); Separated, but still legally married; Divorced; Widowed
Remarks:	Not applicable

Note:

1. Since 1996, Aboriginal people married according to traditional customs were instructed to report themselves as legally married.

   In 2006, legally married same-sex couples are included in this category.

Demography: Marital status

Part A – Plain language definition:

A person's de facto conjugal status. **Marital status** data are derived from the responses to Question 4 (Marital status) and Question 5 (Common-law) in the census questionnaires. For example, a person who, in Question 4, reported being 'widowed' and in Question 5 reported living with another person as a couple, but not being married to that person, will be counted as married.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the conjugal status of a person.

The various responses are defined as follows:

Married and common-law[1]

Persons currently married whose spouse is living, unless the couple is separated or divorced, and persons living common-law.

Separated, but still legally married

Persons currently married, but who are no longer living with their spouse (for any reason other than illness or work) and have not obtained a divorce. Persons who are separated but who live with a common-law partner are not included in this category.

Divorced

Persons who have obtained a legal divorce and who have not remarried. Persons who are divorced but who live with a common-law partner are not included in this category.

Widowed

Persons who have lost their spouse through death and who have not remarried. Persons who are widowed but who live with a common-law partner are not included in this category.

Never legally married (single)[2]

Persons who have never married (including all persons less than 15 years of age) and persons whose marriage has been annulled and who have not remarried. Persons who are single and live with a common-law partner are not included in this category.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966,[3] 1961[3]

Reported for: Total population

Question nos.: Derived variable: Questions 4 and 5

Responses: Married and common-law; Separated, but still legally married; Divorced; Widowed; Never legally married (single)

Remarks: Not applicable

Notes:

1. Since 1996, Aboriginal people married according to traditional customs were instructed to report themselves as legally married.

   Since 2001, same-sex partners living common-law are included in this category.

   In 2006, same-sex married couples are included in this category.

2. In 2001, this category was reordered from the last position to the first in the choice of responses.

3. 'Separated' persons were included with married persons in 1966 and 1961.

Demography: Sex

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the gender of the respondent.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Reported for: Total population

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 2

Responses: Male; Female

Remarks: Since a person's first name is not always a sufficient indication of the gender (e.g. Jean, Leslie, Francis), respondents were required to specify 'Male' or 'Female'.

Disability

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to difficulties with daily activities and the reduction in the amount or kind of activities due to physical or mental conditions or health problems.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample),[1] 1991 (1/5 sample),[1] 1986 (1/5 sample)[1]

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Question nos.: Derived variable: Questions 7 and 8

Responses:

Question 7 – Difficulties with daily activities:	Yes, sometimes Yes, often No
Question 8 – Reduction in activities:	
(a) at home:	Yes, sometimes Yes, often No
(b) at work or at school:	Yes, sometimes Yes, often No Not applicable
(c) in other activities:	Yes, sometimes Yes, often No

Remarks: In 2006, the following instructions were provided to respondents:

1. These questions refer to conditions or health problems that have lasted or are expected to last **six months or more**.
2. For young children, include only those conditions or problems that have been diagnosed by a professional.

The Participation and Activity Limitation Survey (PALS), formerly known as the Health and Activity Limitation Survey (HALS), is designed to collect data on persons with disabilities. The

PALS is a postcensal survey and will be conducted following the 2006 Census. Its survey frame is provided by the answers to two filter questions on the census questionnaire. The HALS was first conducted after the 1986 Census, and repeated after the 1991 Census. It was not conducted after the 1996 Census due to budget constraints. The PALS was first conducted after the 2001 Census.

Note:

1. The disability question was added to the census for the first time in 1986, to provide a sample frame to enable the conduct of the postcensal Health and Activity Limitation Survey (HALS). The same filter question was used in 1986, 1991 and 1996; however, in 1991 and 1996, the question was split and presented as two questions. In 1996, Question 7 was a three-part question which asked if the person was limited in activities at home, at school or at work, or in other activities. Question 8 asked if the person had any long-term disabilities or handicaps.

   New disability questions were developed for the 2001 Census. Results from the 1998 National Census Test showed that the new questions allow for the selection of a larger portion of the target population. Both the wording of the new questions and of the response categories are different from the disability questions used in the previous censuses. The new questions ask about difficulty in daily activities, and activity reduction covering the different components of home, work/school, and other activities. The 'yes' answer category was split into two possibilities: 'Yes, sometimes' and 'Yes, often'. The same filter questions were used for the 2006 Census.

   The PALS will be the primary source for disability data in 2006, since it provides a better identification of the population, and more detailed information on its characteristics. Disability data from the 2006 Census will be available upon special request only. The 2006 Census disability data have minimum edits and should be used with caution.

Education: Attendance at school

Part A – Plain language definition:

Information indicating whether the individual attended school at any time between September 2005 and May 16, 2006 and the type of school attended.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the attendance and the type of school attended during the nine-month period between September 2005 and May 16, 2006. An individual's attendance could be either full time or part time (day or evening), even if the individual dropped out after registration. Attendance was counted only for courses which could be used as credits towards a certificate, diploma or degree from a recognized educational institution (elementary or secondary school, registered apprenticeship programs, trade schools, colleges, CEGEPs and universities). Recognized educational institutions also included seminaries, schools of nursing, private business schools, private or public trade schools, institutes of technology, vocational schools, or schools for people who are deaf or blind. Attendance at school was not counted for training received from an employer unless it could be used as credit towards a certificate, diploma or degree from a recognized educational institution.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample)*, 2001 (1/5 sample)**, 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample),*** 1971 (1/3 sample),**** 1961*****

Information on the historical comparability of the 2006 'Attendance at school' variable with previous censuses can be found in the Education Reference Guide, 2006 Census.

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents and employees

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 32

Responses: Did not attend school; yes, attended elementary, junior high or high school only; Attended a trade school, a college, a CEGEP or an other non-university educational institution only; Attended a university only; Attended elementary, junior high or high school and a trade school, a college, a CEGEP or an other non-university educational institution; Attended elementary, junior high or high school and a university; Attended a trade school, a college, a CEGEP or an other non-university educational institution and a university; Attended elementary, junior high or high school and a trade school, a college, a CEGEP or an other non-university educational institution and a university.

Remarks: Individuals were asked to identify all types of schools attended between September 2005 and May 16, 2006. This variable, therefore, identifies transitions that have occurred in attendance at school, such as from high school to university, during that period. As well, in combination with the variable Highest certificate, diploma or degree, this variable can help identify educational pathways by comparing type of school attended during the 2005/06 academic year to certificates, diplomas or degrees already completed. It is also useful in the analysis of participation in education for specific target populations such as Aboriginals, recent immigrants, youth, women and working adults.

*The 2006 Census questionnaire asked respondents to report their school attendance by the type of school attended, replacing the 2001 question which asked respondents the nature of their school attendance (full-time or part-time). Full- or part-time status was not asked in 2006. Furthermore, unlike in 2001, the 2006 Census did not include explicit instruction to report school attendance for courses that could be used as credits towards a certificate, diploma or degree.

Initial studies on data certification for the 2006 Census showed important variations with previous censuses and with the *Labour Force Survey*. It appeared that the 2006 Census could have overestimated school attendance for the population aged 45 years or over.

Further analysis released in the Education Reference Guide, 2006 Census in April 2009, demonstrated that although attendance at school has historically been higher in the Census than in the *Labour Force Survey*, the trends are consistent between the surveys. The analysis also confirmed that levels of school attendance for those 45 years of age and older were overestimated in the 2006 Census. As a result, it is recommended that the 2006 Census data on school attendance for those aged 45 and over be interpreted with caution and not compared with previous censuses.

Consult the Education Reference Guide, 2006 Census for information on data quality for the 'Attendance at school' variable.

**The overall quality of the education variables from the 2001 Census is acceptable. However, users are cautioned that the 2001 Census may have overestimated counts of 15 to 19 year olds not attending school. The proportion of persons aged 15 to 19 who indicated they had not attended school in the school year prior to the census increased from 18% in 1996 to 23% in 2001.

*** A significant response error bias in the 1976 school attendance data renders any comparisons for secondary school attendance inappropriate, particularly in the 15-19 age group; however, 1976 estimates for university and postsecondary non-university attendance were not affected.

**** In 1971, the term 'school or university' was used rather than 'educational institution' and the phrase 'at any time' was not included. Information on the kind of institution attended was not requested. This information was reported for the total population.

***** In 1961, data for part-time attendance were not collected. The question was: 'Since last September, did you attend school or university? Yes (any regular day-time attendance); No'.

This information was reported for the total population. The 1961 concept of school attendance did not include attendance at such institutions as technical institutes, community colleges, teachers' colleges, CEGEPs, schools of nursing, trade schools and business schools.

Education: Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry

Part A – Plain language definition:

Information showing that the person has completed a program of study in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the possession of a degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry, regardless of whether the individual is active in the associated profession(s) and regardless of whether or not other non-university qualifications are held.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents and employees

Question no.: Derived variable: Question 29, cells 04, 05 and 06

Responses: No degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry; Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry without master's and without earned doctorate degrees; Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry with master's degrees; Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry with earned doctorate degrees; Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry with master's and with earned doctorate degrees.

Remarks: This derived variable complements the Highest certificate, diploma or degree variable by providing additional counts of medical, dentistry, veterinary medicine and optometry degrees for persons who also have either master's or earned doctorate degrees. Thus, this variable provides a more complete measure of the population with these qualifications in Canada.

The additional counts for persons with either a master's and a medical degree, or an earned doctorate and a medical degree would, for example, apply to persons in occupations such as in natural science or medical engineering research, and also university teaching.

Education: Highest certificate, diploma or degree

Part A – Plain language definition:

Information indicating the person's most advanced certificate, diploma or degree.

Part B – Detailed definition:

This is a derived variable obtained from the educational qualifications questions, which asked for all certificates, diplomas and degrees to be reported. There is an implied hierarchy in this variable (secondary school graduation, registered apprenticeship and trades, college, university) which is loosely tied to the 'in-class' duration of the various types of education. However, at the detailed level a registered apprenticeship graduate may not have completed a secondary school certificate or diploma, nor does an individual with a master's degree necessarily have a certificate or diploma above the bachelor's degree level. Therefore, although the sequence is more or less hierarchical, it is a general rather than an absolute gradient measure of academic achievement.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample)*, 2001 (1/5 sample),** 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample),*** 1971 (1/3 sample),**** 1961*****

Information on the historical comparability of the 2006 'Highest certificate, diploma or degree' variable with previous censuses can be found in the Education Reference Guide, 2006 Census.

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents and employees.

Question no.: Derived variable: Questions 26, 27, 28 and 29

Responses: No certificate, diploma or degree; High school certificate or equivalent; Apprenticeship certificate or diploma; Other trades certificate or diploma; College, CEGEP or other non-university certificate or diploma from a program of 3 months to less than 1 year duration; College, CEGEP or other non-university certificate or diploma from a program of 1 year to 2 years duration; College, CEGEP or other non-university certificate or diploma from a program of more than 2 years duration; University certificate or diploma below bachelor level; Bachelor's degree; University certificate or diploma above bachelor level; Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry; Master's degree; Earned doctorate.

Remarks: The following qualifications are to be noted:

A. A secondary (high) school graduation certificate or equivalent is classified as junior or senior matriculation, general or technical-commercial.

B. Other trades certificates or diplomas such as pre-employment or vocational certificates and diplomas are brief programs completed at community colleges, institutes of technology, and similar institutions.

C. A journeyman's or journeyperson's certificate in the trades is obtained through successful completion of the examinations for a Certificate of Qualification (COQ). Candidates for the exam must have several years of work experience in the trade or have received their registered apprenticeship certificate through a combination of on-the-job training and in-school training.

D. College, CEGEP and other non-university certificates or diplomas are obtained from: a community college; a CEGEP (both general and professional); an institute of technology; a school of nursing; a private business school; a private or public trade school; or a vocational school. Included in this category are teaching and nursing certificates awarded by provincial departments of education, with the exception of teachers' or nurses' qualifications at the bachelor level or above obtained at university-affiliated faculties of education or nursing. College certificates or diplomas of two years or more usually have a minimum entrance requirement of secondary (high) school matriculation or its equivalent.

E. University certificates or diplomas are commonly connected with professional associations in fields such as accounting, banking, insurance or public administration. If a bachelor's degree is a normal prerequisite for a university certificate or diploma course, as may occur with teaching certificates, then the latter is classified as a university certificate above the bachelor level.

F. University degrees are obtained through degree-granting institutions.

* The 2006 Census differed from previous censuses in that there were separate questions for respondents to report their certificates, diplomas and degrees attained at the following educational levels: high school, trades, college/CEGEP/other non-university, and university. Previous censuses included all levels as part of a single list.

While most levels of educational attainment are found to be comparable historically, changes to the questionnaire in 2006 may have influenced the trends over time of some individual levels. Users should be aware that underreporting of high school completions in censuses prior to 2006 contributed to elevated results for the less than high school category, as well as impacting data on high school graduation. With regards to trades, a change was made in the 2006 Census questionnaire to specifically include certification by a type of educational institution found only in Quebec, the 'centres de formation professionelle', and this may have influenced the data on trade certifications in Quebec. Users of the 'University certificate or diploma below the bachelor level' category should know that an unexpected increase in this category was noted compared to the 2001 Census; it is recommended that users not compare this category in 2006 with previous censuses. Consult the Education Reference Guide, 2006 Census for information on data quality for the 'Highest certificate, diploma or degree' variable.

** Prior to 2001, the college level was referred to as 'postsecondary non-university'. The term was changed to 'college' to more accurately reflect the predominant institution at this level, which also includes non-degree-granting institutions such as community colleges, CEGEPs, private business colleges and technical institutes.

*** In 1976, 'trades certificate or diploma' and 'university certificate or diploma **above** bachelor level' categories were not included.

**** In 1971, data were collected on the attainment of university degrees, certificates or diplomas only. The response categories in 1971 were: No university degree, certificate or diploma; University certificate or diploma (below bachelor level); Bachelor's degree; First professional degree; Master's or equivalent, or earned doctorate.

***** In 1961, data were collected on the attainment of a university degree only, without classification by type.

Education: Location of study

Part A – Plain language definition:

Indicates the province, territory or country where the highest certificate, diploma or degree was obtained.

Part B – Detailed definition:

This variable indicates the province, territory (in Canada) or country (outside Canada) where the highest certificate, diploma or degree was obtained. It is only reported for individuals who had completed a certificate, diploma or degree above the secondary (high) school level.

Censuses:	2006 (1/5 sample)
Reported for:	Population 15 years of age and over with a postsecondary certificate, diploma or degree excluding institutional residents and employees
Question no.:	Derived variable: Question 31
Responses:	Completed the highest certificate, diploma or degree in Canada – Specify province or territory; Completed the highest certificate, diploma or degree outside Canada – Specify country. The location of study, whether inside Canada or outside Canada, is a write-in response. See Appendix J to view the locations of study collected in 2006 as they are the same as places of birth.

Remarks: This variable is important in measuring the national and international flow of skilled individuals living in Canada at the time of the census, regardless of whether they are Canadian-born or immigrants.

Respondents were asked to indicate their location of study according to the boundaries in existence on Census Day, May 16, 2006. For example, respondents who declared a location of study in an area which, at the time of the completion of their credential, was part of the Northwest Territories but which is now part of the territory of Nunavut were asked to write 'Nunavut'; respondents who declared a location of study in an area which, at the time of the completion of their credential, was part of the USSR but which is now part of Kazakhstan were asked to write 'Kazakhstan'.

Consult the Education Reference Guide, 2006 Census for any discussion on data quality for the 'Location of study' variable.

Education: Major field of study (MFS)

Part A – Plain language definition:

Main subject area of the person's highest certificate, diploma or degree after high school.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the predominant discipline or area of learning or training of a person's highest postsecondary certificate, diploma or degree. The Major Field of Study (MFS) classification structure consists of 10 broad or major categories: educational, recreational and counselling services; fine and applied arts; humanities and related fields; social sciences and related fields; commerce, management and business administration; agricultural, biological, nutritional, and food sciences; engineering and applied sciences; applied science technologies and trades; health professions and related technologies; and mathematics, computer and physical sciences. This structure is, in turn, subdivided into over 100 'minor' classification categories and 449 'unit' levels.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample),* 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample)

Information on the historical comparability of the 2006 variable Major Field of Study, classified under MFS with previous censuses, can be found in the Education Reference Guide, 2006 Census.

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over with a postsecondary certificate, diploma or degree, excluding institutional residents and employees

Question no.: Coded variable: Question 30

Responses: See Appendix M for the classification structure.

Remarks: The classification structure of the variable Major Field of Study can be used either independently or in conjunction with the Highest certificate, diploma or degree variable. When the latter is used with Major Field of Study, it should be noted that each of the postsecondary qualifications ranging from the trades certificate or diploma to the earned doctorate displays a differing pattern or distribution.

*The 2006 major field of study variable data classified under the Major Field of Study (MFS) were not available at the time of the education release on March 4, 2008. They were released on June 12, 2009 and are available as a custom request through Statistics Canada's National Contact Centre.

For the first time with the 2006 Census, major field of study data were coded according to the Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP), Canada 2000. The major field of study data in the 2006 Census were also recoded using the MFS classification that was used prior to the 2006 Census. Future censuses will present information coded to the CIP only.

It is recommended that users not make historical comparisons between categories of the two classification systems on the basis of their labels. Even though some entries in the two classifications are similar, direct comparison would be inappropriate, given the much more detailed character of the new classification.

Empirical MFS-CIP concordance tables have been produced to allow field of study comparisons over time. This is done either by recoding 2006 data with the MFS Classification, or previous censuses with the CIP Canada 2000 Classification. For more information on the CIP Canada 2000 – Major Field of Study empirical concordance tables, please see Appendix S and T in the 2006 Census Dictionary.

Changes to the major field of study question in the 2006 questionnaire included the addition of text requesting that respondents 'Please be specific' when reporting their major field of study, and the use of a new set of examples of typical fields of study. The general impacts of these changes in 2006 were: (a) to increase the tendency of respondents to provide specific branches of a particular field of study (e.g., 'marine engineering' or 'power engineering' instead of 'engineering'), (b) to lessen the tendency to respond using a former 2001 write-in example and, conversely, (c) to increase the tendency to respond using one of the new 2006 write-in examples. These changes should be kept in mind when making comparisons to previous years using the disaggregated 'unit' levels of the 'major field of study' variable (classified to MFS).

Users will note that 'M482 No specialization' was dropped from the 2006 dissemination codeset. The large majority of these responses were recoded as 'M120 Humanities – General Arts,' with minor amounts assigned to 'M187 Social sciences and related, n.e.c. – Other' and other categories.

Users who select both MFS and CIP classifications for 2006 in their tables can expect to encounter small counts in MFS-CIP pairings of dissimilar fields of study. Such pairings are due to: (a) differing coding interpretations under the two classification systems of insufficiently specific write-ins, (b) differing strategies between classifications for the coding of joint major or multiple fields of study, (c) the use of separate data processing environments for CIP and MFS codes, (d) an acceptable level of coding error.

For more information on the Major Field of Study classification, please refer to Major Field of Study (MFS) at Standard instructional program classifications.

Education: Major field of study – Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP)

Part A – Plain language definition:

Main subject area of the person's highest certificate, diploma or degree after high school.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the predominant discipline or area of learning or training of a person's highest postsecondary certificate, diploma or degree. The Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP [Canada 2000]) major field of study classification structure consists of 13 major categories or primary groupings, 12 of which are used for the census (the category which includes courses in personal development is not used). The 12 primary groupings are: education; visual and performing arts, and communications technologies; humanities; social and behavioural sciences and law; business, management and public administration; physical and life sciences and technologies; mathematics, computer and information sciences; architecture, engineering and related technologies; agriculture, natural resources and conservation; health, parks, recreation and fitness; personal, protective and transportation services; other.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over with a postsecondary certificate, diploma or degree, excluding institutional residents and employees

Question no.: Coded variable: Question 30

Responses: See Appendix N for the classification structure.

Remarks: The Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) was developed in 1980 by the National Center for Education Statistics (NCES) in the United States. NCES released updates in 1985, 1990 and 2000. The CIP (Canada 2000) is the first Canadian version of this classification. The CIP is a classification benchmark that serves to facilitate the comparison of data on educational stocks and flow between the three countries that are signatories to the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA)—the United States, Canada and Mexico—while maintaining relevant detail on educational output within each country. The major field of study data in the 2006 Census were also recoded using the MFS classification that was used prior to the 2006 Census. Future censuses will present information coded to the CIP classification system only. Please see "Major Field of Study (MFS)" in the *2006 Census Dictionary*.

The groupings for the CIP (Canada 2000) are based on field of study and are independent of the level (trade, college, university) at which study was undertaken. The 12 primary groupings used by the census are further subdivided into 41 'series' (a series represents the most general groupings of programs that are related in subject area), 376 'subseries' (an intermediate grouping of programs that have comparable content and objectives) and over 1,300 instructional program categories (which represents the most detailed and specific subject of study).

The classification structure of the CIP (Canada 2000) variable can be used either independently or in conjunction with the 'Highest certificate, diploma or degree' variable. When the latter is used with the CIP (Canada 2000), it should be noted that each of the postsecondary qualifications, ranging from the registered apprenticeship and trades certificate or diploma to the earned doctorate, displays a differing pattern or distribution.

The 'field of study' concept also incorporates the notion of the subfield or specialization. Respondents were instructed in the *2006 Census Guide* which accompanied the questionnaire to be as specific as possible in indicating a subfield or subcategory of specialization within a broad discipline or area of training, especially for graduate studies or other advanced training. The degree to which respondents answered according to this criterion is reflected in the frequency of counts for the CIP categories.

Empirical MFS-CIP concordance tables have been produced to allow field of study comparisons over time. This is done either by recoding 2006 data with the MFS classification, or previous censuses with the CIP Canada 2000 classification. For more information on the CIP Canada 2000 – Major Field of Study empirical concordance tables, please see Appendix S and T in the *2006 Census Dictionary*.

Consult the Education Reference Guide, 2006 Census for discussion on data quality concerning the 'major field of study' variable classified with the CIP (Canada 2000).

Education: Major field of study - Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) and Major field of study (MFS) empirical concordance

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

The detailed CIP-MFS empirical or 'weighted' concordance table appearing in Appendix S shows the distributional relationships between six-digit classes of the Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP [Canada 2000]) and the 449 detailed classes of the Major Field of Study (MFS) classification. The proportional distributions are based on weighted responses to the 2006 Census at the national level for individuals with postsecondary certificates, diplomas or degrees. The empirical concordance differs from the CIP-MFS 'theoretical' or 'unweighted' concordance (see Appendix O) that was developed prior to application of the CIP in the census. The theoretical concordance was developed to allow users to see the conceptual relationships between the two classes of systems based on definitional aspects of each system.

Empirical concordances are also presented in Appendix S for less detailed aggregations of both CIP and MFS.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over with a postsecondary certificate, diploma or degree, excluding institutional residents and employees

Question no.: Derived variable: Question 30

Responses: See Appendix S for the empirical concordance tables

Remarks: The CIP-MFS empirical concordance will be useful to users wanting an example of the reported relationships between the two classification systems. It can be used for historical analysis to convert counts from CIP to MFS classifications, as well as from MFS to CIP. It should be noted that the detailed CIP-MFS empirical concordance table does not include all CIP categories, as CIP categories of specialized domains with few or no associated observations from the 2006 Census were not included.

Users are reminded that the empirical concordance is based on the responses of Canadians 15 years of age and over with postsecondary credentials in 2006 (excluding institutional residents and employees). The proportional relationships in the table will be most precise when a similar population is being considered. The table can be expected to reflect with less precision the distributions of different time periods, geographies or subpopulations (such as age, sex, ethnicity, type of credential, etc.).

For further information on the derivation and use of the CIP-MFS concordance table, please see Empirical concordance: MFS-CIP – Introduction to the empirical concordance.

Education: Major field of study - Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) and Major field of study (MFS) theoretical concordance

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

The CIP-MFS theoretical concordance table appearing in Appendix O shows the definitional relationship between each six-digit class of the Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP [Canada 2000]) and each detailed class of the Major Field of Study (MFS) Classification. The concordance is 'theoretical' or unweighted. A 'theoretical' concordance allows users to see the relationships between the two classes of systems based on definitional aspects of each system. A 'weighted' or 'empirical' concordance includes relationships that are based on distributional aspects of the detailed levels of the classes.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over with a postsecondary certificate, diploma or degree, excluding institutional residents and employees

Question no.: Derived variable: Question 30

Responses: See Appendix O for the theoretical concordance table.

Remarks: The CIP-MFS theoretical concordance will be useful to users wanting to understand the conceptual relationships between the two classification systems. However, users are cautioned that this type of concordance can not be used to convert counts from one classification system to another.

Education: Major Field of Study – International Standard Classification of Education and Classification of Instructional Programs (ISCED_CIP)

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

The United Nations Educational Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) presented a formal revision to their 1976 edition of the International Standard Classification of Education (ISCED 97). The ISCED has been designed as an instrument suitable for assembling, compiling and presenting educational statistics both within countries and internationally. In addition to the United Nations, the ISCED classification system is supported by other international agencies, such as the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD) and the Statistical Office of the European Communities (EUROSTAT).

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over with a postsecondary certificate, diploma or degree, excluding institutional residents and employees

Question no.: Derived variable: Question 30

Responses: See Appendix R for more details on how the concordance between the International Standard Classification of Education and the Classification of Instructional Programs can be accessed.

Remarks: Not applicable

Education: Major Field of Study – Major Field of Study (MFS) and Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) empirical concordance

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

The detailed MFS-CIP empirical (or 'weighted') concordance table appearing in Appendix T shows the distributional relationships between each detailed class of the Major Field of Study classification and six-digit classes of the Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP [Canada 2000]). The proportional distributions are based on weighted responses to the 2006 Census at the national level for individuals with postsecondary certificates, diplomas or degrees. The empirical concordance differs from the MFS-CIP 'theoretical' or 'unweighted' concordance (see MFS-CIP Theoretical Concordance) that was developed prior to application of the CIP in the census. The theoretical concordance was developed to allow users to see the conceptual relationships between the two classes of systems based on definitional aspects of each system.

Empirical concordances are also presented in Appendix S for less detailed aggregations of both MFS and CIP.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over with a postsecondary certificate, diploma or degree, excluding institutional residents and employees

Question no.: Derived variable: Question 30

Responses: See Appendix T for the MFS-CIP empirical concordance tables

Remarks: The MFS-CIP empirical concordance will be useful to users wanting an example of the reported relationships between the two classification systems. It can be used for historical analysis to convert counts from the MFS classification system to CIP classifications, as well as from CIP to MFS. It should be noted that while the detailed MFS-CIP empirical concordance table provides a distribution of all MFS categories, CIP categories of specialized domains with few or no associated observations from the 2006 Census are not included.

Users are reminded that the empirical concordance is based on the responses of Canadians 15 years of age and over with postsecondary credentials in 2006 (excluding institutional residents and employees). The proportional relationships in the table will be most precise when a similar population is being considered. The table can be expected to reflect with less precision the distributions of different time periods, geographies or subpopulations (such as age, sex, ethnicity, type of credential).

For further information on the derivation and use of the MFS-CIP concordance table, please see Empirical concordance: MFS-CIP – Introduction to the empirical concordance.

Education: Secondary (high) school graduation certificate or equivalent

Part A – Plain language definition:

Information indicating that the individual has either graduated from high school or has obtained a high school equivalency certificate.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the possession of a secondary (high) school graduation certificate or its equivalent, regardless of whether other educational qualifications are held or not. It is a summary variable that separates the population into those with and those without a secondary (high) school graduation certificate or its equivalent. It also provides information on any additional education that has been undertaken by these two populations.

Examples of high school equivalency certificates are General Educational Development (GED) and Adult Basic Education (ABE).

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample)*, 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)**

Information on the historical comparability of the 2006 'Secondary (high) school graduation certificate or equivalent' variable with previous censuses can be found in the Education Reference Guide, 2006 Census.

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents and employees

Question nos.: Derived variable: Questions 26, 27, 28 and 29

Responses: Without high school certificate or equivalent, without further schooling; Without high school certificate or equivalent, with apprenticeship or trades certificate or diploma; Without high school certificate or equivalent, with college, CEGEP or other non-university certificate or diploma; With high school certificate or equivalent, without further schooling; With high school certificate or equivalent, with apprenticeship or trades certificate or diploma; With high school certificate or equivalent, with college, CEGEP or other non-university certificate or diploma; With high school certificate or equivalent, with university certificate, diploma or degree.

Remarks: This is a useful variable for socio-economic analysis. By dividing the population into those who do and those who do not have secondary (high) school completion, differences in employment, income, participation in further education, homeownership and mobility can be examined.

* For the first time, the 2006 Census included an explicit question asking Canadians to report whether they had completed high school, with a separate category for completion of high school equivalencies. One of the reasons for this change was to address suspected underreporting of high school completions. In previous census questionnaires, all levels of education were included in a single list, with many respondents reporting only their highest credential rather than all credentials earned. In addition to the changes to the questionnaire, the secondary (high) school graduation variable was derived differently in 2006 than in 2001 with a focus on completed credentials.

Due to changes to the questionnaire and the derivation of the variable, only six of the categories for this variable may be considered for comparison with previous censuses:

- 'Without high school certificate or equivalent – without further schooling' (2006) is conceptually comparable to the sum of 'Without high school graduation certificate – without further training' and 'Without high school graduation certificate – with further training: no certificate, diploma or degree' (2001). While the consistency of the concepts between censuses permits the calculation of historical comparisons, users should be aware that underreporting of high school completions in censuses prior to 2006 contributed to elevated results for this category in censuses prior to 2006. For more information, please see "Historical comparability – Secondary (high) school certificate or equivalent" in the Education Reference Guide, 2006 Census.

- The five university categories which consist of: 'With high school certificate or equivalent – with a university certificate, diploma or degree' – from a Bachelor's degree to an Earned doctorate (2006) are comparable to 'With high school graduation certificate, with university certificate, diploma or degree' from a Bachelor's degree to an Earned doctorate (2001).

Consult the Education Reference Guide, 2006 Census for information on data quality for the 'Secondary (high) school graduation certificate or equivalent' variable.

** This variable was not published in 1981, but can be calculated as a special tabulation from the 1981 database using standard algorithms.

Ethnic origin

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the ethnic or cultural origins of the respondent's ancestors.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 17

Responses: Respondents were asked to specify as many origins as applicable. Four lines were provided for write-in responses and up to six ethnic origins were retained. Refer to Appendix C for the 2006 Census ethnic origin classification and a comparison of ethnic origins disseminated in 2006, 2001 and 1996.

Remarks: In 2006, the Ethnic origin question asked: 'What were the ethnic or cultural origins of this person's ancestors?'

A note provided above the question stated that 'The census has collected data on the ethnic origins of the population for over 100 years to capture the composition of Canada's diverse population.'

Below the question, a second note indicated that 'An ancestor is usually more distant than a grandparent' and examples of ethnic origins were listed, as follows: 'For example, Canadian, English, French, Chinese, Italian, German, Scottish, East Indian, Irish, Cree, Mi'kmaq (Micmac), Métis, Inuit (Eskimo), Ukrainian, Dutch, Filipino, Polish, Portuguese, Jewish, Greek, Jamaican, Vietnamese, Lebanese, Chilean, Salvadorean, Somali, etc'.

As well, additional instructions were provided to respondents in the *2006 Census Guide*:

> This question refers to the ethnic or cultural origin or origins of a person's ancestors. An ancestor is someone from whom a person is descended and is usually more distant than a grandparent. Other than Aboriginal persons, most people can trace their origins to their ancestors who first came to this continent. Ancestry should not be confused with citizenship or nationality.
>
> For all persons, report the specific ethnic or cultural origin(s) of their ancestors, not the language they spoke. For example, report 'Haitian' rather than 'French', or 'Austrian' rather than 'German'.
>
> For persons of East Indian or South Asian origin, report a specific origin or origins. Do not report 'Indian'. For example, report 'East Indian from India', 'East Indian from Guyana', or indicate the specific group, such as 'Punjabi' or 'Tamil'.
>
> For persons with Aboriginal ancestors, report a specific origin or origins. For example, report 'Cree', 'Mi'kmaq', 'Ojibway', 'North American Indian', 'Métis'. Do not report 'Indian'.

Over time, there have been differences in the question wording, format, examples and instructions of the ethnic origin question used in the census. The historical comparability of ethnic origin data has thus been affected by these factors, as well as by changes in data processing and the social environment at the time of the census.

The 2006 Census ethnic origin question asked 'What were the ethnic or cultural origins of this person's ancestors?' In contrast, in 2001, 1996 and 1991, the question asked 'To which ethnic or cultural group(s) did this person's ancestors belong?' The preamble to the question was also modified slightly for 2006 and a definition of 'ancestor' was placed directly on the questionnaire. Previously, the definition of ancestor had been included only in the Census Guide.

The format of the 2006 Census ethnic origin question, an open-ended question with four write-in spaces, was the same as that used in the 2001 and 1996 Censuses. Prior to 1996, however, the census ethnic origin question usually included a list of mark-in responses. The 1991 Census question included 15 mark-in categories and two write-in spaces.

The 2006 Census ethnic origin question provided 26 examples of ethnic and cultural origins. It is not possible to list all of Canada's more than 200 ethnic or cultural groups on the census questionnaire and examples are provided only as a guide as to how to answer the question. The list of examples used each census is based on Statistics Canada's long-established methodology. For the most part, the 26 examples used in 2006 represented the most frequent single origins reported in the 2001 Census and were arranged in order of size as reported in 2001, beginning with the largest group. Examples were also included which represented Canada's Aboriginal peoples (e.g., Cree, Mi'kmaq, Métis and Inuit). The last four examples (Lebanese, Chilean, Salvadorean and Somali) were included so that an example was provided for each world region, ensuring that recently arrived groups in Canada, who might not be the most numerous, were also represented in the list of examples. The examples used in the 2001 and 1996 Censuses were similar, but not identical, to those used in 2006.

As a result of changing immigration patterns and increasing diversity in Canada, modifications are made to the specific ethnic groups and categories for which data are released each census. In general, the dissemination list for ethnic and cultural origins grows slightly each year. For the 2006 Census ethnic origin classification and a comparison of ethnic origins released in 2006, 2001, and 1996, please refer to Appendix C.

It must be noted that the measurement of ethnicity is affected by changes in the social environment in which the question is asked, and changes in the respondent's understanding or views about the topic. Awareness of family background or length of time since immigration can affect responses to the ethnic origin question. Some respondents may confuse or combine the concept of ethnic origin with other concepts such as citizenship, nationality, language or cultural identity.

As well, some respondents may choose to provide very specific ethnic origins in the census, while others may choose to give more general responses. This means that two respondents with the same ethnic ancestry could have different response patterns and thus could be counted as having different ethnic origins. For example, one respondent may report 'East Indian' ethnic origin while another respondent, with a similar ancestral background, may report 'Punjabi' or 'South Asian' origins; one respondent may report 'Black' while another, similar respondent, may report 'Ghanaian' or 'African'. As a result, ethnic origin data are very fluid, and counts for certain origins, such as 'East Indian' and 'Black', may seem lower than initially expected. Users who wish to obtain broader response counts may wish to combine data for two or more ethnic origins together or use counts for ethnic categories such as 'South Asian origins' or 'African origins'.

For additional information on issues related to the collection and dissemination of ethnic origin data, and on the comparability of ethnic origin data over time, refer to the Ethnic Origin Reference Guide, 2006 Census.

Immigration: Age at immigration

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the age at which the respondent first obtained landed immigrant status. A landed immigrant is a person who has been granted the right to live in Canada permanently by immigration authorities.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Persons who are, or have been, landed immigrants, excluding institutional residents

Question nos.: Derived variable: Questions 3 and 12

Responses: Single years of age from 0 to 121

Remarks: Age at immigration is calculated using the year of immigration, the year of birth, and an estimated month of immigration.

Respondents who answered 'Yes' to the landed immigrant status question (Question 11) were asked to answer the year of immigration question (Question 12) by reporting the year in which they first obtained landed immigrant status.

People who answered 'No' to Question 11 will not have gone through the immigration process and, thus, do not have a year of immigration or an age at immigration. These people are Canadian citizens by birth or non-permanent residents (people from another country who have a Study or Work permit, or who were refugee claimants at the time of the census, and family members living here with them).

Age at immigration data are available since the 1981 Census. Censuses taken earlier than in 1981 had only periods of immigration, i.e., ranges of years, which made it impossible to calculate the age at immigration.

For further information on the immigrant population, refer to Figure 5A.

Immigration: Immigrant population

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to people who are, or have been, landed immigrants in Canada. A landed immigrant is a person who has been granted the right to live in Canada permanently by immigration authorities. Some immigrants have resided in Canada for a number of years, while others have arrived recently. Most immigrants are born outside Canada, but a small number were born in Canada.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 11

Responses: Response categories included 'No' and 'Yes'

Remarks: Immigrants were asked to answer 'Yes' to the question on landed immigrant status. For more information on the landed immigrant status question in the 2006 Census, refer to the definition of Landed immigrant status.

The definition of the immigrant population was slightly different in the 1991, 1996, 2001 and 2006 censuses, compared with the 1981 and 1986 censuses. In the 1981 and 1986 censuses, the immigrant population was defined as people who were not Canadian citizens by birth. Since the 1991 Census, the landed immigrant status question (Question 11) was used to identify the immigrant population, because the population included in the census was expanded to include non-permanent residents. This change should not affect the comparability of immigration data collected.

Children born in Canada to immigrant parents are considered to be non-immigrants in the census.

For further information on the population, refer to Figures 5A and 5B.

Immigration: Landed immigrant status

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to whether or not the person is a landed immigrant in Canada. Landed immigrants are people who have been granted the right to live in Canada permanently by immigration authorities.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 11

Responses: Response categories included 'No' and 'Yes'.

Remarks: In 2006, the Landed immigrant status question asked: 'Is this person now, or has this person ever been, a landed immigrant?'

A note provided below the question stated that 'A 'landed immigrant' (permanent resident) is a person who has been granted the right to live in Canada permanently by immigration authorities'.

The landed immigrant status question, along with the citizenship question, is used to identify the non-immigrant population (Canadian citizens by birth), the immigrant population (landed immigrants) and the non-permanent resident population (people from another country who have a Work or Study Permit, or who were refugee claimants at the time of the census, and family members living here with them).

Respondents who are Canadian citizens by naturalization, but who have been landed immigrants to Canada, were to mark 'Yes' to Question 11, and are included in the immigrant population in census data. In addition, respondents who were landed immigrants and who had not obtained Canadian citizenship (by naturalization) were also to mark 'Yes' to Question 11, and are included in the immigrant population in census data.

Respondents who are Canadian citizens by birth and non-permanent residents were to mark 'No' to the landed immigrant status question (Question 11).

Immigration: **Non-immigrant population**

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to people who are Canadian citizens by birth. Although most were born in Canada, a small number of them were born outside Canada to Canadian parents.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Question no.: Derived variable: Question 10

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Non-immigrants are defined using the citizenship question (Question 10). Respondents who are Canadians by birth are considered non-immigrants.

For further information on the non-immigrant population, see Figures 5A and 5B.

Immigration: **Non-permanent resident**

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to people from another country who had a Work or Study Permit, or who were refugee claimants at the time of the census, and family members living in Canada with them.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Question nos.: Derived variable: Questions 10 and 11

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Data of non-permanent resident population in Canada are derived from answers to the citizenship and landed immigrant status questions. Non-permanent residents are identified as persons who are not Canadian citizens by birth (Question 10) and who answered 'No' to the landed immigrant status question (Question 11).

In every Census of Population since 1991, both permanent and non-permanent residents of Canada have been enumerated. Non-permanent residents are persons who held a Work or Study Permit or who were refugee claimants, at the time of the census. Family members living with these persons are also classified as non-permanent residents.

In the 1991, 1996 and 2001 censuses, non-permanent residents also included persons who held a Minister's permit; this was discontinued by Citizenship and Immigration Canada prior to the 2006 Census.

Prior to 1991, only permanent residents of Canada were included in the census. Non-permanent residents were considered foreign residents and were not enumerated. (The only exception to this occurred in 1941.)

For further information on the non-permanent residents, refer to Figures 5A and 5B.

Immigration: Period of immigration

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to ranges of years based on the year of immigration question. Year of immigration refers to the year in which landed immigrant status was first obtained. A landed immigrant is a person who has been granted the right to live in Canada permanently by immigration authorities.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961

Reported for: Persons who are, or have been, landed immigrants, excluding institutional residents.

Question no.: Derived variable: Question 12

Responses: Ranges of years as desired for the years 1885 to 2006

Remarks: Respondents who answered 'Yes' to the landed immigrant status question (Question 11) were to answer the year of immigration question (Question 12) by reporting the year in which they first obtained landed immigrant status. People who immigrated to Canada more than once were to report the year in which they first received landed immigrant status.

Respondents who answered 'No' to Question 11 will not have gone through the immigration process and, thus, do not have a year when their landed immigrant status was obtained. These people include Canadian citizens by birth and non-permanent residents (people from another country who have a Study or Work permit or who were refugee claimants at the time of the census, and family members living here with them).

For further information on the immigrant population, refer to Figure 5A.

Immigration: Year of immigration

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the year in which landed immigrant status was first obtained. A landed immigrant is a person who has been granted the right to live in Canada permanently by immigration authorities.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Persons who are, or have been, landed immigrants, excluding institutional residents.

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 12

Responses: Single years from 1885 to 2006 (includes January to Census Day, May 16, 2006)

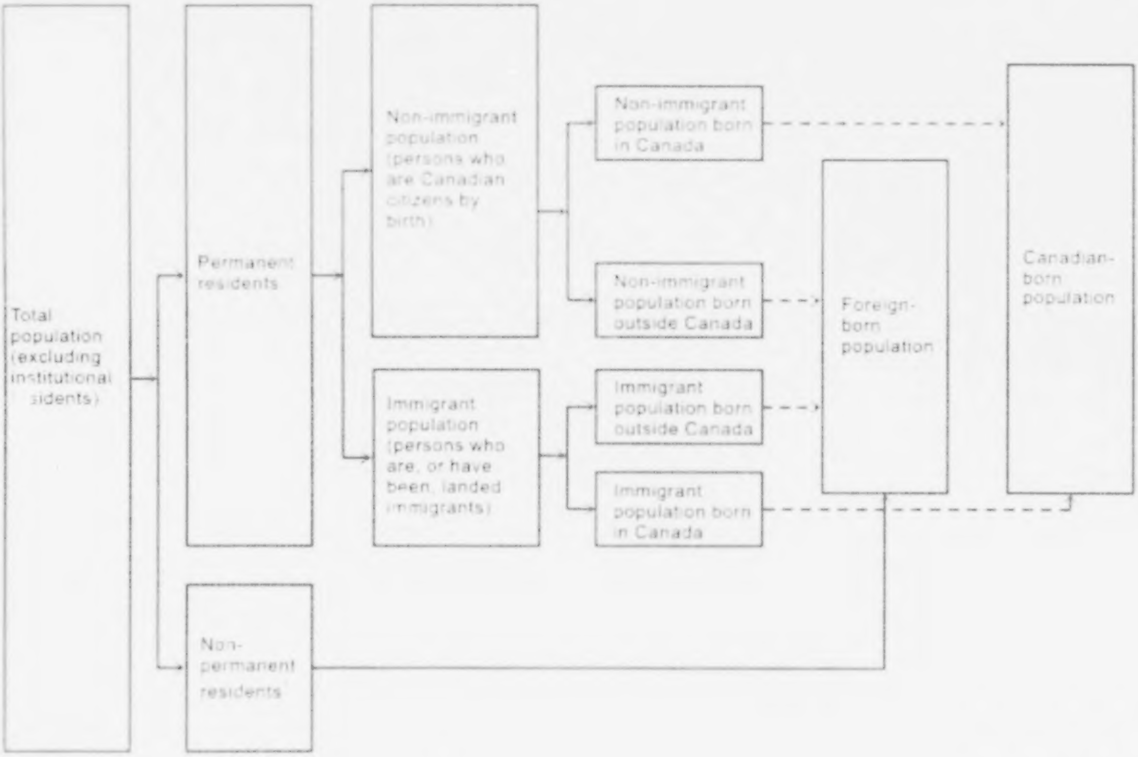
Remarks: Respondents who answered 'Yes' to the landed immigrant status question (Question 11) were to answer the year of immigration question (Question 12) by reporting the year in which they first obtained landed immigrant status. People who immigrated to Canada more than once were to report the year in which they first received landed immigrant status.

Respondents who answered 'No' to Question 11 will not have gone through the immigration process, and, thus, do not have a year when landed immigrant status was obtained. These people include Canadian citizens by birth and non-permanent residents (people from another country who have a Study or Work Permit, or who were refugee claimants at the time of the census, and family members living here with them).

Year of immigration data are available since the 1981 Census. The 1971 Census and earlier censuses had only periods of immigration, i.e., ranges of years.

For further information on the immigrant population, refer to Figures 5A and 5B.

Figure 5A Permanent and non-permanent residents: Place of birth

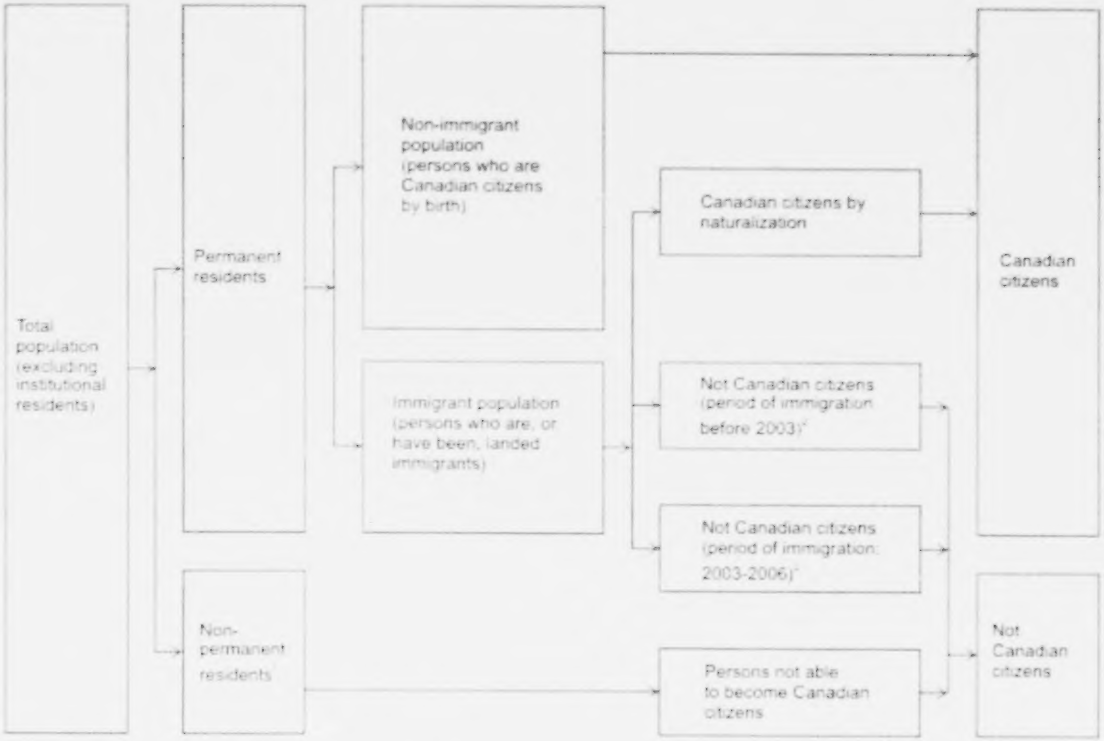

Total population (excluding institutional residents)
Permanent residents
Non-immigrant population (persons who are Canadian citizens by birth)
Immigrant population (persons who are, or have been, landed immigrants)
Non-permanent residents
Non-immigrant population born in Canada
Non-immigrant population born outside Canada
Immigrant population born outside Canada
Immigrant population born in Canada
Foreign-born population
Canadian-born population

---

1. People who held a Study or Work Permit or who were refugee claimants at the time of the census, and family members living with them.

Source: Statistics Canada, Census Subject Matter Program.

Figure 5B Permanent and non-permanent residents: Citizenship


Total population (excluding institutional residents)
Permanent residents
Non-permanent residents[1]
Non-immigrant population (persons who are Canadian citizens by birth)
Immigrant population (persons who are, or have been, landed immigrants)
Canadian citizens by naturalization
Not Canadian citizens (period of immigration before 2003)[2]
Not Canadian citizens (period of immigration: 2003-2006)[2]
Persons not able to become Canadian citizens
Canadian citizens
Not Canadian citizens

---

1. People who held a Study or Work Permit or who were refugee claimants at the time of the census, and family members living with them.

2. Landed immigrants must reside in Canada for a minimum of three years before they have the right to apply for Canadian citizenship.

Source: Statistics Canada, Census Subject Matter Program.

Income: After-tax income

Part A – Plain language definition:

Refers to total income from all sources minus federal, provincial and territorial income taxes paid for 2005.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to total income minus federal, provincial and territorial income taxes paid for calendar year 2005. Total income refers to income from all sources, including employment income, income from government programs, pension income, investment income and any other money income. Federal, provincial and territorial taxes paid refer to taxes on income, after taking into account exemptions, deductions, non-refundable tax credits and the Quebec abatement. These taxes are obtained from the income tax files for persons who allowed access to their income tax data and from direct responses on the questionnaire for others.

Census: 2006 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question no.: Derived variable: Question 52

Responses: Positive or negative dollar value or nil

Remarks: See 'Remarks' under "Income: Total Income."

Income: Average income of individuals

Detailed information can be found in Appendix Q.

Income: Benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to benefits received during calendar year 2005 from the Canada or Quebec Pension Plan (for example, retirement pensions, survivors' benefits and disability pensions). Does not include lump-sum death benefits.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 52 (f)

Responses: Dollar value or nil

Remarks: In 1981 and 1971, this source was combined with the Old Age Security (OAS) pension and Guaranteed Income Supplement (GIS). See "Income: Old Age Security Pension and Guaranteed Income Supplement."

See also 'Remarks' under "Income: Total income."

Income: Benefits from Employment Insurance

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to total Employment Insurance benefits received during calendar year 2005, before income tax deductions. It includes benefits for unemployment, sickness, maternity, paternity, adoption, work sharing, retraining and benefits to self-employed fishers received under the federal Employment Insurance program.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 52 (g)

Responses: Dollar value or nil

Remarks: The 1971 and 1961 Censuses included Unemployment Insurance benefits as a component of 'Other government income'.

See also 'Remarks' under "Income: Total income."

The amount to be repaid as part of 'claw back' of over-payment is excluded.

Income: Child benefits

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to payments received under the Canada Child Tax Benefit program during calendar year 2005 by parents with dependent children under 18 years of age. Limited information was available for respondents who allowed use of their income tax data on these benefits. For these persons, these benefits were calculated and assigned, where applicable, to one of the parents in the census family on the basis of information on children in the family and the family income. Included with the Canada Child Tax Benefit is the National Child Benefit Supplement (NCBS) for low-income families with children. The NCBS is the federal contribution to the National Child Benefit (NCB), a joint initiative of federal, provincial and territorial governments. Also included are child disability benefits and earned income supplements provided by certain provinces and territories.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample)[1]

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 52 (d)

Responses: Dollar value or nil

Remarks: See also 'Remarks' under "Income: Total Income."

Note:

1. Prior to 1993 (2004 in the case of Quebec), there were two separate allowances for children (family allowances and child tax credit). These have since been amalgamated into a single Child Tax Benefit.

   Excludes orphans' benefits and payments for foster children.

Income: Composition of income

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

The composition of the total income of a population group or a geographic area refers to the relative share of each income source or group of sources, expressed as a percentage of the aggregate total income of that group or area.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

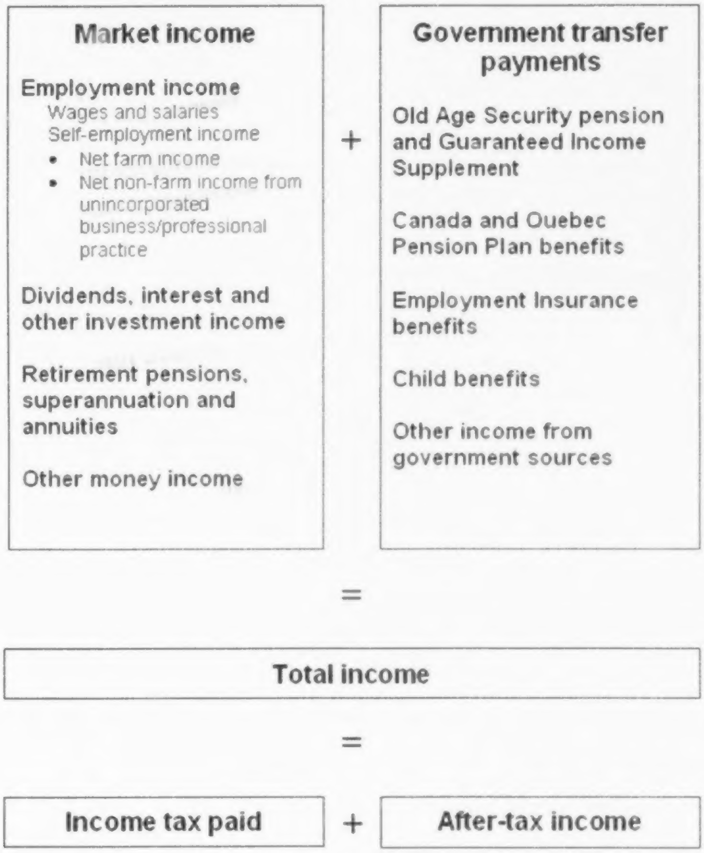
Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over with income, excluding institutional residents

Question no.: Derived statistic

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: The components of total income and the combinations for which percentages may be published are shown in Figure 6, Components of income in 2005. Percentages are derived from aggregate data prior to rounding.

Figure 6 Components of income in 2005


Market income
Employment income
Wages and salaries
Self-employment income
Net farm income
Net non-farm income from unincorporated business/professional practice
Dividends, interest and other investment income
Retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities
Other money income
+
Government transfer payments
Old Age Security pension and Guaranteed Income Supplement
Canada and Quebec Pension Plan benefits
Employment Insurance benefits
Child benefits
Other income from government sources
=
Total income
=
Income tax paid
+
After-tax income

Source: Statistics Canada, Census Subject Matter Program

Income: Constant dollars income

Part A – Plain language definition:

Income data for one or more previous years, calculated to reflect the increase or decrease in the cost of living over the intervening period.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the presentation of income statistics from two or more censuses in terms of the value of the dollar in one of those censuses.

Censuses:	2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)
Reported for:	Population 15 years of age and over with income, excluding institutional residents
Question no.:	Derived statistic
Responses:	Dollar value
Remarks:	For example, to convert the 2000 reported incomes into 2005 dollars, the 2000 values are revised upwards by the change in the Consumer Price Index between 2000 and 2005 (multiplied by 1.1216).

Income: Dividends, interest on bonds, deposits and savings certificates, and other investment income

Part A – Plain language definition:

Refers to all dividends, interest and other investment income, excluding capital gains/losses, received in 2005.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to interest received during calendar year 2005 from deposits in banks, trust companies, cooperatives, credit unions, caisses populaires, etc., as well as interest on savings certificates, bonds and debentures, and all dividends from both Canadian and foreign corporate stocks and mutual funds. Also included is other investment income from either Canadian or foreign sources, such as net rents from real estate, mortgage and loan interest received, regular income from an estate or trust fund, and interest from insurance policies. Does not include capital gains or losses.

Censuses:	2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)
Reported for:	Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents
Question no.:	Direct variable: Question 52 (i)
Responses:	Positive or negative dollar value or nil
Remarks:	In 1971 and 1961, separate information was collected on (a) interest and dividends, and (b) other investment income. See also 'Remarks' under "Income: Total Income."

Income: Earner or employment income recipient

Part A – Plain language definition:

Person who earns a wage or has self-employment income.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to a person, 15 years of age and over, who received wages and salaries, net income from a non-farm unincorporated business and/or professional practice, and/or net farm self-employment income during calendar year 2005.

Censuses:	2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question nos.: Derived variable: Question 52 (a), (b) and (c)

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: The variable is not resident on the database.

Income: Earnings or employment income

Part A – Plain language definition:

Total wages and salaries and net income from self-employment.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to total income received by persons 15 years of age and over during calendar year 2005 as wages and salaries, net income from a non-farm unincorporated business and/or professional practice, and/or net farm self-employment income.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question nos.: Derived variable: Questions 52 (a), (b) and (c)

Responses: Positive or negative dollar value or nil

Remarks: See 'Remarks' under "Income: Total Income."

See also the detailed definitions for each of the components.

Income: Government transfer payments

Part A – Plain language definition:

Refers to all cash benefits received from federal, provincial, territorial or municipal governments during 2005.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to total income from all transfer payments received from federal, provincial, territorial or municipal governments during calendar year 2005. This variable is derived by summing the amounts reported in:

- the Old Age Security pension and Guaranteed Income Supplement, Allowance and Allowance for the Survivor
- benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan
- benefits from Employment Insurance
- Child benefits
- other income from government sources.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question no.: Derived variable based upon responses to Question 52 (d), (e), (f), (g) and (h)

Responses: Dollar value or nil

Remarks: See the detailed definitions and 'Remarks' for each of the components.

This variable can be derived for any of the above census years by summing the various government transfer payments.

Income: Income tax paid

Part A – Plain language definition:

Refers to all federal, provincial and territorial taxes paid on 2005 income.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to all federal, provincial and territorial taxes paid on 2005 income. Federal, provincial and territorial taxes paid refer to taxes on income, after taking into account exemptions, deductions, non-refundable tax credits and the Quebec abatement. These taxes are obtained from the income tax files for persons who allowed access to their income tax data and from direct responses on the questionnaire for others.

Census: 2006 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 52

Responses: Dollar value or nil

Remarks: Income tax paid on 2005 income includes amounts that may not be paid until 2006 or later. Taxes paid in 2005 on income from 2004 or earlier are excluded.

Contributions to Employment Insurance and the Canada and Quebec Pension Plans, both federal programs, are not included in income taxes, nor are they deducted from income to arrive at after-tax income.

Income: Major source of income

Part A – Plain language definition:

Refers to that income source, or group of sources, that makes up the largest proportion of an individual's total income.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to that component which constitutes the largest proportion of an income recipient's total income. Various combinations of income sources can be used to derive this classification. For example, at the most detailed level, the income sources are combined into five components: wages and salaries, self-employment income (farm and non-farm), government transfer payments, investment income, and other income. The absolute values for these components are compared and the largest one is designated as the major source of income.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question no.: Derived variable

Responses: See 'Remarks'.

Remarks: This variable is not resident on the database.

Income: Market income

Part A – Plain language definition:

Total income before tax minus income from government sources.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the sum of employment income (wages and salaries, net farm income and net income from non-farm unincorporated business and/or professional practice), investment income, retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities (including those from RRSPs and RRIFs) and other money income. It is equivalent to total income before tax minus all government transfers and is also referred to as income before transfers and taxes.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question no.: Derived variable based upon responses to Question 52 (a) to (c) and (i) to (k)

Responses: Positive or negative dollar value or nil

Remarks: See the definitions for each of the components.

This variable can be derived for any of the above census years by summing the various sources, excluding those from the government transfer payments.

Income: Median income of individuals

Detailed information can be found in Appendix Q.

Income: Net farm income

Part A – Plain language definition:

Net income earned by working for oneself (self-employment) as an owner/operator of his/her farm.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to net income (gross receipts from farm sales minus depreciation and cost of operation) received during calendar year 2005 from the operation of a farm, either on the respondent's own account or in partnership. In the case of partnerships, only the respondent's share of income was reported. Included with gross receipts are cash advances received in 2005, dividends from cooperatives, rebates and farm-support payments to farmers from federal, provincial and regional agricultural programs (for example, milk subsidies and marketing board payments) and gross insurance proceeds such as payments from the Net Income Stabilization Account (NISA). The value of income 'in kind', such as agricultural products produced and consumed on the farm, is excluded.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 52 (b)

Responses: Positive or negative dollar value or nil

Remarks: See 'Remarks' under "Income: Total Income."

Income: Net non-farm income from unincorporated business and/or professional practice

Part A – Plain language definition:

Net income earned by working for oneself (self-employment) as an owner/operator of his/her non-farm business.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to net income (gross receipts minus expenses of operation such as wages, rents and depreciation) received during calendar year 2005 from the respondent's non-farm unincorporated business or professional practice. In the case of partnerships, only the respondent's share was reported. Also included is net income from persons babysitting in their own homes, persons providing room and board to non-relatives, self-employed fishers, hunters and trappers, operators of direct distributorships such as those selling and delivering cosmetics, as well as freelance activities of artists, writers, music teachers, hairdressers, dressmakers, etc.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 52 (c)

Responses: Positive or negative dollar value or nil

Remarks: See 'Remarks' under "Income: Total income."

Income: Old Age Security pension and Guaranteed Income Supplement

Part A – Plain language definition:

Refers to Old Age Security pension (OAS), Guaranteed Income Supplement (GIS), Allowance and Allowance for the Survivor received in 2005.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to Old Age Security pensions and Guaranteed Income Supplements paid to persons 65 years of age and over, and to the Allowance or Allowance for the survivor paid to 60 to 64 year-old spouses Old Age Security recipients or widow(er)s by the federal government during the calendar year 2005.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 52 (e)

Responses: Dollar value or nil

Remarks: In 1971 and 1981, this source was combined with 'Benefits from Canada/Quebec Pension Plan'. See "Income: Benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan."

In 1961, neither the Canada/Quebec Pension Plan nor the Guaranteed Income Supplement existed. The relevant source was 'Old Age Pensions and Old Age Assistance'.

Provincial income supplements to seniors are included in Income: Other income from government sources.

Retirement pensions to civil servants, Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP) and military personnel are included in Income: Retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities, including those from RRSPs and RRIFs.

The amount to be repaid as part of 'clawback' of overpayment is excluded.

See also 'Remarks' under "Income: Total income."

Income: Other income from government sources

Part A – Plain language definition:

Refers to all transfer payments, excluding those covered as a separate income source (Child Benefits, Old Age Security pensions and Guaranteed Income Supplements, Canada or Quebec Pension Plan benefits and Employment Insurance benefits) received from federal, provincial, territorial or municipal programs during the 2005 calendar year.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to all transfer payments, excluding those covered as a separate income source (Child Benefits, Old Age Security pensions and Guaranteed Income Supplements, Canada or Quebec Pension Plan benefits and Employment Insurance benefits) received from federal, provincial, territorial or municipal programs during the calendar year 2005. This source includes social assistance payments received by persons in need, such as mothers with dependent children, persons temporarily or permanently unable to work, elderly individuals, the blind and persons with disabilities. Included are provincial income supplement payments to seniors and provincial payments to help offset accommodation costs. Also included are other transfer payments, such as payments received from training programs sponsored by the federal and provincial governments, veterans' pensions, war veterans' allowance, pensions to widows and dependants of veterans, and workers' compensation. Additionally, refundable provincial tax credits and refunds of the Goods and Services Tax (GST), Quebec Sales Tax (QST), Saskatchewan Sales Tax Credit (SSTC) or Harmonized Sales Tax (HST) received in 2005 are included.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 52 (h)

Responses: Dollar value or nil

Remarks: The 1961 and 1971 Censuses included unemployment insurance benefits as a component of this source.

Since the 1981 Census, provincial income supplements to the elderly were included in this item. In earlier censuses, provincial old age assistance was included with 'Government old age pensions'.

The 2006 Census excluded from this item compensation payments from a provincial or territorial government agency for a criminal act or for motor vehicle accident victims. These payments had been included in this source in previous censuses.

See also 'Remarks' under "Income: Total income."

Income: Other money income

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to regular cash income received during calendar year 2005 and not reported in any of the other ten sources listed on the questionnaire. For example, severance pay and retirement allowances, alimony, child support, periodic support from other persons not in the household, income from abroad (excluding dividends and interest), non-refundable scholarships, bursaries, fellowships and study grants, and artists' project grants are included.

Censuses:	2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)
Reported for:	Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents
Question no.:	Direct variable: Question 52 (k)
Responses:	Dollar value or nil
Remarks:	In 1981, this variable was combined with 'Retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities'. In other censuses, information on these pensions was collected separately. See "Income: Retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities, including those from RRSPs and RRIFs." In 2001 and 2006, income from wage-loss replacement plans or income maintenance plans is included with "Income: Wages and salaries." Income from research grants and royalties, included in this source in prior censuses, is included, in 2006, with Income: Wages and salaries. See also 'Remarks' under "Income: Total income."

Income: Retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities, including those from RRSPs and RRIFs

Part A – Plain language definition:

Regular income received as a pension from a former employer, or in the form of an annuity or payment from a Registered Retirement Income Fund (RRIF) or a matured Registered Retirement Savings Plan (RRSP).

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to all regular income received by the respondent during calendar year 2005 as the result of having been a member of a pension plan of one or more employers. It includes payments received from all annuities, including payments from a Registered Retirement Income Fund (RRIF), a matured Registered Retirement Savings Plan (RRSP) in the form of a life annuity, a fixed-term annuity, or an income-averaging annuity contract; pensions paid to widow(er)s or other relatives of deceased pensioners; pensions of retired civil servants, Armed Forces personnel and Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP) officers; annuity payments received from the Canadian Government Annuities Fund, an insurance company, etc. Does not include lump-sum death benefits, lump-sum benefits or withdrawals from a pension plan or RRSP, or refunds of overcontributions.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 52 (j)

Responses: Dollar value or nil

Remarks: In 1981, this variable was combined with 'Other money income'.

See 'Remarks' under the definition "Income: Total income."

Income: Self-employment net income

Part A – Plain language definition:

Total net income earned by working for oneself (self-employment) as an owner/operator of his/her business or farm.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Total income received by persons 15 years of age and over during calendar year 2005 as net farm income from self-employment, or net non-farm income from unincorporated business and/or professional practice.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question no.: Derived variable: Questions 52 (b) and (c)

Responses: Positive or negative dollar value or nil

Remarks: See 'Remarks' under "Income: Total income."

See also the detailed definitions for each of the components.

Income: Standard error of average income

Detailed information can be found in Appendix Q.

Income: Total income

Part A – Plain language definition:

Total of income from all sources, including employment income, income from government programs, pension income, investment income and any other money income.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the total money income received from the following sources during calendar year 2005 by persons 15 years of age and over:

- wages and salaries (total)
- net farm income
- net non-farm income from unincorporated business and/or professional practice

- Child benefits
- Old Age Security pension and Guaranteed Income Supplement
- benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan
- benefits from Employment Insurance
- other income from government sources
- dividends, interest on bonds, deposits and savings certificates, and other investment income
- retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities, including those from RRSPs and RRIFs
- other money income.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 52

Responses: Positive or negative dollar value or nil

Remarks: Respondents were asked a direct question on their total income including Child Benefits. For persons allowing access to their income tax data, the total income is replaced by a derived total income which includes an assigned amount for Child Benefits.

Information on total money income was collected in the 1961, 1971, 1981, 1986, 1991, 1996, 2001 and 2006 Censuses. The major differences between censuses with respect to income are summarized below.

Concept

(a) The 1961 Census did not collect data on income from farming. Therefore, this source of income was excluded from 'Total income' in that census.

(b) The 1986 Census included, for the first time, federal Child Tax credits in 'Total money income'. These credits and family allowances were replaced in 1996 by the federal Child Tax benefit. In 2001 and 2006, this benefit is comprised of the Canada Child Tax Benefit, the National Child Benefit Supplement, and child benefits and earned income supplements provided by certain provinces and territories. Additionally in 2006, the Child Disability Benefit is included.

(c) In all censuses, income received by immigrants prior to their arrival in Canada was not included in 'Total income'.

(d) In all censuses, the income concept excluded gambling gains and losses, lottery prizes, money inherited during the year in a lump sum, capital gains or losses, receipts from the sale of property, income tax refunds, loan payments received, lump-sum settlements of insurance policies, rebates received on property taxes, refunds of pension contributions as well as all income 'in kind', such as free meals, living accommodations, or agricultural products produced and consumed on the farm.

(e) In 2000, respondents may have received an Ontario taxpayer dividend, an Alberta energy tax rebate or an amount as part of the federal government's pay equity settlement. The Ontario taxpayer dividend, a rebate of 1999 provincial tax, is excluded from the income concept. The Alberta energy tax rebate is a non-taxable benefit paid to Alberta residents 16 years of age and over who filed a 1999 income tax return. Respondents were asked not to include this amount in their income; rather it will be calculated and assigned during processing. All amounts, received from the federal government's pay equity settlement, related to years of service prior to calendar year 2000 are excluded from the income concept.

(f) Benefits from wage-loss replacement plans or income-maintenance plans are included with Wages and salaries in 2000 and 2005. In prior censuses, these amounts were included as part of Other money income.

(g) To better approximate the concept of income under the taxation system, the following changes were made to source components for 2005. Taxable benefits, research grants and royalties are now included as part of Wages and salaries. The latter two items were formerly included as part of Other money income while taxable benefits and allowances were formerly excluded. Regular payments to motor vehicle accident victims from provincial or territorial governments, formerly included in Other income from government sources, are now excluded.

Reference period

Except for 1961, respondents were asked to report their income for the calendar year prior to the census. The 1961 Census gave the respondents the option to report their income either for the 12 months preceding the census or for the calendar year 1960.

Coverage

(a) The 1961 Census excluded all farm households, all collective households and all households in the Northwest Territories.

(b) Only the 1971 Census collected information on income from institutional residents.

(c) Since 1991, income information was collected from non-permanent residents. (See the definition for "Immigration: Non-permanent resident.")

Methodology

(a) In 1971, income data were collected from a 1/3 sample of households. In all other censuses, the sample size was 1/5. (In certain selected areas, sampling was replaced by 100% enumeration.)

(b) The data were collected by canvassers in 1961. In subsequent censuses, the main collection method used was self-enumeration.

(c) Because of the various options of reporting income to the Canada Revenue Agency for tax purposes available to Hutterite colonies, all individuals in them have been assigned zero income since the 1981 Census.

(d) Various censuses differed in respect of combination of income sources. For details, see Figure 6.

(e) No information was collected from respondents on Family Allowances and Child Tax credits in 1985 and 1990, Child Tax benefits in 1995 or Canada Child Tax Benefits in 2000. These were calculated on the basis of other information on families and assigned, where applicable, to appropriate individuals.

(f) The 2006 Census gave respondents the option of allowing Statistics Canada access to tax data files for income source items. Where possible, a response to a direct variable was derived from the CRA-provided data. The impact of this mixed source mode of income data collection will be reviewed and appropriate data quality interpretations will be supplied later in the census cycle.

See also "Income: Total income after tax."

Income: Wages and salaries

Part A – Plain language definition:

Income earned by working for a wage, a salary, tips and/or commissions.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to gross wages and salaries before deductions for such items as income tax, pensions and Employment Insurance. Included in this source are military pay and allowances, tips, commissions and cash bonuses, benefits from wage-loss replacement plans or income-maintenance insurance plans, supplementary unemployment benefits from an employer or union as well as all types of casual earnings during calendar year 2005. Other employment income such as taxable benefits, research grants and royalties are included.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 52 (a)

Responses: Dollar value or nil

Remarks: Prior to the 2001 Census, benefits from wage-loss replacement plans or income-maintenance insurance plans were included under 'Other money income'.

In 2006, taxable benefits, research grants and royalties are included.

See 'Remarks' under "Income: Total income."

Institutional resident

Part A – Plain language definition:

Person, other than a staff member and his or her family, who lives in an institution, such as a hospital, a nursing home or a jail.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to a resident of an 'institutional' collective dwelling, other than staff members and their families.

Censuses: 2006,[1] 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971

Reported for: Total population

Question no.: Derived variable: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: 'Institutional' collective dwellings are general hospitals and hospitals with emergency, other hospitals and related institutions, nursing homes, facilities for persons with a disability, establishments for delinquents and young offenders, establishments for children and minors, penal and correctional institutions, jails, shelters for persons lacking a fixed address, other shelters and lodging and rooming with assistance services.

As of the 2001 Census, only basic data were collected for all residents of institutions (including staff members and their families): age, sex, marital status and mother tongue.

Therefore, any tabulations containing other variables collected from the one-fifth sample of households will not include these persons. In the 1996, 1991, 1986 and 1981 censuses, this applied to institutional residents only. In contrast, the 1976 and 1971 censuses did include institutional residents in many tabulations based on sample variables.

In 1981, the term 'Inmates' was used.

Note:

1. In 2006, institutional residents exclude people living in seniors' residences.

Journey to Work: Commuting distance

Part A – Plain language definition:

Straight-line distance between a respondent's home and place of work.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the distance, in kilometres, between the respondent's residence and his or her usual workplace location. The variable relates to non-institutional residents 15 years of age and over who worked at some time since January 1, 2005. The variable usually relates to the individual's job held in the week prior to enumeration. However, if the person did not work during that week but had worked at some time since January 1, 2005, the information relates to the job held longest during that period.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked at some time since January 1, 2005, and who had a usual place of work

Question no.: Derived variable: Question 46

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Workplace locations are coded to a geographic point location. This geographic point location is a block-face, dissemination block, dissemination area or census subdivision representative point. Commuting distance is calculated as the straight-line distance between the residential block representative point and the workplace location representative point. In most cases, this underestimates the distance travelled to work because workers seldom have a route that minimizes the distance they travel (such as a straight line) between their home and workplace.

For persons who work outside the areas covered by census metropolitan areas or census agglomerations, the workplace location is coded to a single representative point for the census subdivision of work. This can affect the calculated commuting distance, particularly when the census subdivision of work has a large area. These representative points may change from census to census, so users should be cautious when comparing commuting distances between censuses.

Journey to Work: Mode of transportation

Part A – Plain language definition:

Main means a person uses to travel between home and place of work (by car, on foot, on public transit, or by some other means).

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the mode of transportation to work of non-institutional residents 15 years of age and over who worked at some time since January 1, 2005. Persons who indicate in the place of work question that they either had no fixed workplace address, or specified a usual workplace address, are asked to identify the mode of transportation they usually use to commute from home to work. The variable usually relates to the individual's job in the week prior to enumeration. However, if the person did not work during that week but had worked at some time since January 1, 2005, the information relates to the job held longest during that period.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked at some time since January 1, 2005 at a usual workplace address, or had no fixed workplace address

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 47

Responses: Car, truck or van as driver; Car, truck or van as passenger; Public transit (e.g. bus, streetcar, subway, light-rail transit, commuter train, ferry); Walked to work; Bicycle; Motorcycle; Taxicab; Other method

Remarks: Persons who use more than one mode of transportation are asked to identify the single mode they use for most of the travel distance. As a result, the question provides data on the primary mode of transportation to work. The question does not measure multiple modes of transportation, nor does it measure the seasonal variation in mode of transportation or trips made for purposes other than the commute from home to work.

Journey to Work: Place of work status

Part A – Plain language definition:

Classification of people aged 15 or over who worked at some point between January 1, 2005 and May 16, 2006 (Census Day), according to whether they worked at home, worked outside Canada, had no fixed workplace address, or worked at a specific address.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the place of work of non-institutional residents 15 years of age and over who worked at some time since January 1, 2005. The variable usually relates to the individual's job held in the week prior to enumeration. However, if the person did not work during that week but had worked at some time since January 1, 2005, the information relates to the job held longest during that period.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked at some time since January 1, 2005

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 46

Responses: Worked at home (including farms); Worked outside Canada; No fixed workplace address; Worked at the address specified below (usual workplace address)

Remarks: Respondent-completed responses

Worked at home – Persons whose job is located in the same building as their place of residence, persons who live and work on the same farm, building superintendents and teleworkers who spend most of their work week working at home.

Worked outside Canada – Persons who work at a location outside Canada. This can include diplomats, Armed Forces personnel and other persons enumerated abroad. This category also includes recent immigrants who may not currently be employed, but whose job of longest duration since January 1, 2005 was held outside Canada.

No fixed workplace address – Persons who do not go from home to the same workplace location at the beginning of each shift. Such persons include building and landscape contractors, travelling salespersons, independent truck drivers, etc.

Worked at the address specified below – Persons who are not included in the categories described above and who report to the same (usual) workplace location at the beginning of each shift are included here. Respondents are asked to provide the street address, city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve, province/territory and postal code of their workplace. If the full street address was not known, the name of the building or nearest street intersection could be substituted.

Teleworke [illegible] spend less than one-half of their workweek working at their home office are asked to [illegible] full address of their employer. Persons whose workplace location varied, but who repo[illegible] regularly to an employer's address at the beginning of each shift, are asked to report the full address of the employer.

The chart below indicates which 'journey to work' data are available for each place of work status.

Table 15 'Journey to work' data available for each place of work status

Place of work status	Workplace location	Commuting distance	Mode of transportation
Worked at home	Available	Not applicable	Not applicable
Worked outside Canada	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
No fixed workplace address	Not applicable	Not applicable	Available
Usual place of work	Available	Available	Available

Source: Statistics Canada, Census Subject Matter Program.

For information on the comparability of journey to work data to previous censuses, see Appendix D.

Journey to Work: Workplace location

Part A – Plain language definition:

Geographic location of the person's workplace.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the geographic location of the workplace of non-institutional residents 15 years of age and over who worked at some time since January 1, 2005. The variable usually relates to the individual's job held in the week prior to enumeration. However, if the person did not work during that week, but had worked at some time since January 1, 2005, the information relates to the job held longest during that period.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked at some time since January 1, 2005, and who either worked at home or had a usual place of work.

Question no.: Derived variable: Question 46

Responses: For persons who indicated they 'Worked at home' or 'Worked at the address specified below' (a usual place of work), the street address, city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve, province or territory and postal code of their workplace was used to assign geographic codes identifying the workplace location. Several workplace location geographic codes are available, including province, census division, census subdivision, census metropolitan area, census agglomeration, census tract, dissemination area and dissemination block. The hierarchy of standard geographic areas is presented in Figure 20 in the Geography section.

Data on workplace locations are usually disseminated at the census subdivision and census tract levels of geography, but can be produced at other levels upon request. Aggregating workplace location representative points can approximate non-standard or user-defined query areas, such as traffic zones.

Remarks: Data on persons working in census metropolitan areas or census agglomerations are coded to a block-face, dissemination block or dissemination area representative point.

Data on persons working outside census metropolitan areas and census agglomerations are **coded** to census subdivision representative points, therefore the census subdivision is the smallest geographic area available for these areas.

Labour Market Activities: Class of worker

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

This variable classifies persons who reported a job into the following categories:

1. persons who worked mainly for wages, salaries, commissions, tips, piece-rates, or payments 'in kind' (payments in goods or services rather than money);
2. persons who worked mainly for themselves, with or without paid help, operating a business, farm or professional practice, alone or in partnership;
3. persons who worked without pay in a family business, farm or professional practice owned or operated by a related household member; unpaid family work does not include unpaid housework, unpaid childcare, unpaid care to seniors and volunteer work.

The job reported was the one held in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to enumeration (May 16, 2006) if the person was employed, or the job of longest duration since January 1, 2005, if the person was not employed during the reference week. Persons with two or more jobs in the reference week were asked to provide information for the job at which they worked the most hours.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked since January 1, 2005

Question nos.: Derived variable: Questions 44 and 45

Responses:

1. Wage and salary earners
2. Unpaid family workers (worked without pay for a relative in a family business, on a farm or in a professional practice)
3. Self-employed without paid help in unincorporated businesses
4. Self-employed with paid help in unincorporated businesses
5. Self-employed without paid help in incorporated businesses
6. Self-employed with paid help in incorporated businesses

Note: Self-employed persons with paid help are often classified as 'employers'. Self-employed persons without paid help are classified as 'own account' or 'independent' workers.

Remarks: **Wage and salary earners**

Includes persons 15 years of age and over who worked since January 1, 2005, and who indicated that in the job reported, they were working mainly for wages, salaries, commissions, tips, piece-rates or payments 'in kind' (payments in goods or services rather than money). Some examples include: those who worked in someone else's private household at such jobs as babysitting and cleaning; salespersons on commission working for only one company and not maintaining an office or staff; and those who worked for payment 'in kind' in non-family enterprises, such as members of a religious order who received free room and board or other supplies in lieu of cash.

Self-employed

Includes persons 15 years of age and over who worked since January 1, 2005, and for whom the job reported consisted mainly of operating a business, farm or professional practice, alone or in partnership. Some examples include: operating a farm, whether the land is rented or owned; working on a freelance or contract basis to do a job (e.g., architects, private duty nurses); operating a direct distributorship selling and delivering products such as cosmetics, newspapers, brushes and cleaning products; and fishing with own equipment or with equipment in which the person has a share.

Respondents were to specify if their business was incorporated or unincorporated, as well as if they had paid help or no paid help. It should be noted that new tax laws in 1980 permitted the respondent, for the first time, to deduct a spouse's wages as expenses. Consequently, self-employed persons who decided to pay wages to their spouse to take advantage of the new law changed status from 'without paid help' to 'with paid help' between 1971 and 1981. This change should be kept in mind when comparing data between the 1971 Census and subsequent censuses.

Unpaid family workers (worked without pay for a relative in a family business, farm or professional practice)

Includes persons 15 years of age and over who worked without regular money wages, for a relative who was a member of the same household. The job reported consisted mainly of tasks contributing to the operation of a business, farm or professional practice, owned or operated by the relative.

Census data are directly comparable for this category from 1981 to 2006. The 1971 Census may not be strictly comparable to subsequent censuses because of conceptual changes in the 1981 Census. For instance, females who were unpaid family workers, worked as farm labourers, and did less than 20 hours of unpaid work a week, were excluded from the labour force according to the 1971 definitions. These persons are included in the employed labour force in 1981, 1986, 1991, 1996, 2001 and 2006. Also, new tax laws, mentioned earlier, changed the status of some people from 'unpaid family workers' to 'paid workers' between 1971 and 1981.

In addition, there were some data quality problems with the 1981 data that led to the underestimation of the 'Unpaid family workers'. In 1986, an apparent dramatic increase from 1981 in this category of worker was due more to better reporting in 1986 than an actual increase in the number of unpaid family workers.

Census products

Census products often present the class of worker data in the following categories:

1. paid workers: this includes wage and salary earners and self-employed persons in incorporated companies (the latter are included because they are considered employees of their own companies and thus, paid workers);
2. self-employed in unincorporated companies (a breakdown of 'with paid help' and 'without paid help' can be provided);
3. unpaid family workers.

Class of worker information is also available from the Labour Force Survey. For more information on the comparability of the census and Labour Force Survey data, refer to Appendix E.

Labour Market Activities: Employed

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Persons who, during the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day (May 16, 2006):

1. did any work at all for pay or in self-employment or without pay in a family farm, business or professional practice
2. were absent from their job or business, with or without pay, for the entire week because of a vacation, an illness, a labour dispute at their place of work, or any other reasons.

Censuses:	2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)
Reported for:	Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents
Question nos.:	Derived variable: Questions 34 and 35
Responses:	Not applicable

Remarks:

1. The 'Employed' includes all persons who 'worked for pay or in self-employment' in the week prior to enumeration. This includes all persons working for wages or salaries, all self-employed persons (with or without paid help) working in their own business, farm or professional practice, and all persons working without pay in a family farm, business or professional practice during the reference week. The 'Employed' also includes persons who were absent from their job or business for a variety of reasons.

   'Worked for pay or in self-employment' does not include unpaid housework, unpaid childcare, unpaid care to seniors or volunteer work.

   'Worked for wages or salaries' includes worked for wages, salaries, piece-rates, tips, commissions, payments 'in kind' (payments in goods or services rather than money), service as a member of a religious order, active duty in the Armed Forces, and casual work for pay, such as babysitting in other people's homes.

Self-employed persons who worked in their own farm, business or professional practice include persons who:

- spent time in the operation or setting-up of such enterprises, whether or not goods were sold or services were rendered, and whether or not a profit was made;
- did work on a freelance or contract basis
- operated a direct distributorship selling and delivering products, such as cosmetics, newspapers, brushes or cleaning products
- fished, hunted or trapped, whether for profit or for maintenance of their community.

Persons who directly contributed, without formal pay arrangements, towards the operation of a family farm, business or professional practice owned or operated by a relative who was a member of the same household are included in the 'Employed' as 'unpaid family workers'.

Reasons given on the questionnaire in Question 35 for absence from a job or business in the week prior to enumeration included illness, vacation or a labour dispute at the respondent's place of work. Additional reasons included in the *2006 Census Guide* were maternity leave, bad weather, fire, and personal or family responsibilities. In all cases, respondents must have been absent from their job or business for the entire week, with or without pay. Absences for training courses could also be included if wages or salary were received from the respondent's employer.

2. For additional information, see the definition for "Labour force activity."

3. For information on the comparability of 2006 Census labour force activity data with those of previous censuses and the Labour Force Survey, see Appendix E.

Labour Market Activities: Employment rate

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the number of persons employed in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day (May 16, 2006), expressed as a percentage of the total population 15 years of age and over.

$$\text{Employment rate} = \frac{\text{Employed}}{\text{Population 15 years and over (excluding institutional residents)}} \times 100$$

The employment rate for a particular group (age, sex, marital status, geographic area, etc.) is the number of employed persons in that group, expressed as a percentage of the total population in that group.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question no.: Statistic derived from the Labour force activity variable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks:

1. In past censuses this was called the Employment–population ratio.
2. In 1971 and 1976, institutional residents were included in the population 15 years of age and over, but were excluded from the labour force.
3. For additional information, see the definition for "Employed."
4. For information on the comparability of 2006 Census labour force activity data with those of previous censuses and the Labour Force Survey, see Appendix E.

Labour Market Activities: Experienced labour force

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Persons who, during the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day (May 16, 2006), were employed and the unemployed who had last worked for pay or in self-employment in either 2005 or 2006.

Experienced labour force = Employed + (Unemployed who last worked in 2005)

+ (Unemployed who last worked in 2006)

The experienced labour force can also be derived by excluding from the labour force those unemployed persons 15 years of age and over who have never worked or who had last worked prior to January 1, 2005 only.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked since January 1, 2005

Question nos.: Derived variable: Questions 34 to 39

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks:

1. The experienced labour force is frequently used when tabulating occupation, industry and class of worker data. For respondents not currently employed, the data on industry, occupation and class of worker are collected for the job of longest duration since January 1, 2005.
2. See Figure 8 for the components of population and labour force activity.
3. For information on the comparability of 2006 Census labour force data with those of previous censuses and the Labour Force Survey, see Appendix E.

Labour Market Activities: Full-time or part-time weeks worked in 2005

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to persons who worked for pay or in self-employment in 2005. These persons were asked to report whether the weeks they worked in 2005 were full-time weeks (30 hours or more per week) or not, on the basis of all jobs held. Persons with a part-time job for part of the year and a full-time job for another part of the year were to report the information for the job at which they worked the most weeks.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked for pay or in self-employment in 2005

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 50

Responses: Full time (30 hours or more per week); Part time (less than 30 hours per week)

Remarks:

1. In the censuses prior to 1991, no specific definition was given to respondents for full-time work. Respondents were instructed in the *Guide* to consider part-time work as work which involved fewer hours than the normally scheduled weekly hours performed by persons doing similar work.

2. The 1971 data for this variable included institutional residents.

Labour Market Activities: Historical labour force activity (based on the 1971 concepts)

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

The historical labour force activity classifies persons 15 years of age and over, including institutional residents, in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day (May 16, 2006), as 'Employed', 'Unemployed' or 'Not in the labour force' according to the labour force activity concepts used in the 1971 Census.

The labour force activity concepts have remained fairly consistent since 1971. However, some changes in the questions asked, as well as some minor conceptual changes, have been introduced over time. These differences need to be taken into consideration whenever data from two or more census years are being compared. This variable which takes into account as many of these differences as possible should be used in doing historical tabulations that include 1971 or 1976 Census data. When doing historical tabulations that include 1981 to 2006 Census data only, the variable 'Labour force activity' can be used.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, including institutional residents

Question nos.: Derived variable: Questions 34 to 39

Responses: The categories for the historical labour force activity variable are:
Employed – Absent in reference week – Armed Forces
Employed – Absent in reference week – Civilian
Employed – Unpaid family worker
Employed – Paid – Armed Forces
Employed – Paid or self-employed – Civilian
Unemployed – Looked for work – Experienced
Unemployed – Looked for work – Inexperienced

Unemployed – On temporary lay-off
Not in the labour force – Excluding institutional residents
Not in the labour force – Institutional residents
Not applicable – less than 15 years old

Remarks:

1. According to the 1971 labour force activity concepts, institutional residents are included in the 'Not in the labour force' category.
2. For information on the comparability of 2006 Census labour force activity data with those of previous censuses and the Labour Force Survey, see Appendix E.

Labour Market Activities: Hours worked for pay or in self-employment

Part A – Plain language definition:

Actual number of hours that persons worked for pay or in self-employment at all jobs they held during the week of May 7 to 13, 2006.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the actual number of hours that persons worked for pay or in self-employment at all jobs held in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day (May 16, 2006). This includes hours worked for wages, salaries, tips, commissions, piece-rate payments or payments 'in kind' (payments in goods or services rather than money). Hours worked in one's own business, farm or professional practice or hours worked without pay in a family business, farm or professional practice, owned or operated by a relative living in the same household are also included.

Excluded are hours during which the respondent was absent, with or without pay, for part of the week because of illness, vacation, or other reasons.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5) sample, 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 34

Responses: Number of hours (to the nearest hour); None

Remarks:

1. 'Worked for pay or in self-employment' includes work without pay in a family farm, business or professional practice. It does not include unpaid housework, unpaid childcare, unpaid care to seniors, or volunteer work. For a more detailed description of 'Worked for pay or in self-employment', refer to the definition for Employed.
2. Since 1981, one question on the total number of hours worked for pay or in self-employment for all jobs during the reference week has been asked on the census questionnaire. In 1971 and 1976, two questions were asked: one on the number of hours worked for pay or in self-employment, and one on hours spent helping without pay in the operation of a family business, farm or professional practice. Furthermore, the reference weeks in 1971 and 1976 included a statutory holiday. The data also included institutional residents. Therefore, 1981 to 2006 Census data are largely not comparable with data from 1971 or 1976.
3. Data on actual and usual number of hours worked are available from the Labour Force Survey.

4. For information on the comparability of 2006 Census labour force activity data with those of previous censuses and the Labour Force Survey, see Appendix E.

Labour Market Activities: Incorporation status

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the legal status of a business, farm or professional practice. It is directed at persons who were mainly self-employed, either with or without paid help in the job reported (i.e., their job in the week [Sunday to Saturday] prior to enumeration [May 16, 2006] or the one of longest duration since January 1, 2005). An incorporated business is a business, farm or professional practice that has been formed into a legal corporation, thus constituting a legal entity under either federal or provincial laws. An unincorporated business, farm or professional practice is not a separate legal entity, but may be a partnership, family business or owner-operated business.

The question on incorporation is often used in conjunction with Labour market activities: Class of worker data, since self-employed persons who reported their farm or business as incorporated can be included with paid workers in certain types of analysis.

Censuses:	2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)
Reported for:	Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked since January 1, 2005 and who were self-employed
Question no.:	Direct variable: Question 45
Responses:	No; Yes
Remarks:	Not applicable

Labour Market Activities: Industry (based on the *2002 North American Industry Classification System [NAICS]*)

Part A – Plain language definition:

General nature of the business carried out in the establishment where the person worked. The 2006 Census data on industry (based on the 2002 NAICS) can be compared with data from Canada's NAFTA partners (United States and Mexico).

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the general nature of the business carried out in the establishment where the person worked. If the person did not have a job during the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to enumeration (May 16, 2006), the data relate to the job of longest duration since January 1, 2005. Persons with two or more jobs were required to report the information for the job at which they worked the most hours.

The 2006 Census industry data are produced according to the 2002 NAICS. The NAICS provides enhanced industry comparability among the three North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) trading partners (Canada, United States and Mexico). This classification consists of a systematic and comprehensive arrangement of industries structured into 20 sectors, 103 subsectors and 328 industry groups. The criteria used to create these categories are similarity of input structures, labour skills or production processes used by the establishment. For further information on the classification, see *North American Industry Classification System, Canada, 2002*, Catalogue no. 12-501-XPE.

Census: 2006 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked since January 1, 2005

Question nos.: Coded variable: Questions 40 and 41

Responses: The industry questions request write-in responses indicating for whom the respondents worked (their employer) and the kind of business or service offered by this employer. The census coders assigned an industry code from these responses, based on the 2002 NAICS.

Remarks: The 2002 NAICS is a revision of the 1997 NAICS. The 1997 NAICS was used to classify industry data in the 2001 Census. In order to compare industry data based on the 2002 NAICS to data based on the 1997 NAICS, the variable Industry (historical) should be used.

The 2006 industry data can be tabulated for a number of populations, among which the most frequently used are:

(a) the employed;

(b) the experienced labour force – persons who were either employed or unemployed in the reference week but who had worked since January 1, 2005;

(c) those who have worked since January 1, 2005, regardless of whether or not they were in the labour force in the reference week.

The remaining components of the labour force, unemployed persons who worked prior to January 1, 2005, or who never worked, are shown in the data under the category 'Industry - Not applicable'.

Coding of responses to the industry questions was done, where possible, using a pre-coded list of establishments to ensure uniformity with the NAICS codes assigned to the same establishments by other Statistics Canada surveys.

Comparable industry information based on the 2002 NAICS is also available from the Labour Force Survey. For more information on the comparability of the census and of the Labour Force Survey data, refer to Appendix E.

Table 12 Overview of the industrial classifications available from 1971 to 2006 censuses

Classifications used to code responses	Census years for which data can be compared	Comments
2002 North American Industry Classification System	2001, 2006	To compare the 2001 and 2006 data, the variable Industry (historical) should be used.
1997 North American Industry Classification System	2001	No comments
1980 Standard Industrial Classification	1986, 1991, 1996, 2001	The 2001 Census industry responses are coded to the 1980 Standard Industrial Classification codes. This allows for comparison between the 1986, 1991, 1996 and 2001 censuses. This is the only industrial classification available for the 1996

Classifications used to code responses	Census years for which data can be compared	Comments
		Census.
1970 Standard Industrial Classification	1971, 1981, 1986, 1991	For comparisons with 1971 data, adjustments must be made to the 1981, 1986 and 1991 labour force universes. (See Appendix E for further information on historical comparability of labour force data.)

Source: Statistics Canada, 2006 Census of Population.

Labour Market Activities: Industry (historical)

Part A – Plain language definition:

General nature of the business carried out in the establishment where the person worked. The Industry (historical) variable has been created in order to facilitate comparison of industry data coded to the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) 2002 with the 2001 Census industry data coded to the NAICS 1997.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the general nature of the business carried out in the establishment where the person worked. If the person did not have a job during the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to enumeration (May 16, 2006), the data relate to the job of longest duration since January 1, 2005. Persons with two or more jobs were required to report the information for the job at which they worked the most hours.

Census: 2006 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked since January 1, 2005

Question nos.: Coded variable: Questions 40 and 41

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: The Industry (historical) variable has been created in order to facilitate comparison of industry data coded to the 2002 North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) with the 2001 Census industry data coded to the 1997 NAICS. Whenever possible, the 1997 NAICS code has been retained. However, data users should be aware that some adjustments to industry data coded to the 1997 NAICS will still be necessary when making comparisons with the Industry (historical) variable. The following table summarizes the relationship between the 1997 NAICS, the 2002 NAICS and the Industry (historical) variables.

Table 13 Relationship between the 1997 North American Industry Classification System (NAICS), the 2002 NAICS and the Industry (historical) variable

1997 NAICS	2002 NAICS	Industry (historical)
2311	2372	2311
2312	2361	2300[1]
2313	2362	
2314	2371	
2321	2373	
2322	2379	
2323	2381	
2324	2382	
2325	2383	
2329	2389	
5111	5111	5110[1]
5112	5112	
5141	5161	
	5181	
	5191	
5131	5151	5131
5132	5152	5132
	5175	
5133	5171	5133
	5172	
	5173	
	5174	
	5179	
5142	5182	5142

Source: Statistics Canada, Census Subject Matter Program.

Note:

1. Codes ending in '0' indicate that two or more industry groups have been collapsed in the 1997 NAICS.

Labour Market Activities: Inexperienced labour force

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

The inexperienced labour force consists of unemployed persons who, in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to enumeration (May 16, 2006), had never worked for pay or in self-employment, or who had last worked for pay or in self-employment prior to January 1, 2005 only.

Inexperienced labour force = (Unemployed who last worked before January 1, 2005) + (Unemployed who never worked)

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question nos.: Derived variable: Questions 34 to 39

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks:

1. Occupation, industry, and class of worker data are not collected for the inexperienced labour force.
2. See Figure 8 for the components of population and labour force activity.
3. For information on the comparability of 2006 Census labour force activity data with those of previous censuses and the Labour Force Survey, see Appendix E.

Labour Market Activities: Labour force

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to persons who were either employed or unemployed during the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day (May 16, 2006).

Labour force = Employed + Unemployed

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question nos.: Derived variable: Questions 34 to 38

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks:

1. For additional information, see the definitions for "Labour force activity", "Employed" and "Unemployed."
2. See Figure 8 for the components of population and labour force activity.
3. For information on the comparability of 2006 Census labour force activity data with those of previous censuses and the Labour Force Survey, see Appendix E.

Labour Market Activities: Labour force activity

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the labour market activity of the population 15 years of age and over in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day (May 16, 2006). Respondents were classified as Employed, Unemployed, or Not in the labour force. The labour force includes the employed and the unemployed.

Censuses:	2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)
Reported for:	Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents
Question nos.:	Derived variable: Questions 34 to 39
Responses:	The values for the Labour force activity variable are:

Table 14 Values for the Labour force activity variable

Employed	Experienced[1]	Worked for pay or in self-employment Civilian Armed Forces Absent from job or business Civilian Armed Forces
Unemployed	Experienced[1]	On temporary lay-off Did not look for paid work Looked for full-time paid work Looked for part-time paid work New job to start in four weeks or less Did not look for paid work Looked for full-time paid work Looked for part-time paid work Looked for paid work Full-time paid work Part-time paid work
Unemployed	Inexperienced[2]	New job to start in four weeks or less Did not look for paid work Looked for full-time paid work Looked for part-time paid work Looked for paid work Full-time paid work Part-time paid work
Not in the labour force	Experienced[1]	Last worked in 2006 Last worked in 2005
	Inexperienced[2]	Last worked before 2005 Never worked

Notes:

1. Refers to person 15 years of age and over who worked for pay or in self-employment since January 1, 2005.
2. Refers to person 15 years of age and over who last worked for pay or in self-employment before January 1, 2005 or who never worked.

Source: Statistics Canada, 2006 Census of Population.

Remarks:

1. For more information, see the definitions for "Employed", "Unemployed" and "Not in the labour force."

2. The Labour force activity categories were derived from the responses to the following questions on the census questionnaire:

   - Hours worked for pay or in self-employment (Question 34)
   - On temporary lay-off or absent from job or business (Question 35)
   - New job to start in four weeks or less (Question 36)
   - Looked for full-time or part-time paid work in the past four weeks (Question 37)
   - Reasons unable to start a job (Question 38)
   - When last worked for pay or in self-employment (Question 39).

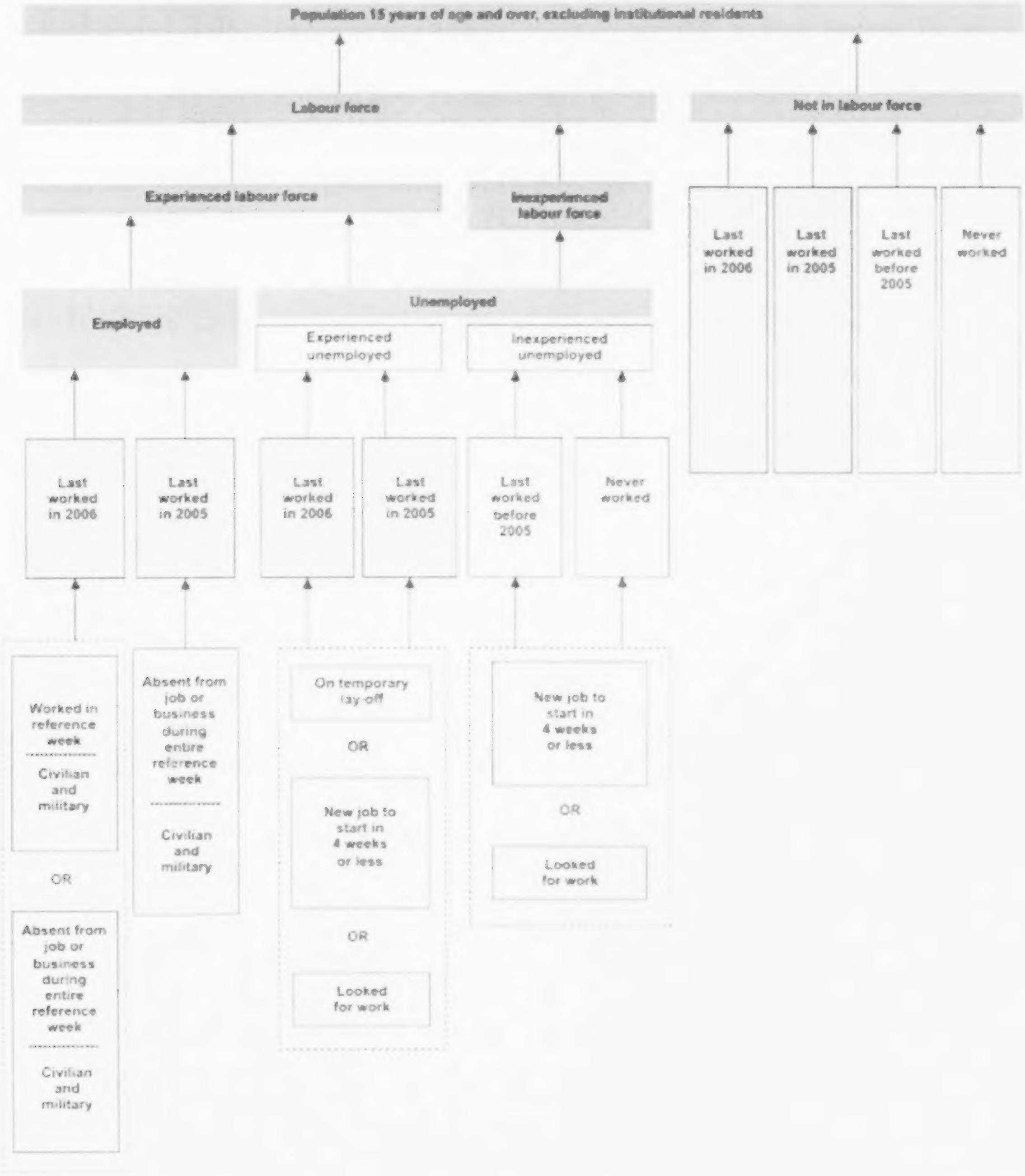
   Note: Other than for specialized research in consultation with the census labour market analysts, tabulation of these variables on their own (with the exception of Hours worked for pay or in self-employment and When last worked for pay or in self-employment) is not recommended.

3. See Figure 8 for the components of population and labour force activity.

4. For historical tabulations using 1971 or 1976 census data, refer to the definition for Historical labour force activity (based on the 1971 concepts).

5. For information on the comparability of 2006 Census labour force activity data with those of previous censuses and the Labour Force Survey, see Appendix E.

Figure 8 Population and labour force activity components, 2006 Census


Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents
Labour force
Not in labour force
Experienced labour force
Inexperienced labour force
Last worked in 2006
Last worked in 2005
Last worked before 2005
Never worked
Employed
Unemployed
Experienced unemployed
Inexperienced unemployed
Last worked in 2006
Last worked in 2005
Last worked in 2006
Last worked in 2005
Last worked before 2005
Never worked
Worked in reference week
Civilian and military
OR
Absent from job or business during entire reference week
Civilian and military
Absent from job or business during entire reference week
Civilian and military
On temporary lay-off
OR
New job to start in 4 weeks or less
OR
Looked for work
New job to start in 4 weeks or less
OR
Looked for work

☐ Worked since January 1, 2005 (industry, occupation and class of worker data are available for all persons who worked since January 1, 2005).

Source: Statistics Canada, Census Subject Matter Program.

Labour Market Activities: Looked for paid work in past four weeks (full- or part-time work)

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to whether or not a person actively looked for paid work in the four weeks prior to Census Day (May 16, 2006). The work sought could be either full time (30 hours or more per week) or part time (1 to 29 hours per week). 'Actively looked' means using such job search methods as contacting a Canada Employment Centre, checking with employers, or placing or answering newspaper ads. Data were collected for persons who did not work for pay or in self-employment in the week prior to enumeration.

This variable is used to derive the respondent's labour force activity status. Other than for specialized research in consultation with census labour market analysts, the use of this variable on its own is not recommended.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who did not work for pay or in self-employment in the week prior to enumeration

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 37

Responses: No; Yes, looked for full-time work; Yes, looked for part-time work (less than 30 hours per week)

Remarks:

1. In 1976 and 1971, information on whether the paid work sought was full time or part time was not collected; as well, institutional residents were asked the census job search question and were included in the 'Not in the labour force' category.

2. For information on the comparability between the census and the Labour Force Survey data, refer to Appendix E.

3. For additional information, see the definitions for "Unemployed" and "Not in the labour force."

Labour Market Activities: New job to start in four weeks or less

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to whether or not a person, in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day (May 16, 2006), had definite arrangements to start a new job within the next four weeks. Data were collected for persons who did not work for pay or in self-employment in the week prior to enumeration.

This variable is used to derive the respondent's labour force activity status. Other than for specialized research in consultation with census labour market analysts, the use of this variable on its own is not recommended.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who did not work for pay or in self-employment in the week prior to enumeration

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 36

Responses: No (did not have definite arrangements to start a new job within the next four weeks); Yes (had definite arrangements to start a new job within the next four weeks)

Remarks:

1. The 1976 data for this variable included institutional residents.
2. For information on the comparability of 2006 Census labour force activity data with those of previous censuses and the Labour Force Survey, see Appendix E.
3. For additional information, see the definitions for "Unemployed" and "Not in the labour force."

Labour Market Activities: Not in the labour force

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to persons who, in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day (May 16, 2006), were neither employed nor unemployed. It includes students, homemakers, retired workers, seasonal workers in an 'off' season who were not looking for work, and persons who could not work because of a long-term illness or disability.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question nos.: Derived variable: Questions 34 to 39

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks:

1. 'Availability for work', in the week prior to Census Day, is based on the individual's responses to Question 37 (Did this person look for paid work **during the past four weeks**?) and Question 38 (Could this person have started a job **last week** had one been available?), as well as Question 32 (School attendance).
2. Since the 1981 Census, institutional residents have not been asked the questions on labour force activity. In 1976 and 1971, institutional residents were asked the labour force questions and were included in the 'Not in the labour force' category.
3. In 1976, persons looking for paid work in the reference week were asked only whether they were available for work. Reasons for unavailability were not asked. Therefore, all unemployed persons who looked for work and indicated that they were not available for work were included in the 'Not in the labour force' category.
4. For additional information, see the definition for "Unemployed."
5. See Figure 8 for the components of population and Labour force activity.
6. For information on the comparability of 2006 Census labour force activity data with those of previous censuses and the Labour Force Survey, see Appendix E.

Labour Market Activities: Occupation (based on the *National Occupational Classification for Statistics 2006 [NOC–S 2006]*)

Part A – Plain language definition:

Kind of work done by persons aged 15 and over. Occupation is based on the type of job the person holds and the description of his or her duties. The 2006 Census data on occupation are classified according to the *National Occupational Classification for Statistics 2006 (NOC–S 2006)*. For comparisons with data from the 1991 and 1996 censuses, the variable Occupation (historical) should be used.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the kind of work persons were doing during the reference week, as determined by their kind of work and the description of the main activities in their job. If the person did not have a job during the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to enumeration (May 16, 2006), the data relate to the job of longest duration since January 1, 2005. Persons with two or more jobs were to report the information for the job at which they worked the most hours.

The 2006 Census occupation data are classified according to the *National Occupational Classification for Statistics 2006 (NOC–S 2006)*. This classification is composed of four levels of aggregation. There are 10 broad occupational categories containing 47 major groups that are further subdivided into 140 minor groups. At the most detailed level, there are 520 occupation unit groups. Occupation unit groups are formed on the basis of the education, training, or skill level required to enter the job, as well as the kind of work performed, as determined by the tasks, duties and responsibilities of the occupation.

For information on the NOC–S 2006, see the *National Occupational Classification for Statistics 2006*, Catalogue No. 12-583-XIE.

Census:	2006 (1/5 sample)
Reported for:	Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked since January 1, 2005
Question nos.:	Coded variable: Questions 42 and 43
Responses:	Respondents were asked what was their work or occupation and to describe the main activities in their job. The information from these responses was used by census coders to assign an occupation code from the *National Occupational Classification for Statistics 2006 (NOC-S 2006)*.
Remarks:	The *National Occupational Classification for Statistics 2006 (NOC–S 2006)* is a minor update of the NOC–S 2001 used to classify occupation data in the 2001 Census. The purpose of the update was to classify new occupational titles that had come into usage in the intervening years. No structural changes were made. Data based on the NOC–S 2006 are directly comparable with 2001 Census data based on the NOC–S 2001. The *1991 Standard Occupational Classification (SOC)* was used to classify occupation data in the 1991 and 1996 censuses. In order to compare occupation data coded to the NOC–S 2006 with data coded to the 1991 SOC, the variable Occupation (historical) should be used. The 2006 Census occupation data can be tabulated for a number of populations, among which the most frequently used are: a) the employed; b) the experienced labour force – persons who were either employed or unemployed in the reference week, but who had worked since January 1, 2005;

c) those who have worked since January 1, 2005, regardless of whether or not they were in the labour force in the reference week.

The remaining components of the labour force, unemployed persons who worked prior to January 1, 2005, or who never worked, are shown in the data under the category 'Occupation – Not applicable'.

If the respondent did not specify an occupation or did not define it in sufficient detail to permit coding, a computer-generated NOC–S 2006 code was assigned based on other economic and demographic information given by the respondent.

Human Resources and Social Development Canada classifies occupation data according to the National Occupational Classification 2006 (NOC 2006). This classification has a similar structure to that of the *National Occupational Classification for Statistics 2006 (NOC–S 2006)*. The two classifications have 520 unit groups, 140 minor groups and 10 broad categories in common. However, there are 47 major groups in the NOC–S 2006 and 26 major groups in the NOC 2006. Occupation data from the 2006 Census are available according to both the NOC–S 2006 and the NOC 2006 structures.

Occupation information is also available from the Labour Force Survey. For more information on the comparability of the census and of the Labour Force Survey data, refer to Appendix E.

Table 16A Overview of the occupational classifications available for the 1971 to 2006 censuses

Classifications used to code responses	Census years for which data can be compared	Comments
National Occupational Classification for Statistics 2006 (also available as the *National Occupational Classification 2006*)	2001, 2006	The NOC–S 2006 is a minor update of the NOC–S 2001. Data based on the NOC–S 2006 are directly comparable with data based on the NOC–S 2001.
National Occupational Classification for Statistics 2001 (also available as the *National Occupational Classification 2001*)	2001, 2006	No comments
1991 Standard Occupational Classification (also available as the *National Occupational Classification*)	1991, 1996, 2001, 2006	To compare 1991 or 1996 data with 2001 or 2006 data, the variable Occupation (historical) should be used.
1980 Standard Occupational Classification[1]	1981, 1986, 1991	No comments
1971 Occupational Classification Manual[1]	1971, 1981, 1986, 1991	For comparisons with the 1971 Census data, adjustments must be made to the 1981, 1986 and 1991 labour force universes. (See Appendix E for further information on historical comparability of labour force data.)

Note:

1. During the coding operations in 1981, 1986 and 1991, occupation responses were coded to an interim classification which allowed for the restructuring of the occupation data into the 1971 or 1980 classifications without the need for coding the data twice.

Source: Statistics Canada, Census Subject Matter Program.

Labour Market Activities: Occupation (historical)

Part A – Plain language definition:

Kind of work done by persons aged 15 and over. Occupation is based on the type of job the person holds and the description of his or her duties. This variable has been created in order to facilitate comparison of occupation data coded to the *National Occupational Classification for Statistics, 2006 (NOC–S 2006)* with 1991 and 1996 census occupation data coded to the *1991 Standard Occupational Classification (1991 SOC)*.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the kind of work persons were doing during the reference week, as determined by their kind of work and the description of the main activities in their job. If the person did not have a job during the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to enumeration (May 16, 2006), the data relate to the job of longest duration since January 1, 2005. Persons with two or more jobs were to report the information for the job at which they worked the most hours.

This variable has been created in order to facilitate comparison of occupation data coded to the *National Occupational Classification for Statistics 2006 (NOC–S 2006)* with 1991 and 1996 census occupation data coded to the *1991 Standard Occupational Classification (1991 SOC)*.

Census: 2006 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked since January 1, 2005

Question no.: Coded variable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: The 1991 SOC was used as the basis for the creation of the Occupation (historical) variable. Wherever possible, the 1991 SOC code has been retained. However, data users should be aware that some adjustments to occupation data coded to the 1991 SOC will still be necessary when making comparisons with the Occupation (historical) variable. The following table summarizes the relationship between the 1991 SOC, the NOC–S 2006 and the Occupation (historical) variables.

Table 16 Relationship between the 1991 SOC, the NOC–S 2006 and the Occupation (historical) variable

1991 SOC	NOC–S 2006	Occupation (historical)
A121	A121, A123	A121
B511, B512	B511	B510[1]
B521, C047, C062, C063	C047, C071, C072, C073, C074, C075, C181, C182, C183	C070[1]
C131	C131, C134	C131
D313, G951	D313	D310[1]
E034	E034, E039	E034
G731	G723, G731	G731
G813	E217	G813
G961, G962	G961	G960[1]
J195	H326	J195

Note:

1. Codes ending in '0' indicate that two or more unit groups have been collapsed in the 1991 SOC.

Source: Statistics Canada, 2006 Census of Population.

Labour Market Activities: On temporary lay-off or absent from job or business

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to whether persons were, during the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day (May 16, 2006): (a) on temporary lay-off from a job to which they expected to return or (b) absent from their job or business for the entire week. Reasons for absence included a vacation, an illness, a strike or lock-out at the respondent's place of employment, or other reasons, including maternity leave, bad weather, fire, personal or family responsibilities, and attendance at training courses if wages or salaries were received from the employer. Data were collected for persons who did not work for pay or in self-employment in the week prior to enumeration.

This variable is used to derive the respondent's labour force activity status. Other than for specialized research in consultation with census labour market analysts, the use of this variable on its own is not recommended.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who did not work for pay or in self-employment in the week prior to enumeration

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 35

Responses: No; Yes, on temporary lay-off from a job to which this person expects to return; Yes, on vacation, ill, on strike or locked out, or absent for other reasons

Remarks:

1. In 1971 and 1976, two questions were asked: one on lay-off, and one on absence from a job or business. All persons 15 years of age and over, including those who worked for pay or in self-employment in the week preceding the census, as well as institutional residents, were asked these two questions and were included in the data.

2. In 1981, persons were considered to be on temporary lay-off from a job to which they expected to return if the lay-off period did not exceed 26 weeks. In 1971 and 1976, this period was restricted to 30 days. Since 1986, no time limit has been specified for the lay-off period.

3. For information on the comparability of the 2006 Census labour force activity data with those of previous censuses and the Labour Force Survey, see Appendix E.

4. For additional information, see the definitions for "Employed", "Unemployed" and "Not in the labour force."

Labour Market Activities: Participation rate

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the labour force in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day (May 16, 2006), expressed as a percentage of the population 15 years of age and over.

$$\text{Participation rate} = \frac{\text{Labour force}}{\text{Population 15 years of age and over (excluding institutional residents)}} \times 100$$

The participation rate for a particular group (age, sex, marital status, geographic area, etc.) is the total labour force in that group, expressed as a percentage of the population 15 years of age and over, in that group.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question no.: Statistic derived from the Labour force activity variable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks:

1. In 1971 and 1976, although institutional residents were excluded from the labour force, they were included in the population 15 years of age and over that is used in calculating participation rates.
2. For additional information, see the definition for "Labour force."
3. For information on the comparability of 2006 Census labour force activity data with those of previous censuses and the Labour Force Survey, see Appendix E.

Labour Market Activities: Reasons unable to start a job

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the reasons why persons could not have started a job in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day (May 16, 2006). Reasons provided to respondents included: already had a job, temporary illness or disability, personal or family responsibilities, going to school, and the residual category 'Other reasons'. Respondents could answer that they could have started a job in the week prior to Census Day.

This variable is used to derive the respondent's labour force activity status. Other than for specialized research in consultation with census labour market analysts, the use of this variable on its own is not recommended.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who did not work for pay or in self-employment in the week prior to enumeration and who actively looked for paid work in the four weeks prior to enumeration

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 38

Responses: Yes, could have started a job; No, already had a job; No, because of temporary illness or disability; No, because of personal or family responsibilities; No, going to school; No, other reasons

Remarks:

1. The response category 'personal or family responsibilities' includes illness in the family, jury duty, and caring for own child.

2. In 1976, persons looking for paid work in the reference week were asked only whether they were available for work. Reasons for unavailability were not asked. In addition, the 1976 data included institutional residents.

3. For information on the comparability of 2006 Census labour force activity data with those of previous censuses and the Labour Force Survey, see Appendix E.

4. For additional information, see the definitions for "Unemployed" and "Not in the labour force."

Labour Market Activities: Unemployed

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Persons who, during the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day (May 16, 2006), were without paid work or without self-employment work and were available for work and either:

1. had actively looked for paid work in the past four weeks; or
2. were on temporary lay-off and expected to return to their job; or
3. had definite arrangements to start a new job in four weeks or less.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question nos.: Derived variable: Questions 34 to 38

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks:

1. The 'Unemployed' category consists of persons who, during the week prior to enumeration, were without paid work, were available for work, and had actively looked for paid work in the past four weeks.

   There are two smaller components of the 'Unemployed': those persons who did not work during the week prior to enumeration because they had been laid off from a job to which they expected to return, and persons who did not work during the week prior to enumeration, but had definite arrangements to start a new job in four weeks or less. In both cases, the respondents had to be available for work in the week prior to enumeration.

   'Availability for work', in the week prior to Census Day, is based on the individual's responses to Question 37 (Did this person look for paid work **during the past four weeks**?) and Question 38 (Could this person have started a job **last week** had one been available?), as well as Question 32 (School attendance).

2. For additional information, see the definition for "Labour force activity."

3. For information on the comparability of 2006 Census labour force activity data with those of previous censuses and the Labour Force Survey, see Appendix E.

Labour Market Activities: Unemployment rate

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the unemployed expressed as a percentage of the labour force in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day (May 16, 2006).

$$\text{Unemployment rate} = \frac{\text{Unemployed}}{\text{Labour force}} \times 100$$

The unemployment rate for a particular group (age, sex, marital status, geographic area, etc.) is the unemployed in that group, expressed as a percentage of the labour force in that group, in the week prior to enumeration.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question no.: Statistic derived from the Labour force activity variable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks:

1. For additional information, see the definitions for "Unemployed" and "Labour force."
2. For information on the comparability of 2006 Census labour force activity data with those of previous censuses and the Labour Force Survey, see Appendix E.

Labour Market Activities: Weeks worked in 2005

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the number of weeks in 2005 during which persons worked for pay or in self-employment at all jobs held, even if only for a few hours. It includes weeks of paid vacation, weeks on sick leave with pay, and all weeks in which training was paid for by the employer.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 49

Responses: None; Number of weeks (write-in entry)

Remarks:

1. 'Worked for pay or in self-employment' includes work without pay in a family farm, business or professional practice. It does not include unpaid housework, unpaid childcare, unpaid care to seniors, or volunteer work.

2. Respondents were instructed to enter 52 weeks if they were paid for a full year even though they worked less than a year (for example, a school teacher paid on a 12-month basis).

3. In 1971, data for this variable were obtained in groupings (none; 1-13; 14-26; 27-39; 40-48; 49-52) and included institutional residents.

Labour Market Activities: When last worked for pay or in self-employment

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the year or period in which persons last worked for pay or in self-employment, even if only for a few days.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)[1]

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 39

Responses: In 2006; In 2005; Before 2005; Never

Remarks:

1. 'Worked for pay or in self-employment' includes work without pay in a family farm, business or professional practice. It does not include unpaid housework, unpaid childcare, unpaid care to seniors, or volunteer work.

2. This variable is used to identify persons with recent paid work experience. Persons who responded 'In 2005' or 'In 2006' make up the population who 'worked for pay or in self-employment since January 1, 2005'. This is the population for which occupation, industry and class of worker data are collected. This variable is also used to derive the Labour force activity; the Work activity in 2005; the Experienced labour force and the Inexperienced labour force variables.

3. See Figure 8 for the components of the population and Labour force activity.

4. The 1971 data for this variable included institutional residents.

Note:

1. See the *Dictionary of the 1971 Census Terms* (Catalogue no. 12-540) for differences between 1961 and 1971.

Labour Market Activities: Work activity in 2005

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the number of weeks in which a person worked for pay or in self-employment in 2005 at all jobs held, even if only for a few hours, and whether these weeks were mostly full time (30 hours or more per week) or mostly part time (1 to 29 hours per week).

The term 'full-year full-time workers' refers to persons 15 years of age and over who worked 49 to 52 weeks (mostly full time) in 2005 for pay or in self-employment.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question nos.: Derived variable: Questions 39, 49 and 50

Responses: Derived categories:

Did not work for pay or in self-employment in 2005 (worked before 2005; or never worked)

Did not work for pay or in self-employment in 2005 (worked in 2006)

Worked for pay or in self-employment in 2005:

- 1 to 13 weeks mostly full-time paid work
- 1 to 13 weeks mostly part-time paid work
- 14 to 26 weeks mostly full-time paid work
- 14 to 26 weeks mostly part-time paid work
- 27 to 39 weeks mostly full-time paid work
- 27 to 39 weeks mostly part-time paid work
- 40 to 48 weeks mostly full-time paid work
- 40 to 48 weeks mostly part-time paid work
- 49 to 52 weeks mostly full-time paid work
- 49 to 52 weeks mostly part-time paid work.

Remarks: 1. For additional information, see the definitions for "Weeks worked in 2005" and "Full-time or part-time weeks worked in 2005."

Language: First official language spoken

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to a variable specified within the framework of the *Official Languages Act*.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Question nos.: Derived variable: Questions 13, 15 and 16

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: This variable was derived within the framework of the application of the *Official Languages Act*.

This derivation method is described in the regulations concerning the use of official languages for the provision of public services. It takes into account first the knowledge of the two official languages, second the mother tongue, and third the home language.

People who can conduct a conversation in French only are assigned French as their first official language spoken. People who can carry on a conversation in English only are assigned English as their first official language spoken. The responses to questions on mother tongue and home language are subsequently used to establish the first official language spoken by people who speak both English and French, or who cannot speak either of the two official languages. The French category includes people who have French only or French and at least one non-official language as their mother tongue. People who have English only or English and at least one non-official language as their mother tongue are included in the English category. For cases that have not yet been classified, people are assigned to the French category when they speak French only or French and at least one non-official language as their home language. The procedure is the same for English. Thus, the population is classified into two principal categories: English or French. It is necessary to add two residual categories for people who cannot be classified in accordance with the information available: English and French and neither English nor French.

Please consult the following documents for more information: *Regulations respecting communications with and services to the public in either official language*, registered on December 16, 1991, in accordance with section 85 of the *Official Languages Act*, R.S.C., c. 32 (4th suppl.) and *Population Estimates by First Official Language Spoken, 1991*, Catalogue no. 94-320, Demography Division, Statistics Canada.

Language: Home language

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the language spoken most often or on a regular basis at home by the individual at the time of the census.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 15

Responses: See Figures 9, 9A, 9B, 9C, 9D, 9E and 9F.

Remarks: This question was changed after the 1996 Census. Until that census, the question asked for the language spoken most often at home, and this remains as part (a) in 2001 and 2006; another part (part [b]) on languages spoken on a regular basis at home was added since 2001. This was done in order to reflect the complete linguistic situation of some Canadian households.

In 2006, the following instructions were provided to respondents in the *2006 Census Guide*:

Part (a)

Report the language spoken most often at home. Report more than one language only if all languages are spoken equally often.

For a person who lives alone:

- report the language in which you feel most comfortable.

For a child who has not yet learned to speak:

- report the language spoken most often to this child at home. If two languages are spoken, report the language spoken most often. If both languages are used equally often, report both languages.

Part (b)

Report any other languages that the person speaks at home on a regular basis, but not as often as the language reported in part (a).

On the French version of all census forms, for all questions in the language module where there is a choice of response available, the order in which the choices appear was modified since 1996 in order to give precedence to the category 'French'. The questions on knowledge of official languages and non-official languages also reflect this change, in the actual wording of the questions.

For comparability purposes, Appendix G provides a list of languages released in 1996, 2001 and 2006.

Comparison with 1996 Census data

Some 2006 Census data on home language by type of response (for example, 'spoken regularly') cannot be compared with census data in 1996 and before, since the second part of the question on home language, asked for the first time in 2001, relates to the language spoken on a regular basis at home. The category 'Single responses' means that the language reported is the only one spoken most often at home while the category 'Multiple responses' indicates that at least two languages have been reported as spoken most often at home.

When comparing 2006 Census data on home language with the 1996 data, only the language spoken most often at home is to be used since, before the 2001 Census, there was no question asked regarding languages spoken on a regular basis.

The categories 'Only' and 'Mostly' were derived to obtain the frequency of language spoken at home from the single responses reported in part (a) of the question on home language. The category 'Equally' was derived to obtain the frequency of language spoken at home from the multiple responses reported in part (a) of the question on home language. Finally, the category 'Regularly' was created from the responses reported in the second part of the question pertaining to home language, asked for the first time in 2001.

Language: Knowledge of non-official languages

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to languages, other than English or French, in which the respondent can conduct a conversation.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 14

Responses: See Figures 9, 9A, 9B, 9C, 9D, 9E and 9F.

Remarks: This is the same question as in 1991, 1996, and 2001. The non-official language data are based on the respondent's assessment of his or her ability to speak non-official languages. There are two spaces for reporting non-official languages in 2006; there were three spaces in 2001.

In 2006, the following instructions were provided to respondents in the *2006 Census Guide*:

Report only those languages in which the person can carry on a conversation of some length on various topics.

For a child who has not yet learned to speak:

- report a language other than English or French that the child is learning to speak at home.

On the French version of all census forms, for all questions in the language module where there is a choice of response available, the order in which the choices appear was modified since 1996 in order to give precedence to the category 'French.' The questions on knowledge of official languages and non-official languages also reflect this change in the actual wording of the questions.

This question was asked for the first time in the 1991 Census. Appendix H provides a list of the non-official languages released in 2006, 2001, and 1996.

Language: Knowledge of official languages

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the ability to conduct a conversation in English only, in French only, in both English and French, or in neither English nor French.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 13

Responses: English only; French only; Both English and French; Neither English nor French

Remarks: The official language data are based on the respondent's assessment of his or her ability to speak the two official languages.

This is the same question as in 2001, 1996 and 1991.

In 2006, the following instructions were provided to respondents in the *2006 Census Guide*:

Mark **English** or **French** only if the person can carry on a conversation of some length on various topics in that language.

For a child who has not yet learned to speak:

- report the language(s) that the child is learning to speak at home: English, French, both, or neither.

On the French version of all census forms, for all questions in the language module where there is a choice of response available, the order in which the choices appear was modified since 1996 in order to give precedence to the category 'French'. The questions on knowledge of official languages and non-official languages also reflect this change in the actual wording of the questions.

Language: Language of work

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the language used most often at work by the individual at the time of the census. Other languages used at work on a regular basis are also collected.

Censuses:	2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample)
Reported for:	Population 15 years and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked since January 1, 2005
Question no.:	Direct variable: Question 48
Responses:	See Figures 9, 9A, 9B, 9C, 9D, 9E and 9F.
Remarks:	This question was asked for the first time in 2001. The question remains the same in 2006. Instructions from the *2006 Census Guide* were as follows:

Part (a)

For persons whose job requires mostly dealing with customers, clients or peers, report the language used most often.

For persons whose job requires mostly writing, report the language written most often.

For persons who are deaf, hard of hearing or who have a speech disability, report a sign language if it is used most often at work.

Report **only languages used** in performing a job or a major task.

Report two languages only if they are used **equally** often.

Do **not** report a language used only during coffee, lunch or other rest breaks.

Part (b)

Report any other languages that this person may use on a regular basis in performing a job or a major task, though not as often as the main language reported in part (a).

Do **not** report a language used only during coffee, lunch or other rest breaks.

Appendix G provides a list of the non-official languages released in 2006.

Language: Mother tongue

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the first language learned at home in childhood and still understood by the individual at the time of the census.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971

Reported for: Total population

Question nos.: Direct variable: Question 7 of the short form and Question 16 of the long form

Responses: See Figures 9, 9A, 9B, 9C, 9D, 9E and 9F.

Remarks: Mother tongue is the only language question asked of the entire population. On the long form, four language questions were asked consecutively of a 20% sample of the population. The question on mother tongue appeared after the questions on language knowledge and the question on home language. This is the same as in 2001, 1996 and 1991.

In the wording of the question on mother tongue, the expression 'at home' was added to specify the context in which the individual learned the language. Only the two official languages, English and French, appear on the questionnaire. Other languages could be written in the space provided. This is the same as in 2001, 1996 and 1991. In previous censuses, the most frequently occurring non-official languages were listed on the questionnaire.

Since 1996, only the occurrence of a write-in response, and not the specific languages, was captured from the short form. Detailed information about mother tongue will still be provided from the 20% sample population who received the long form.

To facilitate the task of respondents, an instruction which appeared in the *1986 Census Guide* was added to the questionnaire in 1991, where it remained in 1996, 2001, and 2006. The instruction reads as follows: 'If this person no longer understands the first language learned, indicate the second language learned.'

Furthermore, the following instructions were provided to respondents in the *2006 Census Guide*:

For a person who learned two languages at the same time in early childhood, report the language this person spoke most often at home before starting school. Report two languages only if they were used equally often and are still understood by this person.

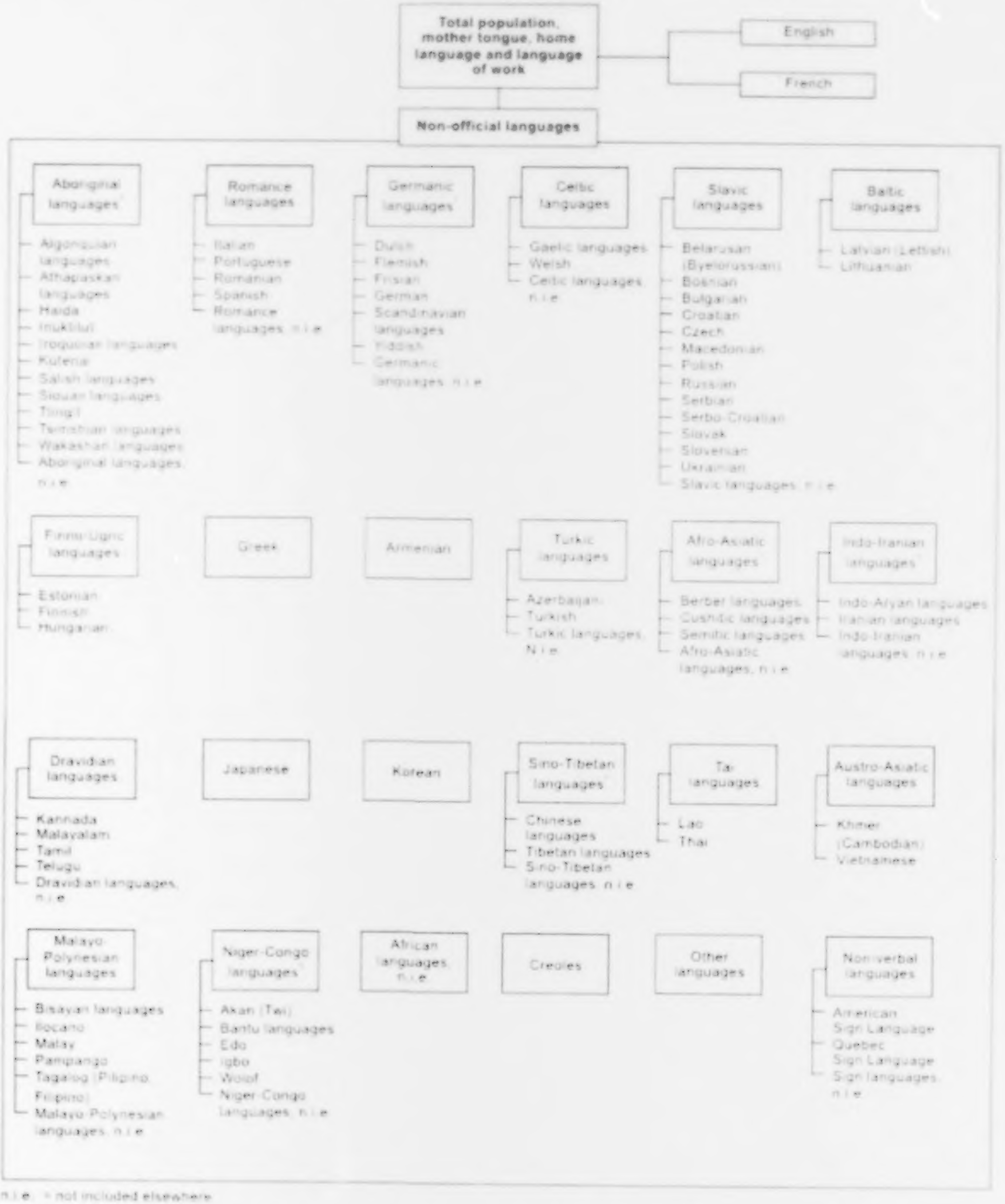
For a child who has not yet learned to speak:

- report the language spoken most often to this child at home. Report two languages only if both languages are spoken equally often so that the child learns both languages at the same time.

On the French version of all census forms, for all questions in the language module where there is a choice of response available, the order in which the choices appear was modified since 1996 in order to give precedence to the category 'French'. The questions on knowledge of official languages and non-official languages also reflect this change in the actual wording of the questions.

For comparability purposes, Appendix G provides a list of languages released in 1996, 2001 and 2006.

Figure 9 Mother tongue, home language, language of work and knowledge of non-official languages

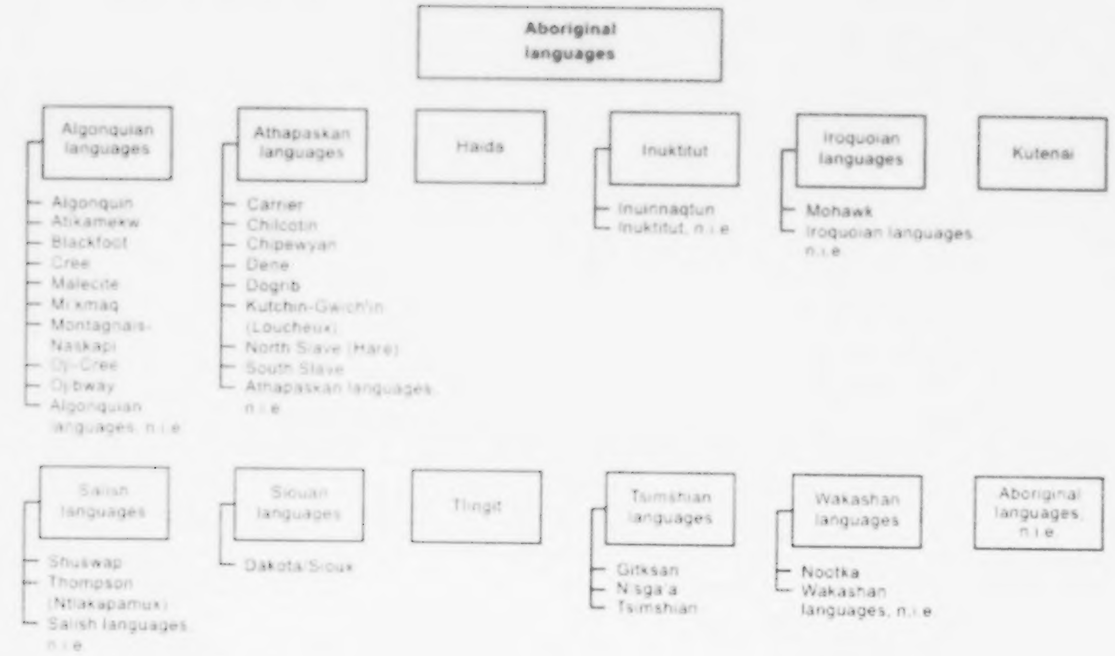

Total population, mother tongue, home language and language of work
English
French
Non-official languages
Aboriginal languages[1]
Algonquian languages
Athapaskan languages
Haida
Inuktitut
Iroquoian languages
Kutenai
Salish languages
Siouan languages
Tlingit
Tsimshian languages
Wakashan languages
Aboriginal languages, n.i.e.
Romance languages
Italian
Portuguese
Romanian
Spanish
Romance languages, n.i.e.
Germanic languages[1]
Dutch
Flemish
Frisian
German
Scandinavian languages
Yiddish
Germanic languages, n.i.e.
Celtic languages
Gaelic languages
Welsh
Celtic languages, n.i.e.
Slavic languages
Belarusan (Byelorussian)
Bosnian
Bulgarian
Croatian
Czech
Macedonian
Polish
Russian
Serbian
Serbo-Croatian
Slovak
Slovenian
Ukrainian
Slavic languages, n.i.e.
Baltic languages
Latvian (Lettish)
Lithuanian
Finno-Ugric languages
Estonian
Finnish
Hungarian
Greek
Armenian
Turkic languages
Azerbaijani
Turkish
Turkic languages, N.i.e.
Afro-Asiatic languages[1]
Berber languages
Cushitic languages
Semitic languages
Afro-Asiatic languages, n.i.e.
Indo-Iranian languages[1]
Indo-Aryan languages
Iranian languages
Indo-Iranian languages, n.i.e.
Dravidian languages
Kannada
Malayalam
Tamil
Telugu
Dravidian languages, n.i.e.
Japanese
Korean
Sino-Tibetan languages[1]
Chinese languages
Tibetan languages
Sino-Tibetan languages, n.i.e.
Tai languages
Lao
Thai
Austro-Asiatic languages
Khmer (Cambodian)
Vietnamese
Malayo-Polynesian languages
Bisayan languages
Ilocano
Malay
Pampango
Tagalog (Pilipino, Filipino)
Malayo-Polynesian languages, n.i.e.
Niger-Congo languages[1]
Akan (Twi)
Bantu languages
Edo
Igbo
Wolof
Niger-Congo languages, n.i.e.
African languages, n.i.e.
Creoles
Other languages
Non-verbal languages
American Sign Language
Quebec Sign Language
Sign languages, n.i.e.

n.i.e. = not included elsewhere

1. For a detailed breakdown of Aboriginal languages, Germanic languages, Niger-Congo languages, Afro-Asiatic languages, Indo-Iranian languages and Sino-Tibetan languages, see Figures 9A, 9B, 9C, 9D, 9E and 9F on the following pages.

Source: Statistics Canada, Census Subject Matter Program.

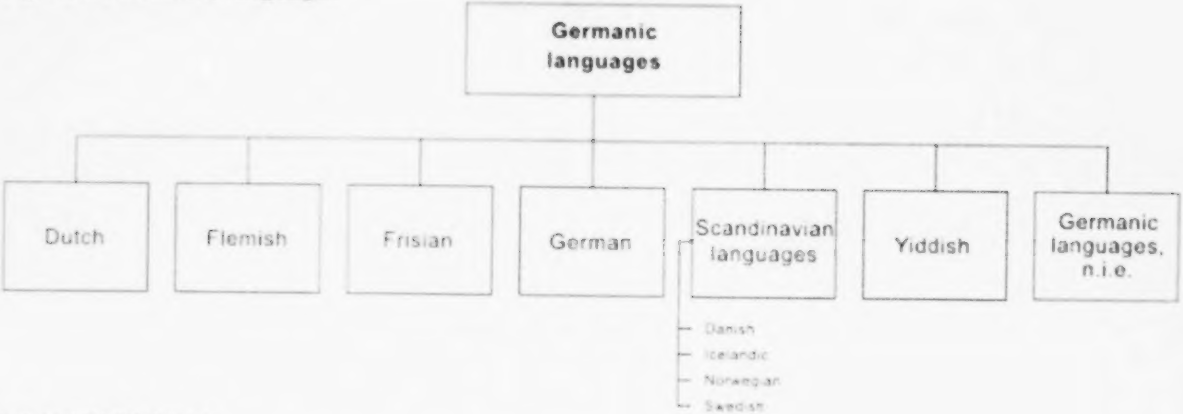
Figure 9A Aboriginal languages


Aboriginal languages
Algonquian languages
Algonquin
Atikamekw
Blackfoot
Cree
Malecite
Mi'kmaq
Montagnais-Naskapi
Oji-Cree
Ojibway
Algonquian languages, n.i.e.
Athapaskan languages
Carrier
Chilcotin
Chipewyan
Dene
Dogrib
Kutchin-Gwich'in (Loucheux)
North Slave (Hare)
South Slave
Athapaskan languages, n.i.e.
Haida
Inuktitut
Inuinnaqtun
Inuktitut, n.i.e.
Iroquoian languages
Mohawk
Iroquoian languages, n.i.e.
Kutenai
Salish languages
Shuswap
Thompson (Ntlakapamux)
Salish languages, n.i.e.
Siouan languages
Dakota/Sioux
Tlingit
Tsimshian languages
Gitksan
Nisga'a
Tsimshian
Wakashan languages
Nootka
Wakashan languages, n.i.e.
Aboriginal languages, n.i.e.

n.i.e. = not included elsewhere

Source: Statistics Canada, Census Subject Matter Program.

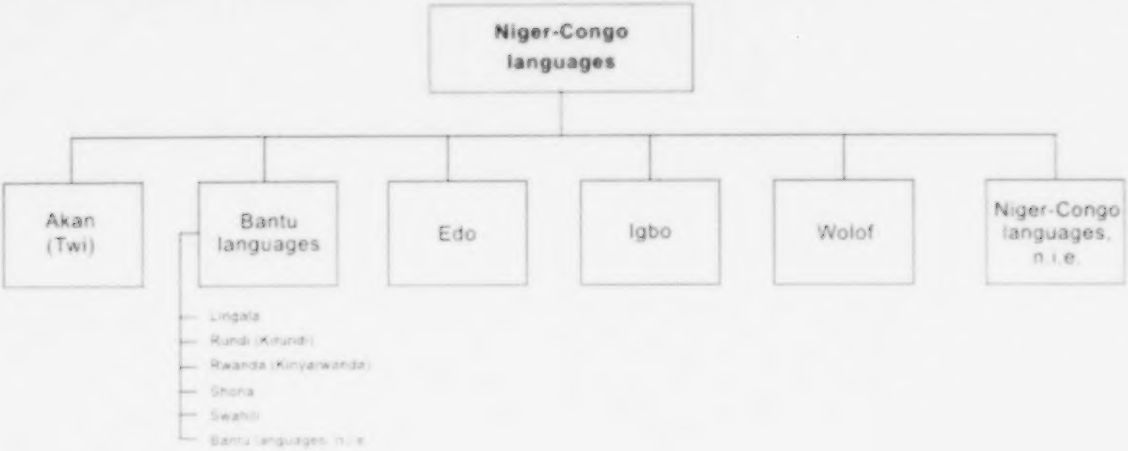
Figure 9B Germanic languages


Germanic languages
Dutch
Flemish
Frisian
German
Scandinavian languages
Danish
Icelandic
Norwegian
Swedish
Yiddish
Germanic languages, n.i.e.

n.i.e. = not included elsewhere

Source: Statistics Canada, Census Subject Matter Program.

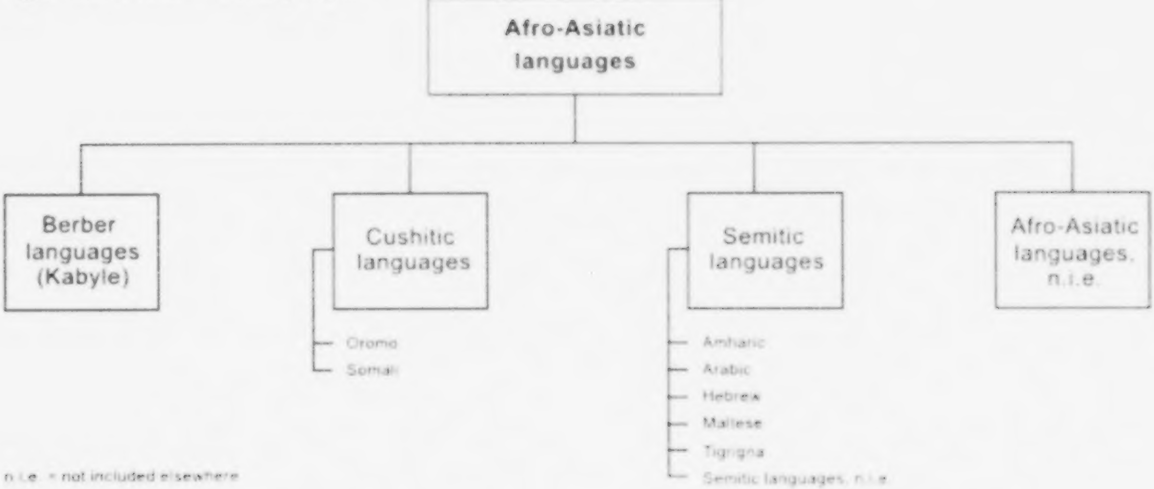
Figure 9C Niger-Congo languages


Niger-Congo languages
Akan (Twi)
Bantu languages
Lingala
Rundi (Kirundi)
Rwanda (Kinyarwanda)
Shona
Swahili
Bantu languages, n.i.e.
Edo
Igbo
Wolof
Niger-Congo languages, n.i.e.

n.i.e. = not included elsewhere

Source: Statistics Canada, Census Subject Matter Program.

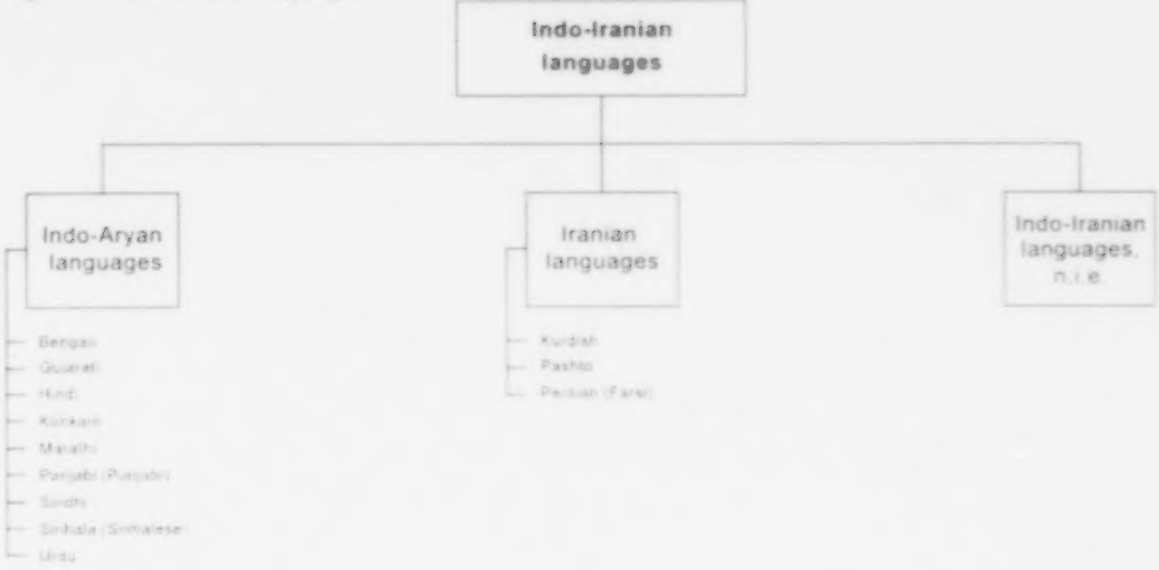
Figure 9D Afro-Asiatic languages


Afro-Asiatic languages
Berber languages (Kabyle)
Cushitic languages
Oromo
Somali
Semitic languages
Amharic
Arabic
Hebrew
Maltese
Tigrigna
Semitic languages, n.i.e.
Afro-Asiatic languages, n.i.e.

n.i.e. = not included elsewhere

Source: Statistics Canada, Census Subject Matter Program.

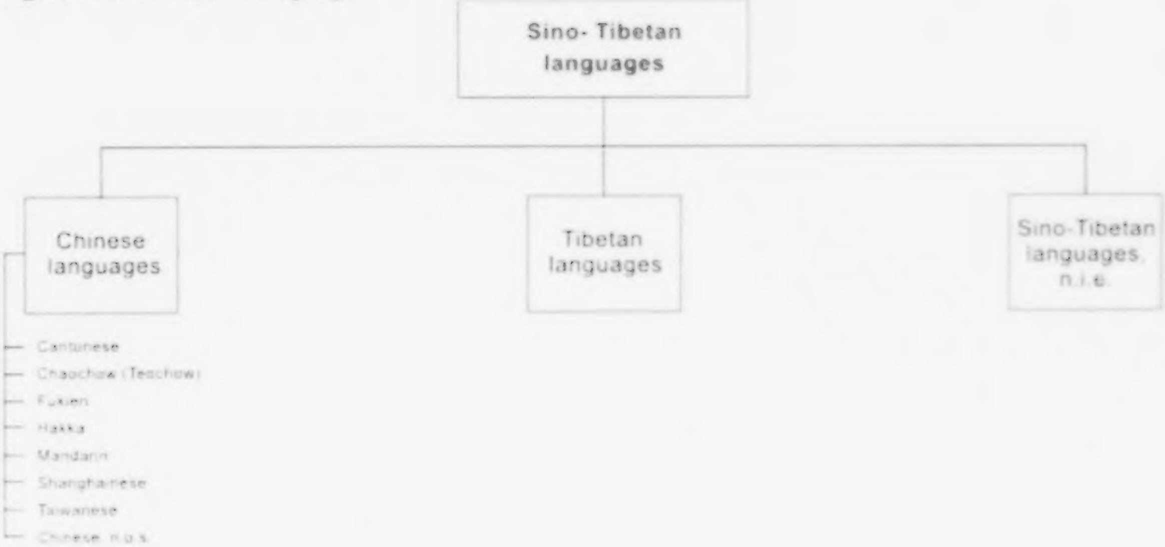
Figure 9E Indo-Iranian languages


Indo-Iranian languages
Indo-Aryan languages
Bengali
Gujarati
Hindi
Konkani
Marathi
Panjabi (Punjabi)
Sindhi
Sinhala (Sinhalese)
Urdu
Iranian languages
Kurdish
Pashto
Persian (Farsi)
Indo-Iranian languages, n.i.e.

n.i.e. = not included elsewhere

Source: Statistics Canada, Census Subject Matter Program

Figure 9F Sino-Tibetan languages


Sino- Tibetan languages
Chinese languages
Cantonese
Chaochow (Teochow)
Fukien
Hakka
Mandarin
Shanghainese
Taiwanese
Chinese, n.o.s.
Tibetan languages
Sino-Tibetan languages, n.i.e.

n.i.e. = not included elsewhere
n.o.s. = not otherwise specified

Source: Statistics Canada, Census Subject Matter Program

Mobility: Census agglomeration of current residence

Part A – Plain language definition:

City with a population of 10,000 to 99,999 inhabitants where the enumerated person lived on Census Day (May 16, 2006).

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the census agglomeration (CA) where the person's current residence is located on Census Day (2006). See the section on geography.

Census: Not applicable

Reported for: Not applicable

Question no.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Not applicable

Mobility: Census division of current residence

Part A – Plain language definition:

County, regional county municipality, regional district, etc., where the enumerated person lived on Census Day (May 16, 2006).

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the usual census division (CD) where the person's current residence is located on Census Day (2006). See the section on geography.

Census: Not applicable

Reported for: Not applicable

Question no.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Not applicable

Mobility: Census metropolitan area of current residence

Part A – Plain language definition:

City with a population of 100,000 or more inhabitants where the enumerated person lived on Census Day (May 16, 2006).

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the census metropolitan area (CMA) where the person's current residence is located on Census Day (2006). See the section on geography.

Census: Not applicable

Reported for: Not applicable

Question no.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Not applicable

Mobility: Census subdivision of current residence

Part A – Plain language definition:

City or town where the enumerated person lived on Census Day (May 16, 2006).

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the usual census subdivision (CSD) where the person's current residence is located on Census Day (2006). See the section on geography.

Census: Not applicable

Reported for: Not applicable

Question no.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Not applicable

Mobility: Mobility 1: Census division of residence 1 year ago

Part A – Plain language definition:

County, regional county municipality, regional district, etc., where the enumerated person lived on May 16, 2005, one year before Census Day.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the person's usual census division (CD) of residence on May 16, 2005, one year prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility status (1 year ago) subuniverse only.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 1 year of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 23

Responses: For the one-year ago mobility question, respondents were asked to write the name of the 'municipality and province' of residence one year ago. This write-in response has been subsequently converted to a seven-digit code according to the Standard geographical classification (SGC) – see the section on geography. The four-digit census division code is a substring of the seven-digit SGC code. The four-digit code corresponds to a two-digit province/territory code, followed by a two-digit census division code.

Remarks: Respondents who indicated that they 'Lived in a different city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve in Canada' one year ago (i.e., internal migrants) provided the name of the place and province. The city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve corresponds to the census subdivision (CSD), and it belongs to only one census division (CD).

The CD of residence 1 year ago reflects the 2006 Census boundaries.

For non-movers and non-migrants, the census division of residence 1 year ago is the same as the current census division of residence. Census division of residence 1 year ago is not applicable to external migrants.

For the corresponding current CD of residence and a definition of CD, refer to the variable Census division (CD) in the section on geography.

See also 'Remarks' under "Mobility 1: Mobility status – Place of residence 1 year ago" and Figure 10.

Figure 10 2006 Census mobility variables

Mobility 1 Variables

- Mobility Status – Place of Residence 1 Year Ago
  - Census Subdivision of Residence 1 Year Ago
  - Census Division of Residence 1 Year Ago
  - Province or Territory of Residence 1 Year Ago
  - Country of Residence 1 Year Ago
    - Census Metropolitan Area or Census Agglomeration of Residence 1 Year Ago
    - Census Subdivision Type of Residence 1 Year Ago
    - Rural/Urban Classification of Place of Residence 1 Year Ago
      - Population Size of Census Subdivision of Residence 1 Year Ago
      - Population Size of Current Census Subdivision of Residence

Mobility 5 Variables

- Mobility Status – Place of Residence 5 Years Ago
  - Census Subdivision of Residence 5 Years Ago
  - Census Division of Residence 5 Years Ago
  - Province or Territory of Residence 5 Years Ago
  - Country of Residence 5 Years Ago
    - Census Metropolitan Area or Census Agglomeration of Residence 5 Years Ago
    - Census Subdivision Type of Residence 5 Years Ago
    - Rural/Urban Classification of Place of Residence 5 Years Ago
      - Population Size of Census Subdivision of Residence 5 Years Ago
      - Population Size of Current Census Subdivision of Residence

Source: Statistics Canada, Census Subject Matter Program.

Mobility: Mobility 1: Census metropolitan area or census agglomeration of residence 1 year ago

Part A – Plain language definition:

City with a population of 100,000 or more inhabitants (census metropolitan area) or city with a population of 10,000 to 99,999 inhabitants (census agglomeration) where the enumerated person lived on May 16, 2005, one year before Census Day.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the census metropolitan area (CMA), census agglomeration (CA) or non-CMA/CA where the person usually resided on May 16, 2005, one year prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility status (1 year ago) subuniverse only.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 1 year of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question no.: Derived variable: Question 23

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: This is a derived variable which provides a CMA/CA code for persons whose census subdivision (CSD) of residence one year ago is a CMA/CA component, or a value of zero (0) if it is not. For information on the linkage of CMA/CA names to codes and CSD components, refer to the *Standard Geographical Classification SGC 2006, Volume I,* Catalogue nos. 12-571-XWE and 12-571-XIE (January 16, 2007).

As with census subdivisions (CSDs) and census divisions (CDs), the CMA/CA of residence 1 year ago reflects the 2006 Census boundaries.

Migrants whose CSD of residence one year ago is within the same CMA/CA as the current CSD (based on 2006 Census boundaries) are classified as intra-CMA/CA migrants. Migrants whose current CSD of residence (on May 16, 2006) is in a different CMA/CA of residence from that of one year ago are classified as inter-CMA/CA migrants. Persons who resided in a CMA/CA one year ago (on May 16, 2005) with a current residence elsewhere (in a different CMA/CA or outside a CMA/CA) in Canada (on May 16, 2006) are out-migrants from that CMA/CA. Persons whose current residence is within a CMA/CA (on May 16, 2006) with a place of residence one year ago elsewhere in Canada (in a CMA/CA or outside a CMA/CA) are in-migrants to that CMA/CA.

For the corresponding current CMA/CA of residence and a definition of CMA/CA, refer to the variable Census metropolitan area (CMA) and Census agglomeration (CA) in the section on geography.

See also 'Remarks' under "Mobility 1: Mobility status – Place of residence 1 year ago" and Figure 10.

Mobility: Mobility 1: Census subdivision of residence 1 year ago

Part A – Plain language definition:

City or town where the enumerated person lived on May 16, 2005, one year before Census Day.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the person's usual municipality or census subdivision (CSD) of residence on May 16, 2005, one year prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility status (1 year ago) subuniverse only.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 1 year of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 23

Responses: For the one-year ago mobility question, respondents were asked to write the name of the 'municipality and province' of residence one year ago. This write-in response has been subsequently converted to a seven-digit code according to the Standard geographical classification (SGC) – see the section on geography. This code consists of two digits for the province/territory, followed by two digits for the census division, and ending with three digits for the census subdivision.

Remarks: Respondents who indicated that they 'Lived in a different city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve in Canada' one year ago (i.e., internal migrants) provided the name of the municipality and province. The city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve corresponds to the census subdivision (CSD).

The CSD of residence 1 year ago reflects the 2006 Census boundaries.

For non-movers and non-migrants, the census subdivision of residence 1 year ago is the same as the current census subdivision of residence. Census subdivision of residence 1 year ago is not applicable to external migrants.

For the corresponding current CSD of residence and a definition of CSD, refer to the variable Census subdivision (CSD) in the section on geography.

See also 'Remarks' under "Mobility 1: Mobility status – Place of residence 1 year ago" and Figure 10.

Mobility: Mobility 1: Census subdivision type of residence 1 year ago

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the census subdivision (CSD) type classification of the CSD (Indian reserve, village, town, township, city or municipality) where the person usually resided on May 16, 2005, one year prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility status (1 year ago) subuniverse only.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 1 year of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question no.: Derived variable: Question 23, CSD type of 2006 Census classification

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: The type indicates the municipal status of a census subdivision. Census subdivisions are classified into various types, according to official designations adopted by provincial or federal authorities. For a listing of CSD types, see Table 7 in the section on geography.

For more details on CSD type, see 'Remarks' in the section on geography.

The CSD type of residence 1 year ago reflects the current 2006 Census boundaries and municipal status.

This variable will allow analysis of migration flows to and from CSDs of various types. For example, data on mobility and migration may be retrieved for Indian reserves, northern villages and hamlets.

Mobility: Mobility 1: Components of migration (in- and out-)

Part A – Plain language definition:

People who moved from one city or town to another in Canada between May 16, 2005 and May 16, 2006 are 'internal migrants'. People who came from another country between May 16, 2005 and May 16, 2006, to live in Canada, are 'external migrants'. The components of migration divide 'migrants' into three categories based on whether:

- they lived in the same province on May 16, 2006, as they did on May 16, 2005 (intraprovincial migrants);
- they lived in a different province on May 16, 2006, from the one they lived in on May 16, 2005 (interprovincial migrants);
- they lived outside Canada on May 16, 2005, one year before Census Day (external migrants).

Part B – Detailed definition:

Derived variable referring to the types of migrants.

Intraprovincial migrants are movers who, on Census Day, were living in a different census subdivision than the one at which they resided one year earlier, in the same province.

Interprovincial migrants are movers who, on Census Day, were living in a different census subdivision than the one at which they resided one year earlier, in a different province.

External migrants are movers who were living in Canada on Census Day, but who were living outside Canada one year earlier.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 1 year of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question no.: Derived variable: Question 23

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Different types of **internal migration** are derived based on various aggregations of census subdivisions (CSDs) (e.g. to census divisions, census metropolitan areas). **In-migration**, **out-migration** and **net internal migration** can be produced from the database.

In-migration is defined as a movement into a CSD (or CSD aggregation) from elsewhere in Canada, within the 12 months prior to Census Day. Persons who made such a move are called **in-migrants**.

Out-migration is defined as a movement out of a CSD (or CSD aggregation) to elsewhere in Canada, within the 12 months prior to Census Day. Persons who made such a move are called **out-migrants**.

Net internal migration refers to the number of in-migrants into a CSD (or CSD aggregation) minus the number of out-migrants from the same CSD (or CSD aggregation) within the 12 months prior to Census Day.

See also 'Remarks' under "Mobility 1: Mobility status – place of residence 1 year ago."

Mobility: Mobility 1: Country of residence 1 year ago

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the person's usual country of residence on May 16, 2005, one year prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility status (1 year ago) subuniverse only.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 1 year of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 23

Responses: For the one-year ago mobility question, respondents were asked to write the name of the 'country' of residence 1 year ago. This write-in response is subsequently converted to a three-digit code corresponding to the place of birth classification. Responses of a continent, such as Africa or Europe, were coded as continent.

Remarks: Respondents who indicated that they 'Lived outside Canada' (i.e. external migrants) were asked to indicate the name of their country of residence 1 year earlier according to that country's present boundaries. Country of residence 1 year ago is not applicable to internal migrants, non-migrants and non-movers.

There is no corresponding 'current country of residence' variable since persons residing in Canada one year ago, but not on Census Day, are not counted.

See also 'Remarks' under "Mobility 1: Mobility status – Place of residence 1 year ago" and Figure 10.

Mobility: Mobility 1: Mobility status – Place of residence 1 year ago

Part A – Plain language definition:

Information indicating whether the person lived in the same residence on Census Day (May 16, 2006), as he or she did one year before (May 16, 2005). This means that we have 'movers' and 'non-movers'. There are different types of 'movers': people who moved within the same city or town (non-migrants), people who moved to a different city or town (internal migrants), and people who came from another country to live in Canada (external migrants).

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the relationship between a person's usual place of residence on Census Day and his or her usual place of residence one year earlier. A person is classified as a **non-mover** if no difference exists. Otherwise, a person is classified as a **mover** and this categorization is called Mobility status (1 year ago). Within the category of movers, a further distinction is made between **non-migrants** and **migrants**; this difference is called **migration status**.

Non-movers are persons who, on Census Day, were living at the same address as the one at which they resided one year earlier.

Movers are persons who, on Census Day, were living at a different address than the one at which they resided one year earlier.

Non-migrants are movers who, on Census Day, were living at a different address, **but** in the same census subdivision (CSD) as the one they lived in one year earlier.

Migrants are movers who, on Census Day, were residing in a different CSD one year earlier (**internal migrants**) or who were living outside Canada one year earlier (**external migrants**).

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 1 year of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question no.: Derived variable: Question 23

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: This variable is derived from the following response categories: Lived at the same address as now; Lived at a different address, **but** in the same census subdivision (CSD) as now; Lived in a different CSD in Canada (respondent provides name of CSD [municipality] and province or territory); Lived outside Canada (respondent gives name of the country).

In 1991, unlike the Mobility 5: Mobility status – Place of residence 5 years ago variable, place of residence one year ago was restricted to the provincial level. Since 1996, the geographic coverage for the place of residence one year ago was identical to that for five years ago. For further details on migration status, see "Mobility 5: Mobility status – Place of residence 5 years ago" and Figure 10.

For information on the historical comparability of Mobility status – Place of residence 5 years ago from 1961 on, see Appendix I.

With respect to **external migration, immigrants** – persons who were residing outside Canada one year earlier, but within Canada on Census Day – are counted. This is not to be confused with 'landed immigrants'; see "Immigration: Year of immigration." When external migrants report their country of residence one year ago, they report the country based on current geographic boundaries.

Emigrants – persons residing in Canada one year ago, but not on Census Day – are not counted.

Different types of **internal migration** are derived based on various aggregations of CSDs (e.g., to census divisions, census metropolitan areas). **In-migration, out-migration, net internal migration, migration streams** and **origin-destination matrices** can be produced from the database.

In-migration is defined as a movement into a CSD (or CSD aggregation) from elsewhere in Canada, within the 12 months prior to Census Day. Persons who made such a move are called **in-migrants**.

Out-migration is defined as a movement out of a CSD (or CSD aggregation) to elsewhere in Canada, within the 12 months prior to Census Day. Persons who made such a move are called **out-migrants**.

Net internal migration refers to the number of in-migrants into a CSD (or CSD aggregation) minus the number of out-migrants from the same CSD (or CSD aggregation), within the 12 months prior to Census Day.

Migration stream refers to a body of migrants having a common CSD (or CSD aggregation) of origin and a common CSD (or CSD aggregation) of destination.

Origin-destination matrix refers to data on migrants, cross-classified by area of origin (CSD or CSD aggregation) and area of destination (CSD or CSD aggregation) to form a matrix of streams, or a set of pairs of streams, each pair representing movement in opposite directions.

The concept of 'migrants' is defined at the CSD level. For geographic levels below the CSD, such as collection units (CUs), dissemination areas (DAs) and census tracts (CTs), the distinction between the migrant and non-migrant population refers to the corresponding CSD of the CU, DA or CT. For example, migrants within a CT are those persons who moved from a different CSD, while non-migrants are those who moved within the same CSD, although they moved in from a different CT in the same CSD or moved within the same CT.

When tabulating the usual place of residence one year ago by current place of residence, all geographic areas reflect their 2006 boundaries, even when referred to as places of residence in 2005. This applies to all boundary changes between censuses (e.g., census metropolitan areas, census divisions and census subdivisions).

For further details, see the following Mobility 1 variables:

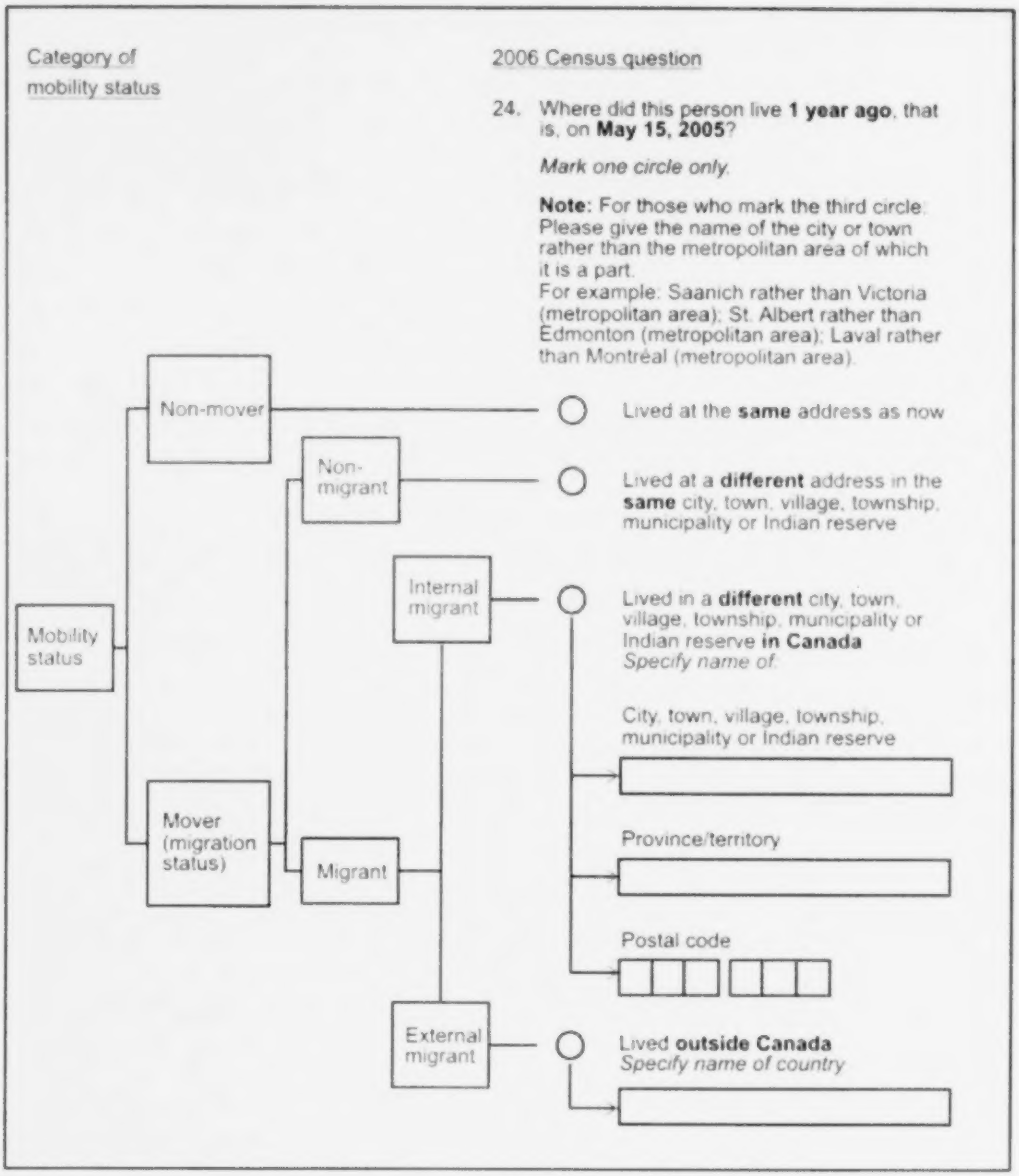
- Census division of residence 1 year ago
- Census metropolitan area or Census agglomeration of residence 1 year ago
- Census subdivision of residence 1 year ago
- Census subdivision type of residence 1 year ago
- Country of residence 1 year ago
- Population size of census subdivision of residence 1 year ago
- Population size of current census subdivision of residence
- Province or territory of residence 1 year ago
- Rural/urban classification of place of residence 1 year ago

See also Figure 10 and the section on geography for corresponding current places (e.g., province and census division) of residence and geographic definitions.

It should be noted that data are not published for all possible mobility and migration classifications, but are available upon special request, subject to confidentiality constraints.

The reader is directed to Figure 11, where the relationship between the 2006 Census question on Place of residence 1 year ago and the Mobility status (1 year ago) conceptual framework is illustrated.

Figure 11 Relationship between the category of mobility status and the 2006 Census question on place of residence 1 year ago


Category of mobility status
Mobility status
Non-mover
Mover (migration status)
Non-migrant
Migrant
Internal migrant
External migrant
2006 Census question

24. Where did this person live **1 year ago**, that is, on **May 15, 2005**?

Mark one circle only.

Note: For those who mark the third circle: Please give the name of the city or town rather than the metropolitan area of which it is a part.
For example: Saanich rather than Victoria (metropolitan area); St. Albert rather than Edmonton (metropolitan area); Laval rather than Montréal (metropolitan area).

○ Lived at the **same** address as now

○ Lived at a **different** address in the **same** city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve

○ Lived in a **different** city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve **in Canada**
Specify name of:

City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve

Province/territory

Postal code

○ Lived **outside Canada**
Specify name of country

Source: Statistics Canada, Census Subject Matter Program.

Mobility: Mobility 1: Population size of census subdivision of residence 1 year ago

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the current population of the municipality or census subdivision (CSD) where the person usually resided on May 16, 2005, one year prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility status (1 year ago) subuniverse only.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 1 year of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question no.: Derived variable: Question 23, population counts

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: This derived variable refers to the 2006 population size of the census subdivision where the person usually resided one year ago on May 16, 2005.

The size of the CSD is based on the 2006 Census population. It is possible to have CSDs where persons resided one year ago with zero population in 2006.

For non-movers and non-migrants, the CSD of residence 1 year ago is the same as the current CSD of residence. Population size of census subdivision of residence 1 year ago is not applicable to external migrants.

For a definition of Census subdivision (CSD), refer to the section on geography.

See also the corresponding variable "Mobility 1: Population size of current census subdivision of residence", the 'Remarks' under "Mobility 1: Mobility status – Place of residence 1 year ago" and Figure 10.

Mobility: Mobility 1: Population size of current census subdivision of residence

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the 2006 population of the municipality or census subdivision (CSD) where the person usually resided on Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility status (1 year ago) subuniverse only.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 1 year of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question no.: Derived variable: Question 23, population counts

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: This derived variable refers to the 2006 population size of the census subdivision where the person currently resides on Census Day (May 16, 2006).

Some CSD population sizes are zero.

For a definition of Census subdivision (CSD), refer to the section on geography.

See also the corresponding variable "Mobility 1: Population size of census subdivision of residence 1 year ago", the 'Remarks' under "Mobility 1: Mobility status – Place of residence 1 year ago" and Figure 10.

Mobility: Mobility 1: Province or territory of residence 1 year ago

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the person's usual province or territory of residence on May 16, 2005, one year prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility status (1 year ago) subuniverse only.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 1 year of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 23

Responses: For the one-year ago mobility question, respondents were asked to write the name of the 'municipality and province' of residence one year ago. This write-in response has been subsequently converted to a seven-digit code according to the Standard geographical classification (SGC) – see the section on geography. The two-digit province/territory code is a substring of the seven-digit SGC code.

Remarks: Respondents who indicated that they 'Lived in a different city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve in Canada' one year ago (i.e. internal migrants) provided the name of the municipality and province.

For non-movers and non-migrants, the province or territory of residence 1 year ago is the same as the current province or territory of residence. Province/territory of residence 1 year ago is not applicable to external migrants.

For the corresponding current province or territory of residence, refer to the variable Province or territory in the section on geography.

See also 'Remarks' under "Mobility 1: Mobility status – Place of residence 1 year ago" and Figure 10.

Mobility: Mobility 1: Rural/urban classification of place of residence 1 year ago

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the rural or urban classification of the municipality or census subdivision (CSD) where the person usually resided on May 16, 2005, one year prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility status (1 year ago) subuniverse only.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 1 year of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question no.: Derived variable: Question 23, rural/urban classification

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: This derived variable refers to the 2006 rural or urban classification of the CSD where the person usually resided on May 16, 2005, one year prior to Census Day.

The assignment of either rural or urban place of residence one year ago is based on the 2006 rural/urban classification of the CSD of residence 1 year ago. While the majority of CSDs are classified as **either** rural **or** urban, some CSDs have mixed rural/urban components. In these cases, rural or urban place of residence one year ago is assigned proportionately to migrants according to the 2006 ratio of rural to urban population of the 'mixed' CSD that they lived in one year ago.

For non-movers and non-migrants, the CSD of residence 1 year ago is the same as the current CSD of residence. Rural/urban classification of place of residence 1 year ago is not applicable to external migrants.

For a definition of Rural area (RA) and Urban area (UA), see the section on geography.

See also 'Remarks' under "Mobility 1: Mobility status – Place of residence 1 year ago" and Figure 10.

Mobility: Mobility 1: Statistical Area Classification of residence 1 year ago

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the Statistical Area Classification (SAC) where the person usually resided on May 16, 2005, one year prior to Census Day. The SAC groups census subdivisions (CSD) according to whether they are a component of a census metropolitan area (CMA), a tracted or non-tracted census agglomeration (CA), a census metropolitan area or a census agglomeration influenced zone (MIZ) or one of the territories (Yukon Territory, Northwest Territories and Nunavut). Previously, CSDs were classified into either CMA/CA or non-CMA/CA areas of Canada. This concept applies to the Mobility status (1 year ago) subuniverse only.

Census: 2006 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 1 year of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question no.: Derived variable: Question 23, SAC of 2006 Census classification

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: The Statistical Area Classification indicates the groupings of a census subdivision (CSD), according to whether they are a component of a census metropolitan area (CMA), a tracted or non-tracted census agglomeration (CA), a census metropolitan area or a census agglomeration influenced zone (MIZ) or one of the territories (Yukon Territory, Northwest Territories and Nunavut). Previously, CSDs were classified into either CMA/CA or non-CMA/CA areas of Canada. For the number of CSDs by SAC, see Table 3 in the section on geography.

The SAC of residence 1 year ago reflects the current 2006 Census boundaries.

This variable will allow analysis of migration flows to and from CSDs of various groupings. For example, data on mobility and migration may be retrieved for strong MIZ, moderate MIZ, weak MIZ, no MIZ or territories.

Mobility: Mobility 5: Census division of residence 5 years ago

Part A – Plain language definition:

County, regional county municipality, regional district, etc., where the enumerated person lived on May 16, 2001, five years before Census Day.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the person's usual census division (CD) of residence on May 16, 2001, five years prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility status (5 years ago) subuniverse only.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 24

Responses: For the five-year ago mobility question, respondents were asked to write the name of the 'municipality and province' of residence five years ago. This write-in response has been subsequently converted to a seven-digit code according to the Standard geographical classification (SGC) – see the section on geography. The four-digit census division code is a substring of the seven-digit SGC code. The four-digit code corresponds to a two-digit province/territory code, followed by a two-digit census division code.

Remarks: Respondents who indicated that they 'Lived in a different city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve in Canada' five years ago (i.e. internal migrants) provided the name of the place and province. The city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve corresponds to the census subdivision (CSD), and it belongs to only one census division (CD).

The CD of residence 5 years ago reflects the 2006 Census boundaries.

For non-movers and non-migrants, the census division of residence 5 years ago is the same as the current census division of residence. Census division of residence 5 years ago is not applicable to external migrants.

For the corresponding current CD of residence and a definition of CD, refer to the variable Census division (CD) in the section on geography.

See also 'Remarks' under “Mobility 5: Mobility status – Place of residence 5 years ago” and Figure 10.

Mobility: Mobility 5: Census metropolitan area or census agglomeration of residence 5 years ago

Part A – Plain language definition:

City with a population of 100,000 or more inhabitants (census metropolitan area) or city with a population of 10,000 to 99,999 inhabitants (census agglomeration) where the enumerated person lived on May 16, 2001, five years before Census Day.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the census metropolitan area (CMA), census agglomeration (CA) or non-CMA/CA where the person usually resided on May 16, 2001, five years prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (5 Years Ago) subuniverse only.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question no.: Derived variable: Question 24

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: This is a derived variable which provides a CMA/CA code for persons whose census subdivision (CSD) of residence five years ago is a CMA/CA component or a value of zero (0) if it is not. For information on the linkage of CMA/CA names to codes and CSD components, refer to the *Standard Geographical Classification SGC 2006, Volume I,* Catalogue no. 12-571-XWE (January 16, 2007).

As with census subdivisions (CSDs) and census divisions (CDs), the CMA/CA of residence 5 years ago reflects the 2006 Census boundaries.

Migrants whose CSD of residence five years ago is within the same CMA/CA as the current CSD (based on 2006 Census boundaries) are classified as intra-CMA/CA migrants. Migrants whose current CSD of residence (on May 16, 2006) is in a different CMA/CA of residence from that of five years ago are classified as inter-CMA/CA migrants. Persons who resided in a CMA/CA five years ago (on May 16, 2001) with a current residence elsewhere (in a different CMA/CA or outside a CMA/CA) in Canada (on May 16, 2006) are out-migrants from that CMA/CA. Persons whose current residence is within a CMA/CA (on May 16, 2006) with a place of residence five years ago elsewhere in Canada (in a CMA/CA or outside a CMA/CA) are in-migrants to that CMA/CA.

For the corresponding current CMA/CA of residence and a definition of CMA/CA, refer to the variables 'Census metropolitan area (CMA)' and 'Census agglomeration (CA)' in the section on geography.

See also 'Remarks' under “Mobility 5: Mobility status – Place of residence 5 years ago” and Figure 10.

Mobility: Mobility 5: Census subdivision of residence 5 years ago

Part A – Plain language definition:

City or town where the enumerated person lived on May 16, 2001, five years before Census Day.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the person's usual municipality or census subdivision (CSD) of residence on May 16, 2001, five years prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility status (5 years ago) subuniverse only.

Censuses:	2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)
Reported for:	Population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada
Question no.:	Direct variable: Question 24
Responses:	For the five-year ago mobility question, respondents were asked to write the name of the 'municipality and province' of residence five years ago. This write-in response is subsequently converted to a seven-digit code according to the Standard geographical classification (SGC) – see the section on geography. This code consists of two digits for the province/territory, followed by two digits for the census division, and ending with three digits for the census subdivision.
Remarks:	Respondents who indicated that they 'Lived in a different city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve in Canada' five years ago (i.e. internal migrants) provided the name of the municipality and province. The city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve corresponds to the census subdivision (CSD). The CSD of residence 5 years ago reflects the 2006 Census boundaries. For non-movers and non-migrants, the census subdivision of residence 5 years ago is the same as the current census subdivision of residence. Census subdivision of residence 5 years ago is not applicable to external migrants. For the corresponding current CSD of residence and a definition of CSD, refer to the variable 'Census subdivision (CSD)' in the section on geography. See also 'Remarks' under "Mobility 5: Mobility status – Place of residence 5 years ago" and Figure 10.

Mobility: Mobility 5: Census subdivision type of residence 5 years ago

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the census subdivision (CSD) type classification of the CSD (Indian reserve, village, town, township, city or municipality) where the person usually resided on May 16, 2001, five years prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility status (5 years ago) subuniverse only.

Censuses:	2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question no.: Derived variable: Question 24, CSD type of 2006 Census classification

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: The type indicates the municipal status of a census subdivision. Census subdivisions are classified into various types, according to official designations adopted by provincial or federal authorities. For a listing of CSD types, see Table 7 in the section on geography.

For more details on CSD type, see 'Remarks' in the section on geography.

The CSD type of residence 5 years ago reflects the current 2006 Census boundaries and municipal status.

This variable will allow analysis of migration flows to and from CSDs of various types. For example, data on mobility and migration may be retrieved for Indian reserves, northern villages and hamlets.

Mobility: Mobility 5: Components of migration (in- and out-)

Part A – Plain language definition:

People who moved from one city or town to another in Canada between May 16, 2001 and May 16, 2006 are 'internal migrants'. People who came from another country between May 16, 2001 and May 16, 2006, to live in Canada, are 'external migrants'. The components of migration divide 'migrants' into three categories based on whether:

- they lived in the same province on May 16, 2006, as they did on May 16, 2001 (intraprovincial migrants);
- they lived in a different province on May 16, 2006, from the one they lived in on May 16, 2001 (interprovincial migrants);
- they lived outside Canada on May 16, 2001, five years before Census Day (external migrants).

Part B – Detailed definition:

Derived variable referring to the types of migrants.

Intraprovincial migrants are movers who, on Census Day, were living in a different census subdivision than the one in which they resided five years earlier, in the same province.

Interprovincial migrants are movers who, on Census Day were living in a different census subdivision than the one in which they resided five years earlier, in a different province.

External migrants are movers who were living in Canada on Census Day, but who were living outside Canada five years earlier.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question no.: Derived variable: Question 24

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Different types of **internal migration** are derived based on various aggregations of CSDs (e.g. to CDs, CMAs). **In-migration, out-migration** and **net internal migration** can be produced from the database.

In-migration is defined as a movement into a CSD (or CSD aggregation) from elsewhere in Canada, within the five years prior to Census Day. Persons who made such a move are called **in-migrants**.

Out-migration is defined as a movement out of a CSD (or CSD aggregation) to elsewhere in Canada, within the five years prior to Census Day. Persons who made such a move are called **out-migrants**.

Net internal migration refers to the number of in-migrants into a CSD (or CSD aggregation) minus the number of out-migrants from the same CSD (or CSD aggregation), within the five years prior to Census Day.

See also 'Remarks' under "Mobility 5: Mobility status – Place of residence 5 years ago."

Mobility: Mobility 5: Country of residence 5 years ago

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the person's usual country of residence on May 16, 2001, five years prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility status (5 years ago) subuniverse only.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 24

Responses: For the five-year ago mobility question, respondents were asked to write the name of the 'country' of residence five years ago. This write-in response has been subsequently converted to a three-digit code corresponding to the place of birth classification. Responses of a continent, such as Africa or Europe, were coded as continent.

Remarks: Respondents who indicated that they 'Lived outside Canada' (i.e. external migrants) were asked to indicate the name of their country of residence five years earlier according to that country's present boundaries. 'Country of residence 5 years ago' is not applicable to internal migrants, non-migrants and non-movers.

There is no corresponding 'current country of residence' variable since persons residing in Canada five years ago, but not on Census Day, are not counted.

See also 'Remarks' under "Mobility 5: Mobility status – Place of residence 5 years ago" and Figure 10.

Mobility: Mobility 5: Mobility status – Place of residence 5 years ago

Part A – Plain language definition:

Information indicating whether the person lived in the same residence on Census Day (May 16, 2006), as he or she did five years before (May 16, 2001). This means that we have 'movers' and 'non-movers'. There are different types of 'movers': people who moved within the same city or town (non-migrants), people who moved to a different city or town (internal migrants), and people who came from another country to live in Canada (external migrants).

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the relationship between a person's usual place of residence on Census Day and his or her usual place of residence five years earlier. A person is classified as a **non-mover** if no difference exists. Otherwise, a person is classified as a **mover** and this categorization is called mobility status (5 years ago). Within the movers category, a further distinction is made between **non-migrants** and **migrants**; this difference is called migration **status**.

Non-movers are persons who, on Census Day, were living at the same address as the one at which they resided five years earlier.

Movers are persons who, on Census Day, were living at a different address than the one at which they resided five years earlier.

Non-migrants are movers who, on Census Day, were living at a different address, **but** in the same census subdivision (CSD) as the one they lived in five years earlier.

Migrants are movers who, on Census Day, were residing in a different CSD five years earlier (**internal migrants**) or who were living outside Canada five years earlier (**external migrants**).

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question no.: Derived variable: Question 24

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: This variable is derived from the following response categories: Lived at the same address as now; Lived at a different address, **but** in the same census subdivision (CSD) as now; Lived in a different CSD in Canada (respondent provides name of CSD [municipality] and province or territory); Lived outside Canada (respondent gives name of the country).

For information on historical comparability of Mobility status – Place of residence 5 years ago from 1961 on, see Appendix I.

With respect to **external migration**, **immigrants** – persons who were residing outside Canada five years earlier, but within Canada on Census Day – are counted. This is not to be confused with 'landed immigrants'; see "Immigration: Year of immigration." When external migrants report their country of residence five years ago, they report the country based on current geographic boundaries.

Emigrants – persons residing in Canada five years ago, but not on Census Day – are not counted.

Different types of **internal migration** are derived based on various aggregations of CSDs (e.g., to CDs, CMAs). **In-migration, out-migration, net internal migration, migration streams** and **origin-destination matrices** can be produced from the database.

In-migration is defined as a movement into a CSD (or CSD aggregation) from elsewhere in Canada, within the five years prior to Census Day. Persons who made such a move are called **in-migrants**.

Out-migration is defined as a movement out of a CSD (or CSD aggregation) to elsewhere in Canada, within the five years prior to Census Day. Persons who made such a move are called **out-migrants**.

Net internal migration refers to the number of in-migrants into a CSD (or CSD aggregation) minus the number of out-migrants from the same CSD (or CSD aggregation), within the five years prior to Census Day.

Migration stream refers to a body of migrants having a common CSD (or CSD aggregation) of origin and a common CSD (or CSD aggregation) of destination.

Origin-destination matrix refers to data on migrants, cross-classified by area of origin (CSD or CSD aggregation) and area of destination (CSD or CSD aggregation) to form a matrix of streams, or a set of pairs of streams, each pair representing movement in opposite directions.

The concept of 'migrants' is defined at the CSD level. For geographic levels below the CSD, such as collection units (CUs) or dissemination areas (DAs) and census tracts (CTs), the distinction between the migrant and non-migrant population refers to the corresponding CSD of the CU, DA or CT. For example, migrants within a CT are those persons who moved from a different CSD, while non-migrants are those who moved within the same CSD, although they moved in from a different CT in the same CSD or moved within the same CT.

When tabulating usual place of residence five years ago by current place of residence, all geographic areas reflect their 2006 boundaries, even when referred to as places of residence in 2001. This applies to all boundary changes between censuses (e.g. census metropolitan areas, census divisions and census subdivisions).

For further details, see the following Mobility 5 variables:

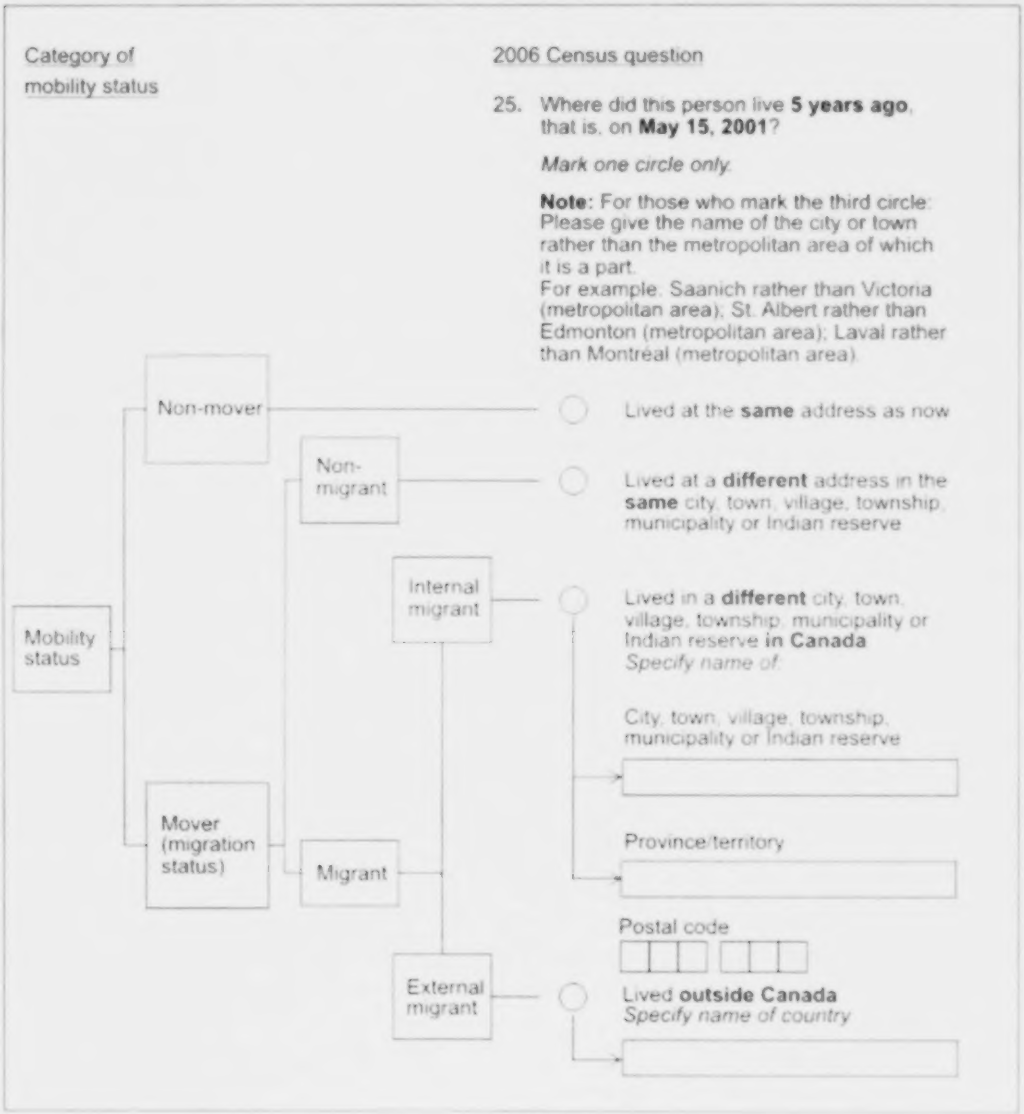
- Census division of residence 5 years ago
- Census metropolitan area or census agglomeration of residence 5 years ago
- Census subdivision of residence 5 years ago
- Census subdivision type of residence 5 years ago
- Country of residence 5 years ago
- Population size of census subdivision of residence 5 years ago
- Population size of current census subdivision of residence
- Province or territory of residence 5 years ago
- Rural/urban classification of place of residence 5 years ago

See also Figure 10 and the section on geography for corresponding current places (e.g. province and census division) of residence and geographic definitions.

It should be noted that data are not published for all possible mobility and migration classifications, but are available upon special request, subject to confidentiality constraints.

The reader is directed to Figure 12, where the relationship between the 2006 Census question on place of residence 5 years earlier and the Mobility status (5 years ago) conceptual framework is illustrated.

Figure 12 Relationship between the category of mobility status and the 2006 Census question on place of residence 5 years ago


Category of mobility status
Mobility status
Non-mover
Mover (migration status)
Non-migrant
Migrant
Internal migrant
External migrant

2006 Census question

25. Where did this person live **5 years ago**, that is, on **May 15, 2001**?

Mark one circle only.

Note: For those who mark the third circle: Please give the name of the city or town rather than the metropolitan area of which it is a part.
For example: Saanich rather than Victoria (metropolitan area); St. Albert rather than Edmonton (metropolitan area); Laval rather than Montréal (metropolitan area).

○ Lived at the **same** address as now

○ Lived at a **different** address in the **same** city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve

○ Lived in a **different** city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve **in Canada**
Specify name of:

City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve

Province/territory

Postal code

○ Lived **outside Canada**
Specify name of country

Source: Statistics Canada, Census Subject Matter Program.

Mobility: Mobility 5: Population size of census subdivision of residence 5 years ago

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the current population of the municipality or census subdivision (CSD) where the person usually resided on May 16, 2001, five years prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility status (5 years ago) subuniverse only.

Censuses:	2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)
Reported for:	Population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada
Question no.:	Derived variable: Question 24, population counts
Responses:	Not applicable
Remarks:	This derived variable refers to the 2006 population size of the census subdivision where the person usually resided five years ago on May 16, 2001.

The size of the CSD is based on the 2006 Census population. It is possible to have CSDs where persons resided five years ago with zero population in 2006.

For non-movers and non-migrants, the CSD of residence 5 years ago is the same as the current CSD of residence. Population size of census subdivision of residence 5 years ago is not applicable to external migrants.

For a definition of Census subdivision (CSD), refer to the section on geography.

See also the corresponding variable "Mobility 5: Population size of current census subdivision of residence", the 'Remarks' under "Mobility 5: Mobility status – Place of residence 5 years ago" and Figure 10.

Mobility: Mobility 5: Population size of current census subdivision of residence

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the 2006 population of the municipality or census subdivision (CSD) where the person usually resided on Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility status (5 years ago) subuniverse only.

Censuses:	2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)
Reported for:	Population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada
Question no.:	Derived variable: Question 24, population counts

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: This derived variable refers to the 2006 population size of the census subdivision where the person currently resides on Census Day (May 16, 2006).

Some CSD population sizes are zero.

In censuses previous to 1986, population size was grouped into size categories.

For a definition of Census subdivision (CSD), refer to the section on geography.

See also the corresponding variable "Mobility 5: Population size of census subdivision of residence 5 years ago", the 'Remarks' under "Mobility 5: Mobility status – Place of residence 5 years ago" and Figure 10.

Mobility: Mobility 5: Province or territory of residence 5 years ago

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the person's usual province or territory of residence on May 16, 2001, five years prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility status (5 years ago) subuniverse only.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 24

Responses: For the five-year ago mobility question, respondents were asked to write the name of the 'municipality and province' of residence five years ago. This write-in response has been subsequently converted to a seven-digit code according to the Standard geographical classification (SGC) – see the section on geography. The two-digit province/territory code is a substring of the seven-digit SGC code.

Remarks: Respondents who indicated that they 'Lived in a different city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve in Canada' five years ago (i.e. internal migrants) provided the name of the municipality and province.

For non-movers and non-migrants, the province or territory of residence 5 years ago is the same as the current province or territory of residence. Province/territory of residence 5 years ago is not applicable to external migrants.

For the corresponding current province or territory of residence, refer to the variable Province or Territory in the section on geography.

See also 'Remarks' under "Mobility 5: Mobility status – Place of residence 5 years ago" and Figure 10.

Mobility: Mobility 5: Rural/urban classification of place of residence 5 years ago

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the rural or urban classification of the municipality or census subdivision (CSD) where the person usually resided on May 16, 2001, five years prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility status (5 years ago) subuniverse only.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question no.: Derived variable: Question 24, rural/urban classification

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: This derived variable refers to the 2006 rural or urban classification of the CSD where the person usually resided on May 16, 2001, five years prior to Census Day.

The assignment of either rural or urban place of residence five years ago is based on the 2006 rural/urban classification of the CSD of residence 5 years ago. While the majority of CSDs are classified as **either** rural **or** urban, some CSDs have mixed rural/urban components. In these cases, rural or urban place of residence five years ago is assigned proportionately to migrants according to the 2006 ratio of rural to urban population of the 'mixed' CSD in which they lived in five years ago.

For non-movers and non-migrants, the CSD of residence 5 years ago is the same as current CSD of residence. Rural/urban classification of place of residence 5 years ago is not applicable to external migrants.

For a definition of Rural area (RA) and Urban area (UA), see the section on geography.

See also 'Remarks' under "Mobility 5: Mobility status – Place of residence 5 years ago" and Figure 10.

Mobility: Mobility 5: Statistical Area Classification of residence 5 years ago

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the Statistical Area Classification (SAC) where the person usually resided on May 16, 2001, five years prior to Census Day. The SAC groups census subdivisions (CSD) according to whether they are a component of a census metropolitan area (CMA), a tracted or non-tracted census agglomeration (CA), a census metropolitan area or a census agglomeration influenced zone (MIZ) or one of the territories (Yukon Territory, Northwest Territories and Nunavut). Previously, CSDs were classified into either CMA/CA or non-CMA/CA areas of Canada. This concept applies to the Mobility status (5 years ago) subuniverse only.

Census: 2006 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

Question no.: Derived variable: Question 24, SAC of 2006 Census classification

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: The Statistical Area Classification indicates the groupings of a census subdivision (CSD), according to whether they are a component of a census metropolitan area (CMA), a tracted or non-tracted census agglomeration (CA), a census metropolitan area or a census agglomeration influenced zone (MIZ) or one of the territories (Yukon Territory, Northwest Territories and Nunavut). Previously, CSDs were classified into either CMA/CA or non-CMA/CA areas of Canada. For the number of CSDs by SAC, see Table 3 in the section on geography.

The SAC of residence 5 years ago reflects the current 2006 Census boundaries.

This variable will allow analysis of migration flows to and from CSDs of various groupings. For example, data on mobility and migration may be retrieved for strong MIZ, moderate MIZ, weak MIZ, no MIZ or territories.

Mobility: Province or territory of current residence

Part A – Plain language definition:

Province or territory of Canada where the enumerated person lived on Census Day (May 16, 2006).

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the major political division of Canada where the person's current residence is located on Census Day (2006). For the corresponding province or territory of current residence, refer to the variable Province or territory in the section on geography.

Census: Not applicable

Reported for: Not applicable

Question no.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Not applicable

Place of Birth: Generation status

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the generational status of a person, that is, 1st generation, 2nd generation or 3rd generation or more.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question nos.: Derived variable: Questions 9 and 25 (a) and 25 (b)

Responses: 1st generation, 2nd generation, 3rd generation or more

Remarks: Generation status is derived from place of birth of respondent (Question 9), place of birth of father (Question 25 [a]) and place of birth of mother (Question 25 [b]). For more information on the place of birth questions in the 2006 Census, refer to the definitions of Place of birth of respondent, Place of birth of father and Place of birth of mother.

Generation status includes three response categories, which are defined as follows:

1st generation

Persons born outside Canada. For the most part, these are people who are now, or have ever been, landed immigrants in Canada. Also included in the first generation are a small number of people born outside Canada to parents who are Canadian citizens by birth. In addition, the first generation includes people who are non-permanent residents (defined as people from another country in Canada on Work or Study Permits or as refugee claimants, and any family members living with them in Canada).

2nd generation

Persons born inside Canada with at least one parent born outside Canada. This includes (a) persons born in Canada with both parents born outside Canada and (b) persons born in Canada with one parent born in Canada and one parent born outside Canada (these persons may have grandparents born inside or outside Canada as well).

3rd generation or more

Persons born inside Canada with both parents born inside Canada (these persons may have grandparents born inside or outside Canada as well).

Place of Birth: Place of birth of father

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the country where the respondent's father was born.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 25 (a)

Responses: Response categories included a mark-in circle for 'Born in Canada' and a write-in space for 'Born outside Canada – Specify country'.

See Appendix J for places of birth collected in the 2006 Census.

Remarks: Respondents were asked to indicate the place of birth of their father according to the boundaries in existence on Census Day, May 16, 2006. For example, a respondent whose father was born in an area which, at the time of his birth, was part of the USSR but which is now part of Kazakhstan was asked to write 'Kazakhstan'.

The place of birth of respondent, place of birth of father and place of birth of mother questions on the census are used to derive Generation status.

Place of Birth: Place of birth of mother

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the country where the respondent's mother was born.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 25 (b)

Responses: Response categories included a mark-in circle for 'Born in Canada' and a write-in space for 'Born outside Canada – Specify country'.

See Appendix J for places of birth collected in the 2006 Census.

Remarks: Respondents were asked to indicate the place of birth of their mother according to the boundaries in existence on Census Day, May 16, 2006. For example, a respondent whose mother was born in an area which, at the time of her birth, was part of the USSR but which is now part of Kazakhstan was asked to write 'Kazakhstan'.

The place of birth of respondent, place of birth of father and place of birth of mother questions on the census are used to derive Generation status.

Place of Birth: Place of birth of respondent

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the province or territory where the respondent was born, for respondents who were born in Canada, or to the country where the respondent was born, for respondents born outside Canada.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 9

Responses: Response categories included 13 mark-in circles representing each province and territory of Canada for those 'Born in Canada' and one write-in space where those 'Born outside Canada' could specify their country of birth.

See Appendix J for a comparison of places of birth collected in the 2006, 2001 and 1996 Censuses.

Remarks: Respondents were asked to indicate their place of birth according to the boundaries in existence on Census Day, May 16, 2006. For example, respondents born in an area which, at the time of their birth, was part of the Northwest Territories but which is now part of the territory of Nunavut were asked to write 'Nunavut'; respondents born in an area which, at the time of their birth, was part of the USSR but which is now part of Kazakhstan were asked to write 'Kazakhstan'.

In 2006, mark-in responses for place of birth in Canada were reintroduced. The 2001 Census was the only time since the 1941 Census where the Canadian provinces and territories were specified in a write-in response as opposed to mark-in responses.

The place of birth of respondent, place of birth of father and place of birth of mother questions on the census are used to derive Generation status.

Population group

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the population group or groups to which the respondent belongs.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents and persons who reported 'Yes' to Question 18 (Aboriginal peoples)

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 19

Responses: Response categories included 11 mark-in circles and one write-in space. Respondents were asked 'Is this person:' and were instructed to mark more than one of the following response categories, or to specify another group, if applicable:

White
Chinese
South Asian (e.g., East Indian, Pakistani, Sri Lankan, etc.)
Black
Filipino
Latin American
Southeast Asian (e.g., Vietnamese, Cambodian, Malaysian, Laotian, etc.)
Arab
West Asian (e.g., Iranian, Afghan, etc.)
Korean
Japanese
Other – Specify

Remarks: A note on the census questionnaire informed respondents that this information is collected to support programs which promote equal opportunity for everyone to share in the social, cultural and economic life of Canada.

In addition, the *2006 Census Guide* provided the following instructions:

Population group should not be confused with citizenship or nationality.

For persons who belong to more than one population group, mark all the circles that apply. Do **not** report 'bi-racial' or 'mixed' in the box provided.

The population group question on the census is used to derive counts for the visible minority population, as defined by the *Employment Equity Act.* The *Employment Equity Act* defines visible minorities as 'persons, other than Aboriginal peoples, who are non-Caucasian in race or non-white in colour'. For information on the visible minority variable that is derived from the population group question, refer to the definition of Visible minority population.

The mark-in response categories listed in the 2006 population group question, with the exception of 'White', were based on the visible minority groups identified by the *Employment Equity Technical Reference Papers*, published by Employment and Immigration Canada in 1987, and used for federal employment equity programs. The visible minority groups identified by these papers included: Chinese, South Asian, Black, Filipino, Latin American, Southeast Asian, Arab, West Asian, Japanese, Korean and other visible minority groups, such as Pacific Islanders. Data on other visible minority groups, including Pacific Islanders, are collected in the 'Other – Specify' area of the census population group question. After 'White', population groups were listed on the 2006 Census questionnaire in order of the frequency (largest number) of visible minority counts derived from the 2001 Census.

Three of the population groups included on the 2006 Census questionnaire were followed by examples in parentheses. Examples were provided for only a few of the population groups to serve as guidelines and to help respondents who may be more familiar with one term instead of another (e.g., East Indian instead of South Asian, Vietnamese instead of Southeast Asian, Iranian instead of West Asian).

The 1996 Census was the first time a question on population group was asked in the census. For information on the comparability of data from the population group question over time, refer to the Visible Minority Population and Population Group Reference Guide, 2006 Census.

Presence of children

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the number of children in private households by age groups.

Censuses:	2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample),[1] 1986 (1/5 sample),[1] 1981 (1/5 sample)[1]
Reported for:	Population 15 years of age and over in private households
Question no.:	Derived variable
Responses:	The values for this variable are as follows: No child present At least one child under 2 years, none over 5 years At least one child under 2 years, at least one child over 5 years None under 2 years, at least one child 2 to 5 years, none over 5 years None under 2 years, at least one child 2 to 5 years, at least one child over 5 years None under 6 years, at least one child 6 to 14 years None under 15 years, at least one child 15 to 24 years None under 25 years, at least one child 25 years or older

Remarks:

1. The term 'children' refers to blood, step- or adopted sons and daughters (regardless of age) who are living in the same dwelling as their parent(s), as well as to grandchildren in households where there are no parents present. Sons and daughters who are living with their spouse or common-law partner, or with one or more of their own sons and/or daughters, are not considered to be members of the census family of their parent(s), even if they are living in the same dwelling. In addition, sons and daughters who do not live in the same dwelling as their parent(s) are not considered members of the census family of their parent(s).

   In the 2001 Census, several changes were made to the census family concepts. For additional information, see the "Census family composition" and "Census family status" definitions in the Family universe.

2. Historically comparable data on presence of children and labour force activity dating back to the 1971 Census are available for females 15 years and over in private households. Similar data are available for males dating back to 1996. Contact census labour market analysts for further information.

Note:

1. In the 1981, 1986 and 1991 Censuses, this variable was derived only for females 15 years and over in private households. Since 1996, this variable has been derived for both females and males 15 years and over in private households.

Relationship to household reference person (Person 1)

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the relationship of household members to the household reference person (Person 1). A person may be **related** to Person 1 through blood, marriage, common-law or adoption (e.g., spouse, common-law partner, son or daughter, father or mother) or **unrelated** (e.g., lodger, room-mate or employee).

Censuses: 2006,[1] 2001,[1] 1996,[1] 1991, 1986, 1981,[2] 1976,[3] 1971[4]

Reported for: Total population

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 6

Responses: Person 1

Related to Person 1 – opposite-sex spouse, same-sex spouse,[5] opposite-sex common-law partner, same-sex common-law partner, son or daughter, father or mother, brother or sister, son-in-law or daughter-in-law, father-in-law or mother-in-law, brother-in-law or sister-in-law, grandfather or grandmother, grandchild, nephew or niece, cousin, uncle or aunt; other relatives of Person 1 (not identified elsewhere) and their spouses, opposite-sex and same-sex common-law partners, sons or daughters, or grandchildren

Unrelated to Person 1 – lodger, room-mate, employee, owner/manager, and their spouses, opposite-sex and same-sex common-law partners, sons or daughters, or grandchildren; Hutterite partner, Hutterite partner's spouse, Hutterite partner's son or daughter, Hutterite partner's grandchild, institutional resident

Remarks: Not applicable

Notes:

1. In the 2006 and 2001 Censuses, the write-in responses for Question 6 (Relationship to Person 1) on the Forms 2A and 3A (2A only in 1996) were not captured, but were classified as 'other write-ins'. The write-in responses on Forms 2B, 2C, 2D and 3B (Forms 2B, 2C, 2D and 3 in 1996) were captured as reported by respondents. Unlike censuses prior to 1996, the published output on families will be produced from the sample database.

2. In the 1981 Census, the term used to identify the household reference person was changed from '**head of household**' to '**Person 1**'. Person 1 may be any one of the following:

   - either spouse in any married couple living in the dwelling
   - either partner in a common-law relationship
   - the parent, where one parent only lives with his or her child(ren) of any age. See the definition of "Census family" in the Family universe for changes to the concept of children.

   If none of the above applies, any adult member of the household may be identified as Person 1.

3. In the 1976 Census, the head of household was defined as:

   - either the husband or the wife
   - the parent (where there was one parent only), with never-married children
   - any member of a group sharing a dwelling equally.

4. In the 1971 Census, the head of household was defined as:

   - the husband rather than the wife
   - the parent (where there was one parent only), with unmarried children
   - any member of a group sharing a dwelling equally.

5. As of 2006 Census.

Unpaid Work: Hours spent doing unpaid housework

Part A – Plain language definition:

Number of hours that the person spent doing housework, maintaining the house or doing yard work without getting paid for doing so. For example, this includes time spent preparing meals, mowing the lawn, or cleaning the house, for oneself or for relatives, friends or neighbours. The time spent on this activity is divided into blocks of hours (None, Less than 5 hours, 5 to 14 hours, 15 to 29 hours, 30 to 59 hours, and 60 hours or more). Only hours spent on the activity during the week before Census Day (May 7 to 13, 2006) are counted.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the number of hours persons spent doing unpaid housework, yard work or home maintenance in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day (May 16, 2006). It includes hours spent doing unpaid housework for members of one's own household, for other family members outside the household, and for friends or neighbours.

Unpaid housework does not include volunteer work for a non-profit organization, a religious organization, a charity or community group, or work without pay in the operation of a family farm, business or professional practice.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 33 (a)

Responses: None; Less than 5 hours; 5 to 14 hours; 15 to 29 hours; 30 to 59 hours; 60 hours or more

Remarks: Since 1996, the census has asked a question on the amount of time spent on each of three unpaid work activities: unpaid housework, unpaid child care, and unpaid care to seniors. In answering this question, respondents were asked to report all time spent on each activity, even if two or more activities took place at the same time. For example, a respondent who spent one hour preparing a meal, while at the same time looking after his or her children, would report one hour in Question 33 (a) and one hour in Question 33 (b).

Unpaid Work: Hours spent looking after children, without pay

Part A – Plain language definition:

Number of hours that the person spent looking after children without getting paid for doing so. For example, this includes time spent taking care of one's own children or looking after the children of relatives, friends or neighbours. The time spent on this activity is divided into blocks of hours (none, less than 5 hours, 5 to 14 hours, 15 to 29 hours, 30 to 59 hours, and 60 hours or more). Only hours spent on the activity during the week before Census Day (May 7 to 13, 2006) are counted.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the number of hours persons spent looking after children without pay. It includes hours spent providing unpaid child care for members of one's own household, for other family members outside the household, for friends or neighbours in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day (May 16, 2006).

Unpaid child care does not include volunteer work for a non-profit organization, a religious organization, a charity or community group, or work without pay in the operation of a family farm, business or professional practice.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

Question no.: Direct variable: Question 33 (b)

Responses: None; Less than 5 hours; 5 to 14 hours; 15 to 29 hours; 30 to 59 hours; 60 hours or more

Remarks: Since 1996, the census has asked a question on the amount of time spent on each of three unpaid work activities: unpaid housework, unpaid child care, and unpaid care to seniors. In answering this question, respondents were asked to report all time spent on each activity, even if two or more activities took place at the same time. For example, a respondent who spent one hour preparing a meal, while at the same time looking after his or her children, would report one hour in Question 33 (a) and one hour in Question 33 (b).

Unpaid Work: Hours spent providing unpaid care or assistance to seniors

Part A – Plain language definition:

Number of hours that the person spent providing care or assistance to elderly people without getting paid for doing so. This includes time spent giving personal care to an elderly relative, helping elderly neighbours with their shopping, and so on. The time spent on this activity is divided into blocks of hours (None, Less than 5 hours, 5 to 9 hours, 10 to 19 hours, and 20 hours or more). Only hours spent on the activity during the week before Census Day (May 7 to 13, 2006) are counted.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the number of hours persons spent providing unpaid care or assistance to seniors of one's own household, to other senior family members outside the household, and to friends or neighbours in the week (Sunday to Saturday) prior to Census Day (May 16, 2006).

Unpaid care or assistance to seniors does not include volunteer work for a non-profit organization, religious organization, charity or community group, or work without pay in the operation of a family farm, business or professional practice.

Censuses:	2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample)
Reported for:	Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents
Question no.:	Direct variable: Question 33 (c)
Responses:	None; Less than 5 hours; 5 to 9 hours; 10 to 19 hours, 20 hours or more
Remarks:	Since 1996, the census has asked a question on the amount of time spent on each of three unpaid work activities: unpaid housework, unpaid child care, and unpaid care to seniors. In answering this question, respondents were asked to report all time spent on each activity, even if two or more activities took place at the same time. For example, a respondent who spent one hour taking an elderly parent to an appointment, while at the same time looking after his or her children, would report one hour in Question 33 (b) and one hour in Question 33 (c). No formal definition of seniors was provided on the census questionnaire. The following definition appeared in the *2006 Census Guide:* Seniors include all persons aged 65 years and over and some individuals close to age 65 who suffer from age-related infirmities. In 1996, there were only four answer categories: None; Less than 5 hours; 5 to 9 hours; 10 hours or more.

Usual place of residence

Part A – Plain language definition:

'Usual place of residence' refers to dwelling in which a person lives most of the time.

Part B – Detailed definition:

In most cases, people have only one residence and enumerating them at their usual place of residence is straightforward and simply involves listing all usual residents of the dwelling on Census Day by following the step-by-step instructions at the beginning of the census questionnaire.

However, there are a number of situations where the process is not elementary and special rules have been created in order to define an individual's usual place of residence.

1. Persons with more than one residence

   This category includes all persons who have more than one dwelling in Canada that could be considered by them as their usual place of residence. In this situation, the usual place of residence is the place where a person spends the major part of the year. If the time spent at each residence is equal or the person is not sure which one to choose, the residence where he or she stayed overnight on Census Day (between May 15 and 16, 2006) should be considered as his or her usual place of residence.

   However, there are two exceptions to this general rule:

(a) Sons or daughters who live somewhere else while attending school, but return to live with their parents part of the year, should consider the residence they share with their parents as their usual place of residence, even if they spend most of the year elsewhere.

(b) Husbands, wives or common-law partners who live away from their families while working, but return to their families regularly (for example, on weekends), should consider the residence they share with their spouse or partner as their usual place of residence, even if they spend most of the year elsewhere.

2. Persons in institutions (such as a hospital, a home for the aged, a prison or a correctional centre)

Persons with no other usual place of residence elsewhere in Canada, or persons who have been in one or more institutions for a continuous period of six months or longer, are to be considered to be usual residents of the institution.

3. Residents with no usual place of residence

Residents who do not have a usual place of residence should be enumerated in the dwelling where they stayed overnight between May 15 and May 16, 2006.

4. Persons residing outside Canada

Canadian citizens and landed immigrants residing outside Canada on Census Day (including persons aboard Canadian government or merchant vessels, Canadian government employees (federal and provincial) and their families, and members of the Canadian Armed Forces and their families) who do not have a permanent place of residence within Canada occupied by one or more members of their family, were asked to provide on the Census questionnaire the address they use for election purposes or their last permanent address within Canada. This information is then used to determine a geographic location for defining usual place of residence.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Reported for: Not applicable

Question no.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: The concept of usual place of residence is necessary to ensure that residents of Canada are counted once and only once. The use of the concept of usual place of residence means that the Canadian census is a *de jure* census, as opposed to a *de facto* census. Thus, individuals are counted at their usual place of residence, regardless of where they are found on Census Day. The *de jure* method has been used since 1871.

Visible minority population

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the visible minority group to which the respondent belongs. The *Employment Equity Act* defines visible minorities as 'persons, other than Aboriginal peoples, who are non-Caucasian in race or non-white in colour'.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Total population, excluding institutional residents

Question no.: Derived variable: Question 19

Responses: Chinese, South Asian, Black, Filipino, Latin American, Southeast Asian, Arab, West Asian, Korean, Japanese, Visible minority, n.i.e. (n.i.e. means 'not included elsewhere'), Multiple visible minority, Not a visible minority

Remarks: Visible minority population is derived from population group (Question 19). For information on the population group question in the 2006 Census, refer to the definition of Population group.

Persons who reported 'Yes' to Question 18 (Aboriginal peoples) were not asked the Population group question but are included in the 'Not a visible minority' category in the Visible minority population variable, along with persons reporting other selected groups such as 'White'.

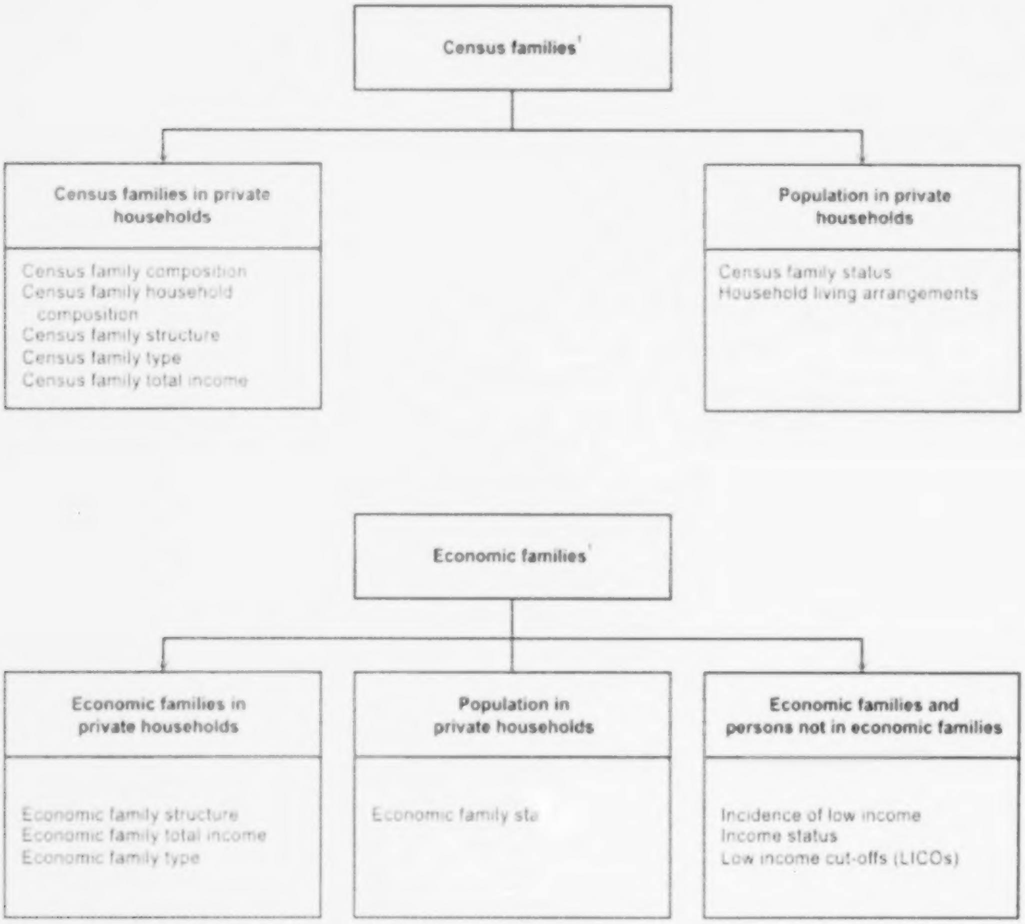
The 1996 Census was the first time a question on the population group was asked in the census and used to derive counts for visible minorities. Prior to 1996, data on visible minorities were derived from responses to the ethnic origin question, in conjunction with other ethnocultural information, such as language, place of birth and religion.

For additional information on how the Visible minority population variable is derived and on the comparability of data for the visible minority population over time, refer to the Visible Minority Population and Population Group Reference Guide, 2006 Census.

Introduction to the family universe

Within the family universe, two general subuniverses are identified: census families and economic families (see Figures 13 and 14). The related variables provide characteristics of families and of individuals in private households.

Figure 13 2006 census and economic family universes and subuniverses

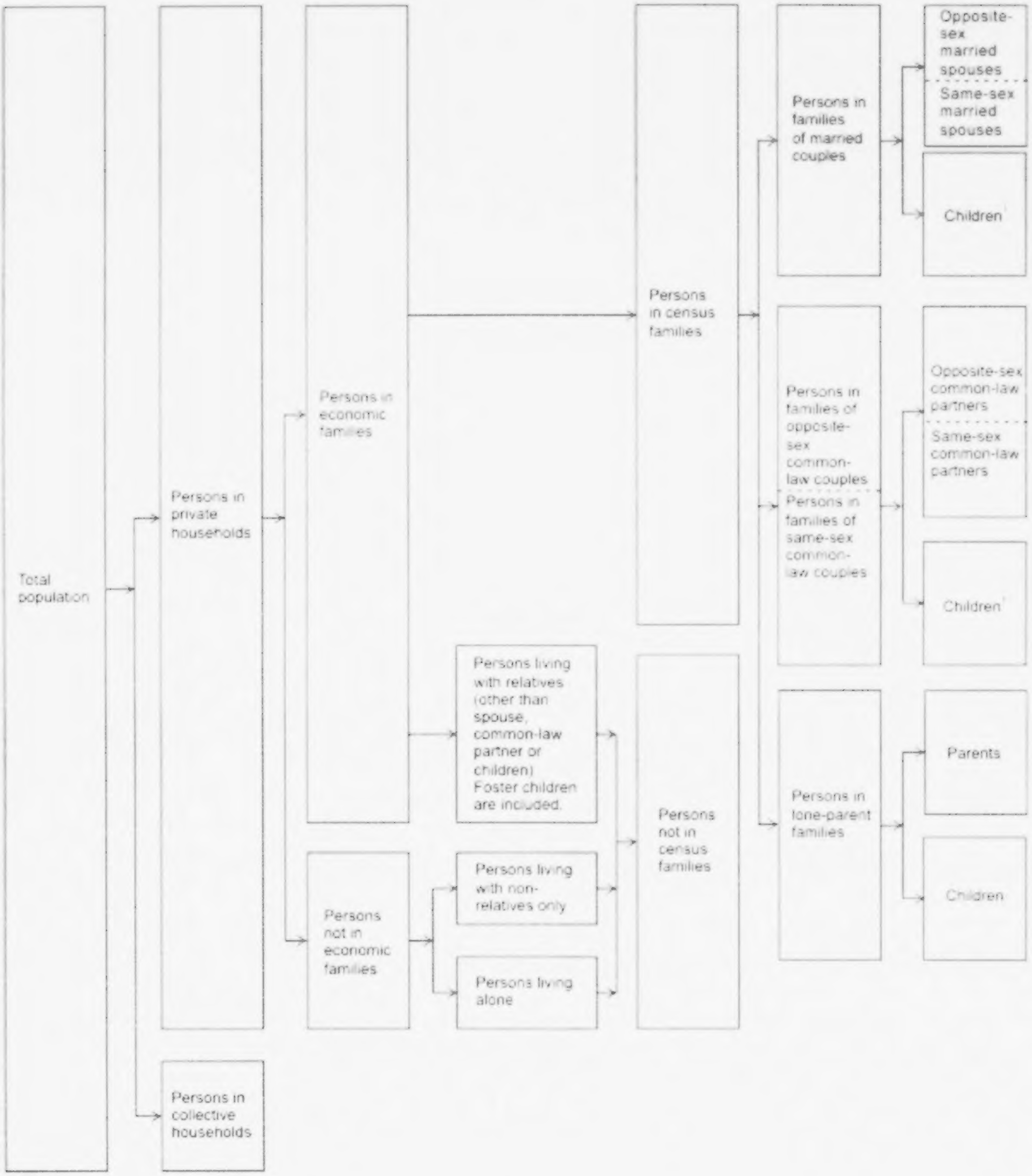

Census families[1]
Census families in private households
Census family composition
Census family household composition
Census family structure
Census family type
Census family total income
Population in private households
Census family status
Household living arrangements
Economic families[1]
Economic families in private households
Economic family structure
Economic family total income
Economic family type
Population in private households
Economic family sta
Economic families and persons not in economic families
Incidence of low income
Income status
Low income cut-offs (LICOs)

---

[1] Includes families enumerated outside Canada.

Source: Statistics Canada, Census Subject Matter Program.

Figure 14 Economic and census family membership and family status


Total population
Persons in private households
Persons in collective households
Persons in economic families
Persons not in economic families
Persons living with relatives (other than spouse, common-law partner or children) Foster children are included.
Persons living with non-relatives only
Persons living alone
Persons in census families
Persons not in census families
Persons in families of married couples
Persons in families of opposite-sex common-law couples
Persons in families of same-sex common-law couples
Persons in lone-parent families
Opposite-sex married spouses
Same-sex married spouses
Children[1]
Opposite-sex common-law partners
Same-sex common-law partners
Children[1]
Parents
Children

---

1. May or may not be present.

Source: Statistics Canada, Census Subject Matter Program.

Census family

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to a married couple (with or without children of either or both spouses), a couple living common-law (with or without children of either or both partners) or a lone parent of any marital status, with at least one child living in the same dwelling. A couple may be of opposite or same sex. 'Children' in a census family include grandchildren living with their grandparent(s) but with no parents present.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971,[1] 1966,[1] 1961[1]

Reported for: Population in private households (including those enumerated outside Canada)[2]

Question nos.: Derived variable: Questions 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 (The question on Common-law status – Question 5 in 2006 – was first asked in the 1991 Census.)

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: **Children** refer to blood, step- or adopted sons and daughters (regardless of age or marital status) who are living in the same dwelling as their parent(s), as well as grandchildren in households where there are no parents present. Sons and daughters who are living with their spouse or common-law partner, or with one or more of their own children, are not considered to be members of the census family of their parent(s), even if they are living in the same dwelling. In addition, the sons or daughters who do not live in the same dwelling as their parent(s) are not considered members of the census family of their parent(s). When sons or daughters study or have a summer job elsewhere but return to live with their parent(s) during the year, these sons and daughters are considered members of the census family of their parent(s).

For 2006, a married couple may be of opposite or same sex.

For the 2001 Census, several changes were made to the census family concept:

- Two persons living in a same-sex common-law relationship, along with any of their children residing in the household, are considered a census family.
- Children in a census family can have been previously married (as long as they are not currently living with a spouse or common-law partner). Previously, they had to be 'never-married'.
- A grandchild living in a three-generation household where the parent (middle generation) is never-married will, contrary to previous censuses, now be considered as a child in the census family of his or her parent, provided the grandchild is not living with his or her own spouse, common-law partner, or child. Traditionally, the census family usually consisted of the two older generations.
- A grandchild of another household member, where a middle-generation parent is not present, will now be considered as a child in the census family of his or her grandparent, provided the grandchild is not living with his or her own spouse, common-law partner, or child. Traditionally, such a grandchild would not be considered as the member of a census family.

As of 2001, the write-in responses for Question 6 (Relationship to Person 1) on the Forms 2A and 3A (2A only in 1996) were not captured, but were classified as 'Other write-ins'. The write-in responses on Forms 2B, 2C, 2D and 3B (Forms 2B, 2C, 2D and 3 in 1996) were captured as reported by respondents. Unlike for censuses prior to 1996, the published output on families will be produced from the sample database.

In censuses prior to 1991, the families of married couples and those of opposite-sex common-law couples together constituted '**husband-wife families**' and appeared as such in most census family tables.

The census family and its associated classifications and variables are derived according to responses to the questions on sex, date of birth, marital status, common-law status and relationship to Person 1. In addition, consideration is given to the order in which household members are listed on the questionnaire.

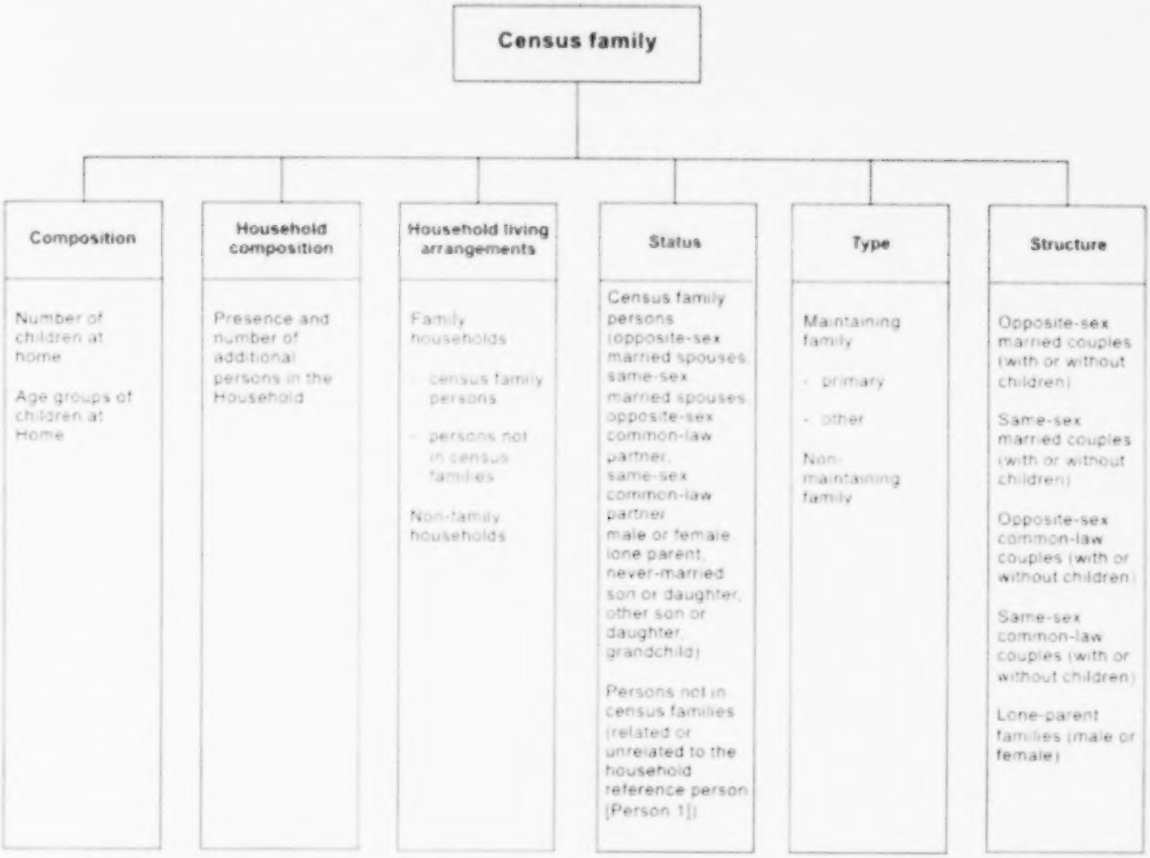
Figure 15 provides an overview of the census family variables.

Notes:

1. In censuses prior to 1976, published family statistics included families living in private households (including those enumerated outside Canada) and all collective households.

2. Prior to 2001, census families were defined in Hutterite collective households as well.

Figure 15 Overview of the census family variables


Census family
Composition
Number of children at home
Age groups of children at Home
Household composition
Presence and number of additional persons in the Household
Household living arrangements
Family households
- census family persons
- persons not in census families
Non-family households
Status
Census family persons (opposite-sex married spouses, same-sex married spouses, opposite-sex common-law partner, same-sex common-law partner, male or female lone parent, never-married son or daughter, other son or daughter, grandchild)
Persons not in census families (related or unrelated to the household reference person [Person 1])
Type
Maintaining family
- primary
- other
Non-maintaining family
Structure
Opposite-sex married couples (with or without children)
Same-sex married couples (with or without children)
Opposite-sex common-law couples (with or without children)
Same-sex common-law couples (with or without children)
Lone-parent families (male or female)

Source: Statistics Canada, Census Subject Matter Program.

Census family composition

Part A – Plain language definition:

Classification of census families (a census family is composed of a married couple or a couple living common-law, with or without children, or of a lone parent living with at least one child in the same dwelling) by the number or age group, or both, of children living at home. A couple may be of opposite or same sex. 'Children' in a census family include grandchildren living with their grandparent(s) but with no parents present.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the classification of census families according to the number and/or age groups of children at home.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971[1]

Reported for: Census families in private households

Question nos.: Derived variable: Questions 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 (The question on Common-law status – Question 5 in 2006 – was first asked in the 1991 Census.)

Responses: **Families by number of children at home**

Families are classified to indicate those without children at home through to those with, for example, five or more.

Families by age groups of children at home

Families with children at home can be classified to indicate those with, for example:

- all children aged 18 or over;
- at least one aged 18 or over and at least one aged 17 or under;
- all children aged 17 or under.

This last category may be further subdivided to show, for example, the following age groups of children at home:

- All under 6 years
- All 6 to 14 years
- All 15 to 17 years
- Some under 6 and some 6 to 14 years
- Some under 6 and some 15 to 17 years
- Some 6 to14 and some 15 to 17 years
- Some under 6, some 6 to 14 and some 15 to 17 years

('Some' refers to at least one child in each specified age group.)

Remarks: Different age groups in addition to those described above may appear in some tables.

In censuses prior to 1991, census family composition referred to the number and/or age groups of children at home. For the 1991 and 1996 Censuses, the reference was to never-married sons and/or daughters; these persons could be of any age. This change in terminology does not affect historical comparability. As of 2001, the concept of children includes sons and daughters who have been married, provided they do not have a spouse, common-law partner or child living in the household. As well, grandchildren in households with no parents present are now considered children in the census family of their grandparent(s).

In the 1971 Census, figures were published according to the number of children under 25 years of are only.

Note:

1. In 1971, published family statistics included families living in private households (including those enumerated outside Canada) and all collective households.

Census family household composition

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the classification of census families according to the presence and number of '**additional persons**' in the household.

Additional persons refer to any household member who is not a member of the census family being considered. These additional persons may be either members of another census family or persons not in census families.

Censuses:	2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981
Reported for:	Census families in private households
Question nos.:	Derived variable: Questions 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 (The question on Common-law status – Question 5 in 2006 – was first asked in the 1991 Census.)
Responses:	Not applicable
Remarks:	This variable is designed to provide data on household composition from the census family perspective.

Census family status

Part A – Plain language definition:

Classification of persons according to whether or not they are members of a census family and the status they have in the census family (a census family is composed of a married couple or two persons living common-law with or without children, or of a lone parent living with at least one child in the same dwelling). A person can be a spouse, a common-law partner, a lone parent, a child or a person not in a census family.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the classification of the population according to whether or not the persons are members of a census family. (See Figure 14.)

Family persons – Refer to household members who belong to a census family. They, in turn, are further classified as follows:

Spouses – Refer to two persons of opposite sex or of the same sex who are legally married to each other and living in the same dwelling.

Common-law partners – Two persons of opposite sex or of the same sex who are not legally married to each other, but live together as a couple in the same dwelling.

Lone parent – Refers to a mother or a father, with no spouse or common-law partner present, living in a dwelling with one or more children.

Children refer to blood, step- or adopted sons and daughters (regardless of age or marital status) who are living in the same dwelling as their parent(s), as well as grandchildren in households where there are no parents present. Sons and daughters who are living with their spouse or common-law partner, or with one or more of their own children, are not considered to be members of the census family of their parent(s), even if they are living in the same dwelling. In addition, those sons and daughters who do not live in the same dwelling as their parent(s) are not considered members of the census family of their parent(s). The category of '**children**' can be further distinguished as follows:

Never-married sons and/or daughters in a census family, as used in censuses prior to 2001.

Other sons and/or daughters in a census family who would not have been included in the census family of their parents according to the previous concept.

Grandchildren living in the same household as their grandparent(s), with no parents present.

Persons not in census families refer to household members who do not belong to a **census family.**

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976,[1] 1971[2]

Reported for: Population in private households

Question nos.: Derived variable: Questions 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 (The question on Common-law status – Question 5 in 2006 – was first asked in the 1991 Census.)

Responses: Male opposite-sex spouse; male same-sex spouse; male opposite-sex common-law partner; male same-sex common-law partner; female opposite-sex spouse; female same-sex spouse; female opposite-sex common-law partner; female same-sex common-law partner; male lone parent; female lone parent; never-married son or daughter; other son or daughter; grandchild; person not in a census family

Remarks: Census family status is used in preference to Household living arrangements when additional detail is required for persons who are part of a census family, and/or when the distinction between persons living in family households versus non-family households is not important.

Common-law partners may be of any marital status **other than** 'legally married and not separated'.

Notes:

1. As of the 1976 Census, unrelated wards, foster and guardianship children are classified as lodgers rather than as sons/daughters of Person 1 (as had been the previous census practice), except that in the 2006 Census, persons reported as foster children are classified as other relatives of Person 1, and are therefore in the same economic family as Person 1, but not the same census family.

2. The published data for census family status for 1971, 1976, 1981 and 1986 are comparable, although census family status as defined in the *Dictionary of the 1971 Census Terms* (Catalogue no. 12-540) corresponds to the definition of Census family structure used from the 1976 to 2006 Censuses.

   In 1971, published family statistics included families living in private households (including those enumerated outside Canada) and all collective households.

Census family structure

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the classification of census families into **married couples** (with or without children of either or both spouses), **common-law couples** (with or without children of either or both partners), and **lone-parent families** by sex of parent. A couple may be of opposite or same sex. 'Children' in a census family include grandchildren living with their grandparent(s) but with no parents present.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971

Reported for: Census families in private households

Question nos.: Derived variable: Questions 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 (The question on Common-law status – Question 5 in 2006 – was first asked in the 1991 Census.)

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: As of 2001, the term '**couple families**' will be used when referring inclusively to families of married couples and families of common-law couples. In censuses prior to 1991, the term '**husband-wife families**' used in census products covered both the families of married couples and those of opposite-sex common-law couples. Data on opposite-sex common-law couples have been available only since 1981.

Census family type

Part A – Plain language definition:

Classification of census families (a census family is composed of a married couple or two persons living common-law, with or without children, or of a lone parent living with at least one child in the same dwelling) according to whether or not a family member is responsible for making payments for the rent, mortgage, taxes or electricity. A couple may be of opposite or same sex. 'Children' in a census family include grandchildren living with their grandparent(s) but with no parents present.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the classification of census families according to whether or not any family member is responsible for household payments, i.e., rent, or mortgage, or taxes, or electricity.

Primary maintaining family refers to the census family of which the primary household maintainer (i.e., the first person identified as being responsible for household payments) is a member.

In cases where no person in the household is responsible for such payments, no primary maintaining family is identified, although Person 1 is considered as the household maintainer for classification purposes. In the context of census family type, the family of this Person 1 is considered as a non-maintaining family.

Other maintaining family refers to any census family which contains a household maintainer other than the primary household maintainer.

Non-maintaining family refers to any census family which does not contain any person who is responsible for household payments.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981,[1] 1976, 1971

Reported for: Census families in private households

Question nos.: Derived variable: Questions 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6. (The question on Common-law status – Question 5 in 2006 – was first asked in the 1991 Census.) In addition to the information used to determine families, this concept uses responses to Question H1.

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Due to changes in the questionnaire design and data capture for Question H1, the method of identifying the primary household maintainer in the 2006, 2001 and 1996 Censuses differs slightly from that of 1991. These changes may affect families and households where two or more persons contribute towards shelter expenses. As a result, the characteristics of the primary maintaining families may not be strictly comparable to those released in the 1991 Census.

A major conceptual modification was introduced for the Household maintainer(s) variable for the 1991 Census: for the first time, respondents in private households were able to identify more than one person as being responsible for the shelter expenses.

In the 1986 and 1981 Censuses, the 'family type' classification identified primary and secondary families. The primary maintaining family is equivalent to the primary families of 1986 and 1981. Other maintaining and non-maintaining families combined are equivalent to the secondary families of 1986 and 1981.

The classification into 'primary maintaining', 'other maintaining' and 'non-maintaining families' applies to family persons only.

Note:

1. In 1981, the criterion for determining family type was changed. A new question was added to the census questionnaire to determine a person responsible for paying the rent, or mortgage, or taxes, or electricity, and was used to identify primary and secondary families. For 1986, this criterion was maintained.

   In previous censuses, the primary family was defined as the family of the head of the household.

Economic family

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to a group of two or more persons who live in the same dwelling and are related to each other by blood, marriage, common-law or adoption. A couple may be of opposite or same sex. For 2006, foster children are included.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971[1]

Reported for: Population in private households[2]

Question nos.: This concept is based on information provided in the responses to Questions 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6. (The question on Common-law status – Question 5 in 2006 – was first asked in the 1991 Census.) It is a derived variable.

Responses: Not applicable

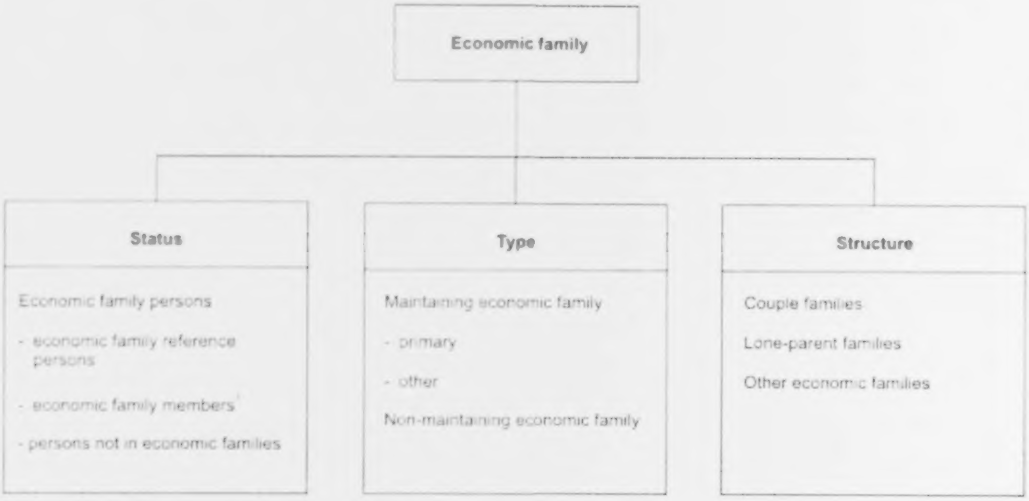
Remarks: The economic family concept requires only that family members be related by blood, marriage[3], common-law[4] or adoption. By contrast, the census family concept requires that family members be either a male or female spouse, a male or female common-law partner, a male or female lone parent, or a child with a parent present. The concept of economic family may therefore refer to a larger group of persons than does the census family concept. For example, a widowed mother living with her married son and daughter-in-law would be treated as a person not in a census family. That same person would, however, be counted as a member of an economic family along with her son and daughter-in-law. Two or more related census families living together also constitute **one** economic family as, for example, a man and his wife living with their married son and daughter-in-law. Two or more brothers or sisters living together, apart from their parents, will form an economic family, but not a census family, since they do not meet the requirements for the latter. All census family persons are economic family persons. For 2006, foster children are considered economic family members.

The economic family and its associated classifications and variables are derived according to the responses to the questions on sex, date of birth, marital status, common-law status, and relationship to Person 1. In addition, consideration is given to the order in which household members are listed on the questionnaire.

Notes:

1. As of 1971, published family statistics included families living in private households (including those enumerated outside Canada) and all collective households.
2. Prior to 2001, economic families were defined in Hutterite collective households as well.
3. For 2006, married spouses may be of opposite or same sex.
4. Note that as of 2001, same-sex partners are considered to be common-law partners. Thus they are considered **related** and members of the same economic family.

Figure 16 Overview of the economic family variables


Economic family
Status
Economic family persons
- economic family reference persons
- economic family members[1]
- persons not in economic families
Type
Maintaining economic family
- primary
- other
Non-maintaining economic family
Structure
Couple families
Lone-parent families
Other economic families

1. Foster children are included.

Source: Statistics Canada, Census Subject Matter Program.

Economic family status

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the classification of the population according to whether or not the persons are members of an economic family. (See Figure 13.)

Economic family persons refer to two or more household members who are related to each other by blood, marriage, common-law or adoption, and thereby constitute an economic family.

They can be further classified as follows:

Economic family reference persons

In each economic family, one person is designated as the reference person. For purposes of presentation of historically comparable low-income statistics, the following designations have been made. The male spouse or partner is designated as the reference person in opposite-sex couple families. In lone-parent families, the male or female lone parent is the reference person. In same-sex couple families, the first person in the couple listed on the questionnaire is the economic family reference person. In all other economic families, the reference person can be either a male or female person not in a census family.

Economic family members

Persons in the economic family other than the economic family reference person are classified as spouses or common-law partners of the reference person, children of the reference person, or other economic family members. Children of the reference person may be of any age or marital status.[1]

Persons not in economic families

Household members who do not belong to an economic family. Persons living alone are included in this category.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971[2]

Reported for: Population in private households

Question nos.: Derived variable: Questions 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 (The question on Common-law status – Question 5 in 2006 – was first asked in the 1991 Census.)

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: In 2006 Census tables showing income data for economic families or economic family persons, children of the economic family reference person may have any marital status; and, grandchildren of the reference person, where no parent is present in the household, are treated as children of the reference person. In income tables before 2006, all previously married sons and daughters of the economic family reference person and all grandchildren of the reference person were classified as other economic family members.

Notes:

1. Grandchildren of the reference person, where no parent is present in the household, are included as children of the reference person for the 2006 Census (under review for the 2011 Census). Foster children are included with other economic family members for the 2006 Census (under review for the 2011 Census).
2. In 1971, published family statistics included families living in private households (including those enumerated outside Canada) and all collective households.

Economic family structure

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the classification of economic families into those of **couple families, lone-parent families** and **other economic families.**

Couple families – Those in which a member of either a married or common-law couple is the economic family reference person.

Lone-parent families – Those in which either a male or female lone parent is the economic family reference person.

Other economic families – Those in which the economic family reference person does not have a spouse or common-law partner, nor a child in the family, only other relatives.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986,[1] 1981[1]

Reported for: Economic families in private households

Question nos.: Derived variable: Questions 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 (The question on Common-law status Question 5 in 2006 – was first asked in the 1991 Census.)

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: While there is only one household reference person per household, there may be more than one economic family in a household, and each one will contain an economic family reference person.

In 2006 Census tables showing income data for economic families or economic family persons, children of the economic family reference person may have any marital status; and, grandchildren of the reference person, where no parent is present in the household, are treated as children of the reference person. In income tables before 2006, all previously married sons and daughters of the economic family reference person and all grandchildren of the reference person were classified as other economic family members.

Note:

1. In the 1986 and 1981 Censuses, economic families of married and common-law opposite-sex) couples together constituted husband-wife economic families.

Economic family type

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the classification of economic families according to whether or not any family member is responsible for household payments, i.e. rent, or mortgage, or taxes, or electricity.

Primary maintaining economic family – Refers to the economic family of which the primary household maintainer (i.e. the first person identified as being responsible for household payments) is a member.

Other maintaining economic family – Refers to any economic family which contains a household maintainer other than the primary household maintainer.

Non-maintaining economic family – Refers to any economic family which does not contain any person who is responsible for household payments.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981,[1] 1976, 1971[2]

Reported for: Economic families in private households

Question nos.: Derived variable: Questions 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6. (The question on Common-law status – Question 5 in 2006 – was first asked in the 1991 Census.) In addition to the information used to determine families, this concept uses responses to Question H1.

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Due to changes in the questionnaire design and data capture for Question H1, the method of identifying the primary household maintainer in the 2006, 2001 and 1996 Censuses differs slightly from that of 1991. These changes may affect families and households where two or more persons contribute towards shelter expenses. As a result, the characteristics of the primary maintaining families may not be strictly comparable to those released in the 1991 Census.

See also 'Remarks' under "Census family type."

A major conceptual modification was introduced for the Household maintainer(s) variable for the 1991 Census: for the first time, respondents in private households were able to identify more than one person as being responsible for the shelter expenses.

Certain family households will not have a primary maintaining family, for example, when the primary household maintainer is not in an economic family, or resides elsewhere. Accordingly, any economic family in such a household will be classified as an other maintaining or non-maintaining economic family.

In previous censuses, the primary economic family was defined as the economic family of the head of the household. While we anticipate that, in the majority of cases, the person responsible for household payments will also be considered as the household reference person (Person 1), this will not always be the case.

Notes:

1. In 1981, the criterion for determining family type was changed. A new question was added to the census questionnaire to determine a person responsible for paying the rent, or mortgage, or taxes, or electricity, and was used to identify primary and secondary economic families. For 1986, this criterion was maintained.
2. In 1971, published family statistics included families living in private households (including those enumerated outside Canada) and all collective households.

Household living arrangements

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the classification of persons in terms of whether they are members of a family household or of a non-family household, that is, whether or not they are living in a household that contains at least one census family, and whether they are members of a census family or not in a census family. Persons not in census families are further classified as living with relatives, living with non-relatives (only) or living alone.[1]

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981

Reported for: Population in private households

Question nos.: Derived variable: Questions 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 (The question on Common-law status – Question 5 in 2006 – was first asked in the 1991 Census.)

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: This variable is designed to provide data on household living arrangements at the population level. It is used in conjunction with Census family status when the distinction between persons living in family households versus non-family households is important, and/or when further detail is required for persons who are not part of a census family.

It may be classified as follows:

Total persons in family households
    Persons in census families
    Persons not in census families
        Living with relatives
        Living with non-relatives (only)[2]
Total persons in non-family households
    Living with relatives
    Living with non-relatives (only)
    Living alone

Notes:

1. See also "Household type" in the Household universe section and "Census family status."

2. Since this is a family household, at least two of these non-relatives must constitute a census family.

Income: Adjusted after-tax income for economic families and persons not in economic families

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to economic family after-tax income that has been adjusted by a factor that accounts for family composition and size. The adjustment factor takes into account the lower relative needs of additional family members, as compared to a single person living alone, and is determined by using a scale that assigns a lower value to additional family members. The adjusted after-tax family income is then computed by dividing the family's after-tax income by the sum of the factors. Multiple equivalence scales are used in published data. The one chosen for use with the census income data assigns the following factors:

(1) the oldest person in the family receives a factor of 1.0

(2) the second oldest person in the family receives a factor of 0.4

(3) all other family members aged 16 and over receive a factor of 0.4, and

(4) all other family members under age 16 receive a factor of 0.3.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population in private households

Question nos.: Derived variable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: For details on the components of total income, see 'Remarks' under "Income: Total income." See also "Income: After-tax income." For details on the economic family and economic family status of individuals, see Economic family and Economic family status. See also *Low Income Cut-offs for 2005 and Low Income Measures for 2004* (Catalogue no. 75F0002MIE2006004) for information on various low income concepts and adjusted family income from the Survey of Labour and Income Dynamics (SLID).

Income: Adjusted income for economic families and persons not in economic families

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to economic family income that has been adjusted by a factor that accounts for family composition and size. The adjustment factor takes into account the lower relative needs of additional family members, as compared to a single person living alone, and is determined by using a scale that assigns a decreasing value to the second and subsequent family members. The adjusted family income is then computed by dividing the family's income by the sum of the factors. Multiple equivalence scales are used in published data. The one chosen for use with the census income data assigns the following factors:

(1) the oldest person in the family receives a factor of 1.0

(2) the second oldest person in the family receives a factor of 0.4

(3) all other family members aged 16 and over receive a factor of 0.4 and

(4) all other family members under age 16 receive a factor of 0.3.

For persons not in economic families, the adjusted income is set at total income. This is equivalent to a factor of 1.0 for a person not in an economic family.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Population in private households

Question no.: Derived variable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: For details on the components of total income, see 'Remarks' under "Income: Total income." For details on the economic family and economic family status of individuals, see Economic family and Economic family status. See also *Low income cut-offs for 2005 and low income measures for 2004*, *Income Research Paper Series* (Catalogue no. 75F0002MIE2006004) for information on various low income concepts and adjusted family income from the Survey of Labour and Income Dynamics (SLID).

Income: After-tax income of census families

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

The after-tax income of a census family is the sum of the after-tax incomes of all members of that family.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Census families in private households

Question no.: Derived variable

Responses: Positive or negative dollar value or nil

Remarks: For details on the components of total income and on the intercensal comparability of the concept, reference period, coverage and methodology for income data, see 'Remarks' under "Income: Total income." See also "Income: After-tax income" and "Census family."

Income: After-tax income of economic families

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

The after-tax income of an economic family is the sum of the after-tax incomes of all members of that family.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Economic families in private households

Question no.: Derived variable

Responses: Positive or negative dollar value or nil

Remarks: For details on the components of total income and on the intercensal comparability of the concept, reference period, coverage and methodology for income data, see 'Remarks' under "Income: Total income." See also "Income: After-tax income."

Income: Census family total income

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

The total income of a census family is the sum of the total incomes of all members of that family.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Census families in private households

Question no.: Derived variable

Responses: Positive or negative dollar value or nil

Remarks: For details on the components of total income and on the intercensal comparability of the concept, reference period, coverage and methodology for income data, see 'Remarks' under "Income: Total income." See also "Census family."

Income: Economic family total income

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

The total income of an economic family is the sum of the total incomes of all members of that family.

Censuses:	2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)
Reported for:	Economic families in private households
Question no.:	Derived variable
Responses:	Positive or negative dollar value or nil
Remarks:	For details on the components of total income and on the intercensal comparability of the concept, reference period, coverage and methodology for income data, see 'Remarks' under "Income: Total income." See also "Economic family."

Income: Income status after tax

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the position of an economic family or persons not in economic families 15 years of age and over in relation to Statistics Canada's low income after-tax cut-offs.

Censuses:	2006 (1/5 sample)
Reported for:	Economic families and persons 15 years of age and over not in economic families in private households
Question no.:	Derived variable
Responses:	ABOVELINE; BELOWLINE; NOTAPPCBL
Remarks:	The three derived code values indicate the following for each economic family/unattached individual.

ABOVELINE:	The after-tax income of the economic family or person not in economic families was not below the low income after-tax cut-off point.
BELOWLINE:	The after-tax income of the economic family or person not in economic families was below the low income after-tax cut-off point.
NOTAPPCBL:	The low income concept does not apply to the economic family or person not in economic families.

For the purposes of low income statistics, economic families and persons not in economic families in the Yukon Territory, Northwest Territories and Nunavut and on Indian reserves were excluded. The low income after-tax cut-offs are based on certain expenditure–income patterns which are not available from survey data for the entire population.

Although this variable is derived for economic families and persons not in economic families, it can be applied to census families, persons not in census families and the population in private households. See *Low Income Statistics for Census Families and Households,* Staff Report no. 1991-1, Labour and Household Surveys Analysis Division, Statistics Canada.

See also "Income: Low income after-tax cut-offs" and "Income: After-tax income."

Income status after tax is available only from the 2006 Census.

Income: Income status before tax

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the position of an economic family or a person 15 years of age and over not in an economic family in relation to Statistics Canada's low income before tax cut-offs (LICOs).

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Economic families and persons 15 years of age and over not in economic families in private households

Question no.: Derived variable

Responses: ABOVELINE; BELOWLINE; NOTAPPCBL

Remarks: (1) The three derived code values indicate the following for each economic family/person not in an economic family.

ABOVELINE:	The total income before tax of the economic family or a person not in an economic family was not below the low income cut-off point.
BELOWLINE:	The total income before tax of the economic family or a person not in an economic family was below the low income cut-off point.
NOTAPPCBL:	The low income concept does not apply to the economic family or a person not in an economic family.

(2) For the purposes of low income statistics, economic families and persons not in economic families in the Yukon Territory, Northwest Territories and Nunavut and on Indian reserves were excluded. The low income before tax cut-offs are based on certain expenditure-income patterns which are not available from survey data for the entire population.

(3) Although this variable is derived for economic families and persons not in economic families, it can be applied to census families, persons not in census families and the population in private households. See *Low Income Statistics for Census Families and Households,* Staff Report no. 1991-1, Labour and Household Surveys Analysis Division, Statistics Canada.

(4) See also "Income: Prevalence of low income before tax" and "Income: Low income before tax cut-offs (LICOs)."

Income: Low income after-tax cut-offs (LICO-AT)

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Measures of low income known as low income cut-offs (LICOs) were first introduced in Canada in 1968 based on 1961 Census income data and 1959 family expenditure patterns. At that time, expenditure patterns indicated that Canadian families spent about 50% of their total income on food, shelter and clothing. It was arbitrarily estimated that families spending 70% or more of their income (20 percentage points more than the average) on these basic necessities would be in 'straitened' circumstances. With this assumption, low income cut-off points were set for five different sizes of families. Subsequent to these initial cut-offs, revised low income cut-offs were established based on national family expenditure data from 1969, 1978, 1986 and 1992. The initial LICOs were based upon the total income before tax of families and persons 15 years and over, not in economic families.

After a comprehensive review of low income cut-offs completed in 1991, low income cut-offs based upon after-tax income were published for the first time in *Income After Tax, Distributions by Size in Canada, 1990* (Catalogue no. 13-210).

In a similar fashion to the derivation of low income cut-offs based upon total income, cut-offs are estimated independently for economic families and persons not in economic families based upon family expenditure and income after tax. Consequently the low income after-tax cut-offs are set at after-tax income levels, differentiated by size of family and area of residence, where families spend 20 percentage points more of their after-tax income than the average family on food, shelter and clothing.

The following is the 2005 matrix of low income after-tax cut-offs:

Table 17 Low income after-tax cut-offs (1992 base) for economic families and persons not in economic families, 2005

Family size	Size of area of residence				
	Rural (farm and non-farm)	Small urban regions	30,000 to 99,999	100,000 to 499,999	500,000 or more
1	11,264	12,890	14,380	14,562	17,219
2	13,709	15,690	17,502	17,723	20,956
3	17,071	19,535	21,794	22,069	26,095
4	21,296	24,373	27,190	27,532	32,556
5	24,251	27,754	30,962	31,351	37,071
6	26,895	30,780	34,338	34,769	41,113
7+	29,539	33,806	37,713	38,187	45,155

Source: Statistics Canada. Income Research Paper Series. *Low Income Cut-offs for 2006 and Low Income Measures for 2005*. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 75F0002MIE, no. 004.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Economic families and persons 15 years of age and over not in economic families in private households

Question no.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: See also "Income: After-tax income status"; "Income: Prevalence of low income after tax" and "Income: After-tax income."

The choice of using before- or after-tax income cut-offs depends upon the analysis undertaken. The after-tax income cut-offs will take into account the reduced spending power of families because of income taxes paid.

Since their initial publication, Statistics Canada has clearly and consistently emphasized that the LICOs are not measures of poverty. Rather, LICOs reflect a consistent and well-defined methodology that identifies those who are substantially worse off than average. These measures have enabled Statistics Canada to report important trends, such as the changing composition of those below the LICOs over time.

For information on various low income concepts and adjusted family income from the Survey of Labour and Income Dynamics (SLID) see also *Low income cut-offs for 2005 and low income measures for 2004, Income Research Paper Series* (Catalogue no. 75F0002MIE2006004).

Income: Low income before tax cut-offs (LICO-BT)

Part A – Plain language definition:

Income levels at which families or persons not in economic families spend 20% more than average of their before tax income on food, shelter and clothing.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Measures of low income known as low income (before tax) cut-offs (LICO-BT) were first introduced in Canada in 1968 based on 1961 Census income data and 1959 family expenditure patterns. At that time, expenditure patterns indicated that Canadian families spent about 50% of their total income on food, shelter and clothing. It was arbitrarily estimated that families spending 70% or more of their income (20 percentage points more than the average) on these basic necessities would be in 'straitened' circumstances. With this assumption, low income cut-off points were set for five different sizes of families.

Subsequent to these initial cut-offs, revised low income before tax cut-offs were established based on national family expenditure data from 1969, 1978, 1986 and 1992. The initial LICOs were based upon the total income, before tax, of families and persons 15 years and over not in economic families.

After a comprehensive review of low income cut-offs completed in 1991, low income cut-offs based upon after-tax income were published for the first time in *Income After Tax, Distributions by Size in Canada, 1990* (Catalogue no. 13-210).

In a similar fashion to the derivation of low income cut-offs based upon total income, cut-offs are estimated independently for economic families and persons not in economic families based upon family expenditure and income after tax. Consequently, the low income after-tax cut-offs are set at after-tax income levels, differentiated by size of family and area of residence, where families spend 20 percentage points more of their after-tax income than the average family on food, shelter and clothing.

The following is the 2005 matrix of low income before tax cut-offs:

Table 18 Low income before-tax cut-offs (1992 base) for economic families and persons not in economic families, 2005

Family size	Size of area of residence				
	Rural (farm and non-farm)	Small urban regions	30,000 to 99,999	100,000 to 499,999	500,000 or more
1	14,303	16,273	17,784	17,895	20,778
2	17,807	20,257	22,139	22,276	25,867
3	21,891	24,904	27,217	27,386	31,801
4	26,579	30,238	33,046	33,251	38,610
5	30,145	34,295	37,480	37,711	43,791
6	33,999	38,679	42,271	42,533	49,389
7+	37,853	43,063	47,063	47,354	54,987

Source: Statistics Canada. Income Research Paper Series, *Low Income Cut-offs for 2006 and Low Income Measures for 2005*. Statistics Canada Catalogue no. 75F0002MIE, no. 004

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Economic families and persons 15 years of age and over not in economic families in private households

Question no.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: See also "Income: Income status before tax"; "Income: Prevalence of low income"; and "Income: Total income."

Since their initial publication, Statistics Canada has clearly and consistently emphasized that the LICOs are not measures of poverty. Rather, LICOs reflect a consistent and well-defined methodology that identifies those who are substantially worse off than average. These measures have enabled Statistics Canada to report important trends, such as the changing composition of those below the LICOs over time.

The choice of using before or after-tax income cut-offs depends upon the analysis undertaken. The after-tax income cut-offs will take into account the reduced spending power of families because of income taxes paid.

Income: Prevalence of low income after tax

Part A – Plain language definition:

Percentage of economic families or persons not in economic families who spend 20% more of their after-tax income than average on food, shelter and clothing.

Part B – Detailed definition:

The prevalence of low income after tax is the proportion or percentage of economic families or persons not in economic families in a given classification below the low income after tax cut-offs. These prevalence rates are calculated from unrounded estimates of economic families and persons 15 years of age and over not in economic families.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Economic families and persons 15 years of age and over not in economic families in private households

Question no.: Derived statistic

Responses: Percentage values

Remarks: Prevalence of low income after tax can also be derived for census families, persons not in census families and the population in private households. See *Low Income Statistics for Census Families and Households,* Staff Report no. 1991-1, Labour and Household Surveys Analysis Division, Statistics Canada.

Prevalence rates are calculated from estimates of economic families and persons 15 years of age and over not in economic families prior to rounding.

See also "Income: Low income after tax cut-offs"; "Income: After-tax income status"; and "Income: After-tax income."

This statistic is not resident on the database.

Prevalence of low income after tax is available only for 2006 Census.

Income: Prevalence of low income before tax

Part A – Plain language definition:

Percentage of economic families or persons not in economic families who spend 20% more than average of their before-tax income on food, shelter and clothing.

Part B – Detailed definition:

The prevalence of low income before tax is the proportion or percentage of economic families or persons not in economic families in a given classification below the before tax low income cut-offs. These prevalence rates are calculated from unrounded estimates of economic families and persons not in economic families15 years of age and over.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

Reported for: Economic families and persons15 years of age and over not in economic families in private households

Question no.: Derived statistic

Responses: Percentage values

Remarks: Prevalence of low income before tax can also be derived for census families, persons not in census families and the population in private households. See *Low Income Statistics for Census Families and Households,* Staff Report no. 1991-1, Labour and Household Surveys Analysis Division, Statistics Canada.

Prevalence rates are calculated from estimates of economic families and persons 15 years of age and over not in economic families prior to rounding.

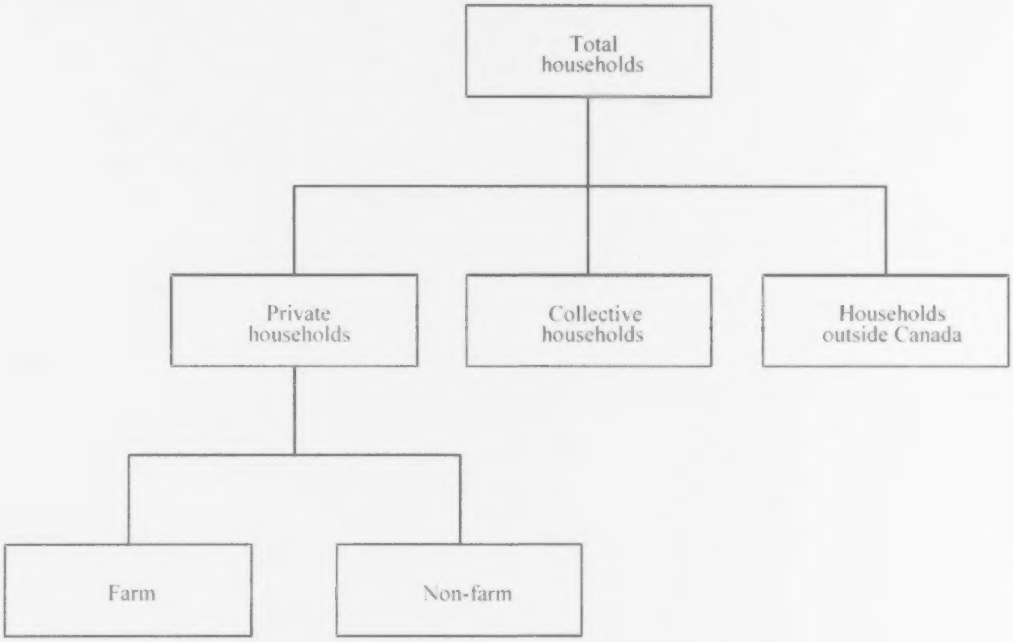
See also "Income: Low income before tax cut-offs (LICOs)"; "Income: Income status before tax"; and "Income: Total income."

This statistic is not resident on the database.

Introduction to the household universe

The household universe is composed of subuniverses and variables (see Figures 17 and 18) which pertain to the person or the group of persons (other than temporary or foreign residents) who occupy a dwelling. Household variables are distinct from dwelling variables, in that the latter ones pertain to dwelling characteristics, not to persons occupying dwellings.

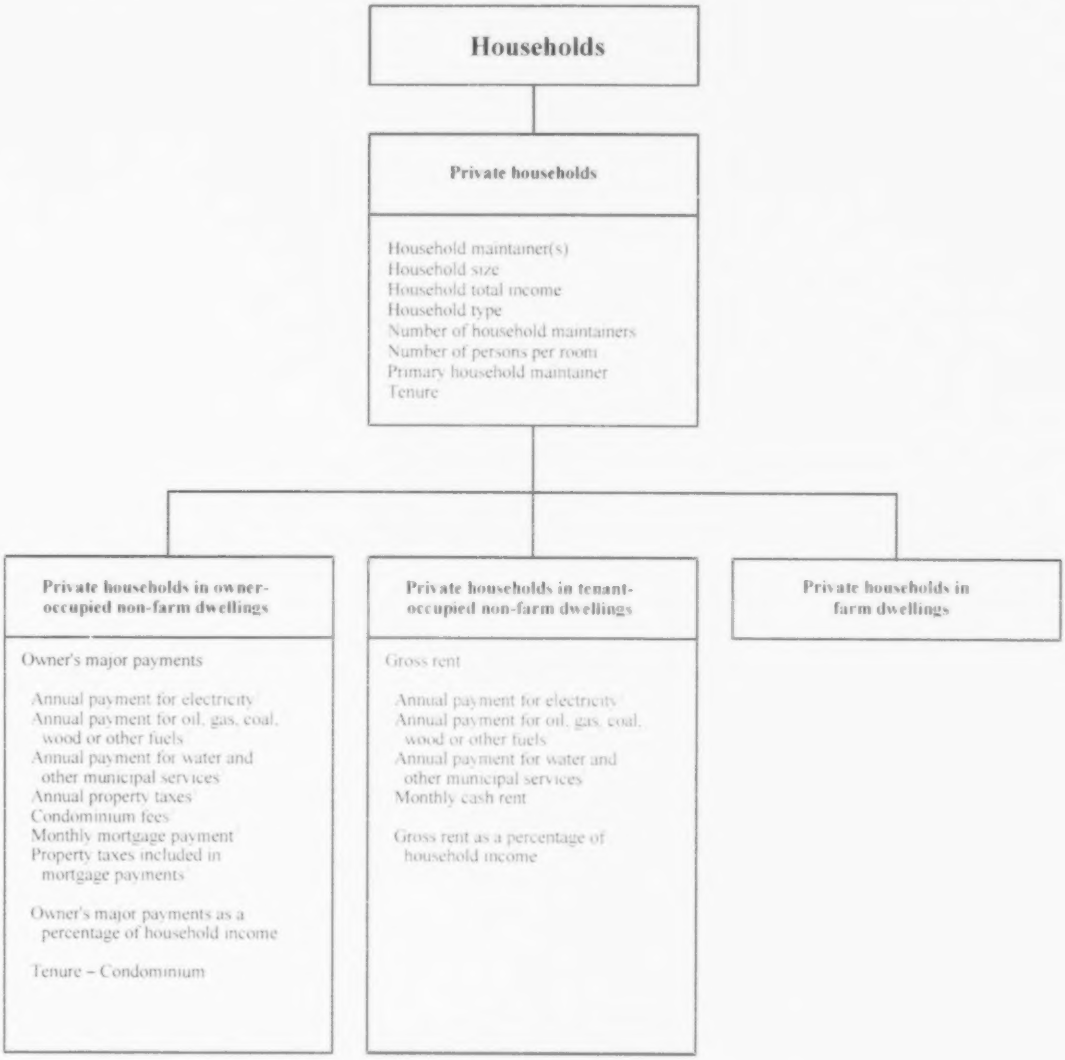
Figure 17 2006 household universe


Total households
Private households
Collective households
Households outside Canada
Farm
Non-farm

Refer to Figure 18 for a graphic representation of the household subuniverses for which variables are available.

Source: Statistics Canada, Census Subject Matter Program.

Figure 18 Household universe and subuniverses


Households
Private households
Household maintainer(s)
Household size
Household total income
Household type
Number of household maintainers
Number of persons per room
Primary household maintainer
Tenure
Private households in owner-occupied non-farm dwellings
Owner's major payments
Annual payment for electricity[1]
Annual payment for oil, gas, coal, wood or other fuels[1]
Annual payment for water and other municipal services[1]
Annual property taxes[1]
Condominium fees[1]
Monthly mortgage payment[1]
Property taxes included in mortgage payments[1]
Owner's major payments as a percentage of household income
Tenure – Condominium
Private households in tenant-occupied non-farm dwellings
Gross rent
Annual payment for electricity[1]
Annual payment for oil, gas, coal, wood or other fuels[1]
Annual payment for water and other municipal services[1]
Monthly cash rent
Gross rent as a percentage of household income
Private households in farm dwellings

Note:

1. These shelter cost components are aggregated to form owner's major payments and gross rent. Individually, they are not published but may be obtained through special request.

Source: Statistics Canada, Census Subject Matter Program.

Annual payment for electricity

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to yearly payments (last 12 months) for electricity.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),[1] 1961 (1/5 sample)[1]

Reported for: Private households in non-farm dwellings

Question no.: Direct variable: Question H6 (a)

Responses: None; Included in rent or other payments; Dollar value

Remarks: See 'Remarks' under the definitions "Owner's major payments" and "Rent, gross."

Before the 1991 Census, the response categories 'None' and 'Included in rent or other payments' were grouped into a single category.

Note:

1. In 1961 and 1971, data were collected for the variable Average monthly payment for electricity for tenant households only.

Annual payment for oil, gas, coal, wood or other fuels

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to yearly payments (last 12 months) for oil, gas, coal, wood or other fuels.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),[1] 1961 (1/5 sample)[1]

Reported for: Private households in non-farm dwellings

Question no.: Direct variable: Question H6 (b)

Responses: None; Included in rent or other payments; Dollar value

Remarks: See 'Remarks' under the definitions "Owner's major payments", and "Rent, gross."

Before the 1991 Census, the response categories 'None' and 'Included in rent or other payments' were grouped into a single category.

Note:

1. In 1961 and 1971, data were collected for the variables Average monthly payment for gas and Average yearly payment for oil, coal, wood or kerosene for tenant households only.

Annual payment for water and other municipal services

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to yearly payments (last 12 months) for water and other municipal services.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),[1] 1961 (1/5 sample)[1]

Reported for: Private households in non-farm dwellings

Question no.: Direct variable: Question H6 (c)

Responses: None; Included in rent or other payments; Dollar value

Remarks: See 'Remarks' under the definitions "Owner's major payments", "Rent, gross."

Before the 1991 Census, the response categories 'None' and 'Included in rent or other payments' were grouped into a single category.

Note:

1. In 1961 and 1971, data were collected for the variable Average monthly payment for water for tenant households only.

Annual property taxes

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to yearly property taxes (municipal and school) for an owner-occupied dwelling.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Private households in owner-occupied non-farm dwellings

Question no.: Direct variable: Question H8 (c)

Responses: None or dollar value

Remarks: Includes local improvement taxes as well, even if billed separately.

See 'Remarks' under the definition "Owner's Major Payments."

Condominium fees

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to monthly payments for maintenance and various condominium services.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Private households in owner-occupied non-farm dwellings which form part of a registered condominium

Question no.: Direct variable: Question H8 (f)

Responses: None or dollar value

Remarks: See 'Remarks' under the definition "Tenure – Condominium."

Household

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to a person or a group of persons (other than foreign residents) who occupy the same dwelling and do not have a usual place of residence elsewhere in Canada. It may consist of a family group (census family) with or without other persons, of two or more families sharing a dwelling, of a group of unrelated persons, or of one person living alone. Household members who are temporarily absent on Census Day (e.g., temporary residents elsewhere) are considered as part of their usual household. For census purposes, every person is a member of one and only one household. Unless otherwise specified, all data in household reports are for private households only.

Households are classified into three groups: **private households**, **collective households** and **households outside Canada.**

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Reported for: Not applicable

Question no.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: See the definition "Household outside Canada."

Household, collective

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to a person or a group of persons who occupy a collective dwelling and do not have a usual place of residence elsewhere in Canada. Data for collective households with foreign and/or temporary residents only are not shown.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971

Reported for: Collective households

Question no.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: See the definition "Collective dwelling" in the Dwelling universe section.

Household maintainer(s)

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the person or persons in the household who pay the rent, or the mortgage, or the taxes, or the electricity, etc., for the dwelling. If no person in the household is responsible for such payments, Person 1 is considered to be the only household maintainer.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991, 1986, 1981

Reported for: Private households

Question no.: Derived variable: Question H1

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: A major conceptual modification was introduced in this variable for the 1991 Census: for the first time, respondents in private households were able to identify more than one person as responsible for the shelter expenses. The maximum allowable number is five.

In the 1981 and 1986 Censuses, only one person could be counted as the household maintainer. Comparisons with the 1991 Census can be made using the Primary household maintainer variable.

In order for a person identified as being responsible for the household payments to be considered as the household maintainer, that person must be 15 years of age or older and be related to Person 1 in terms other than as a lodger or an employee (or as a member of a lodger's or an employee's census family).

Household outside Canada

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to a person or a group of persons residing together outside Canada on government, military or diplomatic postings. Only limited data are available for these households.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Reported for: Households outside Canada

Question no.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: In 1971, the term '**households abroad**' was used. Prior to the 1971 Census, these households were included in the count of private households, and housing data were imputed to them. In 1971, they were included in the count of private households to which housing data were **not** imputed. Since 1976, both households outside Canada and their dwellings have been excluded from the counts of private households and occupied private dwellings.

Household, private

Part A – Plain language definition:

Person or group of persons occupying the same dwelling.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to a person or a group of persons (other than foreign residents) who occupy a private dwelling and do not have a usual place of residence elsewhere in Canada.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Reported for: Private households

Question no.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: See the definition "Household outside Canada."

The number of private households is equal to the number of occupied private dwellings in the 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981 and 1976 Censuses (see the definition "Dwelling, private, occupied by usual residents" in the Dwelling universe section).

Household size

Part A – Plain language definition:

Number of persons occupying a private dwelling.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the number of persons in a **private household.**

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Reported for: Private households

Question no.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Collective households and households outside Canada were not taken into account in the calculations used to establish household size.

Household type

Part A – Plain language definition:

Category to which a person living alone or a group of persons occupying the same dwelling belong. There are two categories: **non-family households** and **family households**.

A **non-family household** consists either of one person living alone or of two or more persons who share a dwelling, but do not constitute a family.

Family households are divided into two subcategories: **one-family households** and **multiple-family households**.

A **one-family household** consists of a single family (e.g., a couple with or without children). A **multiple-family household** is made up of two or more families occupying the same dwelling.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the basic division of private households into **family** and **non-family households**. **Family household** refers to a household that contains at least one census family, that is, a married couple with or without children, or a couple living common-law with or without children, or a lone parent living with one or more children (lone-parent family). **One-family household** refers to a single census family (with or without other persons) that occupies a private dwelling. **Multiple-family household** refers to a household in which two or more census families (with or without additional persons) occupy the same private dwelling.

Non-family household refers to either one person living alone in a private dwelling or to a group of two or more people who share a private dwelling, but who do not constitute a census family.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Reported for: Private households

Question nos.: Derived variable: Questions 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: In the 2001 Census products, one of the most detailed legends of the variable is as follows:

- All households
  - Family households
    - One-family households
      - All couples
        - Married couples
          - Without children
            - Without additional persons
          - With children
            - Without additional persons
        - Common-law couples
          - Without children
            - Without additional persons
          - With children
            - Without additional persons
        - Lone-parent families
          - Without additional persons
    - Multiple-family households
  - Non-family households
    - One person only
    - Two or more persons

Income: After-tax income of households

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

The after-tax income of a household is the sum of the after-tax incomes of all members of that household.

Censuses:	2006 (1/5 sample)
Reported for:	Households
Question no.:	Derived variable
Responses:	Positive or negative dollar value or nil
Remarks:	For details on the components of total income and on the intercensal comparability of the concept, reference period, coverage and methodology for income data in the population universe, see 'Remarks' under "Income: Total income." See also "Income: After-tax income."

Income: Average income of households

Detailed information can be found in Appendix Q.

Income: Household total income

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

The total income of a household is the sum of the total incomes of all members of that household.

Censuses:	2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)
Reported for:	Households
Question no.:	Derived variable
Responses:	Positive or negative dollar value or nil
Remarks:	For details on the components of total income and on the intercensal comparability of the concept, reference period, coverage and methodology for income data, see 'Remarks' under "Income: Total income."

Monthly mortgage payment

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to regular monthly mortgage or debt payments for the dwelling.

Censuses:	2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)
Reported for:	Private households in owner-occupied non-farm dwellings
Question no.:	Direct variable: Question H8 (a)
Responses:	None or dollar value
Remarks:	In cases where mortgage payments are made in other than monthly instalments (e.g., once or twice a year or every three months), all payments made in that year are added and then divided by 12, to obtain the average monthly amount paid. See 'Remarks' under the definition "Owner's major payments."

Number of household maintainers

Part A – Plain language definition:

Number of persons in a household who pay the rent or mortgage, or the taxes, or the electricity bills, and so on, for the dwelling.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the number of persons of the same household who have been identified as household maintainers.

Censuses:	2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991
Reported for:	Private households
Question no.:	Derived variable: Question H1
Responses:	Not applicable
Remarks:	This variable may have the following values: One maintainer Two maintainers Three maintainers Four maintainers Five maintainers

Number of persons per room

Part A – Plain language definition:

Measure that indicates whether the persons occupying a dwelling are living in crowded conditions. It is calculated by dividing the number of persons living in a dwelling by the number of rooms in the dwelling.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the number of persons per room in a dwelling. (See the definition of "Rooms.")

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Private households

Question no.: Derived variable: Question H3 (a)

Responses: 0.5 or less; 0.6 to 1.0; 1.1 to 1.5; 1.6 to 2.0; 2.1 or more

Remarks: Not applicable

Owner's major payments

Part A – Plain language definition:

Average monthly total of all shelter expenses paid by households that own their dwelling. The **owner's major payments** include, for example, the mortgage payment and the costs of electricity, heat and municipal services.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the total average monthly payments made by owner households to secure shelter.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample),[1] 1981 (1/5 sample)[2]

Reported for: Private households in owner-occupied non-farm dwellings

Question nos.: Derived variable: Questions H6 (a), (b), (c), H8 (a), (c) and (f)

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Owner's major payments include payments for electricity, oil, gas, coal, wood or other fuels, water and other municipal services, monthly mortgage payments, property taxes (municipal and school) and, for 1991, 1996, 2001 and 2006 condominium fees.

No data are available on the individual components of this variable; only the total of the main expenses is published.

These data are not available for band housing on Indian reserves, since this variable does not apply to this type of dwelling (see 'Remarks' under the definition "Tenure").

Notes:

1. In 1986, no distinction was made between band housing and other types of tenure on Indian reserves. For this reason, all reserve dwellings were grouped under the 'On reserve' category, and no data were published for these areas.
2. In 1981, reserve dwellings were included in the universe for this variable.

Owner's major payments or gross rent as a percentage of household income

Part A – Plain language definition:

Percentage of a household's average total monthly income which is spent on shelter-related expenses. Those expenses include the monthly rent (for tenants) or the mortgage payment (for owners) and the costs of electricity, heat, municipal services, etc. The percentage is calculated by dividing the total shelter-related expenses by the household's total monthly income and multiplying the result by 100.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the proportion of average monthly 2005 total household income which is spent on owner's major payments (in the case of owner-occupied dwellings) or on gross rent (in the case of tenant-occupied dwellings). This concept is illustrated below:

(a) **Equation 004 Owner-occupied non-farm dwellings:**

$$\frac{\text{Owner's major payments}}{\text{(2005 total annual household income) /12}} \quad \text{X} \quad 100 \quad = \quad \_\_\_\%$$

(b) **Equation 005 Tenant-occupied non-farm dwellings:**

$$\frac{\text{Gross rent}}{\text{(2005 total annual household income) /12}} \quad \text{X} \quad 100 \quad = \quad \_\_\_\%$$

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Private households in owner- or tenant-occupied non-farm dwellings

Question nos.: Derived variable: Questions 52, H6 (a), (b), (c), H7, H8 (a), (c) and (f)

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: The response categories used in the census products are as follows: less than 15%; 15 to 19%; 20 to 24%; 25 to 29%; 30 to 34%; 35 to 39%; 40 to 49%; 50% and over.

Excludes households who reported a loss in their total household income, or had no income in 2005. The category 'Less than 15%' includes households with income who incurred no owner's major payments/gross rent.

See 'Remarks' under the definitions "Owner's major payments" and "Rent, gross."

Primary household maintainer

Part A – Plain language definition:

First person in the household identified as the one who pays the rent or the mortgage, or the taxes, or the electricity bill, and so on, for the dwelling.

Part B – Detailed definition:

The first person in the household identified as being the household maintainer.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991

Reported for: Private households

Question no.: Derived variable: Question H1

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: This variable identifies the first household maintainer entered in Question H1. This will normally be the person who contributes the greatest amount towards the payments for shelter expenses; in the case of a household where two people share these expenses equally, the first person listed in Question H1 is chosen as the main household maintainer.

Due to changes in questionnaire design and data capture, the method of identifying the primary household maintainer in 2001 and 1996 differs slightly from that of 1991. These changes may affect households where two or more persons contribute towards shelter expenses. As a result, the characteristics of the primary household maintainer in 2001 and 1996 may not be strictly comparable to those released in the 1991 Census.

In the 1981 and 1986 Censuses, only one person could be counted as being the household maintainer. Comparisons with the 2001, 1996 and 1991 Censuses can be carried out using the Primary household maintainer variable.

Property taxes included in mortgage payments

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to whether property taxes (municipal and school) are included in the total regular monthly mortgage or debt payments for a dwelling.

Censuses:	2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)
Reported for:	Private households in owner-occupied non-farm dwellings
Question no.:	Direct variable: Question H8 (b)
Responses:	Yes; No
Remarks:	See 'Remarks' under the definition "Owner's major payments."

Rent, gross

Part A – Plain language definition:

Average monthly total of all shelter expenses paid by tenant households. **Gross rent** includes the monthly rent and the costs of electricity, heat and municipal services.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the total average monthly payments paid by tenant households to secure shelter.

Censuses:	2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample),[1] 1981 (1/5 sample),[2] 1971 (1/3 sample),[2] 1961 (1/5 sample)[2]
Reported for:	Private households in tenant-occupied non-farm dwellings
Question nos.:	Derived variable: Questions H6 (a), (b), (c) and H7
Responses:	Not applicable
Remarks:	Gross rent includes payments for electricity, oil, gas, coal, wood or other fuels, water and other municipal services, and monthly cash rent. No data are available on the individual components of this variable (except for the monthly cash rent). Only data on the total of the main rental expenses (gross rent) are published.

These data are not available for band housing on Indian reserves, since this variable does not apply to this type of dwelling (see 'Remarks' under the definition "Tenure").

Notes:

1. In 1986, no distinction was made between band housing and other types of tenure on Indian reserves. For this reason, all reserve dwellings were grouped under the 'On reserve' category, and no data were published for these areas.
2. In 1961, 1971 and 1981, reserve dwellings were included in the universe for this variable.

Rent, monthly cash

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the regular monthly cash rent paid by tenant households.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Private households in tenant-occupied non-farm dwellings

Question no.: Direct variable: Question H7

Responses: None or dollar value

Remarks: Also included are parking fees paid with the rent, if any.

See 'Remarks' under the definition "Rent, gross."

Tenure

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to whether some member of the household owns or rents the dwelling, or whether the dwelling is band housing (on an Indian reserve or settlement).

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991, 1986,[1] 1981,[2] 1976,[2] 1971,[2] 1966,[2] 1961 (1/5 sample)[2]

Reported for: Private households

Question no.: Direct variable: Question H2

Responses: Owned; Rented

Remarks: A dwelling is classified as 'owned' even if it is not fully paid for, such as one which has a mortgage or some other claim on it. The dwelling may be situated on rented or leased land or be part of a condominium (whether registered or unregistered).

A dwelling is classified as 'rented' even if it is provided without cash rent or at a reduced rent, or if the dwelling is part of a cooperative. For census purposes, in a cooperative, all members jointly own the cooperative and occupy their dwelling units under a lease agreement.

For historical and statutory reasons, shelter occupancy on reserves does not lend itself to the usual classification by standard tenure categories. Therefore, a special category, band housing, has been created for 1991 Census products. Band housing also appears in the 1996 and 2001 Census products.

Notes:

1. In 1986, dwellings on Indian reserves were all classified in the 'On reserve' category.

   In some publications or through special tabulations, it is possible to obtain comparable data for 1986 and 1991 by grouping together the data referring to Indian reserves or settlements.

2. In 1961, 1966, 1971, 1976 and 1981, dwellings on Indian reserves were classified as being 'owned' or 'rented'.

Tenure – Condominium

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to whether or not the dwelling is part of a registered condominium.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample),[1] 1981 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Private households in owner-occupied private non-farm dwellings

Question no.: Direct variable: Question H8 (e)

Responses: Yes; No

Remarks: A condominium is a residential complex in which dwellings are owned individually while land is held in joint ownership with others.

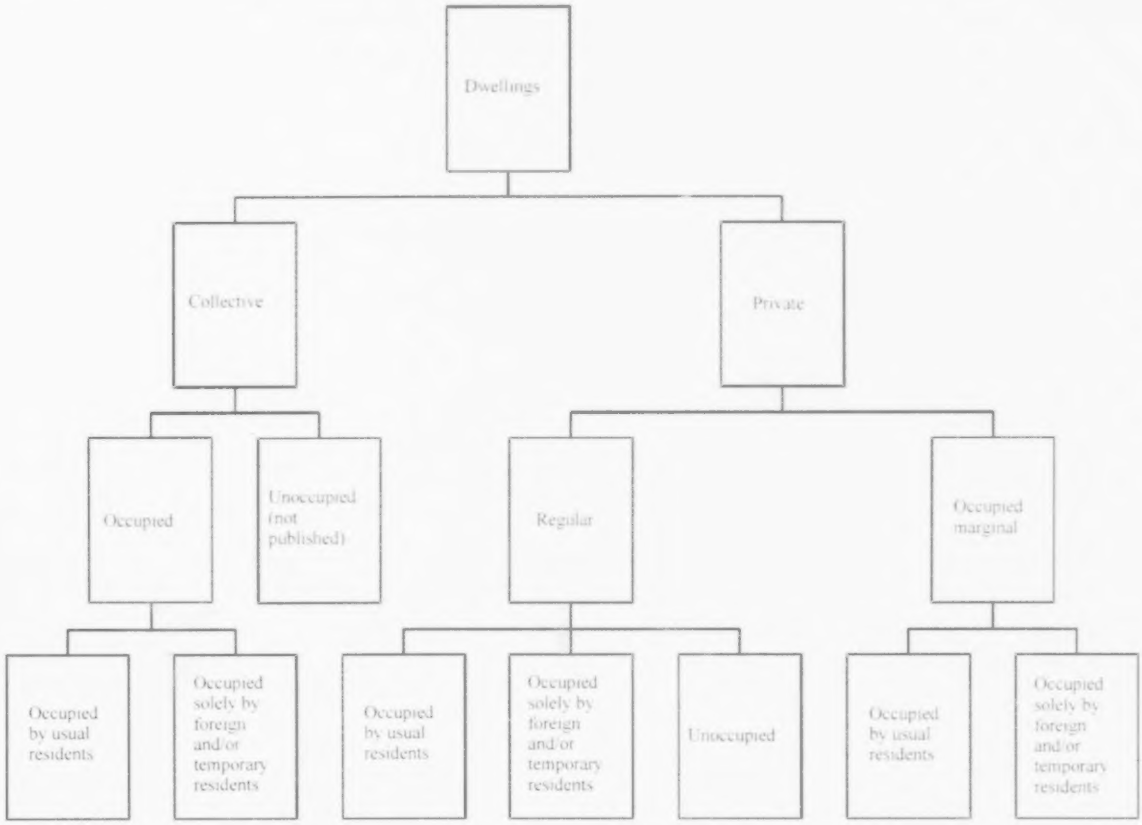
Note:

1. In 1986, the variable Tenure – Condominium did not include dwellings on reserves.

Introduction to the dwelling universe

The dwelling universe is composed of subuniverses and variables (see Figure 19) which pertain to characteristics of dwellings in Canada. Dwellings are distinct from households. Dwelling characteristics refer to the physical attributes of a set of living quarters, whereas household characteristics pertain to the person or the group of persons (other than temporary or foreign residents) who occupy a dwelling.

Figure 19 2006 Dwelling universe


Dwellings
Collective
Private
Occupied
Unoccupied (not published)
Regular
Occupied marginal
Occupied by usual residents
Occupied solely by foreign and/or temporary residents
Occupied by usual residents
Occupied solely by foreign and/or temporary residents
Unoccupied
Occupied by usual residents
Occupied solely by foreign and/or temporary residents

Source: Statistics Canada, Census Subject Matter Program.

Bedrooms

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to all rooms designed and furnished as bedrooms and used mainly for sleeping purposes, even though the use may be occasional (e.g., spare bedroom).

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Private dwellings occupied by usual residents

Question no.: Direct variable: Question H3 (b)

Responses: 0; 1; 2; 3; 4; 5 or more

Remarks: Rooms used for one purpose during the day and as bedrooms at night (for example, a living room used as a bedroom during the night) are not included as bedrooms.

By definition, one-room dwellings or bachelor apartments have zero bedrooms.

Collective dwelling

Part A – Plain language definition:

Dwelling used for commercial, institutional or communal purposes, such as a hotel, a hospital or a work camp.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to a dwelling of a commercial, institutional or communal nature. It may be identified by a sign on the premises or by a census representative speaking with the person in charge, a resident, a neighbour, etc. Included are lodging or rooming houses, hotels, motels, tourist homes, nursing homes, hospitals, staff residences, communal quarters (military bases), work camps, jails, missions, group homes, and so on. Collective dwellings may be occupied by usual residents or solely by foreign and/or temporary residents.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Reported for: See Figure 19 for an illustration of the 2006 dwelling universe.

Question no.: Not applicable

Responses: Collective dwelling types

Hotels, motels and tourist homes

Commercial establishments generally purpose-built to provide temporary accommodation for persons on business or pleasure trips.

Lodging and rooming houses

Commercial establishments (which may originally have been private dwellings) having furnished rooms for rent. They may be identified by a sign or by a census representative speaking with a person in charge, a resident, a neighbour, etc.

Shelters for persons lacking a fixed address

Establishments for persons lacking a fixed address, including accommodation centres for persons lacking a fixed address, shelters for persons who are homeless, and shelters for street youth or youth in crisis.

Other shelters and lodging and rooming with assistance services

Establishments for residents who need shelter or assistance, including shelters for women, community- or privately -run transition houses, and halfway houses for ex-inmates or persons on conditional release.

School residences and residences for training centres

One or more buildings that usually accommodate students attending an educational institution or training centre, such as boarding schools, colleges and universities. These buildings may be located on or off the grounds of the institution and, at the time of the census, may accommodate non-students.

YM/YWCAs, hostels and other establishments with temporary accommodation services

Buildings or other facilities providing accommodation to transient persons or persons with no fixed address, or temporary accommodation for persons on pleasure trips. (These establishments may also contain usual residents, if such individuals consider themselves as not having any usual place of residence.)

Campgrounds and parks

Facilities providing accommodation to transient persons or persons with no fixed address, or temporary accommodation for persons on pleasure trips.

Work camps, staff residences and oil rigs at sea

Accommodation provided to employees of an industry, such as mining, logging or hydro construction, and generally located in a remote area. A work camp usually consists of bunkhouses, tents, trailers, etc.

Religious establishments

Establishments, such as convents or seminaries, which provide accommodation to members of a religious group.

Group homes for children and youth

Institutions providing accommodation to children under guardianship of the court, or to children needing shelter or assistance services.

Homes and treatment centres for children with psychiatric disorders or developmental disabilities

Establishments that provide accommodation and assistance to children with psychiatric disorders or developmental disabilities, including group homes or treatment centres for children with developmental, psychiatric disorders.

Nursing homes

Nursing homes are long-term care facilities that provide a range of services for elderly residents from moderate and periodic assistance up to regular continuous nursing and personal care, with medical supervision as required. Nursing homes are one type of long-term care facility. The terminology used to describe nursing homes, the types of services they offer and the administrative structure under which they operate vary by province. Examples:

- auxiliary hospital (Alberta)
- charitable home for the aged (Ontario)
- CHSLD (Centre d'hébergement et de soins de longue durée;)(Quebec)
- continuing care centre (Alberta)
- government/private manor home (Prince Edward Island)
- group living environment for dependant elderly (Nunavut)
- intermediate care facility (British Columbia)
- long-term care facility (Ontario)
- municipal home for the aged (Ontario)
- personal care home (Manitoba, Northwest Territories)
- residential continuing care facility (Yukon Territory)
- special care home (Saskatchewan)

Residences for senior citizens

Residences for senior citizens provide minimal to moderate personal care and supervision for elderly residents who are independent in most activities of daily living. Examples:

- community residence (New Brunswick)
- community care facility (Prince Edward Island)
- *foyer de retraite*
- *foyer de repos*
- home for the aged (Nova Scotia)
- personal care home (Newfoundland and Labrador, Saskatchewan, British Columbia)
- residential long-term care facility (Northwest Territories)
- rest home
- retirement residence
- retirement home
- senior citizens' home
- seniors' lodge (Alberta)

General hospitals and hospitals with emergency

Institutions providing medical or surgical diagnosis and treatment to the ill or injured. Included are general hospitals, maternity hospitals, ambulatory centres, etc.

Other hospitals and related institutions

Institutions providing diagnosis and treatment of a limited number of diseases or injuries, or providing a wide range of services to persons within a specific age group. Included are psychiatric hospitals, chronic care hospitals, children's hospitals, hospitals for the elderly, cancer treatment centres, etc.

Facilities for persons with a disability

Institutions providing care and treatment to the physically handicapped.

Hutterite colonies

A group of people of the Hutterite religion who live in dwellings that belong to the community and use their land for agricultural purposes.

Correctional and penal institutions

Federal or provincial penal institutions where institutional residents (mostly adults) are confined for an extended period of time and where some form of rehabilitation program exists.

Establishments for delinquents and young offenders

Institutions or homes for the secure or open custody of minors who are awaiting trial, are under court order, or who have been convicted of an offence.

Jails

Municipal or county institutions where institutional residents (mostly adults) are detained for a short period of time. A jail may be operated by a police force, by a municipality or by a provincial authority.

Police lock-up facilities

Facilities where persons are detained by police for a short period of time for any number of reasons, including awaiting court appearance, transfer to another facility or release. A lock-up facility is generally operated by a police force in a police station under the authority of a municipal, regional, provincial or federal authority. Persons may or may not have been charged with an offence. Detainees may be adults or young offenders.

Military bases

Communal buildings on a military base in Canada belonging to the Canadian Armed Forces.

Other

Dwellings that meet the criteria of the collective dwelling definition, but do not fall into any specified type. Included are race tracks, outfitter camps, carnival and circus camps, non-religious communes, etc.

Merchant vessels over 1,000 tons[1]

Merchant vessels over 1,000 tons whose occupants, on Census Day, reported no place of residence other than the ship on which they served.

Canadian Armed Forces vessels at sea or in port and coast guard vessels[1]

Canadian Armed Forces vessels and coast guard vessels whose occupants, on Census Day, are enumerated at sea or in port.

Remarks: Only data for occupied collective dwellings are published and limited information is available.

Note:

1. The population of Canadian merchant, naval and coast guard vessels is assigned to special collective enumeration areas in port areas. The overall number of such enumeration areas is one per port.

Condition of dwelling

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to whether, in the judgement of the respondent, the dwelling requires any repairs (excluding desirable remodelling or additions).

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)[1]

Reported for: Private dwellings occupied by usual residents

Question no.: Direct variable: Question H5

Responses: No, only regular maintenance is needed; Yes, minor repairs are needed; Yes, major repairs are needed

Remarks: Regular maintenance refers to painting, furnace cleaning, etc.

Minor repairs refer to the repair of missing or loose floor tiles, bricks or shingles, defective steps, railing or siding, etc. Major repairs refer to the repair of defective plumbing or electrical wiring, structural repairs to walls, floors or ceilings, etc.

Note:

1. In 1961, the responses for the question on the condition of dwelling were: that the dwelling was in good condition, was in need of minor repairs or was in need of major repairs. The 'condition of dwelling' was determined by the census enumerator.

Dwelling

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to a set of living quarters in which a person or a group of persons resides or could reside.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Reported for: See Figure 19 for an illustration of the 2006 Dwelling universe.

Question no.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Not applicable

Dwelling, marginal, occupied by usual residents

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

An occupied private dwelling which, because it was not built, maintained or converted for year-round use, does not meet the two conditions for year-round occupancy (a source of heat or power and shelter from the elements). To be included in the census, the marginal dwelling must be permanently occupied by a person or a group of persons who have no other usual place of residence. Examples of occupied marginal dwellings are non-winterized cottages or cabins and unconverted barns or garages.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981[1]

Reported for: See Figure 19 for an illustration of the 2006 Dwelling universe.

Question no.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Not applicable

Note:

1. The 2006 occupied marginal dwellings and the 2001, 1996, 1991 and 1986 marginal dwellings and dwellings under construction correspond to the 1981 Census variable 'Dwelling, seasonal/marginal'.

Dwelling, owner-occupied private, non-farm

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to a private dwelling, other than one situated on a farm and occupied by a farm operator, which is owned or being bought by some member of the household.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: See Figure 19 for an illustration of the 2006 Dwelling universe.

Question no.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: A dwelling is classified as 'owned' even if it is not fully paid for, such as one which has a mortgage or some other claim on it.

The dwelling may be situated on rented or leased land or be part of a condominium (whether registered or unregistered). For the definition of 'condominium', see "Tenure – condominium" in the Household universe section.

Dwelling, private

Part A – Plain language definition:

A set of living quarters designed for or converted for human habitation in which a person or group of persons reside or could reside. In addition, a private dwelling must have a source of heat or power and must be an enclosed space that provides shelter from the elements, as evidenced by complete and enclosed walls and roof and by doors and windows that provide protection from wind, rain and snow.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to a separate set of living quarters with a private entrance either from outside or from a common hall, lobby, vestibule or stairway inside the building. The entrance to the dwelling must be one that can be used without passing through the living quarters of someone else. The dwelling must meet the two conditions necessary for year-round occupancy:

1. a source of heat or power (as evidenced by chimneys, power lines, oil or gas pipes or meters, generators, woodpiles, electric lights, heating pumps, solar heating panels, etc.);

2. an enclosed space that provides shelter from the elements (as evidenced by complete and enclosed walls and roof, and by doors and windows that provide protection from wind, rain and snow).

The census classifies private dwellings into regular private dwellings and occupied marginal dwellings. Regular private dwellings are further classified into three major groups: occupied dwellings (occupied by usual residents), dwellings occupied by foreign and/or temporary residents and unoccupied dwellings. Marginal dwellings are classified as occupied by usual residents or by foreign and/or temporary residents. Marginal dwellings that were unoccupied on Census Day are not counted in the housing stock.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991,[1] 1986,[1] 1981,[1] 1976, 1971,[2] 1966,[2] 1961[2]

Reported for: See Figure 19 for an illustration of the 2006 Dwelling universe.

Question no.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Not applicable

Notes:

1. The classification of private dwellings into regular private dwellings and seasonal/marginal dwellings appears in the 1981 Census only. For the 2001, 1996, 1991 and 1986 censuses, the 'seasonal/marginal' variable was replaced by the variables 'Dwelling, marginal' and 'Dwelling under construction' (including conversion and extensive renovation).

2. The counts of dwellings occupied by foreign and/or temporary residents do not appear in the 1971, 1966 and 1961 Censuses.

Dwelling, private, occupied by foreign and/or temporary residents

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to a private dwelling occupied solely by foreign and/or temporary residents on Census Day. A temporary resident of a dwelling is a person who resides there on Census Day, but has a usual place of residence elsewhere in Canada. A foreign resident is a person whose usual place of residence is outside Canada. These dwellings are classified into regular dwellings and occupied marginal dwellings.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976[1]

Reported for: See Figure 19 for an illustration of the 2006 Dwelling universe.

Question no.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Not applicable

Note:

1. In 1976, private dwellings occupied by foreign and/or temporary residents were not classified into regular dwellings and seasonal/marginal dwellings.

Dwelling, private, occupied by usual residents

Part A – Plain language definition:

A separate set of living quarters which has a private entrance either directly from outside or from a common hall, lobby, vestibule or stairway leading to the outside, and in which a person or a group of persons live permanently.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to a private dwelling in which a person or a group of persons is permanently residing. Also included are private dwellings whose usual residents are temporarily absent on Census Day. Unless otherwise specified, all data in housing products are for occupied private dwellings, rather than for unoccupied private dwellings or dwellings occupied solely by foreign and/or temporary residents.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Reported for: See Figure 19 for an illustration of the 2006 Dwelling universe.

Question no.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: The number of private dwellings occupied by usual residents is equal to the number of private households in the 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981 and 1976 Censuses (see the definition of "Household, private" in the Household universe section). Prior to 2006, private dwellings occupied by usual residents were referred to as Dwelling, occupied private in the Census Dictionary.

Dwelling, Regular

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to a private dwelling which was built or converted and meets the two conditions for year-round occupancy: a source of heat or power and shelter from the elements. These dwellings are classified into dwellings occupied by usual residents, dwellings occupied by foreign and/or temporary residents and unoccupied dwellings.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981

Reported for: See Figure 19 for an illustration of the 2006 Dwelling universe.

Question no.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Not applicable

Dwelling, tenant-occupied private, non-farm

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to a private dwelling, other than one situated on a farm and occupied by a farm operator, which is not owned by some member of the household.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: See Figure 19 for an illustration of the 2006 Dwelling universe.

Question no.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Included are dwellings provided without cash rent or at a reduced rent, and dwellings that are part of a cooperative. For census purposes, in a cooperative, all members jointly own the cooperative and occupy their dwelling units under a lease agreement.

Dwelling, unoccupied private

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to a private dwelling which meets the two conditions necessary for year-round occupancy (a source of heat or power and shelter from the elements), but in which no usual, temporary or foreign resident is living on Census Day.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971,[1] 1966, 1961

Reported for: See Figure 19 for an illustration of the 2006 Dwelling universe.

Question no.: Not applicable

Responses: Not applicable

Remarks: Marginal dwellings that were unoccupied on Census Day are not included in the housing stock.

Note:

1. In 1971, the term vacant dwelling was used. This referred to a dwelling, not a seasonal or vacation home, which was suitable and available for immediate occupancy, but which was not inhabited on Census Day. Newly constructed dwellings, completed and ready for

occupancy, but as yet unoccupied at the census date, were counted as vacant. This did not refer, however, to dwellings whose occupants were temporarily away.

Period of construction

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the period in time during which the building or dwelling was originally constructed.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Private dwellings occupied by usual residents

Question no.: Direct variable: Question H4

Responses: 1920 or before; 1921 to 1945; 1946 to 1960; 1961 to 1970; 1971 to 1980; 1981 to 1985; 1986 to 1990; 1991 to 1995,1996 to 2000, 2001 to 2006[1]

Remarks: This refers to the period in which the building was originally built, not the time of any later remodelling, additions or conversions. Respondents were asked to indicate the period of construction, to the best of their knowledge.

Note:

1. Refers to the first five months of 2006.

Rooms

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the number of rooms in a dwelling. A room is an enclosed area within a dwelling which is finished and suitable for year-round living.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971, 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Private dwellings occupied by usual residents

Question no.: Direct variable: Question H3 (a)

Responses: 1; 2; 3;...10 or more

Remarks: Partially divided L-shaped rooms are considered to be separate rooms if they are considered as such by the respondent (e.g., L-shaped dining-room and living-room arrangements). Not counted as rooms are bathrooms, halls, vestibules and rooms used solely for business purposes.

Structural type of dwelling

Part A – Plain language definition:

Characteristics that define a dwelling's structure, for example, the characteristics of a single-detached house, a semi-detached house, a row house, or an apartment or flat in a duplex.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the structural characteristics and/or dwelling configuration, that is, whether the dwelling is a single-detached house, an apartment in a high-rise building, a row house, a mobile home, etc.

In 2006, improvements to the enumeration process and changes in structural type classification affect the historical comparability of the 'structural type of dwelling' variable. In 2006, 'apartment or flat in a duplex' replaces 'apartment or flat in a detached duplex' and includes duplexes attached to other dwellings or buildings. This is a change from the 2001 Census where duplexes attached to other dwellings or buildings were classified as an 'apartment in a building that has fewer than five storeys'.

Censuses: 2006,[1] 2001,[1] 1996 (1/5 sample),[1] 1991,[1] 1986,[1] 1981,[1] 1976,[1] 1971,[1] 1966,[1] 1961 (1/5 sample)[1]

Reported for: Occupied private dwellings

Question no.: Not applicable

Responses: Single-detached house – A single dwelling not attached to any other dwelling or structure (except its own garage or shed). A single-detached house has open space on all sides, and has no dwellings either above it or below it.

Semi-detached house – One of two dwellings attached side by side (or back to front) to each other, but not to any other dwelling or structure (except its own garage or shed). A semi-detached dwelling has no dwellings either above it or below it, and the two units together have open space on all sides.

Row house – One of three or more dwellings joined side by side (or occasionally side to back), such as a town house or garden home, but not having any other dwellings either above or below.

Apartment or flat in a duplex – One of two dwellings, located one above the other, may or may not be attached to other dwellings or buildings.

Apartment in a building that has five or more storeys – A dwelling unit in a high-rise apartment building which has five or more storeys.

Apartment in a building that has fewer than five storeys – A dwelling unit attached to other dwelling units, or other non-residential space in a building that has fewer than five storeys.

Other single-attached house – A single dwelling that is attached to another building and that does not fall into any of the other categories, such as a single dwelling attached to a non-residential structure (e.g., a store or a church) or occasionally to another residential structure (e.g., an apartment building).

Mobile home – A single dwelling, designed and constructed to be transported on its own chassis and capable of being moved to a new location on short notice. It may be placed temporarily on a foundation, such as blocks, posts or a prepared pad (which may be covered by a skirt).

Other movable dwelling – A single dwelling, other than a mobile home, used as a place of residence, but capable of being moved on short notice, such as a tent, recreational vehicle, travel trailer or houseboat.

Structural type of dwelling: 2006 Census product categories

The categories produced from the 2006 Census for structural type will be dependent on data quality.

Remarks: A linked home (a single house which is not attached to any other dwelling above ground) is classified as a 'single-detached house'. Two dwellings, one above the other, attached to other dwellings or buildings, are classified as an 'apartment in a building that has fewer than five storeys' and not as an 'apartment or flat in a detached duplex'.

Floors in apartment buildings that are used solely for parking, storage or laundry and recreational facilities are not counted as storeys.

Note:

1. In 2006, improvements to the enumeration process and changes in structural type classification affect the historical comparability of the 'structural type of dwelling' variable. In 2006, 'apartment or flat in a duplex' replaces 'apartment or flat in a detached duplex' and includes duplexes attached to other dwellings or buildings. This is a change from the 2001 Census where duplexes attached to other dwellings or buildings were classified as an 'apartment in a building that has fewer than five storeys'.

   In 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991 and 1986, the type of dwelling was coded by census representatives in the field. The coverage was: occupied private dwellings, unoccupied private dwellings, and dwellings occupied solely by foreign and/or temporary residents.

   In 1971 and 1976, the type of dwelling was reported for occupied private dwellings and vacant (unoccupied) dwellings.

   In 1996, 1991 and 1986, the term 'single-detached house' replaced 'single-detached' and 'single house', as used in previous censuses.

   In 1996, 1991 and 1986, the term 'semi-detached house' replaced 'semi-detached or double house'.

   In 1996, 1991 and 1986, the category 'other single-attached house' was introduced to cover types similar to the previous category 'house attached to a non-residential building' and to account as well for single houses attached to multi-unit or multi-purpose buildings.

   In 1996, 1991 and 1986, the type earlier known as a 'duplex' was renamed an 'apartment or flat in a detached duplex' in order to be consistent with the definition.

   In 1981, the category 'apartment or multiple dwelling' was expanded to two categories, 'apartment in a building that has five or more storeys' and 'apartment in a building that has fewer than five storeys'. In 1971, 1966 and 1961, the term 'apartment and flats' was used with the subcategories 'duplex' and 'other'.

   In 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981 and 1976, the term 'movable dwelling' referred to mobile homes and other movable dwellings.

Value of dwelling

Part A – Plain language definition:

Refers to the dollar amount expected by the owner if the dwelling were to be sold.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Refers to the dollar amount expected by the owner if the dwelling were to be sold.

Censuses: 2006 (1/5 sample), 2001 (1/5 sample), 1996 (1/5 sample), 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

Reported for: Owner-occupied non-farm dwellings

Question no.: Direct variable: Question H8 (d)

Responses: Dollar value

Remarks: 'Value of dwelling' refers to the value of the entire dwelling, including the value of the land it is on and of any other structure, such as a garage, which is on the property. If the dwelling is located in a building which contains several dwellings, or a combination of residential and business premises, all of which the household owns, the value is estimated as a portion of the market value that applies only to the dwelling in which the household resides.

To be consistent with changes introduced in the 1986 Census to the 'tenure' classification of dwellings on reserves, for the 2006, 2001, 1996 and 1991 Censuses and in all 2006 Census reports, the variable 'value of dwelling' refers to non-reserve dwellings only.

Introduction to the geography universe

The geography universe defines terms related to geographical concepts, infrastructure, products and services. The following summary denotes changes made to the geographic program for the 2006 Census. For further details, refer to the individual definitions of terms.

1. Geographic areas

Census data are disseminated for a number of standard geographic areas. These areas are either administrative or statistical. Administrative areas are defined, with a few exceptions, by federal, provincial and territorial statutes. Statistical areas are defined by Statistics Canada as part of the spatial frame for disseminating census data. Figure 20 shows the hierarchy of all standard geographic units for dissemination and Table 1 shows the number of geographic units by province and territory.

2. Updates for 2006

- **Improved coverage and quality of the digital geographic infrastructure**

  The National Geographic Database (NGD) is a joint Statistics Canada–Elections Canada initiative to develop and maintain a national road network file which serves the needs of both organizations. Since 2001, the focus of the NGD has been on improving the quality and currency of its road network coverage. The result of this effort is a significant expansion of road names and civic address ranges, as well as the addition of water feature names. The NGD also contains separate reference layers comprising physical and cultural features such as water features, railway lines and power transmission lines.

  These improvements and expansions have been incorporated into Geography Division's Spatial Data Infrastructure (SDI). The result is that users of 2006 Census geography products such as road network files, boundary files and reference maps can geographically reference census data more accurately than before.

- **Standard geographic areas**

  The dissemination block (DB) is a new term for the 2006 Census. It was called 'block' in 2001.

  As of March 2003, census agglomerations (CAs) are no longer required to have an *urban core population* of 100,000 to be changed to the status of a census metropolitan area (CMA). Instead, a CA assumes the status of a CMA if it attains a *total population* of at least 100,000 of which 50,000 or more live in the *urban core*. This new rule effectively lowers the entry threshold.

  A major review of census subdivision (CSD) bilingual names was undertaken for the 2006 Census. This review results in six CSDs adopting bilingual names: Beaubassin East / Beaubassin-est (N.B.), Grand Falls / Grand-Sault (N.B.), French River / Rivière des Français (Ont.), Greater Sudbury / Grand Sudbury (Ont.), The Nation / La Nation (Ont.) and West Nipissing / Nipissing Ouest (Ont.). Furthermore, the number of CSD types increased from 46 in 2001 to 55 in 2006.

  For 2006, designated places (DPL) are required to respect census subdivision (CSD) boundaries.

  The 2003 Representation Order of federal electoral districts (FED) replaces the 1996 Representation Order, increasing the number of FEDs from 301 to 308.

- **Adjustment of population counts**

  Statistics Canada is taking additional measures to protect the privacy of all Canadians and the confidentiality of the data they provide to us. Since the 2001 Census, some population counts are adjusted in order to ensure confidentiality.

  Total population counts are rounded to a base of 5 for any dissemination block (DB) having a population of less than 15. Population counts for all standard geographic areas above the dissemination block level are derived by summing the adjusted DB counts. The adjustment of DB counts is controlled to ensure that the population counts for dissemination areas will always be within 5 of the actual values. The adjustment has no impact on the population counts of census divisions and large census subdivisions. Dwelling counts are unadjusted.

- **New and discontinued geography products**

Digital boundary files (DBFs), which were discontinued in 2001, are reinstated for the 2006 Census.

Skeletal road network files (SRNF) have been discontinued.

The Geographic Attribute File, which assigns each 2006 Census dissemination block to all higher geographic levels and was last released in 1991, has also been reinstated for the 2006 Census.

The Dissemination Area Reference Maps, by Census Divisions, for areas outside Census Metropolitan Areas and Census Agglomerations, have been discontinued and replaced with the Dissemination Area Reference Maps, by Census Subdivisions, for areas outside Census Metropolitan Areas and Census Agglomerations.

The Internet continues to be used as the primary method of disseminating the full digital suite of geography products. New for 2006 are improved navigation for the search and download of reference maps, a new and improved GeoSearch2006 interactive web mapping application, free road and boundary files, and the availability of many products, including GeoSuite and Geographic Attribute File, through electronic commerce.

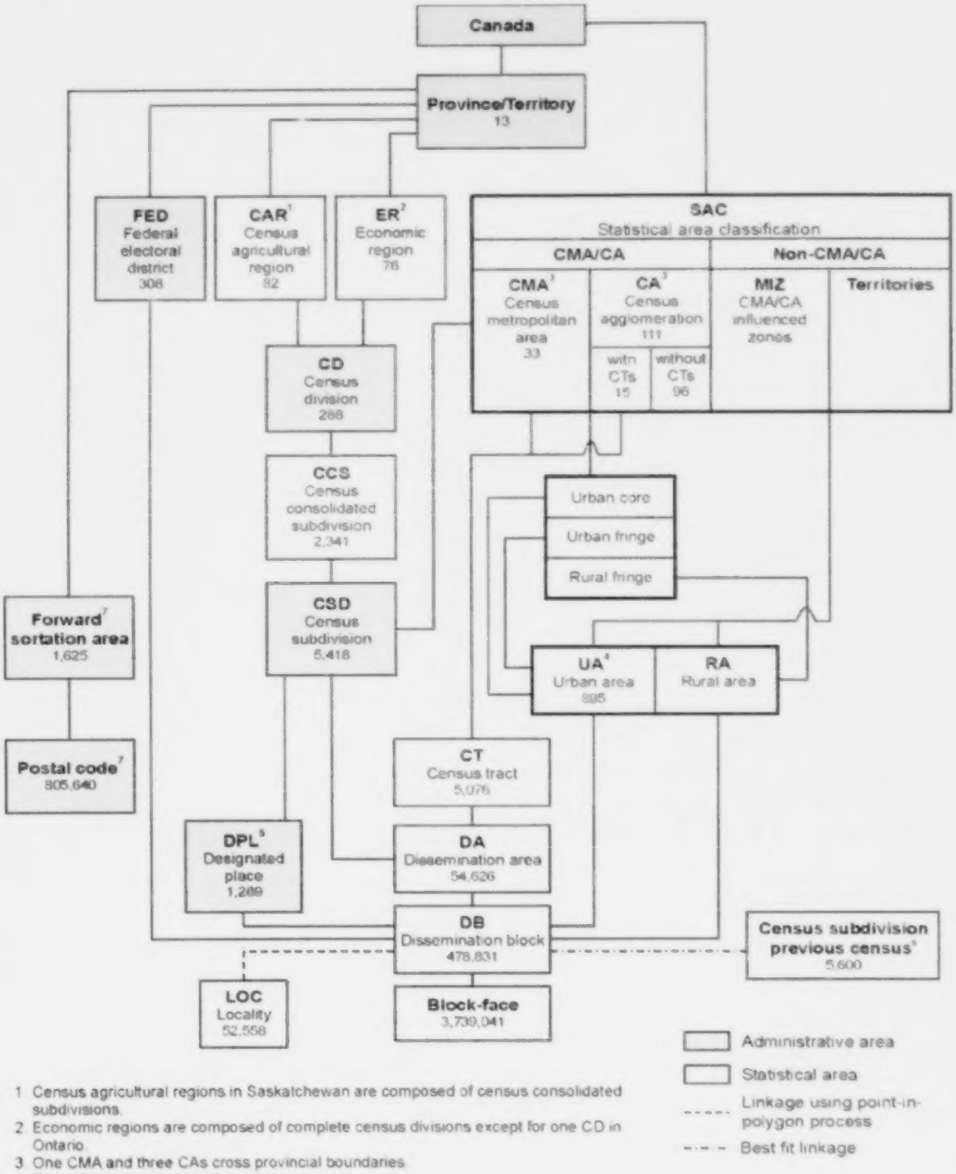
3. Census geography products and services

Geography products include reference and data products, as well as spatial and attribute products. In addition, a variety of services are available, including custom mapping, custom data extraction and the development of custom geography products.

Reference maps are published to show the boundaries, names and codes of the standard geographic areas. Cartographic boundary files (CBFs) are appropriate for small- to medium-scale thematic mapping. Digital boundary files (DBFs), which show the full extent of geographical areas including the coastal water area, are also available. Both types of boundary files are available for most standard geographic areas. Road network files (RNFs), which include roads, road names and address ranges, are now available annually at no charge. The CBFs and RNFs enable users with geographic information systems (GIS) or other mapping software to produce their own maps or do geographic analysis.

The Custom Area Creation Service allows users to define their own geographic areas for census data tabulations. Households and associated data are geographically linked to the corresponding block-face or dissemination block representative point. Census data for user-defined areas are then retrieved by aggregating the representative points within each user-defined area.

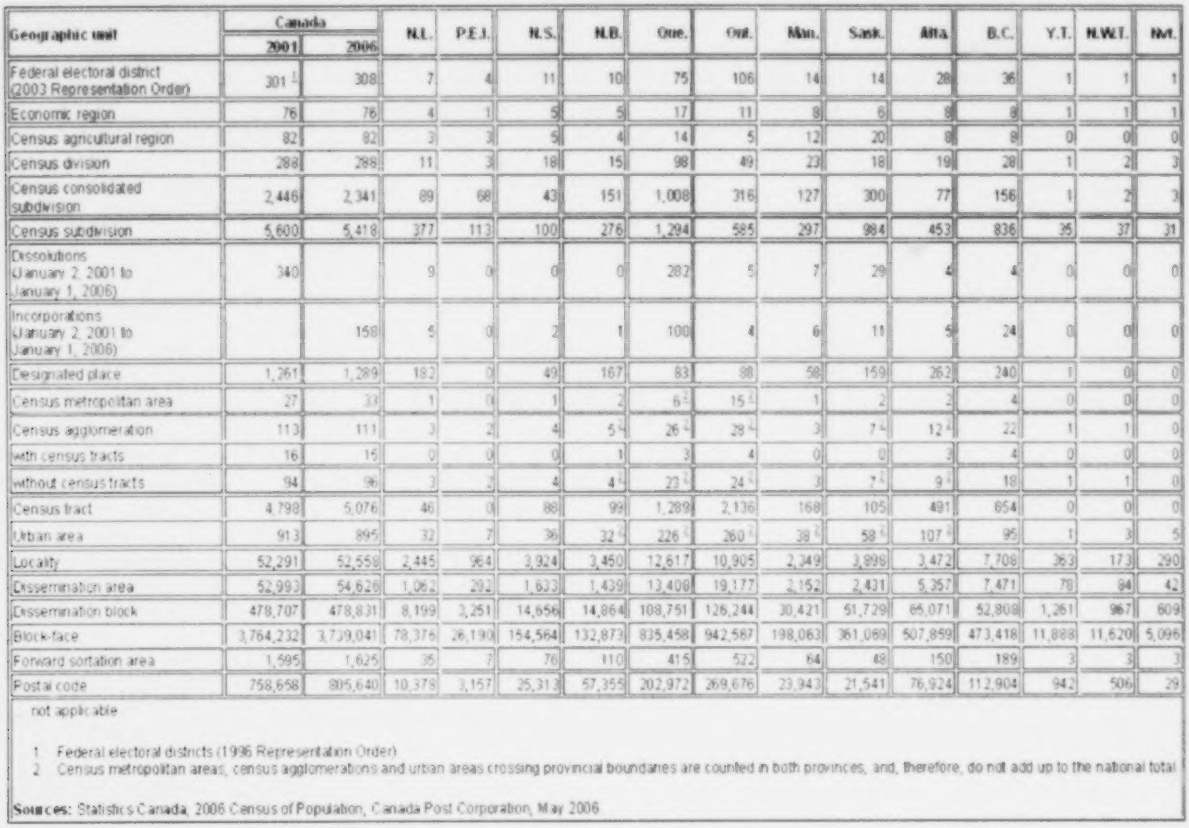
Figure 20 Hierarchy of standard geographic units for dissemination, 2006 Census


Canada
Province/Territory
13
FED
Federal electoral district
308
CAR[1]
Census agricultural region
82
ER[2]
Economic region
76
SAC
Statistical area classification
CMA/CA
Non-CMA/CA
CMA[3]
Census metropolitan area
33
CA[3]
Census agglomeration
111
with CTs
15
without CTs
96
MIZ
CMA/CA influenced zones
Territories
CD
Census division
288
CCS
Census consolidated subdivision
2,341
Urban core
Urban fringe
Rural fringe
Forward sortation area[7]
1,625
CSD
Census subdivision
5,418
UA[4]
Urban area
895
RA
Rural area
Postal code[7]
805,640
CT
Census tract
5,076
DPL[5]
Designated place
1,289
DA
Dissemination area
54,626
DB
Dissemination block
478,831
Census subdivision previous census[6]
5,600
LOC
Locality
52,558
Block-face
3,739,041
Administrative area
Statistical area
Linkage using point-in-polygon process
Best fit linkage

1 Census agricultural regions in Saskatchewan are composed of census consolidated subdivisions.
2 Economic regions are composed of complete census divisions except for one CD in Ontario.
3 One CMA and three CAs cross provincial boundaries.
4 Five UAs cross provincial boundaries.
5 Designated places respect CSD boundaries, but do not cover the total area of CSDs.
6 For the 2006 Census, a best fit linkage is created between the 2001 CSDs and 2006 DBs to facilitate historical data retrieval.
7 Postal codes and forward sortation areas valid as of May 2006 (Canada Post Corporation).

Sources: Statistics Canada, 2006 Census of Population; Canada Post Corporation, May 2006.

Table 1 Geographic units by province and territory, 2006 Census



Geographic unit	Canada		N.L.	P.E.I.	N.S.	N.B.	Que.	Ont.	Man.	Sask.	Alta.	B.C.	Y.T.	N.W.T.	Nvt.
	2001	2006													
Federal electoral district (2003 Representation Order)	301 [1]	308	7	4	11	10	75	106	14	14	28	36	1	1	1
Economic region	76	76	4	1	5	5	17	11	8	6	8	8	1	1	1
Census agricultural region	82	82	3	3	5	4	14	5	12	20	8	8	0	0	0
Census division	288	288	11	3	18	15	98	49	23	18	19	28	1	2	3
Census consolidated subdivision	2,446	2,341	89	68	43	151	1,008	316	127	300	77	156	1	2	3
Census subdivision	5,600	5,418	377	113	100	276	1,294	585	297	984	453	836	35	37	31
Dissolutions (January 2, 2001 to January 1, 2006)	340		9	0	0	0	282	5	7	29	4	4	0	0	0
Incorporations (January 2, 2001 to January 1, 2006)		158	5	0	2	1	100	4	6	11	5	24	0	0	0
Designated place	1,261	1,289	182	0	49	167	83	88	58	159	262	240	1	0	0
Census metropolitan area	27	33	1	0	1	2	6 [2]	15 [2]	1	2	2	4	0	0	0
Census agglomeration	113	111	3	2	4	5 [2]	26 [2]	28 [2]	3	7 [2]	12 [2]	22	1	1	0
with census tracts	16	15	0	0	0	1	3	4	0	0	3	4	0	0	0
without census tracts	94	96	3	2	4	4 [2]	23 [2]	24 [2]	3	7 [2]	9 [2]	18	1	1	0
Census tract	4,798	5,076	46	0	88	99	1,289	2,136	168	105	491	654	0	0	0
Urban area	913	895	32	7	36	32 [2]	226 [2]	260 [2]	38 [2]	58 [2]	107 [2]	95	1	3	5
Locality	52,291	52,558	2,445	964	3,924	3,450	12,617	10,905	2,349	3,898	3,472	7,708	363	173	290
Dissemination area	52,993	54,626	1,062	292	1,633	1,439	13,408	19,177	2,152	2,431	5,357	7,471	78	84	42
Dissemination block	478,707	478,831	8,199	3,251	14,656	14,864	108,751	126,244	30,421	51,729	65,071	52,808	1,261	967	609
Block-face	3,764,232	3,739,041	78,376	26,190	154,564	132,873	835,458	942,567	198,063	361,069	507,859	473,418	11,888	11,620	5,096
Forward sortation area	1,595	1,625	35	7	76	110	415	522	64	48	150	189	3	3	3
Postal code	758,658	805,640	10,378	3,157	25,313	57,355	202,972	269,676	23,943	21,541	76,924	112,904	942	506	29

not applicable

1 Federal electoral districts (1996 Representation Order)
2 Census metropolitan areas, census agglomerations and urban areas crossing provincial boundaries are counted in both provinces, and, therefore, do not add up to the national total

Sources: Statistics Canada, 2006 Census of Population, Canada Post Corporation, May 2006

Geographic Attributes: Adjusted counts

Part A – Plain language definition:

After a census, Statistics Canada makes public the total number of persons and the total number of dwellings counted in a given area, for example, in a municipality. By the next census, the municipality's geographic boundaries may have changed, especially if it has annexed part of another municipality or has merged with another municipality. When a boundary change occurs between censuses, the population and dwelling counts for the geographic areas affected by the boundary change are revised (adjusted). The adjusted counts show what the counts (the total number of persons and the total number of dwellings) from the previous census would be for the current census boundaries.

Part B – Detailed definition:

'Adjusted counts' refer to previous census population and dwelling counts that were adjusted (i.e., recompiled) to reflect current census boundaries, when a boundary change occurs between the two censuses.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961, 1956 (population)
2006, 2001, 1996 (dwellings)

Remarks:

When a boundary change occurs, the population and dwellings affected are determined by examining the collection documents from the previous census. The dwellings affected by the boundary change are identified from the collection maps. Once the affected dwellings are identified, it is possible to establish the population affected. These counts are then added to the geographic area that has increased in size and subtracted from the geographic area that has decreased in size.

Boundary changes to standard geographic areas between censuses are generally flagged in census outputs. This is done to warn users doing trend or longitudinal analysis that the areas being compared have changed over time. However, by comparing the final population or dwelling counts from the previous census to the adjusted counts, the user can judge the significance of the boundary change.

In the case of new areas (e.g., census subdivision incorporations), adjusted counts are required to permit the calculation of change. For dissolutions or major boundary changes, the use of adjusted counts instead of the previous census final counts often provides a better measure of trends by removing the effect of the boundary change from the calculation.

Refer to the related definition of census subdivision (CSD).

Changes prior to the current census:

Not applicable

Geographic Attributes: Census metropolitan area and census agglomeration influenced zones (MIZ)

Part A – Plain language definition:

Category assigned to a municipality **not included** in either a census metropolitan area (CMA) or a census agglomeration (CA). A municipality is assigned to one of four categories depending on the percentage of its resident employed labour force who commute to work in the urban core of any census metropolitan area or census agglomeration.

Categories:

1. Strong MIZ: at least 30% of the municipality's resident employed labour force commute to work in any CMA or CA.
2. Moderate MIZ: at least 5%, but less than 30% of the municipality's resident employed labour force commute to work in any CMA or CA.
3. Weak MIZ: more than 0%, but less than 5% of the municipality's resident employed labour force commute to work in any CMA or CA.
4. No MIZ: fewer than 40 or none of the municipality's resident employed labour force commute to work in any CMA or CA.

Part B – Detailed definition:

The census **m**etropolitan area and census agglomeration **i**nfluenced **z**one (MIZ) is a concept that geographically differentiates the area of Canada outside census metropolitan areas (CMAs) and census agglomerations (CAs). Census subdivisions outside CMAs and CAs are assigned to one of four categories according to the degree of influence (strong, moderate, weak or no influence) that the CMAs and/or CAs have on them.

Census subdivisions (CSDs) are assigned to a MIZ category based on the percentage of their resident employed labour force that has a place of work in the urban core(s) of CMAs or CAs. CSDs with the same degree of influence tend to be clustered. They form zones around CMAs and CAs that progress through the categories from 'strong' to 'no' influence as distance from the CMAs and CAs increases.

Censuses: 2006, 2001

Remarks:

The MIZ is a concept applied, for statistical analysis purposes, to CSDs outside CMAs and CAs. Previously all CSDs in Canada were either a component of a CMA or CA or not (outside CMAs and CAs). The MIZ provides users with a more detailed geographic identity for the CSDs outside CMAs and CAs. As with CMAs and CAs, the allocation of a CSD to a MIZ category was determined using commuting flows of the resident employed labour force derived from the 2001 Census place of work data.

The calculation of the commuting flows for MIZ differs somewhat from the calculation used for CSD inclusion in CMAs/CAs. The percentages of the resident employed labour force living in a particular CSD outside CMAs and CAs and working in the urban core of any CMA/CA are combined to determine the degree of influence that one or more CMAs/CAs have on that CSD, as follows:

1. The **strong MIZ** category includes CSDs with a commuting flow of 30% or more (at least 30% of the resident employed labour force living in the CSD works in any CMA/CA urban core).

2. The **moderate MIZ** category includes CSDs with a commuting flow percentage between 5% and 30% (at least 5%, but less than 30% of the resident employed labour force living in the municipality works in any CMA/CA urban core).

3. The **weak MIZ** category includes CSDs with a commuting flow percentage more than 0%, but less than 5% (more than 0%, but less than 5% of the resident employed labour force living in the municipality works in any CMA/CA urban core).

4. The **no MIZ** category includes those CSDs with either fewer than 40 people in the resident employed labour force (where data suppression rules apply) or no people commuting to work in CMA/CA urban cores.

Table 3 shows the number of census subdivisions by MIZ category for Canada, provinces and territories.

Refer to the related definitions of census metropolitan area (CMA) and census agglomeration (CA); census subdivision (CSD); Statistical Area Classification (SAC); and urban core, urban fringe and rural fringe, and to the geographic working paper entitled *Census Metropolitan Area and Census Agglomeration Influenced Zones (MIZ): A Description of the Methodology* (Catalogue no. 92F0138MIE2000002).

Changes prior to the current census:

Not applicable

Geographic Attributes: Geographic code

Part A – Plain language definition:

Numerical identifier assigned to a geographic area. Every kind of geographic area in Canada has its own type of geographic code. For example, the geographic code assigned to a town makes it possible to distinguish that town from any other towns with the same name which are located in different provinces.

Part B – Detailed definition:

A geographic code is a numerical identifier assigned to a geographic area. The code is used to identify and access standard geographic areas for the purposes of data storage, retrieval and display.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Remarks:

Geographic codes are used in combination with the province/territory code and other higher level geographic area codes in order to uniquely identify each geographic unit in Canada.

The Standard Geographical Classification (SGC), Statistics Canada's official classification of geographic areas, provides unique codes for three hierarchically-related geographic areas: provinces and territories, census divisions and census subdivisions.

For further details, refer to the description of geographic code in the definitions of census agricultural region (CAR); census consolidated subdivision (CCS); census division (CD); census metropolitan area (CMA) and census agglomeration (CA); census subdivision (CSD); census tract (CT); designated place (DPL); dissemination area (DA); dissemination block (DB); economic region (ER); federal electoral district (FED); province or territory; Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) and urban area (UA). Also refer to the *2006 Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) Manual, Volumes I and II* (Catalogue nos. 12-571-XIE or 12-571-XWE, and 12-572-XPB or 12-572-XWE).

Changes prior to the current census:

Since 1981, the Standard Geographical Classification has been the sole official geographic classification system used for disseminating data for provinces/territories, census divisions and census subdivisions.

For 1976 and 1971, both the SGC and census codes were used to disseminate census data.

Prior to 1971, only census codes were used to disseminate census data.

Geographic Attributes: Land area

Part A – Plain language definition:

Number of square kilometres of land in a given geographic area (e.g., a province, a territory, a city).

Part B – Detailed definition:

Land area is the area in square kilometres of the land-based portions of standard geographic areas.

Land area data are unofficial, and are provided for the sole purpose of calculating population density.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Remarks:

Land area data for the standard geographic areas reflect the boundaries in effect on January 1, 2006 (the geographic reference date for the 2006 Census of Canada). The data are available for all standard geographic areas.

The data are derived from the Spatial Data Infrastructure (SDI), including selected water polygon layers. The Lambert conformal conic projection is transformed to the Albers equal-area conic projection, since the property of equal area is indispensable for calculating land area. The same projection parameters (two standard parallels, central meridian and latitude of projection origin) are used for each province or territory.

Land area is calculated using ArcGIS® software. There is a two-stage aggregation procedure. First, the data are calculated and stored in square kilometres at the basic block (BB)[1] level to eight decimal places, and then aggregated to the dissemination block (DB) level and rounded to four decimal places. Second, the DB data are individually aggregated to each higher level standard geographic area.

Since the Spatial Data Infrastructure is a digital base using three input map scales (1:50,000, 1:250,000 and 1:1,000,000), greater land area accuracy is achieved at larger scales – that is, there is less generalization regarding the symbolization and number of hydrographic features. Land area errors may occur due to digitizing or linkage discrepancies, and when water polygons do not line up or are symbolized differently between different map scales.

Users should note that even when the boundaries of standard geographic areas did not change between the 2001 and 2006 Censuses, the land areas may differ due to geometry shifts. The shifts are caused by a change in the underlying database architecture and by improvements in the absolute positional accuracy of some of the roads.

Refer to related definitions of dissemination block (DB); geographic reference date; population density and Spatial Data Infrastructure (SDI).

Changes prior to the current census:

For 2001, land area data were calculated using ArcInfo® GIS software. Separate projection parameters (two standard parallels, central meridian and latitude of projection origin) were used for each province or territory. As well, there was only a one-stage aggregation procedure. The data were calculated and stored at the basic block (BB) level at eight decimal places and then aggregated to all higher level geographic areas and rounded to four decimal places. Land area data were not disseminated for basic blocks.

Prior to 2001, land area was manually calculated using a planimeter. Measurements were normally taken three times for each geographic unit and then averaged. The map scales generally varied between 1:50,000 and 1:250,000. In densely and sparsely populated regions of Canada, larger or smaller scales may have been used. Only discernible bodies of water found on the maps were excluded. The planimeter gave accurate readings for only small zones – and consequently, large geographic units were subdivided into smaller ones and measured individually; the individual parts were then added together.

Boundaries that changed from one census to another were not measured in their entirety. Only the land area gained or lost due to a boundary revision/update was measured, and then added to or subtracted from the original figure.

Land area measurements for census subdivisions (CSDs) were aggregated to obtain the land areas for the higher level geographic units – namely, primary census metropolitan areas/primary census agglomerations (PCMAs/PCAs), census metropolitan areas/census agglomerations (CMAs/CAs), census consolidated subdivisions (CCSs), census divisions (CDs), economic regions (ERs) and provinces/territories. Land area measurements were done separately for urban areas (UAs), designated places (DPLs) and census tracts (CTs). Data were not available for enumeration areas (EAs) and federal electoral districts (FEDs).

The land area data were subject to a number of errors, including measurement, coding and transcription, and processing errors – and overall, cumulative historic errors. As well, a limited number of tests revealed logical inconsistencies; for example, there were cases where the land area was greater than the total area.

Prior to 1996, some CSDs had land areas of zero (0) because their official limits were unknown.

For 1991, land area was called 'net land area'.

Prior to 1976, land area data were expressed in square miles only.

Note:

1. The basic block (BB) is the smallest polygon unit in the Spatial Data Infrastructure. BBs are formed by the intersection of all roads and boundary arcs of standard geographic areas that do not follow roads.

Geographic Attributes: Population density

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Population density is the number of persons per square kilometre.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Remarks:

The calculation for population density is total population divided by land area. The data are available for all standard geographic areas.

Population density data support a variety of applications, such as delineating urban areas (UAs), determining the population ecumene, as well as spatial analysis.

Refer to related definitions of ecumene; land area and urban area (UA).

Changes prior to the current census:

Prior to 2001, population density data were available for all standard geographic areas, except enumeration areas (EAs) and federal electoral districts (FEDs).

For 1976, population density data were expressed in both square kilometres and square miles.

Prior to 1976, population density data were expressed in square miles only.

Geographic Classifications: Standard Geographical Classification (SGC)

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

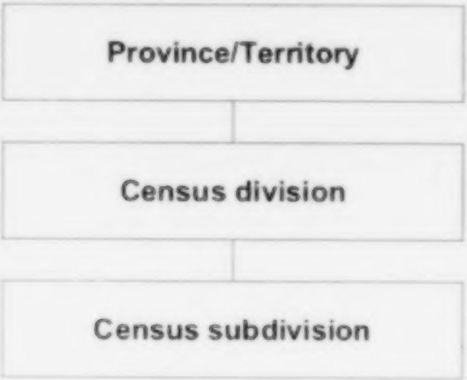
The Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) is Statistics Canada's official classification for three types of geographic areas: provinces and territories, census divisions (CDs) and census subdivisions (CSDs). The SGC provides unique numeric identification (codes) for these hierarchically related geographic areas.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Remarks:

Census subdivisions (CSDs) aggregate to census divisions (CDs) which, in turn, aggregate to province or territory (Figure 21).

Figure 21 Standard geographical classification (SGC) hierarchy



Source: Statistics Canada, Census of Population, 2006.

The hierarchical relationship is reflected in the seven-digit SGC code. For example:

PR-CD-CSD code	Description	
12 06 008	Province 12:	Nova Scotia
	CD 06:	Lunenburg
	CSD 008:	Mahone Bay
35 06 008	Province 35:	Ontario
	CD 06:	Ottawa
	CSD 008:	Ottawa

Refer to the related definitions of province/territory, census division (CD) and census subdivision (CSD) and to the *2006 Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) Manual, Volumes I and II* (Catalogue nos. 12-571-XIE, XWE and 12-572-XPB, XWE).

Changes prior to the current census:

In 1976 and 1971, both SGC and census codes were used to disseminate census data.

In 1966 and 1961, only census codes were used to disseminate census data.

Geographic Classifications: Statistical Area Classification (SAC)

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

The Statistical Area Classification (SAC) groups census subdivisions according to whether they are a component of a census metropolitan area, a census agglomeration, a census **m**etropolitan area and census agglomeration **i**nfluenced **z**one (strong MIZ, moderate MIZ, weak MIZ or no MIZ), or the territories (Yukon Territory, Northwest Territories and Nunavut). The SAC is used for data dissemination purposes.

Censuses: 2006, 2001

Remarks:

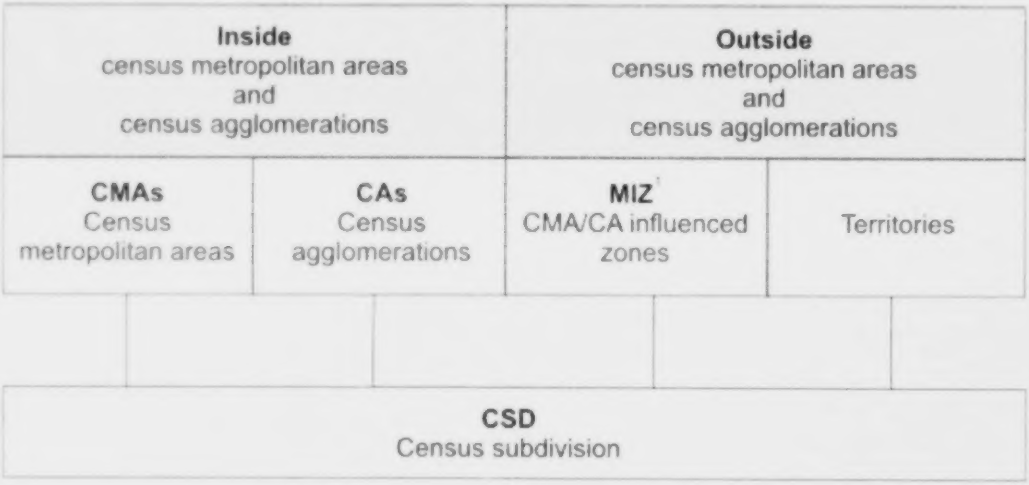
In using the Statistical Area Classification for census data tabulations, it is possible to sum census data automatically for census subdivisions (CSDs) as follows:

- all CSDs in census metropolitan areas (CMAs)
- all CSDs in census agglomerations (CAs)
- all CSDs in the provinces in the strong MIZ category
- all CSDs in the provinces in the moderate MIZ category
- all CSDs in the provinces in the weak MIZ category
- all CSDs in the provinces in the no MIZ category
- CSDs in the three territories (Yukon Territory, Northwest Territories and Nunavut), except those that are components of a CMA or CA located in these territories (currently the CAs of Whitehorse and Yellowknife).

Care should be exercised when applying the MIZ concept in the three territories. As many CSDs in the territories are very large and sparsely populated, the place of work–population relationship upon which the MIZ is constructed is unstable.

Figure 22 shows the hierarchical relationship represented by the SAC.

Figure 22 Statistical area classification (SAC) hierarchy


Inside
census metropolitan areas
and
census agglomerations
Outside
census metropolitan areas
and
census agglomerations
CMAs
Census
metropolitan areas
CAs
Census
agglomerations
MIZ[1]
CMA/CA influenced
zones
Territories
CSD
Census subdivision

Note:

1. MIZ categories are strong, moderate, weak or no influence.

Source: Statistics Canada, Census of Population, 2006.

Table 2 shows the population distribution of Canada from the 2001 Census using the SAC, and Table 3 shows the number of census subdivisions in each category of the SAC for the 2006 Census.

Table 2 Population distribution by the Statistical area classification, 2001 Census

Statistical area classification	Total population	% of total population
Census metropolitan area	19,296,926	64.3
Census agglomeration	4,542,160	15.1
Strong MIZ	1,524,579	5.1
Moderate MIZ	2,285,538	7.6
Weak MIZ	1,969,211	6.6
No MIZ	333,847	1.1
Territories	54,833	0.2
Canada total	**30,007,094**	**100.0**

Source: Statistics Canada, 2001 Census of Population.

Table 3 Number of census subdivisions by the Statistical area classification, 2006 Census

Province/ territory	Total CSDs	Number of census subdivisions						
		CMAs	CAs	Strong MIZ	Moderate MIZ	Weak MIZ	No MIZ	Territories
Newfoundland and Labrador	377	13	14	24	107	77	142	...
Prince Edward Island	113	0	23	25	51	9	5	...
Nova Scotia	100	5	18	2	17	43	15	...
New Brunswick	276	31	38	26	92	62	27	...
Quebec	1,294	144	84	219	456	181	210	...
Ontario	585	91	54	87	130	91	132	...
Manitoba	297	12	11	8	62	122	82	...
Saskatchewan	984	41	24	53	205	226	435	...
Alberta	453	45	55	30	85	121	117	...
British Columbia	836	75	164	27	77	133	360	...
Yukon Territory	35	0	5	...	...	...	...	30
Northwest Territories	37	0	1	...	...	...	...	36
Nunavut	31	0	0	...	...	...	...	31
Canada	**5,418**	**457**	**491**	**501**	**1,282**	**1,065**	**1,525**	**97**

CSD Census Subdivision
CMA Census Metropolitan Area
CA Census Agglomeration
MIZ Metropolitan Influenced Zone
... not applicable

Source: Statistics Canada, 2006 Census of Population.

Refer to the related definitions of census metropolitan area (CMA) and census agglomeration (CA); census metropolitan area and census agglomeration influenced zones (MIZ); and census subdivision (CSD).

Changes prior to the current census:

Not applicable

Geographic Files: Cartographic boundary files (CBFs)

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Cartographic boundary files (CBFs) contain the boundaries of standard geographic areas together with the shoreline around Canada. Selected inland lakes and rivers are available as a supplementary layer.

Censuses: 2006, 2001 (cartographic boundary files)
1996 (digital cartographic files)
1991, 1986, 1981, 1976 (CARTLIBs)

Remarks:

The boundaries of the geographic areas reflect those in effect on January 1, 2006 (the geographic reference date for the 2006 Census of Canada).

Cartographic boundary files are created by integrating Canada's external shoreline with the selected source boundary layer from the Spatial Data Infrastructure (SDI). The boundaries extending into water bodies are 'erased' and replaced by the shoreline and offshore islands. The hydrographic features are also from the Spatial Data Infrastructure (SDI). Further adjustments are made, such as the feature selection and the ranking of features for scale dependent mapping.

Cartographic boundary files are available for the following standard geographic areas:

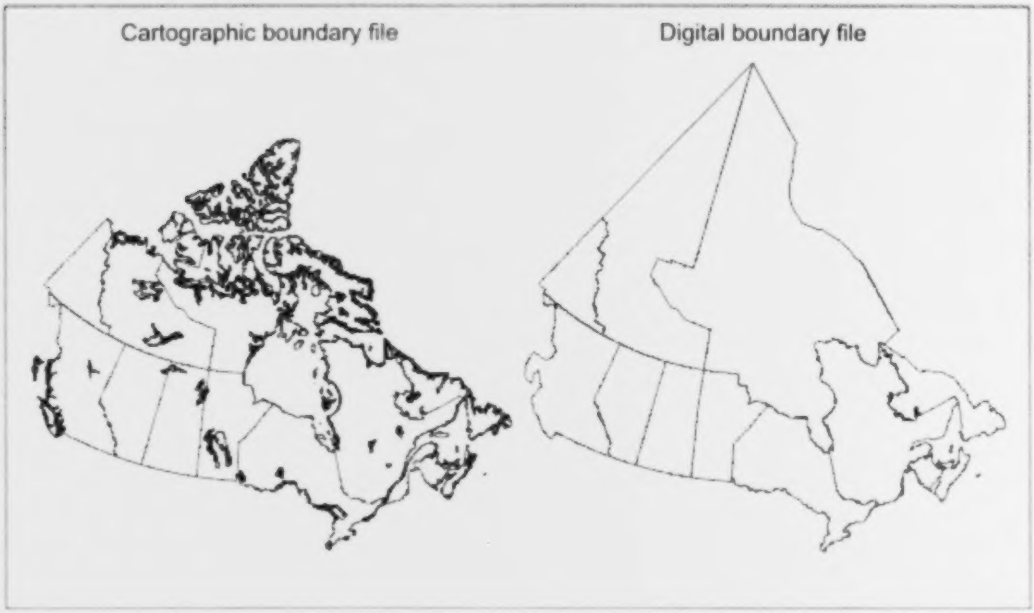
- provinces and territories
- federal electoral districts (FEDs), 2003 Representation Order
- economic regions (ERs)
- census divisions (CDs)
- census consolidated subdivisions (CCSs)
- census subdivisions (CSDs)
- census metropolitan areas/census agglomerations (CMAs/CAs)
- census tracts (CTs)
- urban areas (UAs)
- designated places (DPLs)
- dissemination areas (DAs)
- dissemination blocks (DBs)
- forward sortation areas (FSAs).

Cartographic boundary files are available in latitude/longitude coordinates in MapInfo® (.tab), ArcInfo® (.shp), and Geography Markup Language (.gml) formats. Cartographic boundary files are not distributed with software.

Cartographic boundary files (CBFs) are intended for thematic mapping and analysis purposes. The positional accuracy does not support cadastral, surveying or engineering applications. CBFs can be used in conjunction with road network files (RNFs), since both products are derived from the same sources, and features are generalized in the same manner. The roads in RNFs provide additional geographic context when used with CBFs. CBFs can be used with Census of Population, Census of Agriculture or other Statistics Canada data. Geographic codes provide the linkage between the statistical data and geographic areas.

The maps in Figure 23 below show the differences between cartographic boundary files and digital boundary files.

Figure 23 Example of a cartographic boundary file and a digital boundary file (provinces and territories)



Source: Statistics Canada, Census of Population, 2006.

Refer to the related definitions of digital boundary files (DBFs); road network files (RNFs); Spatial Data Infrastructure (SDI) and to the *Boundary Files Reference Guide* (Catalogue nos. 92-160-GIE and 92-160-GWE).

Changes prior to the current census:

For 2001, cartographic boundary files (CBFs) were originally disseminated with an integrated hydrographic layer. A subsequent version of the CBFs was released with inland lakes and double line rivers available as a supplementary layer.

Prior to 1996, digital cartographic files were called CARTLIBs. Some of the shorelines were derived from different sources than those used for 1996. As well, designated places, enumeration areas and urban areas were not available.

In 1976 and 1981, census consolidated subdivisions and census subdivisions were not available.

Geographic Files: Digital boundary files (DBFs)

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Digital boundary files (DBFs) portray the boundaries used for 2006 Census collection and, therefore, often extend as straight lines into bodies of water.

Censuses: 2006, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976

Remarks:

Digital boundary files (DBFs) were reinstated for the 2006 Census.

The boundaries of the geographic areas reflect those in effect on January 1, 2006 (the geographic reference date for the 2006 Census of Canada).

The boundaries are generated from the Spatial Data Infrastructure (SDI). The boundaries extend into bodies of water, rather than follow the shoreline, to ensure that limits are followed and that all land and islands are included for census enumeration. Thus, boundaries may cut through lakes, extend into oceans, or follow the approximate centres of rivers.

Digital boundary files are available for the following standard geographic areas:

- provinces and territories
- federal electoral districts (FEDs), 2003 Representation Order
- economic regions (ERs)
- census divisions (CDs)
- census consolidated subdivisions (CCSs)
- census subdivisions (CSDs)
- census metropolitan areas/census agglomerations (CMAs/CAs)
- census tracts (CTs)
- urban areas (UAs)
- designated places (DPLs)
- dissemination areas (DAs)
- dissemination blocks (DBs)
- forward sortation areas (FSAs).

Digital boundary files are not suitable for computing land area, thematic mapping applications or other types of analyses requiring the realistic depiction of shorelines and water bodies, unless the user intends to apply his or her own shorelines to the boundaries.

Digital boundary files (DBFs) are available in latitude/longitude coordinates in MapInfo® (.tab), ArcInfo® (.shp), and Geography Markup Language (.gml) formats. DBFs are not distributed with software.

Refer to the related definitions of cartographic boundary files (CBFs); road network files (RNFs) and Spatial Data Infrastructure (SDI), and to the *Boundary Files, Reference Guide* (Catalogue nos. 92-160-GIE and 92-160-GWE).

Changes prior to the current census:

For 2001, digital boundary files (DBFs) were not available as a standard product.

In 1991, a digital boundary file for enumeration areas was created for the first time.

Prior to 1991, digital boundary files (DBFs) were used for internal purposes only and were not disseminated.

Geographic Files: Road network file (RNF)

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

The road network file (RNF) contains roads, road names, address ranges and road ranks for the entire country. Most commonly, address ranges are dwelling-based and are mainly available in the large urban centres of Canada.

Censuses: 2006, 2001 (road network files - cover the entire country)
1996 (street network files - cover large urban centres only)
1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971 (area master files – cover large urban centres only)

Remarks:

The road network file (RNF) is based on the road network from the Spatial Data Infrastructure (SDI). Statistics Canada maintains the RNF to support the census and other Statistics Canada activities. The relative position of road network features is important for census enumeration and reference purposes; therefore, topological accuracy takes precedence over absolute positional accuracy. The RNF does not contain street information required for route optimization. For example, data on one-way streets, dead-ends and other street obstacles are not included in the RNF. Consequently, this file is not recommended for engineering applications, emergency dispatching services, surveying or legal applications.

The road network file contains road arcs with either 'true' address ranges, imputed address ranges, or no address ranges. Imputed address ranges are not meant to replace true address ranges for any purpose other than address geocoding. Thus, if the files are to be used for computer-aided dispatch or similar purposes (that require an address to be matched to a block or street), it may be necessary to supplement the file with local knowledge by updating existing true addresses and replacing imputed addresses.

The limitations of the road network file should be recognized for uses other than the mapping, analysis and retrieval of census data.

The road network file provides full digital coverage for Canada. There are 14 standard RNFs:

- Canada
- 10 provinces and three territories.

The RNF is available in latitude/longitude coordinates in MapInfo® (.tab), ArcInfo® (.shp), and Geography Markup Language (.gml) formats. The RNF is not distributed with software.

The road network file is available as a free downloadable product starting with the 2005 version.

Refer to the related definitions of cartographic boundary files (CBFs); digital boundary files (DBFs); Spatial Data Infrastructure (SDI) and to the *Road Network File, Reference Guide* (Catalogue no. 92-500-GIE and 92-500-GWE).

Changes prior to the current census:

For 2001, the road network files contained both road and boundary arcs (including geographic codes to identify blocks, census subdivisions, census metropolitan areas/census agglomerations, and provinces/territories).

Prior to 2001, street network files and area master files covered mainly large urban centres (less than 1% of the land area). The coverage represented only about 35% of Canada's population in 1971. This rose to over 50% in 1981, to about 57% in 1986, and to 62% in 1991 and 1996.

Geographic Infrastructure: National Geographic Base (NGB)

The term 'National Geographic Base' (NGB) is discontinued for the 2006 Census. Refer to the definition of "Spatial Data Infrastructure (SDI)."

Geographic Infrastructure: National Geographic Database (NGD)

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

The National Geographic Database (NGD) is a shared database between Statistics Canada and Elections Canada. The database contains roads, road names and address ranges. It also includes separate reference layers containing physical and cultural features, such as hydrography and hydrographic names, railroads and power transmission lines.

The NGD was created in 1997 as a joint Statistics Canada/Elections Canada initiative to develop and maintain a national road network file serving the needs of both organizations. The active building of the NGD – that is, integrating the files from Statistics Canada, Elections Canada and Natural Resources Canada – occurred from 1998 to 2000. Thereafter, Statistics Canada and Elections Canada reconciled their digital boundary holdings to the new database's road network geometry so that operational products could be derived.

Since 2001, the focus of the NGD has been on intensive data quality improvements, especially regarding the quality and currency of its road network coverage. There has been considerable expansion of road names and civic addresses ranges, as well as the addition of hydrographic names. Priorities were determined by Statistics Canada and Elections Canada, enabling the NGD to meet the joint operational needs of both agencies in support of census and electoral activities.

Census: 2006

Remarks:

The main sources for the National Geographic Database include:

- Statistics Canada's street network files (SNFs)
- Elections Canada's road network file (RNF)
- National Topographic Database (NTDB) digital coverage at 1:50,000 and 1:250,000 from Natural Resources Canada, and Digital Chart of the World (DCW) coverage at 1:1,000,000
- Other information from field operation activities, municipal maps and private sector licenced holdings.

The reference layers are not edgematched at former NTDB tile limits.

Since the primary purpose of NGD is to support census and electoral activities, topological accuracy takes precedence over absolute positional accuracy.

The data are maintained and stored in the Lambert conformal conic projection based on the North American Datum of 1983 (NAD83).

Refer to the related definitions of coordinate system; datum; map projection and Spatial Data Infrastructure (SDI).

Changes prior to the current census:

Not applicable

Geographic Infrastructure: Spatial Data Infrastructure (SDI)

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

The Spatial Data Infrastructure (SDI), formerly known as the National Geographic Base (NGB), is an internal, maintenance database that is not disseminated outside of Statistics Canada. It contains roads, road names and address ranges from the National Geographic Database (NGD), as well as boundary arcs of standard geographic areas that do not follow roads, all in one integrated line layer. The database also includes a related polygon layer consisting of basic blocks (BB)[1], boundary layers of standard geographic areas, and derived attribute tables, as well as reference layers containing physical and cultural features (such as hydrography, railroads and power transmission lines) from the NGD.

The SDI supports a wide range of census operations, such as the maintenance and delineation of the boundaries of standard geographic areas (including the automated delineation of dissemination blocks, dissemination areas and urban areas), and geocoding. The SDI is also the source for generating many geography products for the 2006 Census, such as cartographic boundary files and road network files.

Censuses: 2006 (Spatial Data Infrastructure)
2001 (National Geographic Base)

Remarks:

The data are maintained and stored in the Lambert conformal conic projection based on the North American Datum of 1983 (NAD83). Links to other data holdings, such as the address register and postal code files, are incorporated into the database.

Given the enhancements to the Spatial Data Infrastructure (SDI), primarily through the integration of improved road network data from the National Geographic Database (NGD), geography products for the 2006 Census allow users to geographically reference census data more accurately when compared to the 2001 Census products (e.g., cartographic boundary files, digital boundary files, reference maps, road network files).

Product files from the SDI are available in the Geography Division's data warehouse (GeoDepot).

Refer to the related definitions of block-face; cartographic boundary files (CBFs); coordinate system; datum; digital boundary files (DBFs); dissemination block (DB); geocoding; map projection; National Geographic Database (NGD); reference map; representative point and road network files (RNFs), and to related reference guides.

Note:

1. Basic blocks are the smallest polygon units in the database, and are formed by the intersection of all roads and the arcs of geographic areas that do not follow roads.

Changes prior to the current census:

For 2001, the internal database was called the National Geographic Base (NGB). As well, the NGB was divided into National Topographic Data Base (NTDB) map tiles.

Geographic Units: Block

The term 'block' is discontinued for the 2006 Census. Refer to the definition of dissemination block (DB).

Geographic Units: Census agglomeration (CA)

See the definition of census metropolitan area (CMA) and census agglomeration (CA).

Geographic Units: Census agricultural region (CAR)

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Census agricultural regions (CARs) are composed of groups of adjacent census divisions. In Saskatchewan, census agricultural regions are made up of groups of adjacent census consolidated subdivisions, but these groups do not necessarily respect census division boundaries.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981

Remarks:

Census agricultural regions are not defined in the Yukon Territory, the Northwest Territories and Nunavut. Also, in Prince Edward Island, for the purpose of disseminating data, each of the three existing census divisions (counties) is treated as a census agricultural region.

In the Prairie provinces, census agricultural regions are commonly referred to as crop districts.

Each census agricultural region is assigned a two-digit code. In order to uniquely identify each CAR in Canada, the two-digit province/territory code must precede the CAR code. For example:

PR-CAR code	CAR name
46 03	Agricultural Region 3 (Man.)
59 03	Thompson–Okanagan (B.C.)

[illegible]tion shows the number of census agricultural regions by province.

Census agricultural regions are used by the Census of Agriculture for disseminating agricultural statistics.

Changes prior to the current census:

Prior to 1996, census agricultural regions were called 'agricultural regions.'

Geographic Units: Census consolidated subdivision (CCS)

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

A census consolidated subdivision (CCS) is a group of adjacent census subdivisions. Generally, the smaller, more urban census subdivisions (towns, villages, etc.) are combined with the surrounding, larger, more rural census subdivision, in order to create a geographic level between the census subdivision and the census division.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966

Remarks:

Census consolidated subdivisions are defined within census divisions (CDs) according to the following criteria:

1. A census subdivision (CSD) with a land area greater than 25 square kilometres can form a CCS of its own. Census subdivisions having a land area smaller than 25 square kilometres are usually grouped with a larger census subdivision.

2. A census subdivision with a land area greater than 25 square kilometres and surrounded on more than half its perimeter by another census subdivision is usually included as part of the CCS formed by the surrounding census subdivision.

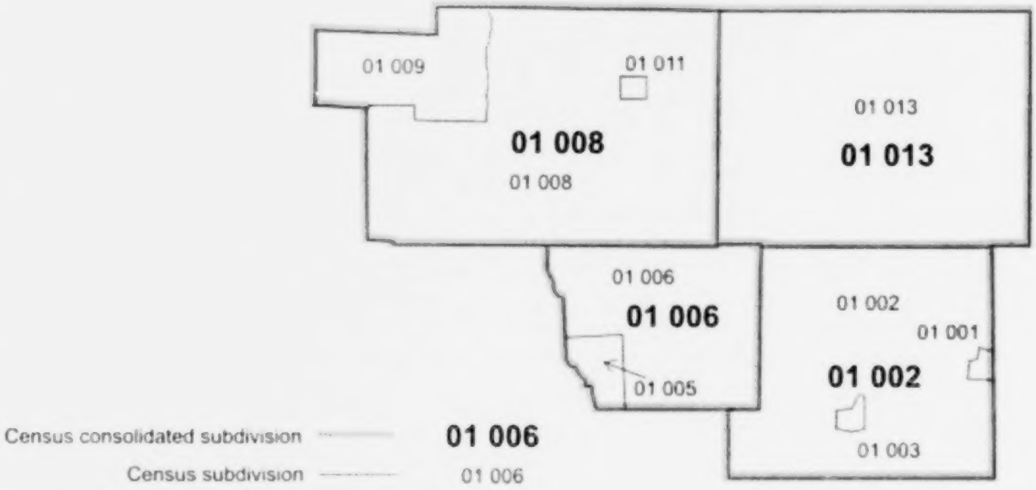
3. A census subdivision with a population greater than 100,000 according to the last census usually forms a CCS on its own.

4. The census consolidated subdivision's name usually coincides with its largest census subdivision component in terms of land area.

The geographic code assigned to each census consolidated subdivision is the seven-digit Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) code of one of its component CSDs, usually the one with the largest land area (Figure 24 shows a hypothetical example). This assignment process also makes the CCS code unique across Canada. For example:

PR-CD-CCS code	**CCS name**
24 32 045	Plessisville (Que.)
35 32 045	Blandford-Blenheim (Ont.)

Figure 24 Example of census consolidated subdivisions (CCSs) and census subdivisions (CSDs)



Source: Statistics Canada, Census of Population, 2006.

Table 1 in the Introduction shows the number of census consolidated subdivisions by province and territory.

CCSs are used primarily for disseminating Census of Agriculture data. They form the building block for census agricultural regions in Saskatchewan. In all other provinces, census agricultural regions are made up of groups of census divisions.

CCSs are relatively stable geographic units because they have infrequent boundary changes and therefore can be useful for longitudinal analysis.

Refer to the related definitions of census division (CD) and census subdivision (CSD).

Changes prior to the current census:

For 1991, significant boundary changes were made to CCSs in Quebec when census divisions were restructured to recognize the *municipalités régionales de comté*.

For 1976, the term 'census consolidated subdivision' was introduced. Prior to 1976, CCSs were referred to by the term 'reference code.'

Geographic Units: Census division (CD)

Part A – Plain language definition:

Group of neighbouring municipalities joined together for the purposes of regional planning and managing common services (such as police or ambulance services). These groupings are established under laws in effect in certain provinces of Canada. For example, a census division might correspond to a county, les *municipalités régionales de comté* or a regional district. In other provinces and the territories where laws do not provide for such areas, Statistics Canada defines equivalent areas for statistical reporting purposes in cooperation with these provinces and territories.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Census division (CD) is the general term for provincially legislated areas (such as county, *municipalité régionale de comté* and regional district) or their equivalents. Census divisions are intermediate geographic areas between the province/territory level and the municipality (census subdivision).

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Remarks:

Census divisions have been established in provincial law to facilitate regional planning, as well as the provision of services that can be more effectively delivered on a scale larger than a municipality. In Newfoundland and Labrador, Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta, Yukon Territory, Northwest Territories and Nunavut, provincial/territorial law does not provide for these administrative geographic areas. Therefore, Statistics Canada, in cooperation with these provinces and territories, has created equivalent areas called census divisions for the purpose of disseminating statistical data. In the Yukon Territory, the census division is equivalent to the entire territory.

In New Brunswick, six municipalities (census subdivisions) straddle the legal county boundaries. In order to maintain the integrity of component municipalities, Statistics Canada modified the census division boundaries. For the six municipalities straddling county boundaries, the county in **bold** indicates the census division in which these municipalities are completely located:

- Belledune (**Restigouche**/Gloucester)
- Fredericton (**York**/Sunbury)
- Grand Falls / Grand-Sault (**Victoria**/Madawaska)
- Meductic (Carleton/**York**)
- Minto (Sunbury/**Queens**)
- Rogersville (Kent/**Northumberland**)

Next to provinces and territories, census divisions are the most stable administrative geographic areas, and are therefore often used in longitudinal analysis.

Census division type

Census divisions (CDs) are classified into 13 types according to official designations adopted by provincial or territorial authorities. Two exceptions are 'census division / *division de recensement*' (CDR) and 'territory /

territoir (TER), which are geographic units created as equivalents by Statistics Canada, in cooperation with the provinces and territories, for the purpose of disseminating statistical data.

Changes to CD types for 2006 include the following:

1. CD types added
   - County / *Comté* (CT) in New Brunswick
   - Management board (MB) in Ontario
   - *Territoire équivalent* (TÉ) in Quebec
2. CD types deleted
   - *Communauté urbaine* (CU) in Quebec was replaced by *Territoire équivalent* (TÉ)
3. Other changes
   - Census division (DIV) becomes Census division / *Division de recensement* (CDR)
   - Territory (TER) becomes Territory / *Territoire* (TER)

Table 4 shows census division types, their abbreviated forms, and their distribution by province and territory.

Table 4 Census division types by province and territory, 2006 Census

Census division type		Canada	N.L.	P.E.I.	N.S.	N.B.	Que.	Ont.	Man.	Sask.	Alta.	B.C.	Y.T.	N.W.T.	Nvt.
CDR	Census division / Division de recensement	85	11	...	...	...	5	9	23	18	19	...	...	...	...
CT	County / Comté	15	...	...	...	15	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
CTY	County	40	...	3	18	...	...	19	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
DIS	District	10	...	...	...	...	...	10	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
DM	District municipality	1	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
MB	Management board	1	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
MRC	Municipalité régionale de comté	81	...	...	...	...	81	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
RD	Regional district	27	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	27	...	...	...
REG	Region	6	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	2	3
RM	Regional municipality	6	...	...	...	...	...	6	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
TÉ	Territoire équivalent	12	...	...	...	...	12	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
TER	Territory / Territoire	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...
UC	United counties	3	...	...	...	...	...	3	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Total		**288**	**11**	**3**	**18**	**15**	**98**	**49**	**23**	**18**	**19**	**28**	**1**	**2**	**3**

N.L. Newfoundland
P.E.I. Prince Edward Island
N.S. Nova Scotia
N.B. New Brunswick
Que. Quebec
Ont. Ontario
Man. Manitoba
Sask. Saskatchewan
Alta. Alberta
B.C. British Columbia
Y.T. Yukon Territory
N.W.T. Northwest Territories
Nvt. Nunavut
... not applicable

Source: Statistics Canada, 2006 Census of Population.

Census division code

The census division (CD) code is a two-digit code that is based on the Standard Geographical Classification (SGC). In order to uniquely identify each CD in Canada, the two-digit province/territory code must precede the two-digit census division (CD) code. For example:

PR-CD code	CD name
13 01	Saint John (N.B)
24 01	Les Îles-de-la-Madeleine (Que.)

Changes to census divisions for the 2006 Census

In Newfoundland and Labrador, Statistics Canada created a new census division (CD) in cooperation with the provincial authorities and the Nunatsiavut Government to represent the Labrador Inuit Settlement Area. The lands covered by this new CD, Division No. 11 (CD 10 11), were settled under the *Labrador Inuit Land Claims Agreement Act*, which was passed and received Royal Assent in December 2004.

Division No. 11 occurs in two parts, excluding one small area south of the town of Nain, which remains part of Division No. 10 (CD 10 10). Seven census subdivisions (CSDs) are affected by the creation of Division No. 11. Two of these CSDs, which are of the CSD type subdivision of unorganized (SNO), required splitting and name changes to reflect the new CD structure (Table 5). The creation of Division No. 11 increases the number of CDs in Newfoundland and Labrador to 11.

Table 5 Census subdivisions impacted by the creation of Division No. 11, Newfoundland and Labrador, 2006 Census

2001 component census subdivisions of Division No. 10 (CD 10 10)		2006 component census subdivisions of Division No. 10 (CD 10 10)		2006 component census subdivisions of Division No. 11 (CD 10 11)	
Standard geographical classification code	**Census subdivision name and type**	**Standard geographical classification code**	**Census subdivision name and type**	**Standard geographical classification code**	**Census subdivision name and type**
1010056	Nain, T	...	...	1011035	Nain, T
1010048	Hopedale, T	...	...	1011030	Hopedale, T
1010044	Makkovik, T	...	...	1011020	Makkovik, T
1010059	Postville, T	...	...	1011015	Postville, T
1010021	Rigolet, T	...	...	1011010	Rigolet, T
1010020	Division No. 10, Subdivision C, SUN	1010020	Division No. 10, Subdivision C, SNO	1011005	Division No. 11, Subdivision C, SNO
1010042	Division No. 10, Subdivision E, SUN	1010042	Division No. 10, Subdivision E, SNO	1011040	Division No. 11, Subdivision E SNO

... not applicable

Source: Statistics Canada, 2006 Census of Population.

In Quebec, as a result of municipal restructuring (census subdivisions), a new census division type called '*territoire équivalent* (TÉ)' was created. This new CD type replaces the CD type '*communauté urbaine* (CU)', of which there were 3 in 2001. In total, 12 CDs in Quebec adopted this new CD type, 8 of which also experienced a name change (Table 6). The CD types of Francheville (CD 24 37) and Le Saguenay-et-son-Fjord (CD 24 94) changed from '*municipalité régionale de comté* (MRC)' to 'census division / *division de recensement* (CDR)'.

Table 6 Changes to census division types in Quebec, 2001 to 2006

Census division code	Former census division type	Former census division name	New census division type	New census division name
2401	MRC	Les Îles-de-la-Madeleine	TÉ	Les Îles-de-la-Madeleine
2423	CU	Communauté-Urbaine-de-Québec	TÉ	Québec
2425	MRC	Les Chutes-de-la-Chaudière	TÉ	Lévis
2436	MRC	Le Centre-de-la-Mauricie	TÉ	Shawinigan
2437	MRC	Francheville	CDR	Francheville
2443	MRC	La Région-Sherbrookoise	TÉ	Sherbrooke
2458	MRC	Champlain	TÉ	Longueuil
2465	MRC	Laval	TÉ	Laval
2466	CU	Communauté-Urbaine-de-Montréal	TÉ	Montréal
2474	MRC	Mirabel	TÉ	Mirabel
2481	CU	Communauté-Urbaine-de-l'Outaouais	TÉ	Gatineau
2486	MRC	Rouyn-Noranda	TÉ	Rouyn-Noranda
2490	MRC	Le Haut-Saint-Maurice	TÉ	La Tuque
2494	MRC	Le Saguenay-et-son-Fjord	CDR	Le Saguenay-et-son-Fjord

Source: Statistics Canada, 2006 Census of Population.

The census division of Desjardins (CD 24 24) was dissolved. The census subdivisions (CSDs) of Pintendre, M (24 24 010), Saint-Joseph-de-la-Pointe-de-Lévy, P (24 24 015), and Lévis, V (24 24 020) (now part of CSD Lévis, V [24 25 213]) were annexed to Les Chutes-de-la-Chaudière (now Lévis, TÉ [CD 24 25]) and the CSD of Saint-Henri, M (24 24 005) was annexed to Bellechasse (CD 24 19). The deletion of Desjardins decreases the number of CDs in Quebec to 98.

Also in Quebec, several census divisions / *divisions de recensement* (CDR), *municipalités régionales de comté* (MRC) and *territoires équivalents* (TÉ) were affected by boundary changes:

- The CSD of Saint-Lambert-de-Lauzon, P (24 25 005) was taken from Lévis (24 25) and annexed to La Nouvelle-Beauce (24 26).
- The CSDs of Charette, M (24 36 005), Saint-Élie, P (24 36 010), Saint-Mathieu-du-Parc, M (24 36 015) and Saint-Boniface-de-Shawinigan, VL (24 36 020) were taken from Shawinigan (24 36) and annexed to Maskinongé (24 51).
- The CSD of Saint-Étienne-des-Grès, P (24 37 080) was taken from Francheville (24 37) and annexed to Maskinongé (24 51).
- The CSD of Notre-Dame-du-Mont-Carmel, P (24 36 040) was taken from Shawinigan (24 36) and annexed to Francheville (24 37).
- The CSD of Waterville, V (24 43 005) was taken from Sherbrooke (24 43) and annexed to Coaticook (24 44).
- The CSD of Saint-Bruno-de-Montarville, V (24 57 015) was taken from La Vallée-du-Richelieu (24 57) and annexed to Longueuil (24 58).
- The CSD of Boucherville, V (24 59 005) was taken from Lajemmerais (24 59) and annexed to Longueuil (24 58).

In Ontario, Frontenac, CTY becomes Frontenac, MB; Haldimand-Norfolk, RM becomes Haldimand-Norfolk, CDR; and Brant, CTY becomes Brant, CDR.

To remain consistent with the conventions used for naming census subdivisions, all census division names have had any reference to the associated CD type removed from their names. For example, Niagara Regional Municipality, RM (CD 35 26) is now known as Niagara, RM and Perth County, CTY (CD 35 31) is now known as Perth, CTY.

The boundaries, names and codes of census divisions reflect those in effect on January 1, 2006, the geographic reference date for the 2006 Census of Canada. Information about any CD changes that were effective on or before the January 1, 2006 reference date must have been received by Statistics Canada prior to March 1, 2006, in order to be processed in time for the census.

Refer to the related definitions of census subdivision (CSD) and Standard Geographical Classification (SGC).

Changes prior to the current census:

Between 1996 and 2001, there were a number of significant changes to the boundaries of census divisions:

- In Ontario, as a result of the amalgamation of municipalities (census subdivisions), there were five cases where the census division (CD) was composed of only one census subdivision (CSD), and two cases where a CD was composed of only two CSDs. For these seven cases, the CD type and CD names were changed:
    - Ottawa-Carleton Regional Municipality, RM (CD 35 06) became Ottawa Division, DIV, composed of the CSD of Ottawa, C (35 06 008).
    - Prince Edward County, CTY (CD 35 13) became Prince Edward Division, DIV, composed of the CSD of Prince Edward, C (35 13 020).
    - Victoria County, CTY (CD 35 16) became Kawartha Lakes Division, DIV, composed of the CSD of Kawartha Lakes, C (35 16 010).
    - Toronto Metropolitan Municipality, MM (CD 35 20) became Toronto Division, DIV, composed of the CSD of Toronto, C (35 20 005).
    - Hamilton-Wentworth Regional Municipality, RM (CD 35 25) became Hamilton Division, DIV, composed of the CSD of Hamilton, C (35 25 005).
    - Kent County, CTY (CD 35 36) became Chatham-Kent Division, DIV, composed of the CSDs of Chatham-Kent, C (35 36 020) and Moravian 47, R (35 36 029).
    - Sudbury Regional Municipality, RM (CD 35 53) became Greater Sudbury Division, DIV, composed of the CSD of Greater Sudbury, C (35 53 005) and Wahnapitei 11, R (35 53 040).

- Also in Ontario, two counties were affected by boundary changes: the CSD of Murray, TP (35 14 001) was taken from Northumberland County (35 14) and annexed to the newly incorporated CSD of Quinte West, C (35 12 015) in Hastings County (35 12). The CD type 'metropolitan municipality (MM)' was discontinued.

- In Quebec, several *municipalités régionales de comté* (MRC) were affected by boundary changes:
    - The CSDs of Bromptonville, V (24 42 010) and Brompton, CT (24 42 015) were taken from Le Val-Saint-François (24 42) and annexed to Sherbrooke (24 43).
    - The CSD of Saint-Malo, M (24 41 005) was taken from Le Haut-Saint-François (24 41) and annexed to Coaticook (24 44).
    - The CSD of Saint-Jean-Baptiste, P (24 55 070) was taken from Rouville (24 55) and annexed to La Vallée-du-Richelieu (24 57).
    - The CSD of Ulverton, M (24 49 010) was taken from Drummond (24 49) and annexed to Le Val-Saint-François (24 42).

- In the Northwest Territories, the CSD of Holman, HAM (61 08 095) was taken from Kitikmeot Region (61 08) and annexed to Inuvik Region (61 07).

- When Nunavut came into being on April 1, 1999, three census divisions (and the 31 census subdivisions within them) were taken from the Northwest Territories and assigned to Nunavut. This change did not affect the boundaries or codes of the census divisions and census subdivisions; however, the province code changed from 61 to 62:
  - 61 04 Baffin Region became 62 04 Baffin Region.
  - 61 05 Keewatin Region became 62 05 Keewatin Region.
  - 61 08 Kitikmeot Region became 62 08 Kitikmeot Region.

Geographic Units: Census metropolitan area (CMA) and census agglomeration (CA)

Part A – Plain language definition:

Area consisting of one or more neighbouring municipalities situated around a major urban core. A census metropolitan area must have a total population of at least 100,000 of which 50,000 or more live in the urban core. A census agglomeration must have an urban core population of at least 10,000.

Part B – Detailed definition:

A census metropolitan area (CMA) or a census agglomeration (CA) is formed by one or more adjacent municipalities centred on a large urban area (known as the urban core). A CMA must have a total population of at least 100,000 of which 50,000 or more must live in the urban core. A CA must have an urban core population of at least 10,000. To be included in the CMA or CA, other adjacent municipalities must have a high degree of integration with the central urban area, as measured by commuting flows derived from census place of work data.

If the population of the urban core of a CA declines below 10,000, the CA is retired. However, once an area becomes a CMA, it is retained as a CMA even if its total population declines below 100,000 or the population of its urban core falls below 50,000. The urban areas in the CMA or CA that are not contiguous to the urban core are called the urban fringe. Rural areas in the CMA or CA are called the rural fringe.

When a CA has an urban core of at least 50,000, it is subdivided into census tracts. Census tracts are maintained for the CA even if the population of the urban core subsequently falls below 50,000. All CMAs are subdivided into census tracts.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961, 1956, 1951, 1941

Remarks:

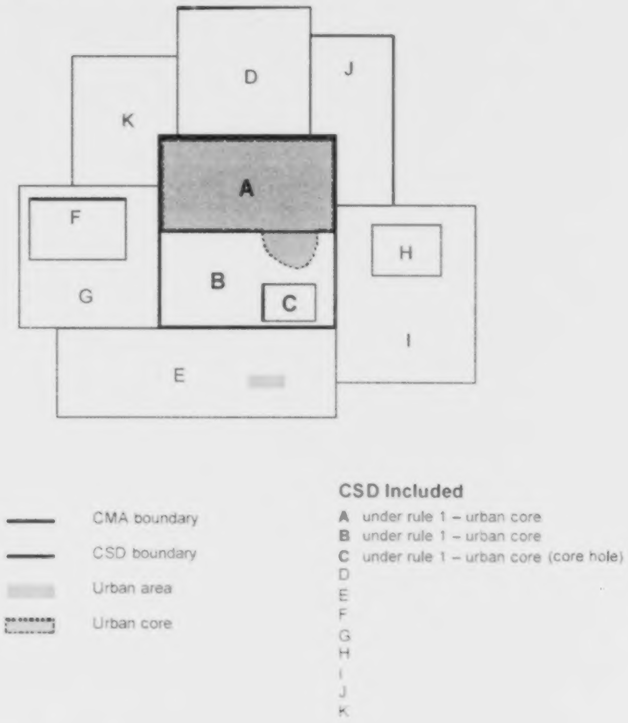
Delineation rules for CMAs and CAs

A CMA or CA is delineated using adjacent municipalities (census subdivisions) as building blocks. These census subdivisions (CSDs) are included in the CMA or CA if they meet at least one of the following rules. The rules are ranked in order of priority. A CSD obeying the rules for two or more CMAs or CAs is included in the one for which it has the highest ranked rule. If the CSD meets rules that have the same rank, the decision is based on the population or the number of commuters involved. A CMA or CA is delineated to ensure spatial contiguity.

1. Urban core rule: The CSD falls completely or partly inside the urban core.

> A core hole is a CSD enclosed by a CSD that is at least partly within the urban core and must be included to maintain spatial contiguity. In Figure 25, CSDs A, B and C are included in the CMA or CA because of the urban core rule. CSD C is a core hole.

Figure 25 Urban core rule

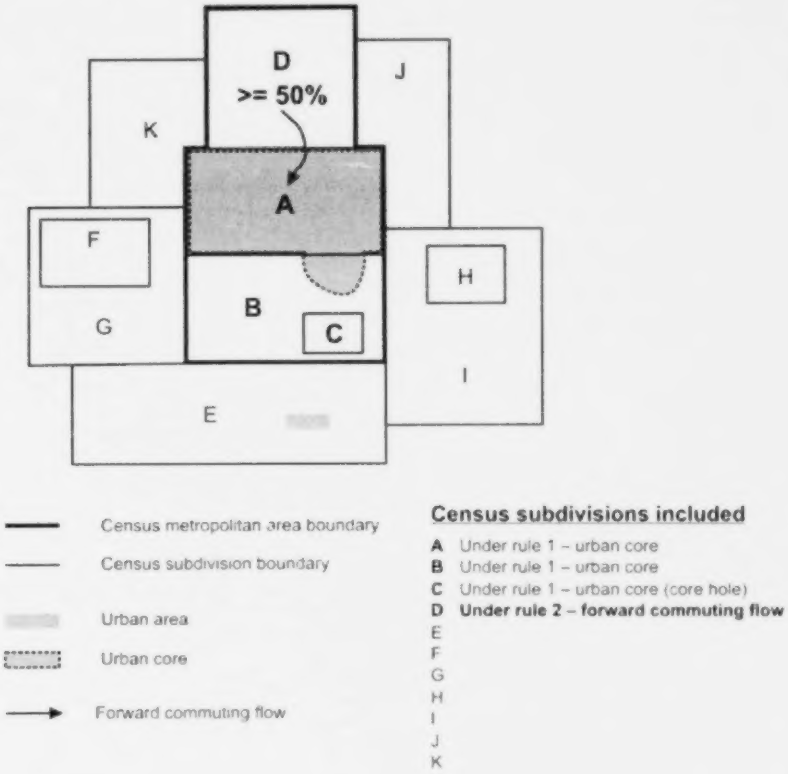

D
J
K
A
F
H
G
B
C
I
E
CMA boundary
CSD boundary
Urban area
Urban core
CSD Included
A under rule 1 – urban core
B under rule 1 – urban core
C under rule 1 – urban core (core hole)
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K

Source: Statistics Canada, Census of Population, 2006.

2. **Forward commuting flow rule:** Given a minimum of 100 commuters, at least 50% of the employed labour force **living** in the CSD **works** in the delineation urban core (see following note), as determined from commuting data based on the place of work question in the last decennial census (2001 Census).

Note: For CMA and CA delineation purposes, a delineation urban core is created respecting CSD limits. For a CSD to be included in the delineation urban core, at least 75% of a CSD's population must reside within the urban core. In Figure 26, CSD A is part of the delineation urban core since its entire population resides within the urban core. CSD B would also be part of the delineation urban core if at least 75% of its population resides within the urban core. For this example, we have assumed that less than 75% of the population of CSD B resides within the urban core; therefore, CSD B and its enclosed hole, CSD C, are not considered to be part of the delineation urban core.

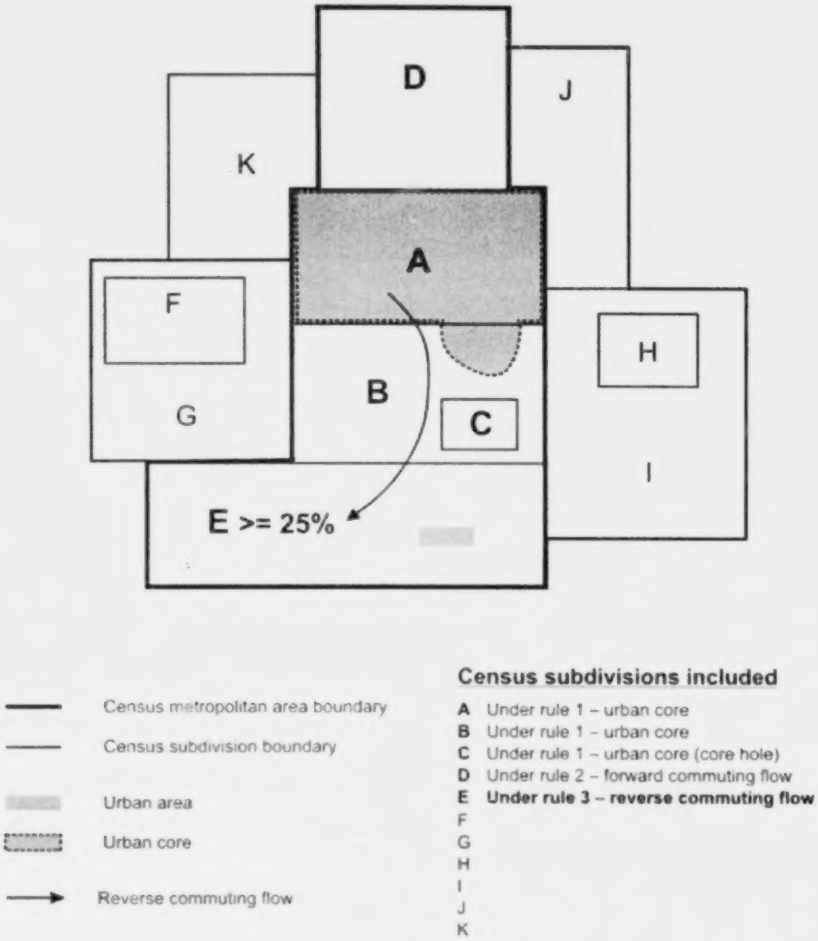
Figure 26 Forward commuting flow rule


D
>= 50%
J
K
A
F
H
B
G
C
I
E
Census metropolitan area boundary
Census subdivision boundary
Urban area
Urban core
Forward commuting flow
Census subdivisions included
A Under rule 1 – urban core
B Under rule 1 – urban core
C Under rule 1 – urban core (core hole)
D Under rule 2 – forward commuting flow
E
F
G
H
I
J
K

Source: Statistics Canada, Census of Population, 2006.

3. **Reverse commuting flow rule:** Given a minimum of 100 commuters, at least 25% of the employed labour force **working** in the CSD **lives** in the delineation urban core as determined from commuting data based on the place of work question in the last decennial census (2001 Census). In Figure 27, at least 25% of the employed labour force working in CSD E lives in CSD A (see Note for rule 2).

Figure 27 Reverse commuting flow rule


D
J
K
A
F
H
B
G
C
I
E >= 25%
Census metropolitan area boundary
Census subdivision boundary
Urban area
Urban core
Reverse commuting flow
Census subdivisions included
A Under rule 1 – urban core
B Under rule 1 – urban core
C Under rule 1 – urban core (core hole)
D Under rule 2 – forward commuting flow
E Under rule 3 – reverse commuting flow
F
G
H
I
J
K

Source: Statistics Canada, Census of Population, 2006.

4. Spatial contiguity rule: CSDs that do not meet a commuting flow threshold may be included in a CMA or CA, and CSDs that do meet a commuting flow threshold may be excluded from a CMA or CA.

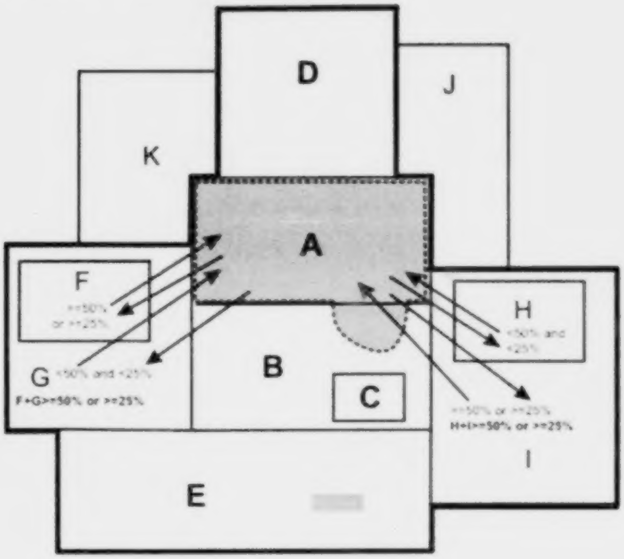
Two situations can lead to inclusion or exclusion of a CSD in a CMA or CA for reasons of spatialcontiguity. Specifically these are:

Outlier — A CSD (F in Figure 28) with sufficient commuting flows (either forward or reverse) is enclosed by a CSD (G in Figure 28) with insufficient commuting flows, but which is adjacent to the CMA or CA. When this situation arises, the CSDs within and including the enclosing CSD are grouped to create a minimum CSD set (F + G). The total commuting flows for the minimum CSD set are then considered for inclusion in the CMA or CA. If the minimum CSD set has sufficient commuting flows (either forward or reverse), then all of its CSDs are included in the CMA or CA.

Hole — A CSD (H in Figure 28) with insufficient commuting flows (either forward or reverse) is enclosed by a CSD (I in Figure 28) with sufficient commuting flows, and which is adjacent to the CMA or CA. When this situation arises, the CSDs within and including the enclosing CSD are grouped to create a minimum CSD set

(H + I). The total commuting flows for the minimum CSD set are then considered for inclusion in the CMA or CA. If the minimum CSD set has sufficient commuting flows (either forward or reverse), then all of its CSDs are included in the CMA or CA.

Figure 28 Spatial contiguity rule


D
J
K
A
F
>=50% or >=25%
H
<50% and <25%
G <50% and <25%
F+G>=50% or >=25%
B
C
>=50% or >=25%
H+I>=50% or >=25%
I
E

Census metropolitan area boundary
Census subdivision boundary
Urban area
Urban core
Commuting flows

Census subdivisions included

A Under rule 1 – urban core
B Under rule 1 – urban core
C Under rule 1 – urban core (core hole)
D Under rule 2 – forward commuting flow
E Under rule 3 – reverse commuting flow
F Under rule 4 – spatial contiguity rule (outlier)
G Under rule 4 – spatial contiguity rule
H Under rule 4 – spatial contiguity rule (hole)
I Under rule 4 – spatial contiguity rule
J
K

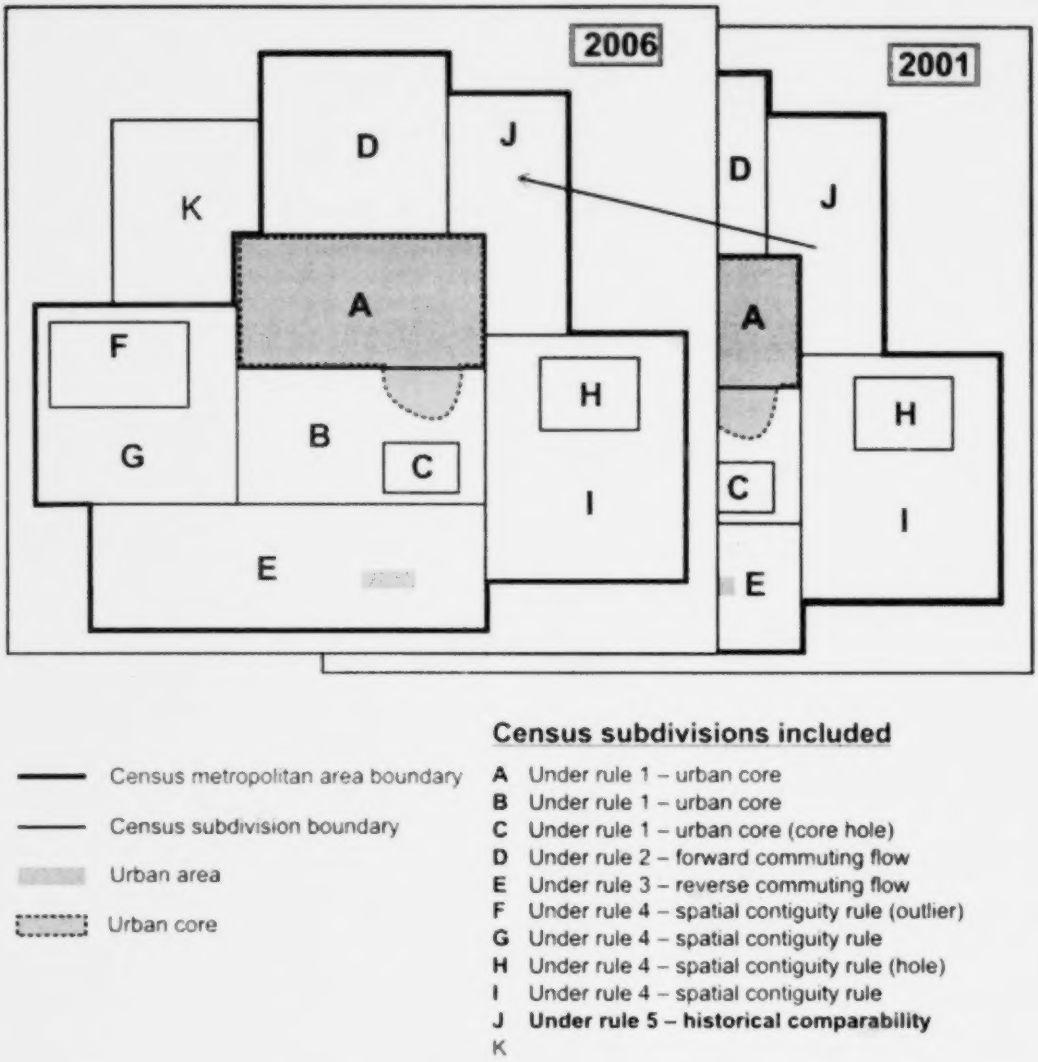
F + G = minimum census subdivision set
H + I = minimum census subdivision set

Note:
CSD F (outlier) has sufficient flows-either >=50% forward >=25% reverse commuting flows
CSD G has insufficient flows-has <50% forward <25% reverse commuting flows
CSD H (hole) has insufficient flows-has <50% forward <25% reverse commuting flows
CSD I has sufficient flows-either >=50% forward >=25% reverse commuting flows

Source: Statistics Canada, Census of Population, 2006.

5. **Historical comparability rule:** To maintain historical comparability for CMAs and larger CAs (those with census tracts in the previous census), CSDs are retained in the CMA or CA even if their commuting flow percentages fall below the commuting flow thresholds (rules 2 and 3). See Figure 29.

Figure 29 Historical comparability rule


2006
2001
D
J
K
A
F
H
B
G
C
I
E
D
J
A
H
C
I
E
Census metropolitan area boundary
Census subdivision boundary
Urban area
Urban core
Census subdivisions included
A Under rule 1 – urban core
B Under rule 1 – urban core
C Under rule 1 – urban core (core hole)
D Under rule 2 – forward commuting flow
E Under rule 3 – reverse commuting flow
F Under rule 4 – spatial contiguity rule (outlier)
G Under rule 4 – spatial contiguity rule
H Under rule 4 – spatial contiguity rule (hole)
I Under rule 4 – spatial contiguity rule
J Under rule 5 – historical comparability
K

Source: Statistics Canada, Census of Population, 2006.

An exception to the historical comparability rule is made in cases where CSDs have undergone changes to their boundaries, such as annexations. To determine whether to keep or exclude a CSD, place of work data are retabulated for the CSD with boundary changes, and a decision to include or exclude the CSD is made according to the previous rules.

6. **Manual adjustments:** A CMA or CA represents an area that is economically andsocially integrated. However, there are certain limitations to the extent by which this ideal can be met. Since the CSDs that are used as building blocks in CMA and CA delineation are administrative units, their boundaries are not always the most suitable with respect to CMA and CA delineation. There are always situations where the application of the above rules creates undesirable outcomes, or where the rules cannot be easily applied. In these circumstances, a manual override is sometimes applied to ensure that the integrity of the program is

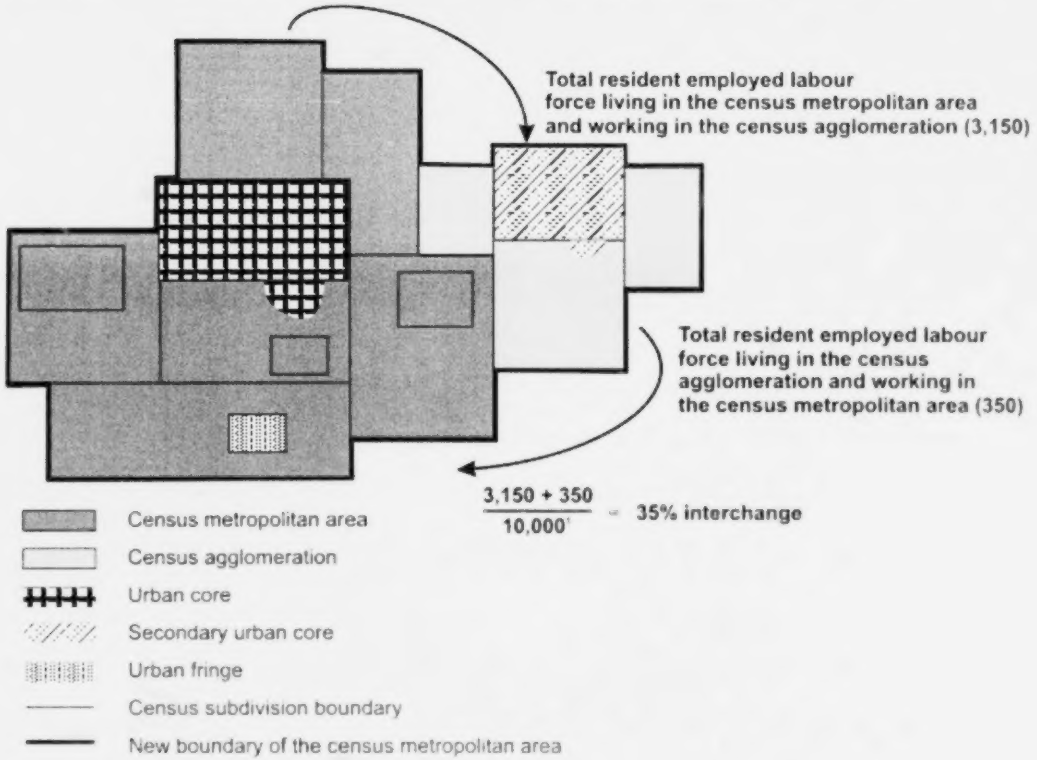
retained. For example, in Miramichi CA (New Brunswick), the CSD of Red Bank 4, IRI, which is in two parts, is included to maintain spatial contiguity.

7. **Merging adjacent CMAs and CAs:** A CA adjacent to a CMA can be merged with the CMA if the total percentage commuting interchange between the CA and CMA is equal to at least 35% of the employed labour force living in the CA, based on place of work data from the decennial census. The total percentage commuting interchange is the sum of the commuting flow in both directions between the CMA and the CA as a percentage of the labour force living in the CA (i.e., resident employed labour force).

$$\frac{\text{Total resident employed labour force living in the CA and working in the CMA} + \text{Total resident employed labour force living in the CMA and working in the CA}}{\text{Resident employed labour force of the CA}} \times 100\%$$

If more than one CA is adjacent to the same CMA, each CA is assessed separately with the CMA. Several CAs may be merged with one CMA. If the total percentage commuting interchange is less than 35%, the CMA and CA are not merged. After a CA is merged with a CMA, the urban core of the former CA is called the secondary urban core of the CMA. See Figure 30.

Figure 30 Example of a merged census metropolitan area and census agglomeration



Total resident employed labour force living in the census metropolitan area and working in the census agglomeration (3,150)

Total resident employed labour force living in the census agglomeration and working in the census metropolitan area (350)

$$\frac{3{,}150 + 350}{10{,}000^{1}} = 35\%\ \text{interchange}$$

Note

1. Resident employed labour force of the census agglomeration.

Source: Statistics Canada, Census of Population, 2006.

Names and coding structure

CMA and CA names are usually based on the principal urban area or census subdivision (as of the geographic reference date) within the CMA or CA. Each CMA and CA is assigned a three-digit code that identifies it uniquely in Canada. The first digit is the same as the second digit of the province code in which the CMA or CA is located. If a CMA or CA spans a provincial boundary, then the province code assigned represents the province with the greater proportion of urban core population. Codes for CMAs or CAs in the Yukon Territory and the Northwest Territories begin with the same digit as for those CMAs or CAs located in British Columbia. There are currently no CMAs or CAs in Nunavut.

CMA/CA code	CMA/CA name
001	St. John's CMA (N.L.)
215	Truro CA (N.S.)
462	Montréal CMA (Que.)
995	Yellowknife CA (N.W.T.)

If data for provincial parts are required, it is recommended that the two-digit province/territory code precede the CMA/CA code for those CMAs/CAs that cross provincial boundaries. For example:

PR-CMA/CA code	CMA/CA name
24 505	Ottawa - Gatineau CMA (Que.)
35 505	Ottawa - Gatineau CMA (Ont.)
47 840	Lloydminster CA (Sask.)
48 840	Lloydminster CA (Alta.)

Changes to the number of CMAs and CAs for the 2006 Census

Table 1 in the Introduction shows the number of census metropolitan areas and census agglomerations by province and territory.

As of March 2003, CAs are no longer required to have an urban core population count of 100,000 to be promoted to the status of a census metropolitan area. Instead, census agglomerations assume the status of a census metropolitan area if they have attained a total population of at least 100,000 of which 50,000 or more live in the urban core.

Six CAs from the previous census became CMAs: Moncton (N.B.), Barrie (Ont.), Brantford (Ont.), Guelph (Ont.), Peterborough (Ont.), and Kelowna (B.C.).

Three CMAs had their names changed: Chicoutimi - Jonquière became Saguenay (Que.), Ottawa - Hull became Ottawa - Gatineau (Ont./Que.) and Greater Sudbury became Greater Sudbury / Grand Sudbury (Ont.). One CA had its name changed: Haileybury became Temiskaming Shores (Ont.).

Seven new CAs were created: Bay Roberts (N.L.), Miramichi (N.B.), Centre Wellington (Ont.), Ingersoll (Ont.), Okotoks (Alta.), Canmore (Alta.) and Salmon Arm (B.C.).

The 2001 CA of Magog (Que.) merged with the CMA of Sherbrooke (Que.) since the commuting interchange between the CMA and CA is equal to at least 35% of the employed labour force living in the CA, based on the 2001 Place of work data. The census subdivisions formerly assigned to the 2001 CA of Magog (Que.) are assigned to the 2006 CMA of Sherbrooke (Que.).

The CAs of Labrador City (N.L.) and Gander (N.L.) were retired because the population of their urban cores dropped below 10,000 in 2001.

Data quality

CMAs and CAs are statistically comparable because they are delineated in the same way across Canada. They differ from other areas such as trading or marketing areas, or regional planning areas designated by regional authorities for planning and other purposes, and should be used with caution for non-statistical purposes.

The CSD limits used in CMA and CA delineation are those in effect on January 1, 2006 (the geographic reference date for the 2006 Census) and received by Statistics Canada before March 1, 2006. In addition, CMA and CA delineation uses commuting data based on the place of work question asked in the decennial census. Thus, the 2006 CMAs and CAs are based on the population and place of work data from the 2001 Census while the 2001 and 1996 CMAs and CAs are based on population and place of work data from the 1991 Census.

Refer to the related definitions of census subdivision (CSD); urban area (UA); and urban core, urban fringe and rural fringe, and to the geography working papers *Reviewing Census Metropolitan Areas (CMA) and Census Agglomerations (CA) in Canada According to Metropolitan Functionality* (Catalogue no. 92F0138MIE2003001) and *Preliminary 2006 Census Metropolitan Area and Census Agglomeration Delineation* (Catalogue no. 92F0138MIE2003002).

Changes prior to the current census:

2001 - For 2001, CAs were required to have an urban core population of at least 100,000 to be changed to the status of a CMA.

- For 2001, consolidated CMAs were no longer defined for dissemination purposes. As a result, primary CMAs and primary CAs were also not defined. However, the consolidation rule was retained and incorporated into the CMA delineation methodology. There was no substantive change to the methodology for defining CMAs and no change to the limits of CMAs resulting from this rule change.

- Prior to 2001, adjacent CMAs and CAs that had sufficient commuting interchange (35% or more) and were merged were identified by the terms 'primary census metropolitan area (PCMA)' and 'primary census agglomeration (PCA)'. The terms 'consolidated census metropolitan area' and 'consolidated census agglomeration' described the sum of the component CMAs and CAs. Census data were disseminated for these areas. These terms were not used for the standard dissemination program for 2001.

  Six of 27 CMAs were affected significantly as a result of municipal restructuring: Halifax (N.S.), Ottawa – Hull (Ont./Que.), Kingston (Ont.), Greater Sudbury (Ont.), London (Ont.) and Windsor (Ont.).

1996 - Two changes to CMA/CA delineation rules were implemented to preserve data comparability over time. CMAs could be consolidated with CAs, but they could not be consolidated with other CMAs. A primary census agglomeration (PCA) could not be retired from a consolidated CMA or CA (with census tracts at the previous census) even if its total commuting interchange percentage dropped below the consolidation threshold of 35%. Exceptions to this rule could occur due to changes in the physical structure of the urban areas used to determine the urban cores.

- Minimum sets of CSDs were used instead of the census consolidated subdivisions (CCSs) for evaluation in the spatial contiguity rule. Refer to the spatial contiguity rule (rule 4).

1986 - Introduction of the consolidated and primary CMA and CA concept.

- The forward commuting threshold was raised from 40% to 50% to control for differences in processing of the place of work data between 1971 and 1981.

- Introduction of the minimum of 100 commuters for forward and reverse commuting for both CMAs and CAs. Single CSD (component) CAs were permitted.

1981 - Commuting data based on the place of work question of the previous decennial census were used for the first time to delineate CAs. For both CMAs and CAs, the forward commuting threshold was 40% and the reverse commuting threshold was 25%.

The minimum urbanized core population for CAs was raised from 2,000 to 10,000.

CAs were eligible for census tracts if they had a CSD with a population of at least 50,000 at the time of the previous census. Single CSD (component) CAs could be created for subdivision into census tracts.

1976 - Commuting data based on the place of work question of the previous decennial census were used for the first time to delineate CMAs. The forward commuting threshold was 40% and the reverse commuting threshold was 25% for the CMAs.

For CAs, see 1971.

1971 - CMAs were defined as main labour market areas, but were delineated according to alternate criteria based on the labour force composition, population growth rate and accessibility. At this time, the CMA of Saint John, N.B. was 'grandfathered'.

CAs were comprised of at least two adjacent municipal entities. These entities had to be at least partly urban and belong to an urbanized core having a population of at least 2,000. The urbanized core included a largest city and a remainder, each with a population of at least 1,000, and had a population density of at least 1,000 per square mile (386 persons per square kilometre).

1966 - See 1961.

1961 - CMAs were delineated around cities with a population of at least 50,000, if the population density and labour force composition criteria were met, and the total CMA population was at least 100,000.

CAs were called major urban areas; see 1951.

1956 - See 1951.

1951 - The term 'census metropolitan area' appeared for the first time. This term designated cities of over 50,000 having fringe municipalities in close geographic, economic and social relations, the whole constituting a unit of over 100,000.

The concept of 'major urban areas', the forerunners to CAs, was introduced. The term designated urban areas in which the largest city had a population of at least 25,000 and fewer than 50,000.

1941 - Data were published for 'greater cities', i.e., those cities which have well-defined satellite communities in close economic relationship to them.

Geographic Units: Census subdivision (CSD)

Part A – Plain language definition:

Area that is a municipality or an area that is deemed to be equivalent to a municipality for statistical reporting purposes (e.g., as an Indian reserve or an unorganized territory). Municipal status is defined by laws in effect in each province and territory in Canada.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Census subdivision (CSD) is the general term for municipalities (as determined by provincial/territorial legislation) or areas treated as municipal equivalents for statistical purposes (e.g., Indian reserves, Indian settlements and unorganized territories).

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Remarks:

Census subdivision type

Census subdivisions (CSDs) are classified into 55 types according to official designations adopted by provincial/territorial or federal authorities. Two exceptions are 'Subdivision of unorganized (SNO)' in Newfoundland and Labrador, and 'Subdivision of county municipality (SC)' in Nova Scotia, which are geographic areas created as equivalents for municipalities by Statistics Canada, in cooperation with those provinces, for the purpose of disseminating statistical data.

The census subdivision type accompanies the census subdivision name in order to distinguish CSDs from each other, for example, Granby, V (for the *ville* of Granby) and Granby, CT (for the *municipalité de canton* of Granby).

Changes to CSD types for 2006 include the following:

1. CSD types added
    - Community government (CG) in Northwest Territories
    - Crown colony / *Colonie de la couronne* (CN) in Saskatchewan
    - *Terres réservées aux Cris* (TC) in Quebec
    - *Terres reservées aux Naskapis* (TK) in Quebec
    - Municipality (MU) in Ontario
    - Municipality / *Municipalité* (M) in Ontario
    - Town / *Ville* (TV) in New Brunswick and Ontario

2. CSD types deleted
    - *Terres réservées* (TR) in Quebec was replaced by *Terres reservées aux Cris* (TC) and *Terres réservées aux Naskapis* (TK).

3. Other changes
    - City / *Cité* © is replaced by City / *Cité* ©, City (CY) and *Cité* (CÉ).
    - *Municipalité* (M) in Quebec becomes *Municipalité* (MÉ).
    - *Paroisse (municipalité de)* (P) in Quebec becomes *Paroisse (municipalité de)* (PE).
    - Parish (PAR) in New Brunswick is replaced by Parish / *Paroisse (municipalité de)* (P).
    - Indian reserve - *Réserve indienne* ® becomes Indian reserve / *Réserve indienne* (IRI).
    - Rural community (RC) in New Brunswick becomes Rural community / *Communauté rurale* (RCR).
    - Subdivision of county municipality (SCM) in Nova Scotia becomes Subdivision of county municipality / *Subdivision municipalité de comté* (SC).
    - Indian settlement – *Établissement indien* (S-E) becomes Indian settlement / *Établissement indien* (S-É).
    - Settlement (SET) in the Yukon becomes Settlement / *Établissement* (SÉ).
    - Subdivision of unorganized (SUN) in Newfoundland and Labrador becomes Subdivision of unorganized / *Subdivision non organisée* (SNO).
    - Unorganized – *Non organisé* (UNO) becomes Unorganized / *Non organisé* (NO).

Table 7 shows CSD types, their abbreviated forms, and their distribution by province and territory.

Table 7 Census subdivision types by province and territory, 2006 Census

Census subdivision type		Total	N.L.	P.E.I.	N.S.	N.B.	Que.	Ont.	Man.	Sask.	Alta.	B.C.	Y.T.	N.W.T.	Nvt.
C	City / Cité	7	...	...	...	3	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
CC	Chartered community	3	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	3	...
CÉ	Cité	1	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
CG	Community government	4	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	4	...
CM	County (municipality)	28	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	28	...	...	...	...
CN	Crown colony / Colonie de la couronne	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...
COM	Community	33	...	33	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
CT	Canton (municipalité de)	50	...	...	...	...	50	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
CU	Cantons unis (municipalité de)	2	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
CY	City	146	3	2	...	5	...	46	9	14	16	48	1	1	1
DM	District municipality	50	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	50	...	...	...
HAM	Hamlet	35	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	2	9	24
ID	Improvement district	7	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	7	...	...	...	...
IGD	Indian government district	2	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...
IM	Island municipality	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...
IRI	Indian reserve / Réserve indienne	1,095	2	4	26	20	30	148	82	177	93	507	4	2	...
LGD	Local government district	2	...	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	...
LOT	Township and royalty	67	...	67	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
M	Municipality / Municipalité	3	...	...	...	...	...	3	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
MD	Municipal district	49	...	...	12	...	...	...	...	...	37	...	...	...	...
MÉ	Municipalité	578	...	...	...	...	578	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
MU	Municipality	52	...	...	...	...	...	52	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
NH	Northern hamlet	9	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	9	...	...	...	...	...
NL	Nisga'a land	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...
NO	Unorganized / Non organisé	133	...	...	...	...	97	17	10	2	...	...	2	2	3
NV	Northern village	13	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	13	...	...	...	...	...
NVL	Nisga'a village	5	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	5	...	...	...
P	Parish / Paroisse (municipalité de)	152	...	...	...	152	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
PE	Paroisse (municipalité de)	215	...	...	...	...	215	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
RCR	Rural community / Communauté rurale	1	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
RDA	Regional district electoral area	162	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	162	...	...	...
RG	Region	1	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...

Census subdivision type		Total	N.L.	P.E.I.	N.S.	N.B.	Que.	Ont.	Man.	Sask.	Alta.	B.C.	Y.T.	N.W.T.	Nvt.
RGM	Regional municipality	4	...	...	3	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...
RM	Rural municipality	414	...	...	...	...	...	...	118	296	...	...	...	...	...
RV	Resort village	40	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	40	...	...	...	...	...
S-É	Indian settlement / Établissement indien	28	...	...	...	...	6	5	4	1	4	3	5	...	...
SA	Special area	3	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	3	...	...	...	...
SC	Subdivision of county municipality / Subdivision municipalité de comté	28	...	...	28	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
SE	Settlement / Établissement	13	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	13	...	...
SET	Settlement	14	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	11	3
SM	Specialized municipality	2	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...
SNO	Subdivision of unorganized / Subdivision non organisée	92	92	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
SV	Summer village	51	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	51	...	...	...	...
T	Town	751	279	7	31	15	...	88	52	147	110	15	3	4	
TC	Terres réservées aux Cris	8	...	...	...	...	8	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
TI	Terre inuite	12	...	...	...	...	12	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
TK	Terres réservées aux Naskapis	1	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
TL	Teslin land	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...
TP	Township	210	...	...	...	...	...	210	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
TV	Town / Ville	12	...	...	...	11	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
V	Ville	220	...	...	...	...	220	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
VC	Village cri	8	...	...	...	...	8	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
VK	Village naskapi	1	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
VL	Village	583	...	...	...	69	51	11	20	284	101	42	4	1	...
VN	Village nordique	14	...	...	...	...	14	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...

N.L. Newfoundland
P.E.I. Prince Edward Island
N.S. Nova Scotia
N.B. New Brunswick
Que. Quebec
Ont. Ontario
Man. Manitoba
Sask. Saskatchewan
Alta. Alberta
B.C. British Columbia
Y.T. Yukon Territory
N.W.T. Northwest Territories
Nvt. Nunavut
... not applicable

Source: Statistics Canada, 2006 Census of Population.

Census subdivision types associated with 'on-reserve' population

On-reserve population is a derived census variable that is captured by using the census subdivision (CSD) type according to criteria established by Indian and Northern Affairs Canada (INAC). On-reserve population includes all people living in any of eight CSD types legally affiliated with First Nations or Indian Bands (described below), as well as selected CSDs of various other types that are northern communities in Saskatchewan, the Northwest Territories and the Yukon Territory (see Table 8).

The following census subdivision types are based on the legal definition of communities affiliated with First Nations or Indian Bands.

1. Indian reserve (IRI) – A tract of federally owned land with specific boundaries that is set apart for the use and benefit of an Indian Band and that is governed by Indian and Northern Affairs Canada (INAC). Statistics Canada only recognizes the subset of Indian reserves that are populated (or potentially populated) as census subdivisions. For 2006, of the more than 2,900 Indian reserves across Canada, there are 1,095 Indian reserves classified as CSDs (including the 43 reserves added for 2006). Statistics Canada works closely with INAC to identify those reserves to be added as CSDs.

2. Indian settlement (S-É) – A place where a self-contained group of at least 10 Indian (Aboriginal) persons resides more or less permanently. It is usually located on Crown lands under federal or provincial/territorial jurisdiction. Indian settlements have no official limits and have not been set apart for the use and benefit of an Indian Band as is the case with Indian reserves. Statistics Canada relies on INAC to identify Indian settlements to be recognized as census subdivisions, and their inclusion must be with the agreement of the provincial or territorial authorities. An arbitrary boundary is delineated to represent each Indian settlement as a census subdivision.

3. Indian government district (IGD) – Sechelt reserve lands in British Columbia. The *Sechelt Indian Band Self-Government Act* is a transfer by Her Majesty in right of Canada to the Sechelt Band in all Sechelt reserve lands, recognizing that the Sechelt Band would assume complete responsibility for the management, administration and control of all Sechelt lands. The *Sechelt Indian Government District Enabling Act* (British Columbia) recognizes the district Council as the governing body of the Sechelt Indian Government District. The district Council may enact laws or by-laws that a municipality has power to enact under an Act of the province.

4. *Terres réservées aux Cris* (TC) – Parcels of land in Quebec set aside for the permanent residence of Cree First Nations of Quebec. *Terres réservées aux Cris* are adjacent to villages cris. The area of a *village cri* is set aside for the use of Cree Bands, but members of Cree Bands are not permanently residing there. Note that a *village cri* and its adjacent *terre réservée aux Cris* can have the same name, e.g., the *village cri* of Waswanipi and the *terre reservée aux Cris* of Waswanipi.

5. *Terres réservées aux Naskapis* (TK) – Parcels of land in Quebec set aside for the permanent residence of Naskapi First Nations of Quebec. *Terres réservées aux Naskapis* are adjacent to *village Naskapi*. The lone area of *village Naskapi* is set aside for the use of the Naskapi band, although its members do not reside there permanently.

6. Nisga'a village (NVL) – The four former Bands of the Nisga'a Nation that became villages with the Final Land Claims Agreement of 1998 between the Nisga'a Nation, the Government of Canada and the Government of British Columbia. These include the villages of Gingolx, Gitwinksihlkw, Laxgalts'ap and New Aiyansh. Note that the Nisga'a village called New Aiyansh is delineated as two separate census subdivisions, which correspond to the former Indian reserves called Aiyansh 1 (currently unpopulated) and New Aiyansh 1.

7. Nisga'a land (NL) – Part of the territory whose title has been transferred to the Nisga'a Nation by the Final Land Claims Agreement of 1998 between the Nisga'a Nation, the Government of Canada and the Government of British Columbia. Together with the four Nisga'a villages (NVL), this territory makes up the Nisga'a Lands defined by the land claims agreement.

8. Teslin land (TL) – A parcel of rural settlement land whose title has been transferred to the Teslin Tlingit Council by the Teslin Tlingit Council Land Claims Agreement of 1993 between the Teslin Tlingit Council, the Government of Canada and the Government of the Yukon.

Table 8 lists the specific northern communities selected by INAC because they are affiliated with First Nations or Indian bands. The people living in these CSDs are included when tabulating on-reserve population.

Table 8 Selected census subdivisions included when tabulating 'on-reserve' population, 2006 Census

Standard geographical classification code	Census subdivision type	Census subdivision name
6107003	CC	Déline (N.W.T.)
6107010	CC	Tsiigehtchic (N.W.T.)
6107009	CC	Fort Good Hope (N.W.T.)
6106031	CG	Behchokò (N.W.T.)
6106034	CG	Whati (N.W.T.)
6106049	CG	Gamèti (N.W.T.)
6106052	CG	Wekweèti (N.W.T.)
6106009	HAM	Fort Liard (N.W.T.)
6106014	HAM	Fort Providence (N.W.T.)
6107005	HAM	Tulita (N.W.T.)
6107015	HAM	Fort McPherson (N.W.T.)
4718049	NV	Denare Beach (Sask.)
4718058	NV	Sandy Bay (Sask.)
6001036	SÉ	Tagish (Y.T.)
6001037	SÉ	Ross River (Y.T.)
6001039	SÉ	Burwash Landing (Y.T.)
6001041	SÉ	Pelly Crossing (Y.T.)
6001042	SÉ	Beaver Creek (Y.T.)
6001043	SÉ	Old Crow (Y.T.)
6001047	SÉ	Johnson's Crossing (Y.T.)
6001048	SÉ	Carcross (Y.T.)
6001032	SÉ	Upper Liard (Y.T.)
6106005	SET	Kakisa (N.W.T.)
6106006	SET	Trout Lake (N.W.T.)
6106010	SET	Nahanni Butte (N.W.T.)
6106013	SET	Jean Marie River (N.W.T.)
6106018	SET	Fort Resolution (N.W.T.)
6106020	SET	Lutselk'e (N.W.T.)
6106021	SET	Detah (N.W.T.)
6106044	SET	Wrigley (N.W.T.)
6107012	SET	Colville Lake (N.W.T.)
6106001	T	Fort Smith (N.W.T.)

Standard geographical classification code	Census subdivision type	Census subdivision name
6001018	VL	Haines Junction (Y.T.)
6001022	VL	Mayo (Y.T.)
6106038	VL	Fort Simpson (N.W.T.)
Source: Statistics Canada, 2006 Census of Population.		

Census subdivision code

The census subdivision (CSD) code is a three-digit code that is based on the Standard Geographical Classification (SGC). In order to uniquely identify each CSD in Canada, the two-digit province/territory code and the two-digit census division (CD) code must precede the CSD code. For example:

PR-CD-CSD code	CSD name and type
12 06 008	Mahone Bay, T (N.S.)
35 06 008	Ottawa, C (Ont.)

There are two municipalities in Canada that straddle provincial limits: Flin Flon (Manitoba and Saskatchewan) and Lloydminster (Saskatchewan and Alberta). Each of their provincial parts is treated as a separate CSD. Indian reserves are also treated as separate CSDs when they straddle provincial limits.

Changes to census subdivisions for the 2006 Census

Municipal restructuring between 2001 and 2006 resulted in two noteworthy provinces: Quebec, with 282 dissolutions and 100 incorporations, and Saskatchewan, with 29 dissolutions and 11 incorporations.

The following census subdivisions have had their Standard Geographical Classification code revised:

Newfoundland and Labrador: due to the creation of a new census division, Division No. 11, to represent the Inuit Settlement Area; see related census division definition

- Rigolet, T – 1010021 to 1011010
- Postville, T – 1010059 to 1011015
- Makkovik, T – 1010044 to 1011020
- Hopedale, T – 1010048 to 1011030
- Nain, T – 1010056 to 1011035

Quebec: primarily due to the dissolutions caused by amalgamations and subsequent reconstitutions of the CSDs (municipalities) listed

- Charette, MÉ – 2436005 to 2451080
- Saint-Boniface-de-Shawinigan, VL – 2436020 to Saint-Boniface, MÉ – 2451085
- Saint-Élie, PE – 2436010 to Saint-Élie-de-Caxton, MÉ – 2451075
- Saint-Étienne-des-Grès, PE – 2437080 to 2451090
- Saint-Henri, MÉ – 2424005 to 2419068
- Saint-Lambert-de-Lauzon, PE – 2425005 to 2426070
- Saint-Mathieu-du-Parc, MÉ – 2436015 to 2451070
- Waterville, V – 2443005 to 2444080
- Batiscan, MÉ – 2437025 to 2437210
- Champlain, MÉ – 2437030 to 2437220
- Notre-Dame-du-Mont-Carmel, PE – 2436040 to 2437235
- Saint-Luc-de-Vincennes, MÉ – 2437035 to 2437225
- Saint-Maurice, PE – 2437045 to 2437230

- Saint-Narcisse, PE – 2437040 to 2437240
- Saint-Prosper, PE – 2437010 to 2437250
- Saint-Stanislas, MÉ – 2437015 to 2437245
- Sainte-Anne-de-la-Pérade, MÉ – 2437005 to 2437205
- Sainte-Geneviève-de-Batiscan, PE – 2437020 to 2437215
- Petit-Saguenay, MÉ – 2494005 to 2494205
- L'Anse-Saint-Jean, MÉ – 2494010 to 2494210
- Rivière-Éternité, MÉ – 2494015 to 2494215
- Ferland-et-Boilleau, MÉ – 2494020 to 2494220
- Saint-Félix-d'Otis, MÉ – 2494025 to 2494225
- Sainte-Rose-du-Nord, PE – 2494030 to 2494230
- Saint-Fulgence, MÉ – 2494035 to 2494235
- Saint-Honoré, MÉ – 2494060 to 2494240
- Larouche, MÉ – 2494080 to 2494265
- Saint-Charles-de-Bourget, MÉ – 2494085 to 2494260
- Saint-Ambroise, MÉ – 2494090 to 2494255
- Saint-David-de-Falardeau, MÉ – 2494095 to 2494245
- Bégin, MÉ – 2494100 to 2494250
- Lalemant, NO – 2494902 to 2494926
- Lac-Ministuk, NO – 2494904 to 2494928
- Mont Valin, NO – 2494906 to 2494930

The boundaries, names, codes and status of census subdivisions reflect those in effect on January 1, 2006, the geographic reference date for the 2006 Census of Canada. Information about any CSD changes that were effective on or before the January 1, 2006 reference date must have been received by Statistics Canada prior to March 1, 2006, in order to be processed in time for the census.

Refer to the related definition of Standard Geographical Classification (SGC), and to the *2006 Standard Geographical Classification (SGC), Volume I* (Catalogue no. 12-571-XIE, XWE) for summaries of the intercensal census subdivision changes to codes, names and status.

Changes prior to the current census:

For 2001, there were six new census subdivision types: island municipality (IM), Nisga'a land (NL), Nisga'a village (NVL) and regional district electoral area (RDA) in British Columbia; region (RG) in Newfoundland and Labrador; and Teslin land (TL) in the Yukon. There were also three CSD types deleted: borough (BOR) in Ontario (the unique Borough of East York was dissolved and amalgamated with the City of Toronto on January 1, 1998); northern town (NT) in Saskatchewan (the only two northern towns were changed to towns); and subdivision of regional district (SRD) in British Columbia (this type was replaced by the regional district electoral area). Other changes: community (COM) was changed to town (T) in Newfoundland and Labrador; improvement district (ID) was changed to township (TP) in Ontario.

Geographic Units: Census subdivision – previous census

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Census subdivision – previous census refers to the census subdivisions as of January 1, 2001, the geographic reference date for the 2001 Census. A 'best fit' linkage is established between dissemination blocks for the 2006 Census and census subdivisions (municipalities) for the 2001 Census. This linkage ensures that data from the current census can be tabulated for the census subdivisions from the previous census.

Censuses: 2006, 2001

Remarks:

The boundaries and names of census subdivisions (municipalities) can change from one census to the next because of annexations, dissolutions and incorporations. These changes can result in fewer, larger census subdivisions and historical data analyses becoming more complex. The concept of 'census subdivision – previous census' is established to provide a means of tabulating current census data according to census subdivisions as they were delineated for the previous census.

Census data are tabulated for standard geographic areas by aggregating the data for individual dissemination blocks to each of the standard geographic areas. Dissemination blocks respect the boundaries of census subdivisions for the current (2006) census, but do not necessarily respect the boundaries of census subdivisions for the previous (2001) census. In order to facilitate the tabulation of 2006 Census data for the census subdivisions (CSDs) as they existed for the 2001 Census, the 2006 dissemination block representative points are overlaid onto the previous census CSD boundaries. The goal is to ensure that at least one dissemination block is linked to each previous census CSD. In a few cases, there is not an exact match—that is, some dissemination blocks straddle two or more CSDs from the previous census, but can only be linked to one CSD. For these cases, a 'best fit' approach is used to ensure that the representative point for at least one dissemination block is linked to every previous census CSD. Thus, reasonably accurate tabulations of 2006 Census data can be produced for the census subdivisions as of January 1, 2001, the geographic reference date for the 2001 Census.

Refer to the related definitions of dissemination block (DB); census subdivision (CSD); geographic reference date and representative point.

Changes prior to the current census:

Not applicable

Geographic Units: Census tract (CT)

Part A – Plain language definition:

Area that is small and relatively stable. Census tracts usually have a population of 2,500 to 8,000. They are located in large urban centres that must have an urban core population of 50,000 or more.

Part B – Detailed definition:

Census tracts (CTs) are small, relatively stable geographic areas that usually have a population of 2,500 to 8,000. They are located in census metropolitan areas and in census agglomerations with an urban core population of 50,000 or more in the previous census.

A committee of local specialists (for example, planners, health and social workers, and educators) initially delineates census tracts in conjunction with Statistics Canada. Once a census metropolitan area (CMA) or census agglomeration (CA) has been subdivided into census tracts, the census tracts are maintained even if the urban core population subsequently declines below 50,000.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961, 1956, 1951, 1941

Remarks:

Rules are used to delineate census tracts. The initial delineation rules are ranked in the order of the following priorities:

1. Census tract (CT) boundaries must follow permanent and easily recognizable physical features. However, street extensions, utility or transportation easements, property lines and municipal limits may be used as CT boundaries, if physical features are not in close proximity or do not exist.

2. The population of a CT should range between 2,500 and 8,000, with a preferred average of 4,000. CTs in the central business district, major commercial and industrial zones, or peripheral areas can have populations outside this range.

3. The CT should be as homogeneous as possible in terms of socio-economic characteristics, such as similar economic status and social living conditions at the time of its creation.

4. The CT's shape should be as compact as possible.

5. CT boundaries respect census metropolitan area, census agglomeration and provincial boundaries. However, CT boundaries do not necessarily respect census subdivision (municipality) boundaries.

A complete set of delineation rules and operational procedures for census tracts are available upon request from the Geography Division, Statistics Canada.

Changes to census tract boundaries are discouraged in order to maintain maximum data comparability between censuses. Boundary revisions rarely occur, and only when essential. Road construction, railroad abandonment, urban renewal, suburban growth and municipal annexations may contribute to changes in census tract boundaries. A census tract may be split into two or more new census tracts (usually when its population exceeds 8,000). CT splits are done in a way that allows users to re-aggregate the splits to the original census tract for historical comparison.

The minimum population of 2,500 allows for statistically significant data tabulations. The maximum population of 8,000 facilitates delineation and retention of relatively homogeneous and useful tracts. The population range and average also permit data comparability among census tracts.

Naming convention for census tracts

Each census tract is assigned a seven-character numeric 'name' (including leading zeros, the decimal point and trailing zeros). To uniquely identify each census tract in its corresponding census metropolitan area or tracted census agglomeration, the three-digit CMA/CA code must precede the CT 'name'. For example:

CMA/CA code – CT name	CMA/CA name
562 0005.00	Sarnia CA (Ont.)
933 0005.00	Vancouver CMA (B.C.)

Census tract naming is consistent from census to census to facilitate historical comparability.

When a CA enters the census tract program, the census subdivision (CSD) that gives the CA its name is assigned the first CT 'name', starting at 0001.00. When all of the CTs within the first CSD are named, then the CTs of the adjoining CSDs are named, and finally those on the periphery are named.

If a census tract is split into two or more parts due to a population increase, the number after the decimal point identifies the splits. For example, CT 0042.00 becomes CT 0042.01 and CT 0042.02. If CT 0042.01 is subsequently split, it becomes CT 0042.03 and CT 0042.04. Similarly, if CT 0042.02 is split after CT 0042.01, it becomes CT 0042.05 and CT 0042.06. Any splits occurring after this would be numbered in a similar fashion, with the next sequential number. This allows users to re-aggregate the splits to the original census tract.

For the 2006 Census, the census tract program is extended to include two additional census agglomerations: Fredericton, New Brunswick and Chilliwack, British Columbia. This brings the total number of tracted centres to 48 (33 CMAs and 15 CAs).

In preparation for the 2006 Census, a large number of census tracts were split in order to reduce the number of census tracts that exceed the maximum population size of 8,000.

Table 1 in the Introduction shows the number of census tracts by province and territory.

A conversion table showing the relationship between 2006 and 2001 census tracts for each tracted centre is available upon request from the Geography Division, Statistics Canada.

The nature of the census tract concept, along with the availability of a wide range of census data, makes census tracts useful in many applications. These include:

- urban and regional planning and research, such as the development, evaluation and revision of official plans
- educational and research studies in high schools, community colleges and universities
- market research, such as identifying areas of opportunity and evaluating market or service potential for housing, health, educational, recreational or retailing facilities.

Census tracts should be used with caution for non-statistical purposes.

Refer to the related definition of census metropolitan area (CMA) and census agglomeration (CA).

Changes prior to the current census:

Beginning in 1996, census agglomerations were eligible for census tracts based on the population size of their urban cores (50,000 or more at the previous census). This was a change from previous censuses, when census agglomerations had to contain a municipality (census subdivision) with a population of 50,000 or more at the previous census to be eligible for census tracts.

From 1971 to 1991, a provincial census tract program existed. Provincial census tracts were similar in concept to census tracts, but covered areas outside census metropolitan areas and census agglomerations. Taken together, census tracts and provincial census tracts covered all of Canada.

In 1941 and 1946, census tracts were called 'social areas'.

Geographic Units: Designated place (DPL)

Part A – Plain language definition:

Usually a small community that does not meet the criteria used to define municipalities or urban areas (areas with a population of at least 1,000 and no fewer than 400 persons per square kilometre). Designated places are created by provinces and territories in cooperation with Statistics Canada.

Part B – Detailed definition:

A designated place is normally a small community or settlement that does not meet the criteria established by Statistics Canada to be a census subdivision (an area with municipal status) or an urban area.

Designated places are created by provinces and territories, in cooperation with Statistics Canada, to provide data for submunicipal areas.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996

Remarks:

The criteria that small communities or settlements must meet in order to become a designated place (DPL) include:

- a minimum population of 100 and a maximum population of 1,000. The maximum population limit may be exceeded provided that the population density is less than 400 persons per square kilometre, which is the population density that defines an urban area
- a population density of 150 persons or more per square kilometre
- an area less than or equal to 10 square kilometres
- a boundary that respects the block structure from the previous census, where possible

- a boundary that respects census subdivision (CSD) limits.

The final two criteria are new for 2006, the last of which was established to eliminate the need to maintain DPL parts. To ensure that DPLs created in 2001 or earlier respect 2006 CSD boundaries, DPLs straddling CSD boundaries were split to create independent DPLs. To maintain historical comparability and ease the transition into this new criteria, each new independent DPL keeps its existing name, with 'part' added to it, such as part A, part B, and is assigned its own unique code.

The areas recognized as designated places may not represent **all** places having the same status within a province or territory.

Table 1 in the Introduction shows the number of designated places by province and territory. Table 9 shows the types of designated places, their abbreviated forms and their distribution by province and territory.

Table 9 Designated place types by province and territory, 2006 Census

DPL type	Province/territory[1]
DPL Designated place	Newfoundland and Labrador
CFA Class IV area	Nova Scotia
LSD Local service district	New Brunswick
MDI Municipalité dissoute	Quebec
DMU Dissolved municipality	Ontario, Saskatchewan, Alberta
LSB Local service board	Ontario
NCM Northern community	Manitoba
OHM Organized hamlet	Saskatchewan
UNP Unincorporated place	Alberta, British Columbia
MET Métis settlement	Alberta
IST Island trust	British Columbia
SE Aboriginal settlement	Yukon Territory

Note:

1. There are no designated places for Prince Edward Island, the Northwest Territories and Nunavut for the 2006 Census.

Source: Statistics Canada, 2006 Census of Population.

Each designated place is assigned a four-digit code. In order to uniquely identify each DPL in Canada, the two-digit province/territory code must precede the DPL code. For example:

PR code	DPL code	DPL name
12	0085	Masstown (N.S.)
13	0085	Saint-Pons (N.B.)
35	0085	McGregor Bay part B (Ont.)

Refer to the related definitions of census subdivision (CSD); locality (LOC) and urban area (UA).

Changes prior to the current census:

In 2001 and earlier, designated places were not required to respect census subdivision (CSD) boundaries. As a result, a number of DPLs straddled two or more CSDs. To identify these DPLs and the CSDs that they straddled, the seven-digit SGC code (PR-CD-CSD) had to precede the DPL code. The DPL part flag identified the number of parts the DPL is divided into as a result of straddling CSDs.

In 1996, Statistics Canada introduced the concept of designated places as a new geographic unit for data dissemination to respond to the increasing demand for population counts and census data according to 'submunicipal' or unincorporated areas. The concept generally applied to small communities for which there may have been some level of legislation, but they fell below the criteria established for municipal status.

Between 1981 and 1991, Statistics Canada had facilitated the retrieval of census data by delineating these submunicipal areas at the enumeration area level only. The number of areas delineated expanded from fewer than 50 northern communities in Manitoba in 1981, to more than 800 areas across Canada by 1996.

Geographic Units: Dissemination area (DA)

Part A – Plain language definition:

Small area composed of one or more neighbouring dissemination blocks, with a population of 400 to 700 persons. All of Canada is divided into dissemination areas.

Part B – Detailed definition:

A dissemination area (DA) is a small, relatively stable geographic unit composed of one or more adjacent dissemination blocks. It is the smallest standard geographic area for which all census data are disseminated. DAs cover all the territory of Canada.

Censuses: 2006, 2001

Remarks:

Dissemination areas respect several delineation criteria designed to maximize their usefulness for data analysis and to meet operational constraints.

1. Dissemination area (DA) boundaries respect the boundaries of census subdivisions and census tracts. DAs therefore remain stable over time, to the extent that census subdivisions and census tracts do.

2. Dissemination area boundaries follow roads. DA boundaries may follow other features (such as railways, water features, power transmission lines), where these features form part of the boundaries of census subdivisions or census tracts.

3. Dissemination areas are uniform in terms of population size, which is targeted from 400 to 700 persons to avoid data suppression. DAs with lower population counts (including zero population) may result in order to respect the boundaries of census subdivisions and census tracts. DAs with higher population counts may also result.

4. Dissemination areas are delineated based on the block population counts from the previous census due to operational constraints.

5. Dissemination areas are compact in shape, to the extent possible while respecting the above criteria.

6. The number of dissemination blocks that are included in a dissemination area is limited to 99 due to operational constraints.

The coverage of 2006 dissemination areas can now be considered as fully national. All areas that were previously equal to the 2001 enumeration areas are delineated according to the above criteria.

Each dissemination area is assigned a four-digit code. In order to uniquely identify each dissemination area in Canada, the two-digit province/territory code and the two-digit CD code must precede the DA code. For example:

PR-CD-DA code	**Description**	
12 09 0103	Province 12:	Nova Scotia
	CD 09:	Halifax
	DA 0103	
59 09 0103	Province 59:	British Columbia
	CD 09:	Fraser Valley
	DA 0103	

Geographic proximity is embedded in the DA code by assigning DA codes in a serpentine manner within each census division.

Table 1 in the Introduction shows the number of dissemination areas by province and territory.

Refer to the related definitions of dissemination block (DB); census subdivision (CSD) and census tract (CT), and to the geography working paper *Introducing the Dissemination Area for the 2001 Census: An Update* (Catalogue no. 92F0138MIE2000004).

Changes prior to the current census:

In 2001, the dissemination area (DA) was a new standard geographic area. It replaced the enumeration area (EA) as a basic unit for dissemination. The 1996 population counts were used to delineate the DAs. The 2001 DAs were delineated only where sufficiently accurate block population counts existed, mainly in block-face geocoding areas of CMAs/CAs. Everywhere else, the 2001 DAs were the same as the 2001 EAs used for data collection.

Geographic Units: Dissemination block (DB)

Part A – Plain language definition:

Area equivalent to a city block bounded by intersecting streets. These areas cover all of Canada.

Part B – Detailed definition:

A dissemination block (DB) is an area bounded on all sides by roads and/or boundaries of standard geographic areas. The dissemination block is the smallest geographic area for which population and dwelling counts are disseminated. Dissemination blocks cover all the territory of Canada.

Censuses: 2006 (dissemination block)
2001 (block)

Remarks:

The dissemination block (DB) is the basic geographic area in the Spatial Data Infrastructure (SDI).

Because dissemination blocks are primarily an artefact of the road network, the number of DBs created is a function of the currentness of the road network prior to the census. It is not possible to have a road network reflecting exactly the situation on Census Day. For the 2006 Census, the road network used for DB creation is up-to-date as of spring 2005.

Highway medians, ramp areas and other irregular polygons may form dissemination blocks on their own. A morphological dissemination block is split to form two or more DBs wherever it is traversed by the boundaries of selected standard geographic areas, namely federal electoral districts (FEDs), census subdivisions (CSDs), census tracts (CTs), designated places (DPLs) or dissemination areas (DAs). This makes it possible to aggregate dissemination block data to all standard geographic areas.

In rural areas where the road network is sparse or even non-existent, the boundaries of collection units (CUs) are used to avoid creating very large dissemination blocks.

Each dissemination block is assigned a two-digit code. In order to uniquely identify each dissemination block in Canada, the two-digit province/territory code, the two-digit census division (CD) code and the four-digit dissemination area (DA) code must precede the DB code. For example:

PR-CD-DA-DB code	**Description**	
12 09 0103 02	Province 12:	Nova Scotia
	CD 09:	Halifax
	DA 0103	
	DB 02	
59 09 0103 02	Province 59:	British Columbia
	CD 09:	Fraser Valley
	DA 0103	
	DB 02	

Only population and dwelling counts are disseminated at the dissemination block level (with the dissemination area being the smallest standard geographic area for which characteristic data are disseminated). To ensure confidentiality, population counts are adjusted for dissemination blocks having a population of less than 15.

Table 1 in the Introduction shows the number of dissemination blocks by province and territory.

Refer to the related definitions of census division (CD); census subdivision (CSD); census tract (CT); designated place (DPL); dissemination area (DA); federal electoral district (FED); Spatial Data Infrastructure (SDI) and the geography working paper *Introducing the Dissemination Area for the 2001 Census: An Update* (Catalogue no. 92F0138MIE2000004).

Changes prior to the current census:

In 2001, the term 'block' was used.

Prior to 2001, households and their associated population and dwelling counts were geographically referenced to the enumeration area at the time of collection.

Geographic Units: Economic region (ER)

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

An economic region (ER) is a grouping of complete census divisions (CDs) (with one exception in Ontario) created as a standard geographic unit for analysis of regional economic activity.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996 (economic region)
1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971 (subprovincial region)

Remarks:

Within the province of Quebec, economic regions (*régions administratives*) are designated by law. In all other provinces and territories, economic regions are created by agreement between Statistics Canada and the province/territory concerned. Prince Edward Island and the three territories each consist of one economic region. In Ontario, there is one exception where the economic region boundary does not respect census division boundaries: the census division of Halton is split between the ER of Hamilton - Niagara Peninsula and the ER of Toronto.

Each economic region is assigned a two-digit code. In order to uniquely identify each economic region in Canada, the two-digit province/territory code must precede the ER code. For example:

PR-ER code	**ER name**
10 10	Avalon Peninsula (N.L.)
35 10	Ottawa (Ont.)

Changes to economic regions for the 2006 Census

In Newfoundland and Labrador, the composition of West Coast - Northern Peninsula - Labrador (ER 10 30) changed due to the creation of the new census division, Division No. 11 (CD 10 11).

In Quebec, the composition of Chaudière - Appalaches (ER 24 25) changed due to the dissolution of the CD of Desjardins (CD 24 24). The component census subdivisions (CSDs) of Pintendre, M (24 24 010), Saint-Joseph-de-la-Pointe-de-Lévy, P (24 24 015), and Lévis, V (24 24 020) were annexed to Les Chutes-de-la-Chaudière (CD 24 25) and the CSD of Saint-Henri, M (24 24 005) was annexed to Bellechasse (CD 24 19).

In Manitoba, the boundary between Southwest (ER 46 30) and Parklands (ER 46 70) was affected because part of Gambler 63, IRI (CSD 46 16 025) was taken from Division No. 16 (CD 46 16) and annexed to Gambler 63 (Part), IRI (CSD 46 15 049) in Division No. 15 (CD 46 15).

In British Columbia, the composition of Lower Mainland - Southwest (ER 59 20) and Thompson - Okanagan (ER 59 30) were affected because part of Boothroyd 8A, IRI (CSD 59 09 803) was taken from Fraser Valley (CD 59 09) and annexed to Boothroyd 8A (Part), IRI (CSD 59 33 897), in Thompson-Nicola (CD 59 33). This did not, however, result in a boundary change.

Table 1 in the Introduction shows the number of economic regions by province and territory.

Changes prior to the current census:

For 2001, the province of Quebec increased the number of economic regions from 16 to 17. The *région administrative* of Mauricie-Bois-Francs (ER 24 70) was replaced by two new *régions administratives*:

- Mauricie (ER 24 70), composed of the *municipalités régionales de comté* (MRC) of Francheville, Le Centre-de-la-Mauricie, Le Haut-Saint-Maurice, Maskinongé, and Mékinac
- Centre-du-Québec (ER 24 33), composed of the MRCs of Arthabaska, Bécancour, Drummond, L'Érable, and Nicolet-Yamaska.

In addition, the boundary between Centre-du-Québec (ER 24 33) and Estrie (ER 24 30) was affected when the *municipalité* of Ulverton (CSD 24 49 010) was taken from the MRC of Drummond (CD 24 49) and annexed to the MRC of Le Val-Saint-François (CD 24 42). Also, the name of the *région administrative* of Québec (ER 24 20) was changed to Capitale-Nationale (ER 24 20).

In Ontario, the boundary between Muskoka - Kawarthas (ER 35 20) and Kingston - Pembroke (ER 35 15) was affected when Murray Township (CSD 35 14 001) was taken from Northumberland County (CD 35 14) and annexed to the newly incorporated City of Quinte West (CSD 35 12 015) in Hastings County (CD 35 12).

In Alberta, five economic regions were affected by boundary and name changes of census divisions. Boundary changes include moving CD 48 09 from ER 48 50 to ER 48 40, moving CD 48 10 from ER 48 80 to ER 48 20, and moving CD 48 13 from ER 48 40 to ER 48 70. The name changes include Camrose - Drumheller (ER 48 20), Banff - Jasper - Rocky Mountain House (ER 48 40), Red Deer (ER 48 50), Athabasca - Grande Prairie - Peace River (ER 48 70), and Wood Buffalo - Cold Lake (ER 48 80).

In 1996, the codes and names of economic regions were standardized. The census adopted the Labour Force Survey's (LFS) economic regions to replace subprovincial regions that had been used by the census from 1971 to 1991. Boundary differences between these two sets of geographic areas were the result of the different update cycles (every five years for the subprovincial regions and every ten years for the LFS regions). In order to align these sources for 1996, the eleven LFS economic regions of Ontario were adopted in place of the five subprovincial regions of the 1991 Census. The LFS economic regions were made up of counties (complete census divisions), except for the County of Halton, of which part (the entire City of Burlington) was assigned to the ER of Hamilton - Niagara Peninsula, with the remainder of the county falling within the ER of Toronto.

Geographic Units: Enumeration area (EA)

The term 'enumeration area' (EA) is discontinued for the 2006 Census. The dissemination area (DA) replaced the EA as a basic unit for dissemination starting with the 2001 Census.

Geographic Units: Federal electoral district (FED)

Part A – Plain language definition:

Area represented by a Member of Parliament (MP) elected to the House of Commons.

Part B – Detailed definition:

A federal electoral district is an area represented by a member of the House of Commons. The federal electoral district boundaries used for the 2006 Census are based on the 2003 Representation Order.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Remarks:

Following the release of population counts from each decennial census, the Chief Electoral Officer determines the number of seats in the House of Commons and publishes the information in the *Canada Gazette*. Electoral boundaries commissions then determine the adjustments to the constituency boundaries. Based on reports from these commissions, the Chief Electoral Officer prepares a representation order (RO) that describes the boundaries and specifies the name and the population of each federal electoral district (FED). The representation order is in force on the first dissolution of Parliament that occurs at least one year after its proclamation. The 2003 Representation Order (proclaimed on August 25, 2003) was based on 2001 Census population counts, and increased the number of FEDs to 308, up from 301 for the previous 1996 Representation Order. Ontario received three additional seats, while Alberta and British Columbia each gained two seats. The names of FEDs may change at any time through an Act of Parliament.

The FED boundaries and names used for the 2006 Census reflect those in effect on January 1, 2006 (the geographic reference date for the 2006 Census of Canada).

Each federal electoral district is assigned a three-digit code. In order to uniquely identify each FED in Canada, the two-digit province/territory code must precede the FED code. For example:

PR-FED code	FED name
46 009	Saint Boniface (Man.)
59 009	Fleetwood – Port Kells (B.C.)

Table 1 in the Introduction shows the number of federal electoral districts (2003 Representation Order) by province and territory.

Changes prior to the current census:

The 2001 Census was taken according to the 1996 Representation Order.

The 1996 and 1991 Censuses were taken according to the 1987 Representation Order.
The 1986 and 1981 Censuses were taken according to the 1976 Representation Order.
The 1976 and 1971 Censuses were taken according to the 1966 Representation Order.
The 1966 and 1961 Censuses were taken according to the 1952 Representation Order.

Geographic Units: Locality (LOC)

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

'Locality' refers to the historical place names of former census subdivisions (municipalities), former designated places and former urban areas, as well as to the names of other entities, such as neighbourhoods, post offices, communities and unincorporated places.

Censuses: 2006, 2001

Remarks:

Locality names exclude, where possible, the names of current census subdivisions, current designated places and current urban areas.

The primary sources of Statistics Canada's information on the names and spelling of localities are:

1. Places and their verified locations (latitude/longitude coordinates) provided by Elections Canada. These may not reflect the content of Natural Resources Canada (NRCan) files.
2. Names approved by the provincial and territorial names authorities, federally represented by the Geographic Names Board of Canada (GNBC) at NRCan.
3. Names reported for unincorporated places by census representatives during past censuses (see Changes prior to the current census).
4. Records showing name changes or dissolutions of former census subdivisions, former designated places and former urban areas.

Localities that have the same name have different locations. Locality names and their representative point coordinates are maintained in a database table. Using their representative point coordinates and a point-in-polygon algorithm, localities can be linked to standard geographic areas. In this way, location information (e.g., census place of work or migration responses) can be coded to the current standard geographic areas, and products such as GeoSuite and GeoSearch (which incorporate information from the locality table) can provide users with greater flexibility in finding their geographic area of interest.

Population and dwelling counts are not provided by locality.

Table 1 in the Introduction shows the number of localities by province and territory.

Refer to the related definitions of designated place (DPL) and place name (PN).

Changes prior to the current census:

Prior to 2001, Statistics Canada defined an unincorporated place (UP) as a cluster of five or more dwellings (i.e., a settlement), locally known by a specific name, but lacking legal limits or local government. UPs were found only in rural areas. Statistics Canada reported population counts only for those UPs identified by census representatives during the census field collection operation. Standard products for UPs were last produced for the 1991 Census. For the 1996 Census, data were collected for UPs, but were compiled only on a cost recovery basis. The UP program was completely discontinued after the 1996 Census. For further details, refer to the definition of unincorporated place (UP) in the *1996 Census Dictionary* (Catalogue no. 92-351-UIE, XPE)

Geographic Units: Place name (PN)

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

'Place name' refers to the set of names that includes current census subdivisions (municipalities), current designated places and current urban areas, as well as the names of localities.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Remarks:

Refer to the related definitions of census subdivision (CSD); designated place (DPL); locality (LOC) and urban area (UA).

Changes prior to the current census:

Prior to 2001, localities did not exist.

Prior to 1996, designated places did not exist.

Geographic Units: Province or territory

Part A – Plain language definition:

Portion of Canada's land area governed by a political authority. Canada is divided into 10 provinces and three territories.

Part B – Detailed definition:

'Province' and 'territory' refer to the major political units of Canada. From a statistical point of view, province and territory are basic areas for which data are tabulated. Canada is divided into 10 provinces and three territories.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Remarks:

Statistics Canada uses standard codes and abbreviations to represent provinces and territories. The two-digit code that uniquely identifies each province/territory is based on the Standard Geographical Classification (SGC). The code is assigned from east to west. The first digit represents the region of Canada in which the province/territory is located and the second digit denotes one of the 10 provinces and three territories (Table 10).

On October 21, 2002, the alpha code for the province of Newfoundland and Labrador changed from NF to NL. Furthermore, the official English abbreviation for Newfoundland and Labrador changed from Nfld.Lab. to N.L. The official French abbreviation remains unchanged.

Table 10 Abbreviations and codes for provinces and territories, 2006 Census

Province/Territory	Standard abbreviations English/French	Internationally approved alpha code (Source: Canada Post)	Standard geographical classification (SGC) code	Region name
Newfoundland and Labrador	N.L./T.-N.-L.	NL	10	Atlantic
Prince Edward Island	P.E.I./Î.-P.-É.	PE	11	Atlantic
Nova Scotia	N.S./N.-É.	NS	12	Atlantic
New Brunswick	N.B./N.-B.	NB	13	Atlantic
Quebec	Que./Qc	QC	24	Quebec
Ontario	Ont./Ont.	ON	35	Ontario
Manitoba	Man./Man.	MB	46	Prairies
Saskatchewan	Sask./Sask.	SK	47	Prairies
Alberta	Alta./Alb.	AB	48	Prairies
British Columbia	B.C./C.-B.	BC	59	British Columbia
Yukon Territory	Y.T./Yn	YT	60	Territories
Northwest Territories	N.W.T./T.N.-O.	NT	61	Territories
Nunavut	Nvt./Nt	NU	62	Territories

Source: Statistics Canada, 2006 Census of Population.

Refer to the related definitions of census division (CD) and Standard Geographical Classification (SGC).

Changes prior to the current census:

A new territory called Nunavut came into effect on April 1, 1999. Nunavut includes three census divisions (Baffin Region, Keewatin Region, and Kitikmeot Region) that were formerly the eastern portion of the Northwest Territories.

Geographic Units: Rural area (RA)

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Rural areas include all territory lying outside urban areas. Taken together, urban and rural areas cover all of Canada.

Rural population includes all population living in the rural fringes of census metropolitan areas (CMAs) and census agglomerations (CAs), as well as population living in rural areas outside CMAs and CAs.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Remarks:

The rural area of Canada is the area that remains after the delineation of urban areas which have been delineated using current census population data. Taken together, urban and rural areas cover all of Canada.

Within rural areas, population densities and living conditions can vary greatly. Included in rural areas are:

- small towns, villages and other populated places with less than 1,000 population according to the current census
- rural fringes of census metropolitan areas and census agglomerations that may contain estate lots, as well as agricultural, undeveloped and non-developable lands
- agricultural lands
- remote and wilderness areas.

Urban and rural areas may be used as variables to cross-classify census data for standard geographic areas such as census subdivisions, census metropolitan areas and census agglomerations, or census metropolitan area and census agglomeration influenced zones (MIZ).

Refer to the related definitions of census metropolitan area (CMA) and census agglomeration (CA); census metropolitan area and census agglomeration influenced zones (MIZ); population density; urban area (UA) and urban core, urban fringe and rural fringe.

Changes prior to the current census:

Prior to 2001, rural areas were the residual after the delineation of urban areas that was based on population data from the previous census.

Geographic Units: Urban area (UA)

Part A – Plain language definition:

Area with a population of at least 1,000 and no fewer than 400 persons per square kilometre.

Part B – Detailed definition:

An urban area has a minimum population concentration of 1,000 persons and a population density of at least 400 persons per square kilometre, based on the current census population count. All territory outside urban areas is classified as rural. Taken together, urban and rural areas cover all of Canada.

Urban population includes all population living in the urban cores, secondary urban cores and urban fringes of census metropolitan areas (CMAs) and census agglomerations (CAs), as well as the population living in urban areas outside CMAs and CAs.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Remarks:

The geographic units used for the delineation of urban areas for 2006 are urban areas as defined for the 2001 Census, and dissemination blocks as defined for the 2006 Census.

The urban area delineation rules are ranked in order of priority:

1. If an urban area from the 2001 Census has a minimum population of 1,000 persons according to the 2006 Census, it is retained as an urban area.
2. If a dissemination block with a population density of at least 400 persons per square kilometre is adjacent to an urban area, then it is added to that urban area.
3. If a dissemination block or group of contiguous dissemination blocks, each having a population density of at least 400 persons per square kilometre for the current census, has a minimum total population of 1,000, then the dissemination block or group of contiguous dissemination blocks is delineated as a new urban area.

4. The distance by road between urban areas is measured. If the distance is less than two kilometres, then the urban areas are combined to form a single urban area, provided they do not cross census metropolitan area (CMA) or census agglomeration (CA) boundaries.
5. If an urban area is contained within a census subdivision (CSD) or designated place (DPL), the difference in land area between the urban area and the CSD or DPL is calculated. For confidentiality purposes, if the difference between the CSD and the urban area is less than 10 square kilometres, then the boundary for the urban area is adjusted to the CSD boundary. However, if the difference between the DPL and the urban area is less than 10 square kilometres and the remaining population is less than 100, then the urban area will annex the entire DPL.

The resulting urban areas are reviewed and may be modified to ensure spatial contiguity where appropriate, for example, the removal of interior holes.

Some urban areas may contain commercial and industrial districts, railway yards, airports, parks and other uninhabited areas that result in dissemination blocks with population densities of less than 400 persons per square kilometre. In general, the impact on the total population within urban areas is minor, but the impact on specific urban land areas could be significant. This would affect any programs or research based on precise distance or land area measurements related to individual urban areas.

Once an urban area attains a population of 10,000 persons, it is eligible to become the urban core of a census agglomeration (CA). Once an urban area attains a population of 50,000 and is the urban core of a census agglomeration with a minimum total population of 100,000, then it is eligible to become the urban core of a census metropolitan area (CMA). When an urban area with a population of at least 50,000 persons is also the urban core of a census agglomeration, the census agglomeration is eligible for the census tract program.

Urban and rural areas may be used as variables to cross-classify census data for standard geographic areas, such as census subdivisions (CSDs), census metropolitan areas/census agglomerations (CMA/CA), or census metropolitan area and census agglomeration influenced zones (MIZ).

Naming convention for urban areas

The name of the urban area is the name of the principal census subdivision (CSD) when the CSD is (or was) a city, town or village. If two or more principal CSDs are involved, the urban area may be given a compound name. In other cases, the name of the urban area is an appropriate place name.

Geographic code for urban areas

Urban area codes are unique four-digit codes that are assigned sequentially upon the UA creation. These codes remain constant between censuses. If an urban area is retired due to amalgamation or failure to meet the population or density thresholds, then its code is retired.

It is recommended that the two-digit province/territory code precede the UA code in order to identify each UA uniquely within its corresponding province/territory. For example:

PR-UA code	UA name
11 0159	Charlottetown (P.E.I.)
13 0122	Campbellton (N.B.)
24 0122	Campbellton (Que.)
46 0282	Flin Flon (Man.)
47 0282	Flin Flon (Sask.)
60 1023	Whitehorse (Y.T.)

Five UAs straddle provincial boundaries: Campbellton (New Brunswick and Quebec), Hawkesbury (Ontario and Quebec), Ottawa - Gatineau (Ontario and Quebec), Flin Flon (Manitoba and Saskatchewan) and Lloydminster (Alberta and Saskatchewan).

One of the 2006 urban areas, Attawaspiskat 91A (UA 35 1275), is an area that has been identified as being an incompletely enumerated Indian reserve. Data for 2006 are not available for the incompletely enumerated reserves and settlements, and are not included in tabulations. Because of the missing data, users are cautioned that for the affected geographic areas, comparisons (e.g., percentage change) between 2001 and 2006 are not exact.

Table 1 in the Introduction shows the number of urban areas by province and territory.

Refer to the related definitions of dissemination block (DB); census metropolitan area (CMA) and census agglomeration (CA); census subdivision (CSD); designated place (DPL); land area; place name (PN); population density; urban core, urban fringe and rural fringe and urban population size group.

Changes prior to the current census:

Following the delineation of 2006 dissemination blocks, the boundaries of 412 2001 urban areas were adjusted to correct for over-bounding which resulted largely from the 2001 block structure. This correction resulted in the reduction of land area of these 2001 urban areas in preparation for the delineation of the 2006 urban areas.

The correction also resulted in the reinstatement of four urban areas for 2006 which had been merged with other urban areas in 2001. These include Fortune (10 0300), Sainte-Croix (24 0878), Châteauguay (24 1177), and Dowling (35 1084).

In 2001, the delineation of urban areas became an automated process that made it possible to use population counts and population density data from the current census.

Prior to 2001, the geographic units used for urban area delineation were census subdivisions, designated places and enumeration areas. Population counts and population density from the previous census were used in all cases, except when enumeration area boundaries had been adjusted for the current census.

For 1976, urban areas contained a population concentration of at least 1,000 persons and a population density of at least 1,000 persons per square mile (386 per square kilometre). Urban areas were combined if they were separated by less than one mile (1.6 kilometres).

For 1971, 1966 and 1961, urban areas included:

- all incorporated cities, towns and villages with a population of 1,000 persons or over
- all unincorporated places with a population of 1,000 persons or over and a population density of at least 1,000 persons per square mile
- the urbanized fringe of these urban areas, known as the urbanized core of a census agglomeration or census metropolitan area, where a minimum population of 1,000 persons and a density of at least 1,000 persons per square mile existed.

Geographic Units: Urban core, urban fringe and rural fringe

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

'Urban core, urban fringe and rural fringe' distinguish between central and peripheral urban and rural areas within a census metropolitan area (CMA) or census agglomeration (CA).

'Urban core' is a large urban area around which a CMA or a CA is delineated. The urban core must have a population (based on the previous census) of at least 50,000 persons in the case of a CMA, or at least 10,000 persons in the case of a CA.

The urban core of a CA that has been merged with an adjacent CMA or larger CA is called the 'secondary urban core'.

'Urban fringe' includes all small urban areas within a CMA or CA that are not contiguous with the urban core of the CMA or CA.

'Rural fringe' is all territory within a CMA or CA not classified as an urban core or an urban fringe.

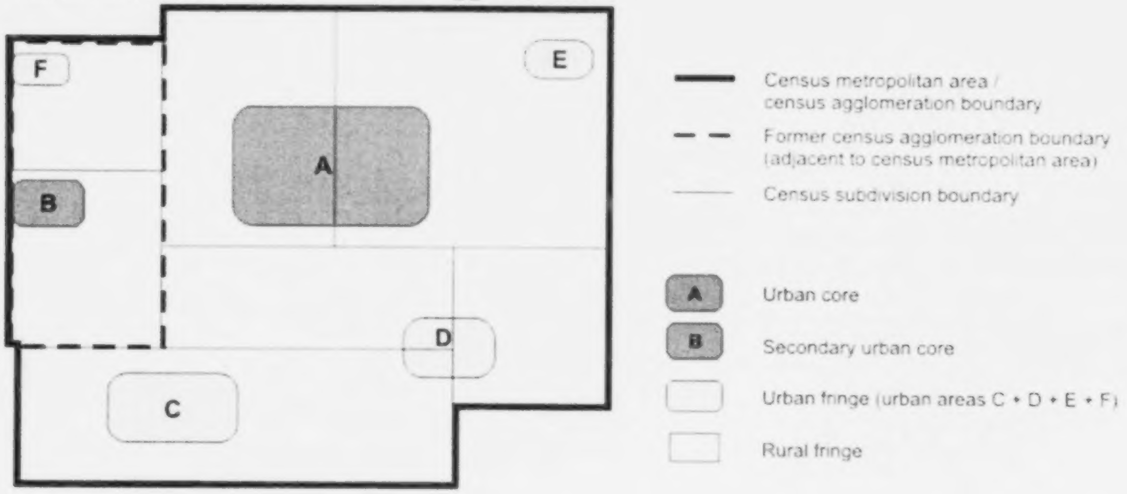
Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Remarks:

While every CMA and CA has an urban core, it may or may not have a secondary urban core, an urban fringe or a rural fringe. See Figure 31.

Figure 31 Example of a census metropolitan area or a census agglomeration,showing urban core, secondary urban core, urban fringe and rural fringe

Census metropolitan area or census agglomeration


F
E
A
B
D
C
Census metropolitan area / census agglomeration boundary
Former census agglomeration boundary (adjacent to census metropolitan area)
Census subdivision boundary
A
Urban core
B
Secondary urban core
Urban fringe (urban areas C + D + E + F)
Rural fringe

Source: Statistics Canada, Census of Population, 2006.

Counts of urban population include all population living in urban cores, secondary urban cores and urban fringes, as well as the population living in urban areas outside CMAs and CAs. Counts of rural population include all population living in rural fringes, as well as the population living in rural areas outside CMAs and CAs.

Refer to related definitions of census metropolitan area (CMA) and census agglomeration (CA); rural area (RA) and urban area (UA).

Changes prior to the current census:

Beginning in 2001, the concept of the secondary urban core was used to describe the urban core of a CA that merged with an adjacent CMA or larger CA.

Beginning in 1996, the term 'urban core' replaced the term 'urbanized core'. The term 'urbanized core' was used from 1971 to 1991.

Prior to 1996, this concept was known as 'CMA/CA parts'.

Beginning in 1986, primary CMAs (PCMAs) and primary CAs (PCAs) were delineated within some CMAs and CAs. Because of this change, some urban areas that were urban fringes of 1981 CMAs or CAs became urban cores of 1986 PCMAs or PCAs.

For 1976 and 1971, the urbanized core was further broken down into the 'largest city' and 'remainder'.

For 1966 and 1961, the urban part of the CMA was divided into the 'metropolitan area – urban' (continuous built-up area) and the 'metropolitan area – outside urban' (non-continuous built-up area); the remaining rural part was known as 'metropolitan area – rural'.

Maps and Mapping/Geographic Information Systems (GIS): Block-face

Part A – Plain language definition:

One side of a street between two consecutive intersections. For example, a block-face can be one side of a city block.

Part B – Detailed definition:

A block-face is one side of a street between two consecutive features intersecting that street. The features can be other streets or boundaries of standard geographic areas.

Block-faces are used for generating block-face representative points, which in turn are used for geocoding and census data extraction when the street and address information are available.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971

Remarks:

Population and dwelling counts are not disseminated for individual block-faces, since there are confidentiality concerns about releasing small population and dwelling counts at this level of geography.

Table 1 in the Introduction shows the number of block-faces by province and territory.

Refer to related definitions of geocoding; representative point and Spatial Data Infrastructure (SDI).

Changes prior to the current census:

Major changes in 2001:

- Block-faces were defined for the entire country, rather than only in urban centres covered by the former street network files.
- Block-faces were formed by addressable and non-addressable streets, rather than by addressable streets only.
- Two block-faces were generated opposite a road T-junction, rather than just one block-face.
- Block-faces were not formed when physical features (such as rivers or railroads) intersected the road unless these features were coincident with a boundary of a standard geographic area.
- Block-faces were not formed when a single-address enumeration area (EA) was smaller than a city block. In these cases, the EA was offset from the street, rather than digitally represented as a polygon intersecting the street.

- Block-faces were formed when streets crossed the limits of map tiles (the map tiles, which were based on the National Topographic System of Natural Resources Canada, formed the Canada-wide coverage in the 2001 National Geographic Base).
- Population and dwelling counts were not disseminated for individual block-faces.

Prior to 2001:

- Block-faces were defined only in urban centres covered by street network files.
- Block-faces were formed by addressable streets only.
- Only one block-face was generated opposite a road T-junction.
- Block-faces were formed when physical features intersected roads even when the boundaries of standard geographic areas were not coincident with these features.
- Block-faces were formed when a single-address EA was smaller than a city block since the EA was digitally represented as a polygon intersecting the street.
- Block-faces were not formed when streets crossed the limits of map tiles, since map tiles were not used.
- Population and dwelling counts were disseminated for individual block-faces.

Prior to 1991, block-faces were not created when EA boundaries split city blocks.

Maps and Mapping/Geographic Information Systems (GIS): Coordinate system

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

A coordinate system is a reference system based on mathematical rules for specifying positions (locations) on the surface of the earth. The coordinate values can be spherical (latitude and longitude) or planar (such as Universal Transverse Mercator).

Cartographic boundary files, digital boundary files, representative points and road network files are disseminated in latitude/longitude coordinates.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981 (latitude/longitude)
1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971 (Universal Transverse Mercator)

Remarks:

A coordinate system is usually defined by a datum, ellipsoid and projection, and is specified in terms of units (e.g., degrees, metres).

Latitude and longitude coordinates, often referred to as geographic coordinates, are spherical. Lines of latitude (also called parallels) run in an east-west direction around the earth parallel to the equator. Latitude is the angular measurement of a location expressed in degrees north or south of the equator, ranging from 0° at the equator to 90°N or 90°S at the poles. Lines of longitude (also called meridians) run in a north-south direction from pole to pole. Longitude is the angular measurement of a location east or west of the prime meridian (which runs through Greenwich, England), ranging from 0° at the prime meridian to 180°E or 180°W. The 180th meridian is the approximate location of the International Date Line.

For the land mass of Canada, latitudes range from about 42°N to 83°N and longitudes range from approximately 53°W to 141°W.

Latitude coordinates south of the equator and longitude coordinates west of the prime meridian have minus signs when stored in a digital database. Latitude/longitude coordinates are convenient for transferring and disseminating spatial digital data, and are normally expressed in decimal degrees on a database. However, maps should not be generated using these spherical coordinates, **as they are unprojected**, resulting in a map that is distorted (see Figure 33 in map projection definition).

It is now common for geographic information system (GIS) software to convert coordinates from one frame of reference to coordinates of another frame of reference, such as transforming the Lambert conformal conic projection to latitude/longitude coordinates.

The Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM) coordinate system is no longer used as the working coordinate system or for disseminating spatial digital data.

Refer to related definitions of cartographic boundary files (CBFs); datum; digital boundary files (DBF); map projection; representative point; road network files (RNFs) and Spatial Data Infrastructure (SDI).

Changes prior to the current census:

For 1996, street network files were disseminated in latitude/longitude coordinates, but the working coordinate system was UTM.

Prior to 1996, street network files were disseminated in UTM coordinates only.

Maps and Mapping/Geographic Information Systems (GIS): Datum

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

A datum is a geodetic reference system that specifies the size and shape of the earth, and the base point from which the latitude and longitude of all other points on the earth's surface are referenced.

Censuses: 2006, 2001 (North American Datum of 1983)
1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971 (North American Datum of 1927)

Remarks:

Datums and the coordinate reference systems based on them were developed to describe geographic positions for surveying, mapping and navigation. Over the years, datums evolved from spherical to ellipsoidal models using satellite measurements. The earth is not a sphere, but an ellipsoid flattened slightly at the poles and bulging somewhat at the equator. The ellipsoid is used as a surface of reference for the mathematical model of the earth. Since mathematical models of the size and shape of the earth are now more precise, it has become necessary to change to a more accurate model.

There are two datums used in Canada: the North American Datum of 1927 (NAD27) and the North American Datum of 1983 (NAD83). Both are geodetic reference systems, but each is based on different measurements. The NAD27 is based on the Clarke ellipsoid of 1866, and its reference point is a fixed point in Kansas. The NAD83 is an earth-centred datum based on a newly defined ellipsoid – the Geodetic Reference System of 1980 (GRS80) – and its reference point is the centre of the earth, as opposed to a point on the earth's surface.

The National Transformation software, developed by the Geodetic Survey of Canada, is used to convert coordinates between the NAD27 and the NAD83 reference systems in Canada. Spatial data based on one datum will not be coincident with the same spatial data based on another datum. For example, positional differences between NAD27 and NAD83 can be hundreds of metres. Other longitudinal analyses will also be affected by a change in datums. For example, block-face and enumeration area (EA) representative points from censuses prior to 2001 may not fall in the correct 2006 standard geographic area.

Refer to the related definitions of cartographic boundary files (CBFs); coordinate system; digital boundary files (DBFs); map projection; representative point; road network files (RNFs) and Spatial Data Infrastructure (SDI).

Changes prior to the current census:

Prior to 2001, digital boundary files (DBFs), digital cartographic files (DCFs), street network files (SNFs), block-face and EA representative points, and other spatial data were based on the NAD27.

Maps and Mapping/Geographic Information Systems (GIS): Ecumene

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Ecumene is a term used by geographers to mean inhabited land. It generally refers to land where people have made their permanent home, and to all work areas that are considered occupied and used for agricultural or any other economic purpose. Thus, there can be various types of ecumenes, each having their own unique characteristics (population ecumene, agricultural ecumene, industrial ecumene, etc.).

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976 (national population ecumene)
2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976 (national agricultural ecumene)
1986 (urban population ecumene for 12 census metropolitan areas)

Remarks:

Ecumene is derived from the Greek root *oixos* meaning inhabited and *nenon* meaning space.

Statistics Canada delineates the population and agricultural ecumenes as follows:

1. The national population ecumene includes dissemination blocks with a minimum population density of 0.4 persons per square kilometre (about one person per square mile). To ensure visibility for small-scale thematic mapping, the detailed ecumene limits are manually generalized and small, discontiguous ecumene pockets are aggregated. There is at least one ecumene pocket in every census division (CD).
2. The national agricultural ecumene includes all dissemination areas with 'significant' agricultural activity. Agricultural indicators, such as the ratio of agricultural land on census farms relative to total land area, and total economic value of agricultural production, are used. Regional variations are also taken into account. The ecumene is generalized for small-scale mapping.
3. The urban population ecumene was created specifically for the 12 census metropolitan areas in the *1986 Metropolitan Atlas Series*. The delineation of the ecumene was based on residential and some institutional land uses. Similar to the national ecumene, the detailed urban ecumene limits were manually generalized. There was at least one ecumene pocket in every 1986 census tract (CT).

It is recommended that the ecumene concept be used for dot and choropleth maps. If an ecumene is not applied to dot maps, the requisite number of dots may be randomly spread over entire unit areas; this approach defeats the main attributes of dot mapping (i.e., showing correct location, extent and density of the dot symbols). One of the inherent limitations of choropleth maps is that the statistical distribution is assumed to be homogeneous or uniformly spread over each unit area, and is consequently represented by tones or colours covering the entire unit. Thus, an ecumene renders a more accurate depiction of the spatial distribution of data.

The national population and agricultural ecumene files, which are suitable for small-scale mapping only, are based on the North American Datum of 1983 (NAD83). The urban population ecumene files, which are appropriate for medium scales, were based on the North American Datum of 1927 (NAD27).

Refer to related definitions of cartographic boundary files (CBFs); datum; dissemination area (DA); dissemination block (DB); Spatial Data Infrastructure (SDI); and, thematic map. For more information on the derivation of the urban population ecumene, refer to the *1986 Metropolitan Atlas Series* (Catalogue nos. 98-101 to 98-112).

Changes prior to the current census:

For 2001, blocks (the term used in 2001) were used to delineate the national population ecumene.

Prior to 2001, there was at least one agricultural ecumene pocket in every census division (CD) for which data were published by the Census of Agriculture. As well, the criteria for delineating or updating the national population and agricultural ecumenes were different. All ecumene files were based on NAD27.

For 1996, the national population ecumene was available on a cost-recovery basis only.

Maps and Mapping/Geographic Information Systems (GIS): Geocoding

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Geocoding is the process of assigning geographic identifiers (codes) to map features and data records. The resulting geocodes permit data to be linked geographically.

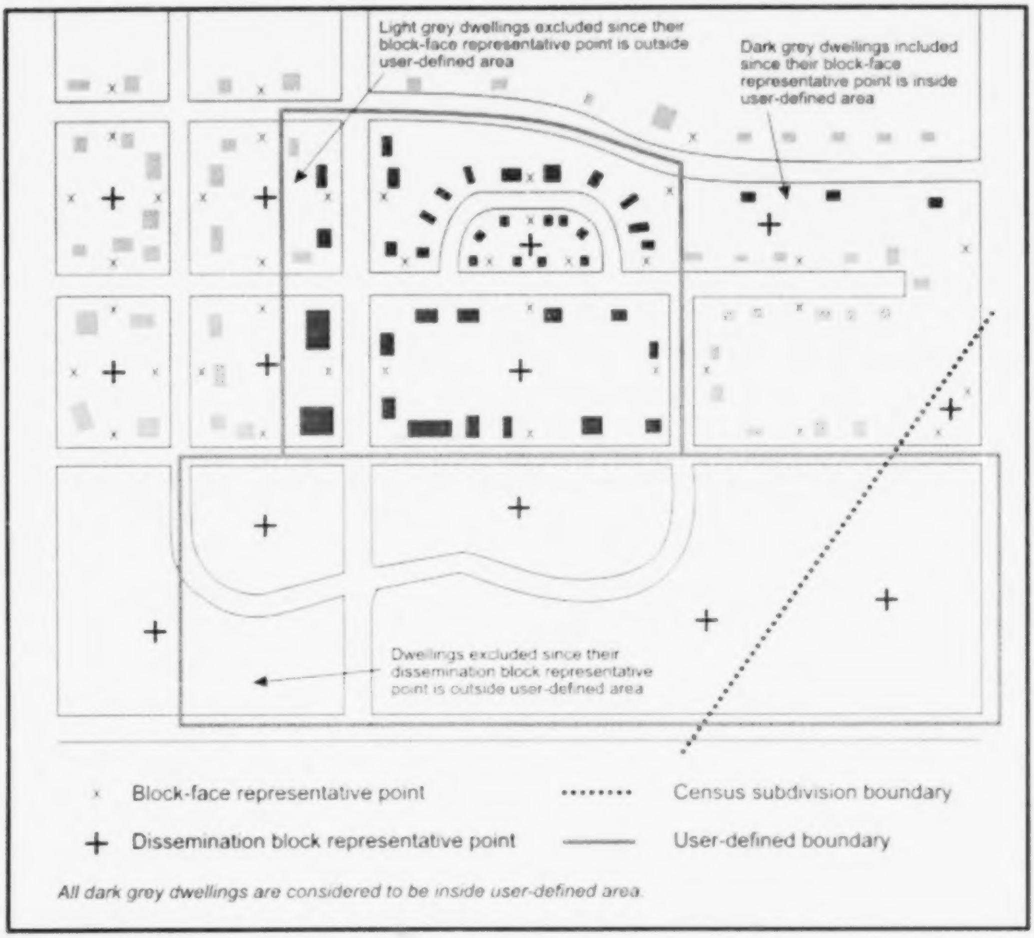
Households, postal codes and place of work data are linked to block-face representative points when the street and address information is available; otherwise, they are linked to dissemination block (DB) representative points. In some cases, postal codes and place of work data are linked to dissemination area (DA) representative points when they cannot be linked to DBs. As well, place of work data are linked to census subdivision representative points when the data cannot be linked to DAs.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971

Remarks:

Statistics Canada's Custom Area Creation Service provides census data tabulations for user-defined areas, such as provincial electoral districts, local planning areas and school districts. When tabulating census data for user-defined areas, households are included or excluded depending on whether the representative points to which they are linked fall inside or outside the user-defined area (Figure 32). Thus, the data retrieved are most precise when user-defined areas coincide with dissemination block boundaries. Census data for individual block-faces are not disseminated.

Figure 32 Example of data retrieval with user-defined boundaries


Light grey dwellings excluded since their block-face representative point is outside user-defined area
Dark grey dwellings included since their block-face representative point is inside user-defined area
Dwellings excluded since their dissemination block representative point is outside user-defined area
× Block-face representative point
+ Dissemination block representative point
········ Census subdivision boundary
—— User-defined boundary
All dark grey dwellings are considered to be inside user-defined area.

Source: Statistics Canada, Census of Population, 2006.

Refer to related definitions of block-face; census subdivision (CSD); dissemination area (DA); dissemination block (DB); postal code; representative point and Spatial Data Infrastructure (SDI).

Changes prior to the current census:

Prior to 2001, households, postal codes and place of work data were linked to enumeration area (EA) representative points when they could not be linked to block-face representative points. As well, unrounded block-face population counts were provided for user confirmation before tabulating characteristic data for custom areas.

Maps and Mapping/Geographic Information Systems (GIS): Map projection

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

A map projection is the process of transforming and representing positions from the earth's three-dimensional curved surface to a two-dimensional (flat) surface. The process is accomplished by a direct geometric projection or by a mathematically derived transformation.

The Lambert conformal conic map projection is widely used for general maps of Canada at small scales and is the most common map projection used at Statistics Canada.

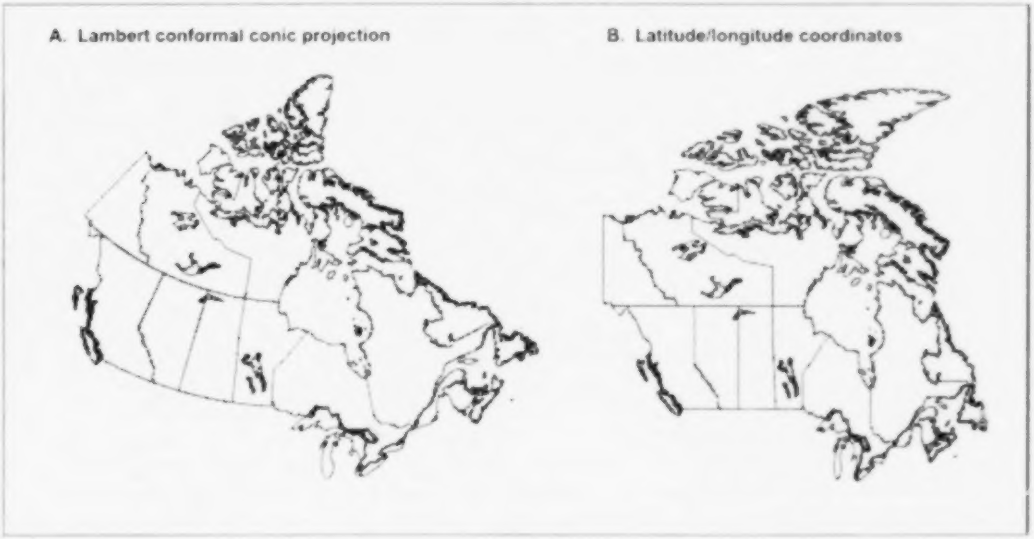
Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976 (Lambert conformal conic)
1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971 (Transverse Mercator)

Remarks:

The earth's surface cannot be flattened without distorting geometrical properties, such as area, shape, distance and direction. These spatial properties can be preserved individually (at least locally) and in certain combinations on map projections. However, the four basic properties of area, shape, distance and direction cannot all be held true simultaneously. Therefore, it is important to select a projection having the properties that are suited to the mapping situation. For example, a projection that accurately represents the shapes of the continents will distort their relative sizes.

The Lambert conformal conic projection (Figure 33) provides good directional and shape relationships for mid-latitude regions having a mainly east-to-west extent. Standard parallels at 49°N and 77°N are most commonly used. The scale is correct along the standard parallels only; areal deformation decreases between and increases away from the standard parallels. The central meridian, normally at 91°52'W, is a straight line about which the projection is symmetrical. False eastings and northings are given to ensure positive coordinate values.

Figure 33 Example of a map projection and unprojected coordinates


A. Lambert conformal conic projection
B. Latitude/longitude coordinates

Source: Statistics Canada, Census of Population, 2006.

Latitude and longitude is **not** a map projection, as the coordinates are **unprojected**. It is recommended that maps not be generated using these spherical coordinates because they result in maps that are distorted (Figure 33).

The Lambert conformal conic map projection is the working projection for cartographic boundary files, digital boundary files, road network files and the Spatial Data Infrastructure, and for generating representative points.

Refer to related definitions of cartographic boundary files (CBFs); coordinate system; datum; digital boundary files (DBFs); representative point; road network files (RNFs) and Spatial Data Infrastructure (SDI).

Changes prior to the current census:

Prior to 2001, street network files were based on the Transverse Mercator map projection/Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM) coordinate system.

Maps and Mapping/Geographic Information Systems (GIS): Reference map

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

A reference map shows the location of the geographic areas for which census data are tabulated and disseminated. The maps display the boundaries, names and codes of standard geographic areas, as well as major cultural and physical features, such as roads, railroads, coastlines, rivers and lakes.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Remarks:

The boundaries, names and codes for the standard geographic areas reflect those in effect on January 1, 2006 (the geographic reference date for the 2006 Census of Canada).

Reference maps are available for the following geographic areas:

- federal electoral districts: coverage for Canada on one map sheet
- economic regions and census divisions: coverage for Canada on one map sheet
- census divisions: coverage for Canada on one map sheet
- census metropolitan areas and census agglomerations: coverage for Canada on one map sheet
- Statistical Area Classification: coverage for Canada on one map sheet
- census divisions and census subdivisions: coverage by province/territory
- census metropolitan areas, census agglomerations and census tracts: coverage by CMA and tracted CAs. Also show census subdivisions, urban core, urban fringe and rural fringe
- dissemination areas:
  - coverage by census tract (CT) inside CMAs and tracted CAs. Also show census subdivisions
  - coverage by non-tracted CA. Also shows designated places, urban cores, urban fringes, rural fringes and census subdivisions
  - coverage by census subdivision (CSD) for areas outside CMAs and CAs. Also shows designated places, urban and rural areas and census subdivisions. (For 2006, the Dissemination Area Reference Maps, by Census Subdivisions, for areas outside Census Metropolitan Areas and Census Agglomerations replace the discontinued 2001 Census Dissemination Area Reference Maps, by Census Divisions, for Areas Outside Census Metropolitan Areas and Census Agglomerations.)

The geographic area boundaries, names, types and codes, and the relationships among the various geographic levels are found on Statistics Canada's Spatial Data Infrastructure. The vector base map information (coastlines, rivers, and lakes) was taken from the National Geographic Database. Water toponymy (river names, lake names, names of bays, oceans, gulfs, straits, seas and islands) was taken from the Canadian Geographical Names Data Base maintained by Natural Resources Canada.

Reference maps can assist users in relating published census data to actual locations on the ground, or in defining their own custom areas relative to the standard geographic areas.

Refer to related definitions of geographic reference date and Spatial Data Infrastructure (SDI), and to the *2006 Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) Manual, Volume II, Reference Maps* (Catalogue no. 12-572-XPB, 12-572-XWE) and reference guides for the various series of reference maps.

Changes prior to the current census:

For 2001, the dissemination area (DA) reference map series replaced the enumeration area (EA) reference map series. As well, the coverage for DAs outside CMAs and CAs was by census division.

Prior to 2001, EA reference maps were generated for dissemination purposes.

For 1996, some reference maps were generated using manual cartographic methods.

Prior to 1996, most reference maps were generated using manual cartographic methods.

Maps and Mapping/Geographic Information Systems (GIS): Representative point

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

A representative point is a point that represents a line or a polygon. The point is centrally located along the line, and centrally located or population weighted in the polygon.

Representative points are generated for block-faces, dissemination blocks, dissemination areas, census subdivisions, urban areas and designated places.

Households, postal codes and place of work data are linked to block-face representative points when the street and address information is available; otherwise, they are linked to dissemination block (DB) representative points. In some cases, postal codes and place of work data are linked to dissemination area (DA) representative points when they cannot be linked to DBs. As well, place of work data are linked to census subdivision representative points when the data cannot be linked to DAs.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971

Remarks:

1. Block-face representative points

The block-face representative points are generated using the ArcInfo® GIS software (version 8.2) in conjunction with the Spatial Data Infrastructure, including selected water polygon layers. The points are initially calculated and stored based on the Lambert conformal conic projection; they are also transformed to latitude/longitude coordinates.

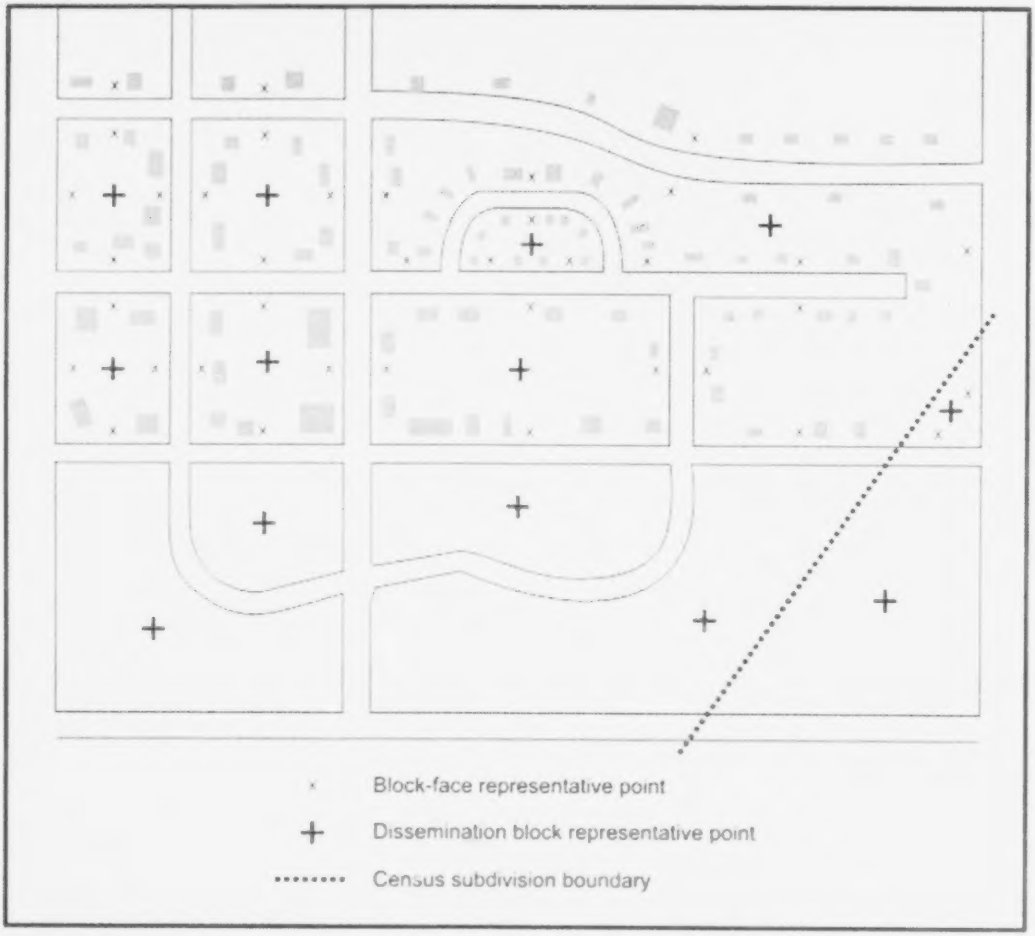
The block-face representative points are computed along addressable and non-addressable streets, midway (or approximately midway) between two consecutive features intersecting a street. The features can be other streets or boundaries of standard geographic areas.

The points are set back a perpendicular distance of 10, 5, 1 or 0.5 metres from the street centre line to ensure that all points have unique coordinates, and are located in the correct block and on the correct side of the street.

Some block-face representative points may fall in water bodies if the points are adjacent to bridges or causeways.

Figure 34 shows an example of block-face representative points.

Figure 34 Example of block-face and dissemination block representative points


× Block-face representative point
+ Dissemination block representative point
•••••••• Census subdivision boundary

Source: Statistics Canada, Census of Population, 2006.

2. Geographic area representative points

The representative points for dissemination blocks (DBs), dissemination areas (DAs), census subdivisions (CSDs), urban areas (UAs) and designated places (DPLs) are generated using ArcGIS® software (version 9) in conjunction with their respective cartographic boundary file (CBF). The most detailed dissemination hydrography in the CBF is used. The points are initially calculated and stored based on the Lambert conformal conic projection; they are also transformed to latitude/longitude coordinates.

A. Unweighted representative points

The representative points for DBs, CSDs, UAs and DPLs are unweighted. The points are generated using the ArcGIS® software. The software locates the point suitable for label or symbol placement in each polygon. If the geographic area is in multiple parts, the point is located in the portion having the largest area.

Topology checks are applied to ensure that the points fall within the appropriate geographic area. Since some dissemination blocks and designated places are located in water only, their representative points fall in water.

Figure 34 shows an example of dissemination block representative points.

B. Weighted representative points

The representative points for dissemination areas (DAs) are weighted using the centre of population (weighted mean centre). The first equation in Formula 1 employs the unweighted representative points for dissemination blocks and final population counts of each DB within the DAs, and then the weighted mean centre formula is applied. The second equation in Formula 1 is the simple mean (average) of the x,y coordinates, and is only applied when all dissemination blocks in a DA have no population.

Formula 1 Mean centre weighted by population

1. When at least one dissemination block in the DA has population > 0

$$x = \frac{\sum p_i x_i}{\sum p_i}$$

$$y = \frac{\sum p_i y_i}{\sum p_i}$$

2. When all dissemination blocks in the DA have population = 0

$$x = \frac{\sum x_i}{n}$$

$$y = \frac{\sum y_i}{n}$$

where

p_i = population of the *i*th dissemin[illegible]ock in the DA
x_i = x-coordinate (easting) in metr[illegible]esentative point of the *i*th dissemination block in the DA
y_i = y-coordinate (northing) in metres, [illegible]presentative point of the *i*th dissemination block in the DA
n = number of dissemination blocks in the DA

For example:

		Population	*x* (easting)	*y* (northing)
DA1	Dissemination block 1	300	7471000	1205000
DA1	Dissemination block 2	150	7472000	1206000
DA1	Dissemination block 3	50	7473000	1207000
	Total	500		

Using **equation 1**, the weighted representative point for DA1 is:

$x = [(300*7471000) + (150*7472000) + (50*7473000)] \div 500 = 7471500$
$y = [(300*1205000) + (150*1206000) + (50*1207000)] \div 500 = 1205500$

Using **equation 2**, the representative point for DA1 is:

$x = (7471000 + 7472000 + 7473000) \div 3 = 7472000$
$y = (1205000 + 1206000 + 1207000) \div 3 = 1206000$

If any weighted representative points fall outside the dissemination area (e.g., for crescent-shaped polygons) or fall in water bodies, the points are generated using the minimum squared distance weighted by population (Formula 2). The first equation in Formula 2 selects an existing unweighted dissemination block representative point in the DA having the minimum population-weighted squared distance to all other dissemination blocks in the DA. The second equation in Formula 2 is not population-weighted and is only applied when all dissemination blocks in the DA have no population.

Formula 2 Minimum squared distance weighted by population

1. **When at least one dissemination block in the DA has population > 0**

$$d_{min} = \operatorname*{Min}_{j=1}^{n}\left[\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left[(x_i - x_j)^2 + (y_i - y_j)^2\right] * p_i\right]$$

2. **When all dissemination blocks in the DA have population = 0**

$$d_{min} = \operatorname*{Min}_{j=1}^{n}\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left[(x_i - x_j)^2 + (y_i - y_j)^2\right]$$

where

d_{min} = minimum squared distance between existing dissemination block representative points
p_i = population of the ith dissemination block in the DA

x_i = x-coordinate (easting) in metres, of representative point of the ith dissemination block in the DA
y_i = y-coordinate (northing) in metres, of representative point of the ith dissemination block in the DA

x_j = x-coordinate (easting) in metres, of representative point of the jth dissemination block in the DA
y_j = y-coordinate (northing) in metres, of representative point of the jth dissemination block in the DA

Topology checks are applied to ensure that the points fall within the dissemination area. Since some DAs are located in water only, their representative points fall in water.

Refer to related definitions of block-face; cartographic boundary files (CBFs); census subdivision (CSD); designated place (DPL); dissemination area (DA); dissemination block (DB); geocoding; postal code; urban area (UA); Spatial Data Infrastructure (SDI) and to the *Postal Code Conversion File* (PCCF), *Reference Guide* (Catalogue no. 92-153-GIE).

Changes prior to the current census:

Prior to 2001, enumeration area (EA) representative points were disseminated.

Prior to 1996, all representative points were called 'centroids'.

1. Block-face representative points

- For 2001, block-face representative points were set back a distance of 10, 5 or 1 metre(s) from the street centre line. As well, points were generated when streets crossed the limits of National Topographic Database (NTDB) map tiles.
- Prior to 2001, block-face representative points were not generated when streets crossed the limits of map tiles, since map tiles were not used.
- For 1996, block-face representative points were generated within street network file (SNF) coverage only, and the points were set back a distance of 22, 11, 5 or 1 metre(s) from the street centre line. The points were calculated in Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM) coordinates, but were disseminated in latitude/longitude coordinates.
- Prior to 1996, some block-face representative points did not have unique coordinate values, and all points were set back a perpendicular distance of 22 metres from the street centre line. The points were calculated and disseminated in UTM coordinates.
- Prior to 1991, block-faces were not created when EA boundary segments did not follow visible features.

2. Geographic area representative points

A. Blocks, dissemination areas, census subdivisions and designated places

- For 2001, the representative points for blocks, DAs, CSDs and DPLs could fall in water bodies. In addition, the DA points were not weighted.

B. Enumeration areas

- For 1996, EA representative points were disseminated in latitude/longitude coordinates and in x,y coordinates of the Lambert conformal conic projection. The points were generated as follows:
- **EAs within street network file coverage:** the points were created using the ArcInfo® GIS software, which located the point suitable for label or symbol placement in each polygon; steps were taken so that the points did not fall in water bodies. If the EA was in multiple parts, the point was located, when possible, in the portion with the largest number of occupied private dwellings (based on the 1991 block-face counts). In some cases, however, the representative point was located in the EA portion having the largest land area.
- **EAs outside street network file coverage:** the points were located by a manual procedure based on the visual inspection of building and/or street patterns on EA reference maps (some of which had topographic base map information). The representative point was located, when possible, within a predominant cluster of buildings and/or streets. If there was no predominant cluster, then the point was located between two or more clusters. In the absence of any cluster, the point was placed at the visual centre of the EA. If an EA was in multiple parts, the point was located in the portion with the largest number of dwellings. The representative point was located in the land-based portion of the EA.
- For 1991, the EA representative points within SNF coverage were created using the ArcInfo® GIS software, which locates the point suitable for label or symbol placement in each polygon; some points were located in water bodies. In addition, for EAs in multiple parts in SNF coverage, there was no rule for selecting the EA part to which the representative point was assigned. The EA representative points were disseminated in latitude/longitude coordinates, UTM coordinates, and in x,y coordinates of the Lambert conformal conic projection.
- Prior to 1991, EA representative points within SNF coverage were computed by a different method. An algorithm selected one of the existing block-face representative points (based on their number and concentration) within an EA as the overall EA representative point. The points were calculated and disseminated in UTM coordinates.

Maps and Mapping/Geographic Information Systems (GIS): Thematic map

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

A thematic map shows the spatial distribution of one or more specific data themes for standard geographic areas. The map may be qualitative in nature (e.g., predominant farm types) or quantitative (e.g., percentage population change).

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Remarks:

A thematic map is also called a special-purpose, single-topic, or statistical map. A thematic map focuses on the spatial variability of a specific distribution or theme (such as population density or average annual income), whereas a reference map focuses on the location and names of features. Thematic maps normally include some locational or reference information, such as place names or major water bodies, to help map readers familiarize themselves with the geographic area covered on the map.

All thematic maps are composed of two important elements: a base map and statistical data. Normally, the two are available as digital files, such as a cartographic boundary file and census data. Desk-top geographic information systems or computer-mapping packages are typically used to generate thematic maps.

Two common thematic maps produced at Statistics Canada are dot maps and choropleth maps[1]. The ecumene concept is generally used for dot and choropleth maps, to ensure that the spatial representation of census data is limited to inhabited land. To ensure confidentiality, all census data are subject to random rounding and/or data suppression.

Thematic maps can be used for exploratory spatial data analysis, confirming hypotheses, synthesizing spatial data by revealing patterns and relationships, and data presentation.

Refer to related definitions of cartographic boundary files (CBFs); ecumene and reference map.

Changes prior to the current census:

Prior to 1976, thematic maps were generated using manual cartographic methods.

Note:

1. The term 'choropleth' is derived from the Greek *choros*, for place, and *plethos*, for magnitude. The choropleth method symbolizes statistical data as they occur within the boundaries of predefined geographic units (such as census divisions or census tracts). Usually, the data are grouped into a limited number of classes, with each class representing a range of data values. A logical sequence of colours or grey tones is then applied to each class. It is important to note that choropleth maps should use standardized data values (e.g., ratios or percentages) rather than absolute values.

Other: Forward sortation area (FSA)

See the definition of postal code.

Other: Geographic reference date

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

The geographic reference date is a date determined by Statistics Canada for the purpose of finalizing the geographic framework for which census data will be collected, tabulated and reported. For the 2006 Census, the geographic reference date is January 1, 2006.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Remarks:

Names, boundaries and other attributes of geographic areas change frequently (examples of these changes include municipal amalgamations and annexations, and changes in the name and status of municipalities). Since the geographic framework is used for census data collection, the geographic reference date must be set sufficiently in advance of Census Day to permit all changes to be processed in time. Furthermore, notification of these changes is normally not received from the applicable federal and provincial authorities until after the changes have occurred. For these reasons, the census reports data according to the geographic areas that are in effect on January 1, 2006, provided that Statistics Canada receives the information on the changes by March 1, 2006.

Since the geographic framework is established according to the geographic areas in effect as of January 1, 2006, and census data refer to conditions as they exist on Census Day (May 16, 2006), census data may be reported for geographic areas that have subsequently changed during this period.

The geographic framework established for census purposes may not reflect the actual geographic framework in effect on January 1, 2006, if Statistics Canada never receives, or does not receive by March 1, 2006, the appropriate notification from relevant federal and provincial authorities.

Changes prior to the current census:

Prior to 1981, the geographic reference date was set to the same date as Census Day. From the 1981 Census onwards, it has been set at January 1 of the census year, which has improved the timeliness of the release of census products.

Other: Postal code

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

The postal code is a six-character code defined and maintained by Canada Post Corporation for the purpose of sorting and delivering mail.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996 (100% data)
1991, 1986 (20% sample)

Remarks:

Structure of the postal code

The form of the postal code is 'ANA NAN', where A is an alphabetic character and N is a numeric character. The first character of a postal code represents a province or territory, or a major sector entirely within a province (Table 11).

Table 11 First character of the postal code and corresponding province, territory or region

First character of the postal code	Province, territory or region	First character of the postal code	Province, territory or region
A	Newfoundland and Labrador	M	Metropolitan Toronto
B	Nova Scotia	N	Southwestern Ontario
C	Prince Edward Island	P	Northern Ontario
E	New Brunswick	R	Manitoba
G	Eastern Québec	S	Saskatchewan
H	Metropolitan Montréal	T	Alberta
J	Western Québec	V	British Columbia
K	Eastern Ontario	X	Northwest Territories and Nunavut
L	Central Ontario	Y	Yukon Territory

Note: The regions used in this table are defined by Canada Post Corporation.

Source: Statistics Canada, 2006 Census of Population.

The first three characters of the postal code identify the forward sortation area (FSA). FSAs are associated with a postal facility from which mail delivery originates. The average number of households served by an FSA is approximately 8,000, but the number can range from zero to more than 60,000 households. This wide range of households can occur because some FSAs may serve only businesses (zero households) and some FSAs serve very large geographic areas.

Each postal code is associated with one or more mail delivery points. The average number of households served by a postal code is approximately 19, but the number can range from zero to 10,000 households. This wide range of households occurs because some postal codes may serve only businesses (zero households) and some postal codes serve large geographic areas.

Table 1 in the Introduction shows the number of postal codes and forward sortation areas by province and territory. They are provided by Canada Post Corporation and are valid as of May 2006.

Postal codes captured from census questionnaires

The postal code is captured for all households from the address information provided by the respondent on the front page of the census questionnaire on May 16, 2006. The respondent's postal code is accepted whether or not it is the same as the postal code assigned by Canada Post Corporation to that address. The postal code of a household is validated and processed using the following criteria:

- The respondent's postal code is validated against a reference file at the census subdivision level. Priority is always given to accepting the postal code that is most likely to have been active and in use on Census Day. However, postal codes that may have been retired by Canada Post Corporation within the last six months but continue to be used may be accepted in some cases.
- In cases where a postal code is not provided or where the postal code is not valid, an imputation process assigns a valid postal code.

The postal code provided by respondents may not be the same as the postal code of the dwelling in which they live. For example, they may denote the postal code of their mailing address, such as a post office location (as in the case of general delivery) or a business location. Consequently, some respondents' postal codes may fall outside the FSA in which their dwelling is located.

Users should proceed with caution if postal codes are used as a proxy for standard geographic areas. Postal codes do not necessarily respect the boundaries of standard geographic areas (e.g., the same postal code can fall in two or more census subdivisions).

For more detailed information, refer to the *Postal Code Conversion File, Reference Guide* (Catalogue no. 92F0153GIE).

Changes prior to the current census:

Not applicable

Other: Spatial data quality elements

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

Spatial data quality elements provide information on the fitness for use of a spatial database by describing why, when and how the data are created, and how accurate the data are. The elements include an overview describing the purpose and usage, as well as specific quality elements reporting on the lineage, positional accuracy, attribute accuracy, logical consistency and completeness. This information is provided to users for all spatial data products disseminated for the census.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991

Remarks:

Today's technology makes it possible for a growing number of spatial data producers and users to access geospatial data. Digital datasets can now be obtained through geospatial clearinghouses/warehouses by users with diverse backgrounds. Furthermore, data producers can now more easily add new features, attributes and relationships to those already in the database. Therefore, any given dataset may be the result of the contributions of a number of data producers. Since perfect, complete and correct spatial data rarely exist, the assumptions and limitations affecting the creation or modification of data must be fully documented. Consequently, the need to communicate information about datasets to this ever-increasing pool of users becomes critical.

Data quality concepts provide an important framework for both data producers and users. Proper documentation provides spatial data producers with a better knowledge of their holdings, and allows them to more effectively manage data production, storage, updating and reuse. Data users can use this information to determine the appropriateness of a dataset for a given application and lessen the possibility of misuse. Highlighted below are elements of spatial data quality.

Overview elements

1. Purpose statement - Describes the rationale for creating a dataset and contains information about its intended use.
2. Usage statement - Describes the application(s) for which a dataset is used by the data producer or by data users.

Specific elements

1. Lineage - Describes the history of the spatial data, including descriptions of the source material from which the data were derived, and the methods of derivation. It also contains the dates of the source material, and all transformations involved in producing the final digital files or map products.
2. Positional accuracy - Refers to the absolute and relative accuracy of the positions of geographic features. Absolute accuracy is the closeness of the coordinate values in a dataset to values accepted as or being true. Relative accuracy is the closeness of the relative positions of features to their respective relative positions accepted as or being true. Descriptions of positional accuracy include the quality of the final file or product after all transformations.
3. Attribute accuracy - Refers to the accuracy of the quantitative and qualitative information attached to each feature (such as population for an urban area, street name, census subdivision name and code).
4. Logical consistency - Describes the fidelity of relationships encoded in the data structure of the digital spatial data.
5. Completeness - Refers to the degree to which geographic features, their attributes and their relationships are included or omitted in a dataset. It also includes information on selection criteria, definitions used, and other relevant mapping rules.

These elements are reported in the reference guides that accompany the spatial files and products, and form a subset of information contained in the metadata.

Changes prior to the current census:

Prior to 1991, the data quality elements were not described in the supporting documentation for spatial data products.

Other: Urban population size group

Part A – Plain language definition:

Not applicable

Part B – Detailed definition:

The term 'urban population size group' refers to the classification used in standard tabulations where urban areas are distributed according to the following predetermined size groups, based on the current census population.

1,000 to 2,499
2,500 to 4,999
5,000 to 9,999
10,000 to 24,999
25,000 to 49,999
50,000 to 99,999
100,000 to 499,999
500,000 and over

Tabulations are not limited to these predetermined population size groups; the census database has the capability of tabulating data according to any user-defined population size group.

Censuses: 2006, 2001, 1996, 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

Remarks:

Refer to the related definition of urban area (UA).

Changes prior to the current census:

From 1986 to 1996, there was an urban population size group for 'under 1,000'. This group included those urban areas that had met the necessary population concentration and density criteria at the previous census, but had declined in population to under 1,000 for the current year.

Prior to 1986, the following population size groups were used:

1,000 to 2,499
2,500 to 4,999
5,000 to 9,999
10,000 to 29,999
30,000 to 99,999
100,000 to 499,999
500,000 and over

Prior to 1976, the term 'municipal size group' was used.

Appendix A Census questionnaire content and derived variables since Confederation

Content	First time in census (before 1971)	1971	1976	1981	1986	1991	1996	2001	2006
Demographic characteristics									
Name	1871	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Relationship to Person 1	1891	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Date of birth	1871	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Sex	1871	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Marital status	1871	X	X	X	X	–	–	–	–
Legal marital status	–	–	–	–	–	X	X	X	X
Common-law status	–	–	–	–	–	X	X	X	X
Mobility – Place of residence 1 year ago	–	–	–	–	–	X	X	X	X
Mobility – Place of residence 5 years ago	1961	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Number of moves since previous census	–	X	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Date of first marriage	1941	X	–	X	–	–	–	–	–
Number of children ever born	1941	X	–	X	–	X	–	–	–
Ethnocultural and language characteristics									
Knowledge of official languages	1901	X	–	X	X	X	X	X	X
Knowledge of non-official languages	–	–	–	–	–	X	X	X	X
Home language	–	X	–	X	X	X	X	X	X
Mother tongue	1901	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Language used at work	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	X	X
Place of birth	1871	X	–	X	X	X	X	X	X
Place of birth of parents	1891	X	–	–	–	–	–	X	X

Content	First time in census (before 1971)	1971	1976	1981	1986	1991	1996	2001	2006
Citizenship	1901	X	–	X	X	X	X	X	X
Landed immigrant status	–	–	–	–	–	X	X	X	X
Period/year of immigration	1901	X	–	X	X	X	X	X	X
Ethnic origin	1871	X	–	X	X	X	X	X	X
Aboriginal status (self-perception)	–	–	–	–	X	–	–	–	–
Registered Indian/Treaty Indian	–	–	–	–	–	X	X	X	X
Indian band/First Nation	–	–	–	–	–	X	X	X	X
Aboriginal identity (single question)	–	–	–	–	–	–	X	X	X
Aboriginal identity (derived)	–	–	–	–	–	–	X	X	X
Population group	–	–	–	–	–	–	X	X	X
Visible minority population (derived)	–	–	–	X	X	X	X	X	X
Religion (usually only asked every 10 years)	1871	X	–	X	–	X	–	X	–
Activity limitations/difficulties/ reductions									
At home	–	–	–	–	X	X	X	X	X
At school or at work	–	–	–	–	X	X	X	X	X
In other activities	–	–	–	–	X	X	X	X	X
Long-term disabilities or handicaps	–	–	–	–	X	X	X	–	–
Difficulties with daily activities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	X	X
Education									
Highest level of elementary or secondary schooling	1941	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	–

Content	First time in census (before 1971)	1971	1976	1981	1986	1991	1996	2001	2006
Years of schooling (university)	–	–	X	X	X	X	X	X	–
Years of schooling (other)	–	–	X	X	X	X	X	X	–
School attendance	1871	X	X	X	–	X	X	X	X
University degrees	–	–	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Completion of full-time vocational course (3 months or more)	1971	X	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Province of elementary or secondary schooling (or outside Canada)	1971	X	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Major field of study (MFS)	–	–	–	–	X	X	X	X	X
Major field of study (CIP)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	X
High school graduation certificate	–	–	–	X	X	X	X	X	X
Province, territory or country where highest certificate, diploma, degree (above high school) was completed	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	X
Completion of registered apprenticeship, trade, college, CEGEP or other non-university certificate or diploma	–	X	–	X	X	X	X	X	X
Highest certificate, diploma or degree	1961	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Labour market activities									
Actual hours worked last week	1951		X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Usual hours worked each week	1911	X	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Last date of work	–	X	–	X	X	X	X	X	X
Industry	1901	X	–	X	X	X	X	X	X
Occupation	1871	X	–	X	X	X	X	X	X

Content	First time in census (before 1971)	1971	1976	1981	1986	1991	1996	2001	2006
Class of worker	1891	X	–	X	X	X	X	X	X
Weeks worked in reference year	1911	X	–	X	X	X	X	X	X
Full-time/part-time work	–	X	–	X	X	X	X	X	X
Temporary lay-off/absent from job	–	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
New job to start in four weeks or less	–	–	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Looked for work in past four weeks	1961	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Availability for work	–	–	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Incorporation status	–	X	–	X	X	X	X	X	X
Journey to work									
Place of work	–	X	–	X	X	X	X	X	X
Mode of transportation to work	–	–	–	–	–	–	X	X	X
Income									
Income in year previous to census year	–	X	–	X	X	X	X	X	X
Wages and salaries	1901	X	–	X	X	X	X	X	X
Net non-farm self-employment income	1961	X	–	X	X	X	X	X	X
Net farm self-employment income	–	X	–	X	X	X	X	X	X
Family allowances	–	X	–	X	X	X	–	–	–
Federal Child Tax Credits/benefits	–	–	–	–	X	X	X	X	X
Old Age Security (OAS) and Guaranteed Income Supplement (GIS)	–	X	–	X	X	X	X	X	X
Benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan (CPP/QPP)	–	X	–	X	X	X	X	X	X

Content	First time in census (before 1971)	1971	1976	1981	1986	1991	1996	2001	2006
Benefits from Employment Insurance	–	X	–	X	X	X	X	X	X
Other income from government sources	–	X	–	X	X	X	X	X	X
Interests and dividends	–	X	–	X	X	X	X	X	X
Other investment income	–	X	–	X	X	X	X	X	X
Retirement pensions, superannuation, annuities	–	X	–	X	X	X	X	X	X
Other money income	–	X	–	X	X	X	X	X	X
Unpaid work									
Hours doing unpaid housework last week	–	–	–	–	–	–	X	X	X
Hours caring for children without pay last week	–	–	–	–	–	–	X	X	X
Hours providing unpaid care/assistance to seniors last week	–	–	–	–	–	–	X	X	X
Family and household									
Agricultural operator	–	–	–	–	–	X	X	X	X
Household maintainer(s)	–	–	–	X	X	X	X	X	X
Household head (Person 1)	1941	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Family head	1921	X	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Tenure (owned/rented)	1921	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Tenure (condominium)	–	–	–	X	X	X	X	X	X
Tenure (band housing)	–	–	–	–	–	X	X	X	X
Presence of mortgage	1941	X	–	X	X	X	X	X	X
Who holds first mortgage	–	X	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Number of persons per household	–	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Shelter costs – Renter	1941	X	–	X	X	X	X	X	X

Content	First time in census (before 1971)	1971	1976	1981	1986	1991	1996	2001	2006
Payment of reduced rent (e.g., government-subsidized housing)	–	X	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Automobiles available for personal use	1941	X	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vacation home ownership	–	X	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Major home appliances	1931	X	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Yearly payments									
• electricity	–	X	–	X	X	X	X	X	X
• oil, gas, coal, wood, etc.	–	X	–	X	X	X	X	X	X
• water	–	X	–	X	X	X	X	X	X
Shelter costs – Owner									
• mortgage	–	–	–	X	X	X	X	X	X
• property taxes	–	–	–	X	X	X	X	X	X
• condominium	–	–	–	X	X	X	X	X	X
• condominium fees	–	–	–	–	–	X	X	X	X
Dwelling									
Number of rooms	1941	X	–	X	X	X	X	X	X
Number of bedrooms	–	X	–	–	–	X	X	X	X
Number of bathrooms	–	–	–	X	–	–	–	–	–
Period of construction	1941	X	–	X	X	X	X	X	X
Condition of dwelling	–	–	–	X	–	X	X	X	X
Type of dwelling	1941	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Value of dwelling	1941	X	–	X	X	X	X	X	X
Number of dwellings in the building	1941	X	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Garage	–	X	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Piped running water in dwelling	1941	X	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Content	First time in census (before 1971)	1971	1976	1981	1986	1991	1996	2001	2006
Bath or shower	1941	X	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Use of flush toilet in building	1941	X	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Unoccupied dwelling, reason for	–	–	X	–	X	–	–	–	–
Seasonal/marginal dwellings	–	–	–	X	X	X	X	X	X
Length of occupancy	1941	X	–	X	–	–	–	–	–
Source of water supply	–	X	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Method of sewage disposal	–	X	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Principal type of heating equipment	1941	X	–	X	X	–	–	–	–
Principal fuel used for:									
• cooking	–	X	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
• heating	1941	X	–	X	X	–	–	–	–
• water heating	–	X	–	X	–	–	–	–	–
Coverage									
Did you leave anyone out?	–	X	–	X	X	X	X	X	X
Household roster	–	X	–	–	–	X	X	X	X
Number of temporary residents	–	X	–	X	X	X	X	X	X
Number of usual residents	–	X	–	X	X	X	X	X	X
Other									
Wartime service	1951	X	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Source: 2006 Census of Canada

Symbols:
– : not applicable
x : applicable

Appendix B Data quality, sampling and weighting, confidentiality and random rounding

Data quality

General

The 2006 Census was a large and complex undertaking and, while considerable effort was taken to ensure high standards throughout all collection and processing operations, the resulting estimates are inevitably subject to a certain degree of error. Users of census data should be aware that such error exists, and should have some appreciation of its main components, so that they can assess the usefulness of census data for their purposes and the risks involved in basing conclusions or decisions on these data.

Errors can arise at virtually every stage of the census process, from the preparation of materials through data processing, including the listing of dwellings and the collection of data. Some errors occur at random, and when the individual responses are aggregated for a sufficiently large group, such errors tend to cancel out. For errors of this nature, the larger the group, the more accurate the corresponding estimate. It is for this reason that users are advised to be cautious when using small area estimates. There are some errors, however, which might occur more systematically, and which result in 'biased' estimates. Because the bias from such errors is persistent no matter how large the group for which responses are aggregated, and because bias is particularly difficult to measure, systematic errors are a more serious problem for most data users than the random errors referred to previously.

For census data in general, the principal types of error are as follows:

- coverage errors, which occur when dwellings or individuals are missed, incorrectly enumerated or counted more than once
- non-response errors, which result when responses cannot be obtained from a certain number of households and/or individuals, because of extended absence or some other reason or when responses cannot be obtained from a certain number of questions in a complete questionnaire
- response errors, which occur when the respondent, or sometimes the census representative, misunderstands a census question, and records an incorrect response or simply uses the wrong response box
- processing errors, which can occur at various steps including coding, when 'write-in' responses are transformed into numerical codes; data capture, when responses are transferred from the census questionnaire in an electronic format, by optical character recognition methods or key-entry operators; and imputation, when a 'valid', but not necessarily correct, response is inserted into a record by the computer to replace missing or 'invalid' data ('valid' and 'invalid' referring to whether or not the response is consistent with other information on the record)
- sampling errors, which apply only to the supplementary questions on the 'long form' asked of a one-fifth sample of households, and which arise from the fact that the responses to these questions, when weighted up to represent the whole population, inevitably differ somewhat from the responses which would have been obtained if these questions had been asked of all households.

The above types of error each have both random and systematic components. Usually, however, the systematic component of sampling error is very small in relation to its random component. For the other non-sampling errors, both random and systematic components may be significant.

Coverage errors

Coverage errors affect the accuracy of the census counts, that is, the sizes of the various census universes: population, families, households and dwellings. While steps have been taken to correct certain identifiable errors, the final counts are still subject to some degree of error because persons or dwellings have been missed, incorrectly enumerated in the census or counted more than once.

Missed dwellings or persons result in undercoverage. Dwellings can be missed because of the misunderstanding of collection unit (CU) boundaries, or because either they do not look like dwellings or they appear uninhabitable. Persons can be missed when their dwelling is missed or is classified as vacant, or because the respondent misinterprets the instructions on whom to include on the questionnaire. Some individuals may be missed because they have no usual residence and did not spend census night in a dwelling.

Dwellings or persons incorrectly enumerated or double-counted result in overcoverage. Overcoverage of dwellings can occur when structures unfit for habitation are listed as dwellings (incorrectly enumerated), when there is a certain ambiguity regarding the collection unit (CU) boundaries or when units (for example, rooms) are listed separately instead of being treated as part of one dwelling (double-counted). Persons can be counted more than once because their dwelling is double counted or because the guidelines on whom to include on the questionnaire have been misunderstood. Occasionally, someone who is not in the census population universe, such as a foreign resident or a fictitious person, may, incorrectly, be enumerated in the census. On average, overcoverage is less likely to occur than undercoverage and, as a result, counts of dwellings and persons are likely to be slightly underestimated.

For the 2006 Census, three studies are used to measure coverage error. In the Dwelling Classification Study, dwellings listed as vacant were revisited to verify that they were vacant on Census Day, and dwellings whose households were listed as non-respondent were revisited to determine the number of usual residents and their characteristics. Adjustments have been made to the final census counts to account for households and persons missed because their dwelling was incorrectly classified as vacant. The census counts may also have been adjusted for dwellings whose households were classified as non-respondent. Despite these adjustments, the final counts still may be subject to some undercoverage. Undercoverage tends to be higher for certain segments of the population, such as young adults (especially young adult males) and recent immigrants. The Reverse Record Check Study is used to measure the residual undercoverage for Canada, and each province and territory. The Overcoverage Study is designed to investigate overcoverage errors. The results of the Reverse Record Check and the Overcoverage Study, when taken together, furnish an estimate of net undercoverage.

Other non-sampling errors

While coverage errors affect the number of units in the various census universes, other errors affect the characteristics of those units.

Sometimes it is not possible to obtain a complete response from a household, even though the dwelling was identified as occupied and a questionnaire was mailed out or dropped off. The household members may have been away throughout the census period or, in rare instances, the householder may have refused to complete the form. More frequently, the questionnaire is returned but no response is provided to certain questions. Effort is devoted to ensure as complete a questionnaire as possible. Once the questionnaires are captured, edit analysis are performed to detect significant cases of partial non-response and follow-up interviews are attempted to get the missing information. Despite this, at the end of the collection stage, a small number of responses are still missing, i.e., non-response errors. Although missing responses are eliminated during processing by replacing each one of them by the corresponding response for a 'similar' record, there remain some potential imputation errors. This is particularly serious if the non-respondents differ in some respects from the respondents; this procedure will then introduce a non-response bias.

Even when a response is obtained, it may not be entirely accurate. The respondent may have misinterpreted the question or may have guessed the answer, especially when answering on behalf of another, possibly absent, household member. The respondent may also have entered the answer in the wrong place on the questionnaire. Such errors are referred to as response errors. While response errors usually arise from inaccurate information provided by respondents, they can also result from mistakes by the census representative who completed certain parts of the questionnaire, such as the structural type of dwelling, or who followed up to obtain a missing response.

Some of the census questions require a written response. During processing, these 'write-in' entries are given a numeric code. Coding errors can occur when the written response is ambiguous, incomplete, and difficult to read or when the code list is extensive (e.g., major field of study, place of work). A formal quality control (QC) operation is used to detect, rectify and reduce coding errors. Within each work unit, a sample of responses is independently coded a second time. The resolution of discrepancies between the first and second codings determines whether recoding of the work unit is necessary. Census coding is now entirely automated, resulting in a reduction of coding errors.

The information on the questionnaires is scanned and captured into a computer file. To monitor and to ensure that the number of data capture errors are within tolerable limits, a sample of fields are sampled and reprocessed. Analysis of the two captures is done. Unsatisfactory work is identified, corrected and appropriate feedback is done to the system in order to minimize their occurrence.

Once captured, the data are edited where they undergo a series of computer checks to identify missing or inconsistent responses. These are replaced during the imputation stage of processing where either a response consistent with the other respondents' data is inferred or a response from a similar donor is substituted. Imputation ensures a complete database where the data correspond to the census counts and facilitate multivariate analyses. Although errors may have been introduced during imputation, the methods used have been rigorously tested to minimize systematic errors.

Various studies are being carried out to evaluate the quality of the responses obtained in the 2006 Census. For each question, non-response rates and edit failure rates have been calculated. These can be useful in identifying the potential for non-response errors and other types of errors. Also, tabulations from the 2006 Census have been or will be compared with corresponding estimates from previous censuses, from sample surveys (such as the Labour Force Survey) and from various administrative records (such as birth registrations and municipal assessment records). Such comparisons can indicate potential quality problems or at least discrepancies between the sources.

In addition to these aggregate-level comparisons, there are some micro-match studies in progress, in which census responses are compared with another source of information at the individual record level. For certain 'stable' characteristics (such as age, sex, mother tongue and place of birth), the responses obtained in the 2006 Census, for a sample of individuals, are being compared with those for the same individuals in the 2001 Census.

Sampling errors

Estimates obtained by weighting up responses collected on a sample basis are subject to error due to the fact that the distribution of characteristics within the sample will not usually be identical to the distribution of characteristics within the population from which the sample has been selected.

The potential error introduced by sampling will vary according to the relative scarcity of the characteristics in the population. For large cell values, the potential error due to sampling, as a proportion of the cell value, will be relatively small. For small cell values, this potential error, as a proportion of the cell value, will be relatively large.

The potential error due to sampling is usually expressed in terms of the so-called 'standard error'. This is the square root of the average, taken over all possible samples of the same size and design, of the squared deviation of the sample estimate from the value for the total population.

The following table provides approximate measures of the standard error due to sampling for census long form (2B) data. These measures are intended as a general guide only.

Approximate standard error due to sampling for 2006 Census sample data

Cell value	Approximate standard error
50 or less	15
100	20
200	30
500	45
1,000	65
2,000	90
5,000	140
10,000	200
20,000	280
50,000	450
100,000	630
500,000	1,400

Users wishing to determine the approximate error due to sampling for any given cell of data, based upon the 20% sample, should choose the standard error value corresponding to the cell value that is closest to the value of the given cell in the census tabulation. When using the obtained standard error value, the user, in general, can be reasonably certain that, for the enumerated population, the true value (discounting all forms of error other than sampling) lies within plus or minus three times the standard error (e.g., for a cell value of 1,000, the range would be 1,000 ± [3 x 65] or 1,000 ± 195).

The standard errors given in the table above will not apply to population, household, dwelling or family counts for the geographic area under consideration (see Sampling and weighting below). The effect of sampling for these cells can be determined by a comparison with a corresponding 100% data product.

The effect of the particular sample design and weighting procedure used in the 2006 Census will vary, however, from one characteristic to another and from one geographic area to another. The standard error values in the table may, therefore, understate or overstate the error due to sampling.

Sampling and weighting

The 2006 Census data were collected either from 100% of the households or on a sample basis with the data weighted to provide estimates for the entire population. The long form questionnaire (2B) information was collected on a 20% random sample basis of the households and weighted to compensate for sampling. All table headings are noted accordingly. Note that on Indian reserves and in remote areas all data were collected on a 100% basis.

For any given geographic area, the weighted population, household, dwelling or family total or subtotal may differ from that shown in reports containing data collected on a 100% basis. Such variations are due to sampling and to the fact that, unlike sample data, 100% data do not exclude institutional residents.

Confidentiality and random rounding

The figures shown in the tables have been subjected to a confidentiality procedure known as random rounding to prevent the possibility of associating statistical data with any identifiable individual. Under this method, all figures, including totals and margins, are randomly rounded either up or down to a multiple of '5', and in some cases '10'. While providing strong protection against disclosure, this technique does not add significant error to the census data. The user should be aware that totals and margins are rounded independently of the cell data so that some differences between these and the sum of rounded cell data may exist. Also, minor differences can be expected in corresponding totals and cell values among various census tabulations. Similarly, percentages, which are calculated on rounded figures, do not necessarily add up to 100%. Order statistics (median, quartiles, percentiles, etc.) and measures of dispersion such as the standard error are computed in the usual manner. When a statistic is defined as the quotient of two numbers (which is the case for averages, percentages, and proportions), the two numbers are rounded before the division is performed. For income, owner's payments, value of dwelling, hours worked, weeks worked and age, the sum is defined as the product of the average and the rounded weighted frequency. Otherwise, it is the weighted sum that is rounded. It should also be noted that small cell counts may suffer a significant distortion as a result of random rounding. Individual data cells containing small numbers may lose their precision as a result. Also, a statistic is suppressed if the number of actual records used in the calculation is less than 4 or if the sum of the weight of these records is less than 10. In addition, for values expressed in dollar units, the statistic is suppressed if the range of the values is too narrow or if all values are less than, in absolute value, a specified threshold. Finally, again for values expressed in dollar units, the statistic is suppressed if there is a dollar value too large compared to all the others.

Users should be aware of possible data distortions when they are aggregating these rounded data. Imprecisions as a result of rounding tend to cancel each other out when data cells are re-aggregated. However, users can minimize these distortions by using, whenever possible, the appropriate subtotals when aggregating.

For those requiring maximum precision, the option exists to use custom tabulations. With custom products, aggregation is done using individual census database records. Random rounding occurs only after the data cells have been aggregated, thus minimizing any distortion.

In addition to random rounding, area suppression has been adopted to further protect the confidentiality of individual responses.

Area suppression is the deletion of all characteristic data for geographic areas with populations below a specified size. The extent to which data are suppressed depends upon the following factors:

- if the data are tabulated from the 100% database, they are suppressed if the total population in the area is less than 40

- if the data are tabulated from the 20% sample database, they are suppressed if the total non-institutional population in the area from either the 100% or 20% database is less than 40.

There are some exceptions to these rules:

- income distributions and related statistics are suppressed if the population in the area, excluding institutional residents, is less than 250 from either the 100% or the 20% database, or if the number of private households is less than 40 from the 20% database

- place-of-work distributions and related statistics are suppressed if the total number of employed persons in the area is less than 40, according to the sample database. If the data also include an income distribution, the threshold is raised to 250, again according to the sample database

- tabulations covering both place of work and place of residence along with related statistics are suppressed, if the total number of employed persons in the area is less than 40 according to the sample database, or if the area's total population, excluding institutional residents, according to either the 100% or the sample database, is less than 40. If the tabulations also include an income distribution, the threshold is raised to 250 in all cases and the tabulations are suppressed if the number of private dwellings in the place of residence area is less than 40

- if the data are tabulated from the 100% database and refer to six-character postal codes or to groups of either dissemination blocks or block-faces, they are suppressed if the total population in the area is less than 100

- if the data are tabulated from the 20% sample database and refer to six-character postal codes or to groups of either dissemination blocks or block-faces, they are suppressed if the total non-institutional population in the area from either the 100% or 20% database is less than 100

- if the data refer to groups of either dissemination blocks or block-faces, and cover place of work, they are suppressed if the total number of employed persons in the area is less than 100, according to the sample database

- if the data refer to groups of either dissemination blocks or block-faces, and cover both place of work and place of residence, they are suppressed if the total number of employed persons in the area is less than 100, according to the sample database, or if the area's total population, excluding institutional residents, according to either 100% or the sample database, is less than 100.

In all cases, suppressed data are included in the appropriate higher aggregate subtotals and totals.

The suppression technique is being implemented for all products involving subprovincial data (i.e., Profile series, basic cross-tabulations, semi-custom and custom data products) collected on a 100% or 20% sample basis.

For further information on the quality of census data, contact the Social Survey Methods Division at Statistics Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada K1A 0T6, or by calling 613-951-4783.

Appendix C Comparison of ethnic origins disseminated in 2006, 2001 and 1996

2006 Classification	2001 Classification	1996 Classification
British Isles origins		
Cornish	British, n.i.e.	British, n.i.e.
English	English	English
Irish	Irish	Irish
Manx	British, n.i.e.	British, n.i.e.
Scottish	Scottish	Scottish
Welsh	Welsh	Welsh
British Isles, n.i.e.	British, n.i.e.	British, n.i.e.
French origins		
Acadian	Acadian	Acadian
French	French	French
Aboriginal origins		
Inuit	Inuit	Inuit
Métis	Métis	Métis
North American Indian	North American Indian	North American Indian
Other North American origins		
American	American	American
Canadian	Canadian	Canadian
Newfoundlander	Newfoundlander	Canadian
Nova Scotian	Other provincial or regional groups	Canadian
Ontarian	Other provincial or regional groups	Canadian
Québécois	Québécois	Québécois
Other provincial or regional groups	Other provincial or regional groups	Canadian
Caribbean origins		
Antiguan	Antiguan	Antiguan
Bahamian	Bahamian	Bahamian
Barbadian	Barbadian	Barbadian
Bermudan	Bermudan	Bermudan
Carib	Carib	Caribbean, n.i.e.
Cuban	Cuban	Cuban
Dominican, n.o.s.	Dominican, n.o.s.	Caribbean, n.i.e.
Grenadian	Grenadian	Grenadian
Guyanese	Guyanese	Guyanese
Haitian	Haitian	Haitian
Jamaican	Jamaican	Jamaican
Kittitian/Nevisian	Kittitian/Nevisian	Kittitian/Nevisian
Martinican	Martinique	Caribbean, n.i.e.
Montserratan	Caribbean, n.i.e.	Caribbean, n.i.e.
Puerto Rican	Puerto Rican	Caribbean, n.i.e.
St. Lucian	St. Lucian	St. Lucian
Trinidadian/Tobagonian	Trinidadian/Tobagonian	Trinidadian/Tobagonian
Vincentian/Grenadinian	Vincentian/Grenadinian	Vincentian/Grenadinian
West Indian	West Indian	West Indian
Caribbean, n.i.e.	Caribbean, n.i.e.	Caribbean, n.i.e.

2006 Classification	2001 Classification	1996 Classification
Latin, Central and South American origins		
Aboriginal from Central/South America	Central/South American Indian	Central/South American Indian
Argentinian	Argentinian	Argentinian
Belizean	Belizean	Caribbean, n.i.e.
Bolivian	Bolivian	Latin/Central/South American, n.i.e.
Brazilian	Brazilian	Brazilian
Chilean	Chilean	Chilean
Colombian	Colombian	Colombian
Costa Rican	Costa Rican	Costa Rican
Ecuadorian	Ecuadorian	Ecuadorian
Guatemalan	Guatemalan	Guatemalan
Hispanic	Hispanic	Hispanic
Honduran	Honduran	Honduran
Maya	Maya	Central/South American Indian
Mexican	Mexican	Mexican
Nicaraguan	Nicaraguan	Nicaraguan
Panamanian	Panamanian	Panamanian
Paraguayan	Paraguayan	Paraguayan
Peruvian	Peruvian	Peruvian
Salvadorean	Salvadorean	Salvadorean
Uruguayan	Uruguayan	Uruguayan
Venezuelan	Venezuelan	Venezuelan
Latin, Central or South American, n.i.e.	Latin/Central/South American, n.i.e.	Latin/Central/South American, n.i.e.
European origins		
Western European origins		
Austrian	Austrian	Austrian
Belgian	Belgian	Belgian
Dutch (Netherlands)	Dutch (Netherlands)	Dutch (Netherlands)
Flemish	Flemish	Flemish
Frisian	Frisian	Frisian
German	German	German
Luxembourger	Luxembourger	Luxembourger
Swiss	Swiss	Swiss
Northern European origins		
Finnish	Finnish	Finnish
Scandinavian origins		
Danish	Danish	Danish
Icelandic	Icelandic	Icelandic
Norwegian	Norwegian	Norwegian
Swedish	Swedish	Swedish
Scandinavian, n.i.e.	Scandinavian, n.i.e.	Scandinavian, n.i.e.
Eastern European origins		
Baltic origins		
Estonian	Estonian	Estonian
Latvian	Latvian	Latvian
Lithuanian	Lithuanian	Lithuanian
Byelorussian	Byelorussian	Byelorussian

2006 Classification	2001 Classification	1996 Classification
Czech and Slovak origins		
Czech	Czech	Czech
Czechoslovakian	Czechoslovakian	Czechoslovakian
Slovak	Slovak	Slovak
Hungarian (Magyar)	Hungarian (Magyar)	Hungarian (Magyar)
Polish	Polish	Polish
Romanian	Romanian	Romanian
Russian	Russian	Russian
Ukrainian	Ukrainian	Ukrainian
Southern European origins		
Albanian	Albanian	Albanian
Bosnian	Bosnian	Bosnian
Bulgarian	Bulgarian	Bulgarian
Croatian	Croatian	Croatian
Cypriot	Cypriot	Cypriot
Greek	Greek	Greek
Italian	Italian	Italian
Kosovar	Kosovar	Albanian
Macedonian	Macedonian	Macedonian
Maltese	Maltese	Maltese
Montenegrin	Montenegrin	Yugoslav, n.i.e.
Portuguese	Portuguese	Portuguese
Serbian	Serbian	Serbian
Sicilian	Sicilian	Italian
Slovenian	Slovenian	Slovenian
Spanish	Spanish	Spanish
Yugoslav, n.i.e.	Yugoslav, n.i.e.	Yugoslav, n.i.e.
Other European origins		
Basque	Basque	Basque
Gypsy (Roma)	Gypsy (Roma)	Gypsy (Roma)
Jewish	Jewish	Jewish
Slav (European)	Slav (European)	Slav (European)
European, n.i.e.	European, n.i.e.	European, n.i.e.
African origins		
Afrikaner	Afrikaner	South African
Akan	Akan	Ghanaian
Amhara	Ethiopian	Ethiopian
Angolan	Angolan	African (Black), n.i.e.
Ashanti	Ashanti	Ghanaian
Bantu	African (Black), n.i.e.	African (Black), n.i.e.
Black[1,2]	Black[1,2]	Black[1]
Burundian	Burundian	Burundian
Cameroonian	Cameroonian	African (Black), n.i.e.
Chadian	African (Black), n.i.e.	African (Black), n.i.e.
Congolese (Zairian)[3]	Zairian[3]	Zairian
Congolese, n.o.s.[3]	Congolese, n.o.s.[3]	African (Black), n.i.e.
Dinka	African (Black), n.i.e.	African (Black), n.i.e.
East African	East African	East African
Eritrean	Eritrean	Eritrean
Ethiopian	Ethiopian	Ethiopian
Gabonese	African (Black), n.i.e.	African (Black), n.i.e.
Gambian	African (Black), n.i.e.	African (Black), n.i.e.
Ghanaian	Ghanaian	Ghanaian
Guinean, n.o.s.	Guinean, n.o.s.	African (Black), n.i.e.

2006 Classification	2001 Classification	1996 Classification
Harari	Ethiopian	Ethiopian
Ibo	Ibo	Nigerian
Ivorian	Ivoirean	African (Black), n.i.e.
Kenyan	Kenyan	Kenyan
Malagasy	Malagasy	Other African, n.i.e.
Malian	Malian	African (Black), n.i.e.
Mauritian	Mauritian	Mauritian
Nigerian	Nigerian	Nigerian
Oromo	Oromo	Ethiopian
Peulh	African (Black), n.i.e.	African (Black), n.i.e.
Rwandan	Rwandan	Rwandan
Senegalese	Senegalese	African (Black), n.i.e.
Seychellois	Seychellois	Other African, n.i.e.
Sierra Leonean	Sierra Leonean	African (Black), n.i.e.
Somali	Somali	Somali
South African	South African	South African
Sudanese	Sudanese	Sudanese
Tanzanian	Tanzanian	Tanzanian
Tigrian	Ethiopian	Ethiopian
Togolese	Togolese	African (Black), n.i.e.
Ugandan	Ugandan	Ugandan
Yoruba	Yoruba	Nigerian
Zambian	African (Black), n.i.e.	African (Black), n.i.e.
Zimbabwean	Zimbabwean	African (Black), n.i.e.
Zulu	African (Black), n.i.e.	African (Black), n.i.e.
African, n.i.e.[2]	African (Black), n.i.e.; African, n.i.e.[2]	Other African, n.i.e.
Arab origins		
Egyptian	Egyptian	Egyptian
Iraqi	Iraqi	Iraqi
Jordanian	Jordanian	Jordanian
Kuwaiti	Kuwaiti	Arab, n.i.e.
Lebanese	Lebanese	Lebanese
Libyan	Libyan	Arab, n.i.e.
Maghrebi origins		
Algerian	Algerian	Algerian
Berber	Berber	Berber
Moroccan	Moroccan	Moroccan
Tunisian	Tunisian	Tunisian
Maghrebi, n.i.e.	Maghrebi, n.i.e.	Maghrebi, n.i.e.
Palestinian	Palestinian	Palestinian
Saudi Arabian	Saudi Arabian	Arab, n.i.e.
Syrian	Syrian	Syrian
Yemeni	Yemeni	Arab, n.i.e.
Arab, n.i.e.	Arab, n.i.e.	Arab, n.i.e.
West Asian origins		
Afghan	Afghan	Afghan
Armenian	Armenian	Armenian
Assyrian	Assyrian	Arab, n.i.e.
Azerbaijani	Azerbaijani	West Asian, n.i.e.
Georgian	Georgian	Russian
Iranian	Iranian	Iranian
Israeli	Israeli	Israeli
Kurd	Kurd	Kurd
Pashtun	Pashtun	Afghan

2006 Classification	2001 Classification	1996 Classification
Tatar	Tatar	Afghan
Turk	Turk	Turk
West Asian, n.i.e.	West Asian, n.i.e.	West Asian, n.i.e.
South Asian origins		
Bangladeshi	Bangladeshi	Bangladeshi
Bengali	Bengali	Bengali
East Indian[1]	East Indian[1]	East Indian[1]
Goan	Goan	Goan
Gujarati	Gujarati	Gujarati
Kashmiri	Kashmiri	South Asian, n.i.e.
Nepali	Nepali	South Asian, n.i.e.
Pakistani	Pakistani	Pakistani
Punjabi	Punjabi	Punjabi
Sinhalese	Sinhalese	Sinhalese
Sri Lankan	Sri Lankan	Sri Lankan
Tamil	Tamil	Tamil
South Asian, n.i.e.	South Asian, n.i.e.	South Asian, n.i.e.
East and Southeast Asian origins		
Burmese	Burmese	Burmese
Cambodian	Cambodian	Cambodian
Chinese	Chinese	Chinese
Filipino	Filipino	Filipino
Hmong	Hmong	East/Southeast Asian, n.i.e.
Indonesian	Indonesian	Indonesian
Japanese	Japanese	Japanese
Khmer	Khmer	Cambodian
Korean	Korean	Korean
Laotian	Laotian	Laotian
Malaysian	Malaysian	Malay
Mongolian	Mongolian	Mongolian
Singaporean	East/Southeast Asian, n.i.e.	East/Southeast Asian, n.i.e.
Taiwanese	Taiwanese	Taiwanese
Thai	Thai	Thai
Tibetan	Tibetan	Tibetan
Vietnamese	Vietnamese	Vietnamese
East or Southeast Asian, n.i.e.	East/Southeast Asian, n.i.e.	East/Southeast Asian, n.i.e.
Asian, n.o.s.	Asian, n.o.s.	Asian, n.i.e.
Oceania origins		
Australian	Australian	Australian
New Zealander	New Zealander	New Zealander
Pacific Islands origins		
Fijian	Fijian	Fijian
Hawaiian	Hawaiian	Polynesian
Maori	Maori	Polynesian
Polynesian	Polynesian	Polynesian
Samoan	Polynesian	Polynesian
Pacific Islander, n.i.e.	Pacific Islander, n.i.e.	Pacific Islander, n.i.e.

Notes:

n.i.e. = not included elsewhere

n.o.s. = not otherwise specified

1. Some respondents may choose to provide very specific ethnic origins in the census, while other respondents may choose to give more general responses. This means that two respondents with the same ethnic ancestry could have different response patterns and thus could be counted as having different ethnic origins. For example, one respondent may report 'East Indian' ethnic origin while another respondent, with a similar ancestral background, may report 'Punjabi' or 'South Asian' origins; one respondent may report 'Black' while another, similar respondent, may report 'Ghanaian' or 'African.' As a result, ethnic origin data are very fluid, and counts for certain origins, such as 'East Indian' and 'Black,' may seem lower than initially expected. Users who wish to obtain broader response counts may wish to combine data for one or more ethnic origins together or use counts for ethnic categories such as 'South Asian origins' or 'African origins.' (Please note, however, that 'African origins' should not be considered equivalent to the 'Black' population group or visible minority status, as there are persons reporting African origins who report a population group or visible minority status other than Black. Conversely, many people report a population group or visible minority status of Black and do not report having African origins. For information on population group and visible minority population in the 2006 Census, refer to the appropriate definitions in this publication.)

2. In the 2006 Census, the 2001 ethnic origins 'African (Black), n.i.e.' and 'African, n.i.e.' were combined into one aggregate group: 'African, n.i.e.' Prior to the 2006 Census, the ethnic group 'African (Black), n.i.e.' included general 'African' responses as well as responses of 'African Black' (as provided on one line of the census questionnaire) and African origins not included elsewhere. In 2006, the group 'African, n.i.e.' includes general 'African' responses as well as responses indicating African origins not included elsewhere. A response of 'African Black' provided on one line of the 2006 questionnaire was considered to be a multiple response and was counted in both 'Black' and in 'African, n.i.e.', an approach consistent with the treatment of multiple responses of 'African' and 'Black' written over more than one line of the census questionnaire in 2001 and in previous censuses.

3. Due to changes in census processing procedures, the counts for 'Congolese (Zairian)' in 2006 and 'Zairian' in 2001 are not directly comparable. The counts for 'Congolese, n.o.s.' in 2006 and 2001 are also not directly comparable. Users who wish to analyse changes in the reporting of these origins over time should combine counts for 'Congolese (Zairian)' and 'Congolese, n.o.s.' in 2006 and compare those to the combined counts for 'Zairian' and 'Congolese, n.o.s.' in 2001.

Sources: Statistics Canada, 2006, 2001 and 1996 censuses.

Appendix D Historical comparability of journey to work data

A. Conceptual Changes

Journey to work data are generally comparable from 1971, 1981, 1991, 1996, 2001 and 2006. However, there are some changes between censuses.

1. Changes to the place of work question

The place of work question was included in almost every census since 1971 in almost the same format. Nonetheless, some changes were made over the years.

In 1991, a write-in box for postal code responses was added. Three changes were implemented in 1996. The 'No fixed workplace address' response category was made explicit. The 'County' write-in box was removed after investigation indicated that most persons did not respond and many of those who did respond confused 'county' with 'country' and wrote 'Canada' as a response. Clearer instructions, with an example of a complete civic address response, were included to assist respondents in providing a complete workplace address.

The 2001 place of work question was changed slightly to include the phrase 'most of the time'. The question reads 'At what address did this person usually work most of the time?'

2. No fixed workplace address

The 'No fixed workplace address' category did not exist in 1971. Persons who had no usual place of work address, and who did not report to a headquarters or depot at the beginning of each shift, were instructed to write the address where they most often worked in the job described. Persons having no fixed workplace address were included with persons who worked at a usual place or in the 'Not stated' category. In 1971, the 'Not stated' category accounted for 9.2% of the respondents, many of whom worked in the construction or primary industries – industries which typically account for much of the 'No fixed workplace' category.

In 1981 and 1991, persons who had no fixed workplace address, and who did not report to a headquarters or depot at the beginning of each shift, were instructed to write 'No usual place of work' in the address write-in boxes. These instructions did not appear on the questionnaire, but were included in the Census Guide. In 1996, a 'No fixed workplace address' response category was explicitly added to the place of work question, thereby reducing response burden.

B. Processing changes

The changes over censuses associated with each of the stages in collection and processing have not significantly affected the comparability of journey to work data. However, there are some processing changes of which data users should be aware.

1. Workplace coding

In 2006 and 2001, the workplace location of persons working in census metropolitan areas or census agglomerations was coded to a block-face, dissemination block or dissemination area representative point. The workplace location of persons working outside census metropolitan areas and census agglomerations are coded to census subdivision representative points.

For the 2006 Census, workplace locations are linked to representative points that are generated from the Spatial Data Infrastructure (SDI). For the 2001 Census, the representative points are generated from the National Geographic Base (NGB). Block-face representative points are used when the street address ranges are available in the NGB (normally in large urban centres and some small urban centres). When address ranges are not available, dissemination block, dissemination area or census subdivision representative points are used.

In 1996 the situation was similar to that of 2001. The workplace location of persons working in most urban areas was coded to a block-face, street intersection or enumeration area representative point. The workplace location of persons working in rural areas and some urban areas was coded to census subdivision representative points. These points may change from census to census.

Prior to 1996, workplace location data were first coded to the census subdivision and then coded to the census tract in separate coding operations. Census tract data were coded for all census-tracted areas in 1971 and 1981. In 1971 and 1991, census tract workplace location data were coded from a subsample of respondents residing in prescribed areas. From the 1991 Census, census tract workplace location data were produced only within the province of Ontario. For 1991 and earlier years there are differences in the counts from the census subdivision and the census tract coding due to differences in the coding methods and the sampling.

2. Edit and imputation (E & I)

A significant change occurred in the edit and imputation of 1981 data. In 1971, non-responses to the place of work question were reported as 'Not stated'. However, in 1981, the 'Not stated' category was dropped and non-responses to the place of work question were changed to a specific response through imputation. Imputation was performed on both the 'place of work status' and 'workplace location' (census subdivision level) variables. However, census tract data were not imputed. Since the 1991 Census, location data have been imputed for all missing workplace geographies.

3. Calculation of commuting distance

In 1971, commuting distance was calculated to the nearest half mile, between the residential enumeration area representative point and the workplace census tract representative point. Values of 251 miles or more were all stored as 251 miles. In 1996, the distance was calculated in kilometres, to the nearest 0.1 km, between the residential enumeration area representative point and the workplace location representative point. In 2001, the distances are calculated in kilometres, to the nearest 0.1 km, between the residential block representative point and the workplace location representative point. Values of 200.1 kilometres or more are all stored as 201.0 kilometres.

C. Changes in geographic framework

The comparability of workplace location data between censuses is affected by the conceptual changes in geography (such as the definitions of census division [CD], dissemination area [DA] and designated place [DPL]) and the changes in the census subdivision, census metropolitan area, census agglomeration and census tract boundaries. Because of the large number of geographic areas and possible boundary changes between censuses, data users are encouraged to exercise caution when comparing workplace location data between censuses.

Municipal restructuring in many provinces has resulted in a significant number of municipal dissolutions and incorporations affecting the number of census subdivisions and their boundaries.

Appendix E Comparability of labour force activity data with those of previous censuses (1971 to 2006) and with the Labour Force Survey

Historical census comparability

Census 'Labour force activity' concepts have remained fairly consistent since 1971. However, some changes in the questions asked, as well as some minor conceptual changes, have been introduced over time. These differences should be taken into consideration whenever data from two or more census years are being compared. Variables which take into account as many of these differences as possible are available to users wishing to do historical comparisons of labour force data back to 1971. For more information, refer to the definition Labour market activities: Historical labour force activity (based on the 1971 concepts).

Population

Since 1981, labour force activity data are reported for the population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents. In 1976 and 1971, institutional residents were included in the 'Not in the labour force' category.

Employed

Since 1971, the following persons have been considered as 'Employed':

- persons who worked in the reference week for pay or in self-employment
- persons with a job but who were not at work during the reference week, and
- persons who worked in the reference week without pay in a family farm, business or professional practice.

In 1971, data were obtained from three separate questions. Female farm labourers who were unpaid family workers and who 'helped without pay' for less than 20 hours a week were excluded from the 'Employed' category and classified as 'Not in the labour force'. As well, in 1971, persons who indicated that they were both 'absent from a job' and 'looking for work' were considered 'Unemployed'.

In 1976, female farm labourers who worked less than 20 hours of unpaid work a week were classified as employed. In addition, persons who were both 'absent from a job' and 'looking for work' were now included in the 'Employed' group.

In 1981, only one question on number of hours worked in the reference week was asked. Questions to identify persons who were on temporary lay-off or absent from their job or business were also modified. Persons who were absent from work because of training courses had to be paid to be considered as absent from work.

Unemployed

The identification of the unemployed has undergone several modifications since 1971. In 1971, the 'Unemployed' category consisted of two groups: persons who looked for work in the reference week and persons who were on temporary lay-off during the reference week. According to the *1971 Census Guide*, respondents were to mark 'Yes' to the 'Looking for work' question if they would have looked for work, but did not because they were temporarily ill or believed that no work was available in the community. The guide also instructed respondents to include themselves on lay-off only if they had been in that situation for 30 days or less.

In 1976, two new questions were added to the questionnaire in order to determine unemployment status. The first question asked whether the respondents were available for work in the reference week. According to the census guide, persons still in school, those who already had a job, were temporarily ill or who had personal or family responsibilities, were to consider themselves unavailable. Persons unavailable for work were classified as 'Not in the labour force'. The 'Availability' question was only asked of persons who looked for work in the reference week. The second question asked respondents if they had a new job to start at a future date. In addition to these new questions, a new processing restriction was applied. Persons on lay-off or with a new job to start, who were in full-time attendance at elementary or secondary school at any time since September 1975, were considered unavailable for work. Therefore, in 1976, persons were considered unemployed if they were 'on lay-off' or had a 'new job to start in the future' and were not in full-time attendance at elementary or secondary school. Persons who looked for work in the reference week and were available to work were also included in the 'Unemployed'.

In 1981, the reference period for the 'Looking for work' question was extended to the past four weeks instead of the reference week. The 'Availability' question was modified to include the detailed response categories previously included in the guide, i.e., already had a job; temporary illness or disability; personal or family responsibilities; going to school; or other reasons. Persons who marked 'going to school' or 'other reasons' were considered unavailable for work. The 'New job to start at a future date' question was reworded to specify that the job was to start within four weeks of the reference week. Questions to identify persons who were on temporary lay-off or absent from their job or business were also modified. The reference period for lay-off was extended to 26 weeks. As in 1976, persons on lay-off or with a new job to start were considered unavailable if they had been in full-time attendance at elementary or secondary school at any time since September 1980. Persons who looked for work and who responded 'going to school' or 'other reasons' were considered unavailable regardless of whether they were on lay-off or had a new job to start.

In 1986, the reference period for temporary lay-off was removed and the phrase 'from a job to which the person expects to return' was added to the questionnaire. The 1986 questionnaire did not include a question on school attendance. It was therefore not possible to apply the school attendance criterion to persons on lay-off or with a new job to start.

In 1991, the 'School attendance' question was once again included on the questionnaire. Furthermore, since 1991, persons on lay-off or with a new job to start or who looked for full-time work in the past 4 weeks and were in full-time attendance at elementary or secondary school were considered unavailable for work, and, therefore, not in the labour force.

In 2006, the question on school attendance was modified such that students attending school part time were no longer identified separately from full-time students. Therefore, in 2006, all students who were not employed and who attended elementary or secondary school at any time since September 2005 were considered unavailable for work and classified as 'Not in the labour force'.

Not in the labour force

Persons aged 15 and over who are not 'Employed' or 'Unemployed' are considered 'Not in the Labour Force'. The main changes over time for this group are:

- the inclusion of female farm labourers who did less than 20 hours of unpaid work in 1971
- the inclusion of institutional residents in 1976 and 1971
- the inclusion of persons excluded from the 'Unemployed' category because they were considered unavailable for work.

Comparability with the Labour Force Survey

Both the census and the Labour Force Survey (LFS) collect data on the labour market activity of persons aged 15 and over, excluding institutional residents.

However, there are a number of fundamental differences between the two surveys with respect to:

- enumeration method
- coverage
- sample size

- reference period
- number of questions and their content.

1. Enumeration method

In the census, the method used for most respondents is self-enumeration; that is, people complete the questionnaire themselves. The LFS is administered by experienced interviewers using computer-assisted interviewing techniques.

2. Coverage

The census provides complete coverage of the Canadian population, including the households of diplomatic personnel and other Canadian government employees living outside Canada. The census also includes non-permanent residents (people who have a study or work permit, or who were refugee claimants).

The LFS includes non-permanent residents, but excludes persons living on reserves and other Indian settlements, full-time members of the armed forces and institutional residents. Households of diplomatic personnel and other Canadian government employees outside Canada are also excluded.

3. Sample size

In most parts of Canada, every fifth household receives the full census questionnaire (Form 2B), containing the labour force activity questions. On Indian reserves and in northern and remote areas, all households receive the full questionnaire to improve the precision of the data for these populations.

The LFS is based on a sample of about 53,000 households in Canada.

4. Reference period

The reference period for the census was the week of Sunday, May 7 to Saturday, May 13, 2006. The reference period for the May 2006 Labour Force Survey was the week of Sunday, May 14 to Saturday, May 20.

5. Number of questions and their content

The census questionnaire includes five questions on labour market activities: number of hours worked for pay or in self-employment; temporary lay-off or absence from job or business; existence of definite arrangements to start a new job within the next four weeks; search for paid work (full-time or part-time) during the past four weeks; and availability to start a job during the last week if one had been available. There are three possible sequences of questions depending on the respondent's situation. For example, a respondent who reports having worked one or more hours during the reference week is not required to answer the other four questions.

The LFS contains a more extensive set of labour questions. The interview is computer-assisted, which makes it possible to tailor the sequence and content of the questions to the respondent. The method also provides the opportunity to clarify and correct responses as the interview progresses.

Because the LFS has more questions, the assignment of the labour force status can differ between the two surveys. Two examples of these differences are described below.

(a) Self-employed workers

In the census, self-employed workers who have no work during reference week and do not report working any hours or being absent from work would be classified as 'Unemployed' or 'Not in the labour force', depending on their responses to the other questions.

In the LFS, the same self-employed workers may be coded as 'Employed' if they attributed their absence to not having any work during the reference week. The census does not ask the reason for their absence.

(b) Persons on lay-off

In both the census and the LFS, persons on lay-off are classified as 'Unemployed' if they are available for work, or as 'Not in the labour force' if they are not available for work during the reference week.

According to the LFS, persons on lay-off have been temporarily released by their employers, because of business conditions. They must have a definite date to return to work, or an indication that they will be recalled in the future. The lay-off period must not exceed one year, and seasonal workers are not included in this category. According to the census, persons on lay-off expect to return to their jobs. No limit is specified for returning to work or for the duration of the lay-off. Seasonal workers are not explicitly excluded from this category.

For more information about the LFS, please consult the *Guide to the Labour Force Survey*, Catalogue no. 71-543-GWE. For further information about census data on labour force activity, please contact the census labour market analysts.

Appendix G Mother tongue, home language and language of work: classifications from 2006, 2001 and 1996

Changes have been made in the language classification used in our products. In this appendix, the 2006, 2001, and 1996 classifications are compared.

Please note that in the second part of the questions on home language and language of work, the respondent had the option of marking the 'No' circle to indicate that there was no other language used on a regular basis.

The individual categories used in 2006 do not always match those used in 2001 and 1996. In most cases, however, the corresponding number can be obtained by adding all members of the language family.

2006 Classification	**2001 Classification**	**1996 Classification**
English	English	English
French	French	French
Non-official languages	Non-official languages	Non-official languages
Aboriginal languages	Aboriginal languages	Aboriginal languages
Algonquian languages	Algonquian languages	Algonquian languages
Algonquin	Algonquin	Algonquin
Atikamekw[1]	Attikamekw[2]	Attikamek
Blackfoot	Blackfoot	Blackfoot
Cree	Cree	Cree
Malecite	Malecite	Malecite
Mi'kmaq[1]	Micmac	Micmac
Montagnais-Naskapi	Montagnais-Naskapi	Montagnais-Naskapi
Ojibway	Ojibway	Ojibway
Oji-Cree	Oji-Cree	Oji-Cree
Algonquian languages, n.i.e.	Algonquian languages, n.i.e.	Algonquian languages, n.i.e.
Athapaskan languages	Athapaskan languages	Athapaskan languages
Carrier	Carrier	Carrier
Chilcotin	Chilcotin	Chilcotin
Chipewyan	Chipewyan	Chipewyan
Dene	Dene	Dene
Dogrib	Dogrib	Dogrib
Kutchin-Gwich'in (Loucheux)	Kutchin-Gwich'in (Loucheux)	Kutchin-Gwich'in (Loucheux)
North Slave (Hare)	North Slave (Hare)	North Slave (Hare)
South Slave	South Slave	South Slave
Athapaskan languages, n.i.e.	Athapaskan languages, n.i.e.	Athapaskan languages, n.i.e.
Haida	Haida	Haida
Iroquoian languages	Iroquoian languages	Iroquoian languages
Mohawk	Mohawk	Mohawk
Iroquoian languages, n.i.e.	Iroquoian languages, n.i.e.	Iroquoian languages, n.i.e.
Kutenai	Kutenai	Kutenai
Salish languages	Salish languages	Salish languages
Shuswap	Shuswap	Shuswap
Thompson (Ntlakapamux)	Thompson (Ntlakapamux)	Thompson (Ntlakapamux)
Salish languages, n.i.e.	Salish languages, n.i.e.	Salish languages, n.i.e.

2006 Classification	2001 Classification	1996 Classification
Siouan languages (Dakota/Sioux)	Siouan languages	Siouan languages
	Dakota/Sioux	Dakota/Sioux
Tlingit	Tlingit	Tlingit
Tsimshian languages	Tsimshian languages	Tsimshian languages
Gitksan	Gitksan	Gitksan
Nisga'a[1]	Nishga	Nishga
Tsimshian	Tsimshian	Tsimshian
Wakashan languages	Wakashan languages	Wakashan languages
Nootka	Nootka	Nootka
Wakashan languages, n.i.e.	Wakashan languages, n.i.e.	Wakashan languages, n.i.e.
Inuktitut[1]	Inuktitut (Eskimo)	Inuktitut (Eskimo)
Inuinnaqtun	Not available	Not available
Inuktitut, n.i.e.	Not available	Not available
Aboriginal languages, n.i.e.	Aboriginal languages, n.i.e.	Aboriginal languages, n.i.e.
Romance languages	Romance languages	Romance languages
Italian	Italian	Italian
Portuguese	Portuguese	Portuguese
Romanian	Romanian	Romanian
Spanish	Spanish	Spanish
Romance languages, n.i.e.	Romance languages, n.i.e.	Romance languages, n.i.e.
Germanic languages	Germanic languages	Germanic languages
Not available	Netherlandic languages	Netherlandic languages
Dutch	Dutch	Dutch
Flemish	Flemish	Flemish
Frisian	Frisian	Frisian
German	German	German
Yiddish	Yiddish	Yiddish
Scandinavian languages	Scandinavian languages	Scandinavian languages
Danish	Danish	Danish
Icelandic	Icelandic	Icelandic
Norwegian	Norwegian	Norwegian
Swedish	Swedish	Swedish
Germanic languages, n.i.e.	Germanic languages, n.i.e.	Germanic languages, n.i.e.
Celtic languages	Celtic languages	Celtic languages
Gaelic languages	Gaelic languages	Gaelic languages
Welsh	Welsh	Welsh
Celtic languages, n.i.e.	Celtic languages, n.i.e.	Celtic languages, n.i.e.
Slavic languages	Slavic languages	Slavic languages
Belarusan (Byelorussian)[1]	Byelorussian	Byelorussian
Bosnian	Not available	Not available
Bulgarian	Bulgarian	Bulgarian
Croatian	Croatian	Croatian
Czech	Czech	Czech
Macedonian	Macedonian	Macedonian
Polish	Polish	Polish
Russian	Russian	Russian

2006 Classification	2001 Classification	1996 Classification
Serbian	Serbian	Serbian
Serbo-Croatian	Serbo-Croatian	Serbo-Croatian
Slovak	Slovak	Slovak
Slovenian	Slovenian	Slovenian
Ukrainian	Ukrainian	Ukrainian
Slavic languages, n.i.e.	Slavic languages, n.i.e.	Slavic languages, n.i.e.
Baltic languages	Baltic languages	Baltic languages
Latvian[1]	Latvian (Lettish)	Latvian (Lettish)
Lithuanian	Lithuanian	Lithuanian
Finno-Ugric languages	Finno-Ugric languages	Finno-Ugric languages
Estonian	Estonian	Estonian
Finnish	Finnish	Finnish
Hungarian	Hungarian	Hungarian
Greek	Greek	Greek
Armenian	Armenian	Armenian
Turkic languages	Turkic languages	Turkic languages
Azerbaijani	Not available	Not available
Turkish	Turkish	Turkish
Turkic languages, n.i.e.	Turkic languages, n.i.e.	Turkic languages, n.i.e.
Afro-Asiatic languages	Not available	Not available
Berber languages (Kabyle)	Not available	Not available
Cushitic languages	Not available	Not available
Oromo	Not available	Not available
Somali[4]	...	...
Semitic languages	Semitic languages	Semitic languages
Amharic	Amharic	Amharic
Arabic	Arabic	Arabic
Hebrew	Hebrew	Hebrew
Maltese	Maltese	Maltese
...	Somali	Somali
Tigrigna[1]	Tigringa	Tigringa
Semitic languages, n.i.e.	Semitic languages, n.i.e.	Semitic languages, n.i.e.
Afro-Asiatic languages, n.i.e.	Not available	Not available
Indo-Iranian languages	Indo-Iranian languages	Indo-Iranian languages
Indo-Aryan languages	Not available	Not available
Bengali	Bengali	Bengali
Gujarati	Gujarati	Gujarati
Hindi	Hindi	Hindi
Konkani	Konkani	Konkani
Marathi	Marathi	Marathi
Panjabi (Punjabi)[1]	Punjabi	Punjabi
Sindhi	Sindhi	Sindhi
Sinhala (Sinhalese)[1]	Sinhalese	Sinhalese
Urdu	Urdu	Urdu
Iranian languages	Not available	Not available
Kurdish	Kurdish	Kurdish
Pashto	Pashto	Pashto
Persian (Farsi)	Persian (Farsi)	Persian (Farsi)

2006 Classification	2001 Classification	1996 Classification
Indo-Iranian languages, n.i.e.	Indo-Iranian languages, n.i.e.	Indo-Iranian languages, n.i.e.
Dravidian languages	Dravidian languages	Dravidian languages
Kannada	Kannada	Kannada
Malayalam	Malayalam	Malayalam
Tamil	Tamil	Tamil
Telugu	Telugu	Telugu
Dravidian languages, n.i.e.	Dravidian languages, n.i.e.	Dravidian languages, n.i.e.
Japanese	Japanese	Japanese
Korean	Korean	Korean
Sino-Tibetan languages	Sino-Tibetan languages	Sino-Tibetan languages
Chinese languages[1]	Chinese	Chinese
Cantonese	Cantonese	Not available
Chaochow (Teochow)	Not available	Not available
Fukien	Not available	Not available
Hakka	Hakka	Not available
Mandarin	Mandarin	Not available
Shanghainese	Not available	Not available
Taiwanese	Not available	Not available
Chinese, n.o.s.	Chinese, n.o.s.[3]	Not available
Tibetan languages	Not available	Not available
Sino-Tibetan languages, n.i.e.	Sino-Tibetan languages, n.i.e.	Sino-Tibetan languages, n.i.e.
Tai languages	Tai languages	Tai languages
Lao	Lao	Lao
Thai	Thai	Thai
Austro-Asiatic languages	Austro-Asiatic languages	Austro-Asiatic languages
Khmer (Cambodian)	Khmer (Cambodian)	Khmer (Cambodian)
Vietnamese	Vietnamese	Vietnamese
Not available	Austro-Asiatic languages, n.i.e.	Austro-Asiatic languages, n.i.e.
Malayo-Polynesian languages	Malayo-Polynesian languages	Malayo-Polynesian languages
Bisayan languages	Not available	Not available
Ilocano	Not available	Not available
Malay[1]	Malay-Bahasa	Malay-Bahasa
Pampango	Not available	Not available
Tagalog (Pilipino, Filipino)[1]	Tagalog (Pilipino)	Tagalog (Pilipino)
Malayo-Polynesian languages, n.i.e.	Malayo-Polynesian languages, n.i.e.	Malayo-Polynesian languages, n.i.e.
Not available	Asiatic languages, n.i.e.	Asiatic languages, n.i.e.
Niger-Congo languages	Niger-Congo languages	Niger-Congo languages
Akan (Twi)[1]	Twi	Twi
Bantu languages	Bantu languages	Bantu languages
Lingala	Not available	Not available
Rundi (Kirundi)	Not available	Not available
Rwanda (Kinyarwanda)	Not available	Not available
Shona	Not available	Not available
Swahili	Swahili	Swahili
Bantu languages, n.i.e.	Bantu languages, n.i.e.	Bantu languages, n.i.e.
Edo	Not available	Not available

2006 Classification	2001 Classification	1996 Classification
Igbo	Not available	Not available
Wolof	Not available	Not available
Niger-Congo languages, n.i.e.	Niger-Congo languages, n.i.e.	Niger-Congo languages, n.i.e.
African languages, n.i.e.	African languages, n.i.e.	African languages, n.i.e.
Creoles	Creoles	Creoles
Non-verbal languages	Not available	Not available
American Sign Language	Not available	Not available
Quebec sign language	Not available	Not available
Sign languages, n.i.e.	Not available	Not available
Other languages	Other languages	Other languages

Note:

n.i.e. = not included elsewhere
n.o.s. = not otherwise specified
.. = Somali is being re-classified and placed under Cushitic languages in 2006.

Endnotes

1. Spelling change only: content remains the same as in 2001.
2. Spelling change only: content remains the same as in 1996.
3. Anyone responding 'Chinese', with no other precision, along with other dialects, n.o.s.
4. Somali is being re-classified and placed under Cushitic languages in 2006.

Appendix H Knowledge of non-official languages: Classifications from 2006, 2001 and 1996

This appendix presents the non-official language classifications used for the 2006, 2001 and 1996 Censuses. The classification, with the exception of English, French and non-verbal languages, is the same as the one used in establishing mother tongue, home language and language of work.

2006 Classification	**2001 Classification**	**1996 Classification**
Non-official languages	Non-official languages	Non-official languages
Aboriginal languages	Aboriginal languages	Aboriginal languages
Algonquian languages	Algonquian languages	Algonquian languages
Algonquin	Algonquin	Algonquin
Atikamekw[1]	Attikamekw[2]	Attikamek
Blackfoot	Blackfoot	Blackfoot
Cree	Cree	Cree
Malecite	Malecite	Malecite
Mi'kmaq[1]	Micmac	Micmac
Montagnais-Naskapi	Montagnais-Naskapi	Montagnais-Naskapi
Ojibway	Ojibway	Ojibway
Oji-Cree	Oji-Cree	Oji-Cree
Algonquian languages, n.i.e.	Algonquian languages, n.i.e.	Algonquian languages, n.i.e.
Athapaskan languages	Athapaskan languages	Athapaskan languages
Carrier	Carrier	Carrier
Chilcotin	Chilcotin	Chilcotin
Chipewyan	Chipewyan	Chipewyan
Dene	Dene	Dene
Dogrib	Dogrib	Dogrib
Kutchin-Gwich'in (Loucheux)	Kutchin-Gwich'in (Loucheux)	Kutchin-Gwich'in (Loucheux)
North Slave (Hare)	North Slave (Hare)	North Slave (Hare)
South Slave	South Slave	South Slave
Athapaskan languages, n.i.e.	Athapaskan languages, n.i.e.	Athapaskan languages, n.i.e.
Haida	Haida	Haida
Iroquoian languages	Iroquoian languages	Iroquoian languages
Mohawk	Mohawk	Mohawk
Iroquoian languages, n.i.e.	Iroquoian languages, n.i.e.	Iroquoian languages, n.i.e.
Kutenai	Kutenai	Kutenai
Salish languages	Salish languages	Salish languages
Shuswap	Shuswap	Shuswap
Thompson (Ntlakapamux)	Thompson (Ntlakapamux)	Thompson (Ntlakapamux)
Salish languages, n.i.e.	Salish languages, n.i.e.	Salish languages, n.i.e.
Siouan languages	Siouan languages	Siouan languages
(Dakota/Sioux)	Dakota/Sioux	Dakota/Sioux
Tlingit	Tlingit	Tlingit
Tsimshian languages	Tsimshian languages	Tsimshian languages
Gitksan	Gitksan	Gitksan
Nisga'a[1]	Nishga	Nishga
Tsimshian	Tsimshian	Tsimshian

2006 Classification	2001 Classification	1996 Classification
Wakashan languages	Wakashan languages	Wakashan languages
Nootka	Nootka	Nootka
Wakashan languages, n.i.e.	Wakashan languages, n.i.e.	Wakashan languages, n.i.e.
Inuktitut[1]	Inuktitut (Eskimo)	Inuktitut (Eskimo)
Inuinnaqtun	Not available	Not available
Inuktitut, n.i.e.	Not available	Not available
Aboriginal languages, n.i.e.	Aboriginal languages, n.i.e.	Aboriginal languages, n.i.e.
Romance languages	Romance languages	Romance languages
Italian	Italian	Italian
Portuguese	Portuguese	Portuguese
Romanian	Romanian	Romanian
Spanish	Spanish	Spanish
Romance languages, n.i.e.	Romance languages, n.i.e.	Romance languages, n.i.e.
Germanic languages	Germanic languages	Germanic languages
Not available	Netherlandic languages	Netherlandic languages
Dutch	Dutch	Dutch
Flemish	Flemish	Flemish
Frisian	Frisian	Frisian
German	German	German
Yiddish	Yiddish	Yiddish
Scandinavian languages	Scandinavian languages	Scandinavian languages
Danish	Danish	Danish
Icelandic	Icelandic	Icelandic
Norwegian	Norwegian	Norwegian
Swedish	Swedish	Swedish
Germanic languages, n.i.e.	Germanic languages, n.i.e.	Germanic languages, n.i.e.
Celtic languages	Celtic languages	Celtic languages
Gaelic languages	Gaelic languages	Gaelic languages
Welsh	Welsh	Welsh
Celtic languages, n.i.e.	Celtic languages, n.i.e.	Celtic languages, n.i.e.
Slavic languages	Slavic languages	Slavic languages
Belarusan (Byelorussian)[1]	Byelorussian	Byelorussian
Bosnian	Not available	Not available
Bulgarian	Bulgarian	Bulgarian
Croatian	Croatian	Croatian
Czech	Czech	Czech
Macedonian	Macedonian	Macedonian
Polish	Polish	Polish
Russian	Russian	Russian
Serbian	Serbian	Serbian
Serbo-Croatian	Serbo-Croatian	Serbo-Croatian
Slovak	Slovak	Slovak
Slovenian	Slovenian	Slovenian
Ukrainian	Ukrainian	Ukrainian
Slavic languages, n.i.e.	Slavic languages, n.i.e.	Slavic languages, n.i.e.
Baltic languages	Baltic languages	Baltic languages
Latvian[1]	Latvian (Lettish)	Latvian (Lettish)

2006 Classification	2001 Classification	1996 Classification
Lithuanian	Lithuanian	Lithuanian
Finno-Ugric languages	Finno-Ugric languages	Finno-Ugric languages
Estonian	Estonian	Estonian
Finnish	Finnish	Finnish
Hungarian	Hungarian	Hungarian
Greek	Greek	Greek
Armenian	Armenian	Armenian
Turkic languages	Turkic languages	Turkic languages
Azerbaijani	Not available	Not available
Turkish	Turkish	Turkish
Turkic languages, n.i.e.	Turkic languages, n.i.e.	Turkic languages, n.i.e.
Afro-Asiatic languages	Not available	Not available
Berber languages (Kabyle)	Not available	Not available
Cushitic languages	Not available	Not available
Oromo	Not available	Not available
Somali[4]	...	...
Semitic languages	Semitic languages	Semitic languages
Amharic	Amharic	Amharic
Arabic	Arabic	Arabic
Hebrew	Hebrew	Hebrew
Maltese	Maltese	Maltese
...	Somali	Somali
Tigrigna[1]	Tigringa	Tigringa
Semitic languages, n.i.e.	Semitic languages, n.i.e.	Semitic languages, n.i.e.
Afro-Asiatic languages, n.i.e.	Not available	Not available
Indo-Iranian languages	Indo-Iranian languages	Indo-Iranian languages
Indo-Aryan languages	Not available	Not available
Bengali	Bengali	Bengali
Gujarati	Gujarati	Gujarati
Hindi	Hindi	Hindi
Konkani	Konkani	Konkani
Marathi	Marathi	Marathi
Panjabi (Punjabi)[1]	Punjabi	Punjabi
Sindhi	Sindhi	Sindhi
Sinhala (Sinhalese)[1]	Sinhalese	Sinhalese
Urdu	Urdu	Urdu
Iranian languages	Not available	Not available
Kurdish	Kurdish	Kurdish
Pashto	Pashto	Pashto
Persian (Farsi)	Persian (Farsi)	Persian (Farsi)
Indo-Iranian languages, n.i.e.	Indo-Iranian languages, n.i.e.	Indo-Iranian languages, n.i.e.
Dravidian languages	Dravidian languages	Dravidian languages
Kannada	Kannada	Kannada
Malayalam	Malayalam	Malayalam
Tamil	Tamil	Tamil
Telugu	Telugu	Telugu
Dravidian languages, n.i.e.	Dravidian languages, n.i.e.	Dravidian languages, n.i.e.
Japanese	Japanese	Japanese

2006 Classification	2001 Classification	1996 Classification
Korean	Korean	Korean
Sino-Tibetan languages	Sino-Tibetan languages	Sino-Tibetan languages
Chinese languages[1]	Chinese	Chinese
Cantonese	Cantonese	Not available
Chaochow (Teochow)	Not available	Not available
Fukien	Not available	Not available
Hakka	Hakka	Not available
Mandarin	Mandarin	Not available
Shanghainese	Not available	Not available
Taiwanese	Not available	Not available
Chinese, n.o.s.	Chinese, n.o.s.[3]	Not available
Tibetan languages	Not available	Not available
Sino-Tibetan languages, n.i.e.	Sino-Tibetan languages, n.i.e.	Sino-Tibetan languages, n.i.e.
Tai languages	Tai languages	Tai languages
Lao	Lao	Lao
Thai	Thai	Thai
Austro-Asiatic languages	Austro-Asiatic languages	Austro-Asiatic languages
Khmer (Cambodian)	Khmer (Cambodian)	Khmer (Cambodian)
Vietnamese	Vietnamese	Vietnamese
Not available	Austro-Asiatic languages, n.i.e.	Austro-Asiatic languages, n.i.e.
Malayo-Polynesian languages	Malayo-Polynesian languages	Malayo-Polynesian languages
Bisayan languages	Not available	Not available
Ilocano	Not available	Not available
Malay[1]	Malay-Bahasa	Malay-Bahasa
Pampango	Not available	Not available
Tagalog (Pilipino, Filipino)[1]	Tagalog (Pilipino)	Tagalog (Pilipino)
Malayo-Polynesian languages, n.i.e.	Malayo-Polynesian languages, n.i.e.	Malayo-Polynesian languages, n.i.e.
Not available	Asiatic languages, n.i.e.	Asiatic languages, n.i.e.
Niger-Congo languages	Niger-Congo languages	Niger-Congo languages
Akan (Twi)[1]	Twi	Twi
Bantu languages	Bantu languages	Bantu languages
Lingala	Not available	Not available
Rundi (Kirundi)	Not available	Not available
Rwanda (Kinyarwanda)	Not available	Not available
Shona	Not available	Not available
Swahili	Swahili	Swahili
Bantu languages, n.i.e.	Bantu languages, n.i.e.	Bantu languages, n.i.e.
Edo	Not available	Not available
Igbo	Not available	Not available
Wolof	Not available	Not available
Niger-Congo languages, n.i.e.	Niger-Congo languages, n.i.e.	Niger-Congo languages, n.i.e.
African languages, n.i.e.	African languages, n.i.e.	African languages, n.i.e.
Creoles	Creoles	Creoles
Non-verbal languages[5]	Non-verbal languages	Non-verbal languages
American Sign Language	Not available	Not available

2006 Classification	2001 Classification	1996 Classification
Quebec Sign Language	Not available	Not available
Sign languages, n.i.e.	Not available	Not available
Other languages	Other languages	Other languages

Note:

n.i.e. = not included elsewhere
n.o.s. = not otherwise specified
... = Somali is being re-classified and placed under Cushitic languages in 2006.

Endnotes

1. Spelling change only: content remains the same as in 2001.
2. Spelling change only: content remains the same as in 1996.
3. Anyone responding 'Chinese', with no other precision, along with other dialects, n.o.s.
4. Somali is being re-classified and placed under Cushitic languages in 2006.
5. For 2006, non-verbal languages are the same as the ones used in establishing mother tongue, home language and language of work.

Appendix I Comparability of mobility data with those of previous censuses

The following is a brief summary of the historical comparability of census mobility data, from the 'Place of residence five years ago' question. More detailed information (including references to the 1941 and 1946 Censuses) is available in two user guides and in one technical report: *A User's Guide to the 1976 Census Data on Mobility Status*, uncatalogued working paper, May 1980; *User's Guide to 1986 Census Data on Mobility*, November 1990; *Mobility and Migration, 1991 Census Technical Report* (Catalogue no. 92-326); and *Mobility and Migration, 2001 Census Technical Report (Catalogue no.92-384-XIE)*, all of which are available through Statistics Canada.

A. Conceptual changes

The mobility status question on place of residence five years ago has not differed significantly from the five-year questions of previous censuses. Therefore, the mobility data are generally comparable from 1961 on. The question has been based on a five-year reference interval and the census subdivision (CSD) has been used as the migration-defining unit. While the five-year census mobility data are generally comparable from 1961 to 2006, there are some conceptual differences users should be aware of.

- Since 1991, the term 'address' has replaced the term 'dwelling', which had been used in all previous censuses since 1961. The current term 'address' is used in the context of address of usual residence, not mailing address.
- From 1976 on, the primary classification of the population was made on the basis of mobility status (movers, non-movers) while, in some of the earlier censuses, the primary classification was based on migration status (migrants, non-migrants).
- There are also changes in related factors, such as question content, which users should be aware of when analysing mobility data.

Factors affecting conceptual comparability

A number of factors affect historical data comparability of mobility in relation to the conceptual framework. Some of the areas in which changes have occurred are: coverage and universe, question content and structure, and geographic framework.

1. Changes in coverage and universe

From 1961 on, the universe for mobility status has included the population 5 years of age and over, with exclusions, which have varied from census to census.

(a) In 1961, mobility status was reported for the population 5 years of age and over who are members of private households, excluding residents in collective dwellings, temporary residents, overseas military and government personnel and their families, and persons located after the regular census through postal check or re-enumeration. In 1971 and 1976, the universes of population 5 years of age and over excluded Canadian residents stationed abroad in the Armed Forces or in diplomatic services.

(b) From 1981 on, the mobility universe comprises the population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadian military and government personnel and their families posted abroad, in households outside Canada. This is in contrast to the 1971 and 1976 data that did include institutional residents.

(c) In 2006, an additional exclusion from the mobility universe is the employees living in a institutional collective households.

(d) In 2006, seniors who live in a senior's residence and fill in a long form of the census questionnaires (2B, 2D or 3B) are included in the mobility universe.

2. Changes in question content and structure

(a) From 1961 to 1986, the previous country of residence was not collected for respondents indicating a place of residence outside Canada five years earlier. From 1991 on, respondents who indicated that they had lived outside Canada five years ago were asked to provide the name of the country.

(b) From 1971 on, internal migrants were asked to specify only the name of their census subdivision of residence 5 years ago, whereas in previous censuses migrants were also asked whether or not their earlier residence was a farm.

(c) A question on the number of intermunicipal moves was asked only in 1971.

(d) Since 1986, emphasis was placed on ensuring that Indian reserves were accurately reported in mobility categories. From 1986 on, the answer categories refer to 'city, town, village, township, other municipality or Indian reserve' compared to 'city, town, village, borough or municipality' in 1981 and 'city, town, village, municipality' in 1971 and 1976.

(e) Instructions in the question referring to write-ins of place names were the same between 1971 and 1976, but they were expanded in 1981 to include examples. The 1981 instruction was repeated in 1986. In 1991, the instruction was revised with new wording and examples. In 1996, the wording and examples in the instruction were again slightly modified. For 2001, they were again slightly modified. There are no changes for the 2006 Census.

(f) In 1991, revisions were made to both the structure and wording of the 'Place of residence five years ago' question. In addition to the rewording of instructions and the replacement of the term 'dwelling' with 'address', a filter question was introduced to serve as a screen for movers and non-movers. As well, answer categories were reworded and shortened. With these revisions, the basic content is still the same as the five-year questions of previous censuses; in general, historical comparability is retained.

(g) In 1996, although the filter question was eliminated, the concept remained the same.

(h) In 1996, the write-in box for county was eliminated. However, at the time of automated coding, the code for county was provided.

(i) In 2006, postal code write-in boxes were included in the question.

3. Changes in geographic framework

(a) The comparability of the mobility data over the censuses has been affected by both conceptual changes in geography (such as the definitions of rural area [RA], urban area [UA], farm, non-farm, census metropolitan area [CMA] and census agglomeration [CA]) and the changes in census subdivision (CSD), census division (CD), census metropolitan area (CMA) and census agglomeration (CA) boundaries. Because the number of census geographic areas (CSDs, CMAs, etc.) and their boundaries change from census to census, the user must exercise caution when using mobility data over two or more censuses. For example, in 1986 there were 6,009 CSDs, 114 CAs and 25 CMAs compared to 5,710 CSDs, 88 CAs and 24 CMAs in 1981. The number of CSDs was much smaller in 2001, reduced to 5,593, and to 5,418 in 2006, because of the amalgamation of cities. The changing number and boundaries of CSDs from one census to another will, to some extent, affect the comparability of the measure of 'migrants' across censuses (since the volume of migrants is partly a function of the number and size of CSDs). The number of CMAs and CAs increased in 2006 to 33 and 111, respectively. Details of changes affecting the historical comparability of census geography from 1961 to 2006, as well as definitions and descriptions of available maps, are covered in a variety of census products.

(b) Because of changes in geographic areas between censuses, places of residence five years ago must reflect boundaries of the census in question in order to obtain geographic consistency between current and previous place of residence. For example, when tabulating 2006 data on usual place of residence five years ago by current place of residence, all areas reflect 2006 boundaries, even when referred to as places of residence in 2001.

B. Collection and processing changes

The changes over censuses associated with each of the collection and processing stages have not significantly affected the comparability of mobility and migration data. However, there are some changes in processing that the user should be aware of when analysing mobility data.

- In 1991, autocoding (computerized coding) was introduced for converting write-ins of place names in the mobility question to the Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) codes. In previous censuses, write-ins were coded manually. Some of the manual coding procedures used in 1986 for resolving duplicate place names (e.g., Kingston township vs Kingston city, both in Ontario, but only 'Kingston' reported) were automated during Edit and Imputation (E & I) as an extension of the autocoding system. The increased accuracy obtained with autocoding is expected to improve the quality of mobility data on out-migrants from CSDs, compared with previous censuses. In 2006, postal code information was also used in coding. The evaluation of the use of postal code on the data quality will be done later.

- A significant change in E & I from earlier censuses occurred in 1981. Prior to 1981, non-response (partial/total) to the question on previous place of residence was reported as 'Not stated'. However, for 1981, this 'Not stated' category was dropped. Non-response to the question on previous place of residence was changed to a specific response via a combination of deterministic, family and hot-deck imputation assignments. This imputation was achieved using the SPIDER program, which was introduced in 1981. For the 2001 Census, the Imputation portion of the E & I processing is done using the CANadian Census Edit and Imputation System (CANCEIS). The Edit portion is still being done using the SPIDER program. For the 2006 Census, both Imputation and Edit portions were done using the CANCEIS.

C. Place of residence 1 year ago

The question on the place of residence 1 year ago was asked in the 1991 Census for the first time. At this time, the migration-defining boundary was the province or the territory. From the 1996 Census on, the migration-defining boundary was changed to the census subdivision as in the case of the question on the place of residence 5 years ago. The processing of the 1 year ago data, such as the coding and the edit and imputation, was performed the same way as for the 5 year ago data.

Appendix J Comparison of places of birth disseminated in 2006, 2001 and 1996

2006 Census	**2001 Census**	**1996 Census**
Born in Canada		
Newfoundland and Labrador[1]	Newfoundland and Labrador[1]	Newfoundland
Prince Edward Island	Prince Edward Island	Prince Edward Island
Nova Scotia	Nova Scotia	Nova Scotia
New Brunswick	New Brunswick	New Brunswick
Quebec	Quebec	Quebec
Ontario	Ontario	Ontario
Manitoba	Manitoba	Manitoba
Saskatchewan	Saskatchewan	Saskatchewan
Alberta	Alberta	Alberta
British Columbia	British Columbia	British Columbia
Yukon Territory	Yukon Territory	Yukon Territory
Northwest Territories	Northwest Territories	Northwest Territories
Nunavut[2]	Nunavut[2]	Northwest Territories
Born outside Canada		
North America		
Greenland	Greenland	Greenland
Saint Pierre and Miquelon	Saint Pierre and Miquelon	Saint Pierre and Miquelon
United States of America	United States	United States
Central America		
Belize	Belize	Belize
Costa Rica	Costa Rica	Costa Rica
El Salvador	El Salvador	El Salvador
Guatemala	Guatemala	Guatemala
Honduras	Honduras	Honduras
Mexico	Mexico	Mexico
Nicaragua	Nicaragua	Nicaragua
Panama	Panama	Panama
Caribbean and Bermuda		
Anguilla	Anguilla	Anguilla
Antigua and Barbuda[3]	Antigua and Barbuda[3]	Antigua and Barbuda[3]
Aruba	Aruba	Aruba
Bahamas	Bahamas	Bahamas
Barbados	Barbados	Barbados
Bermuda	Bermuda	Bermuda
Cayman Islands	Cayman Islands	Cayman Islands
Cuba	Cuba	Cuba
Dominica	Dominica	Dominica
Dominican Republic	Dominican Republic	Dominican Republic
Grenada	Grenada	Grenada
Guadeloupe	Guadeloupe	Guadeloupe
Haiti	Haiti	Haiti
Jamaica	Jamaica	Jamaica
Martinique	Martinique	Martinique
Montserrat	Montserrat	Montserrat

2006 Census	2001 Census	1996 Census
Netherlands Antilles	Netherlands Antilles	Netherlands Antilles
Puerto Rico	Puerto Rico	Puerto Rico
Saint Kitts and Nevis	Saint Kitts and Nevis	Saint Kitts and Nevis
Saint Lucia	Saint Lucia	Saint Lucia
Saint Vincent and the Grenadines	Saint Vincent and the Grenadines	Saint Vincent and the Grenadines
Trinidad and Tobago	Trinidad and Tobago	Trinidad and Tobago
Turks and Caicos Islands	Turks and Caicos Islands	Turks and Caicos Islands
Virgin Islands, British	Virgin Islands, British	Virgin Islands, British
Virgin Islands, U.S.	Virgin Islands, U.S.	Virgin Islands, U.S.
South America		
Argentina	Argentina	Argentina
Bolivia	Bolivia	Bolivia
Brazil	Brazil	Brazil
Chile	Chile	Chile
Colombia	Colombia	Colombia
Ecuador	Ecuador	Ecuador
Falkland Islands (Malvinas)	Falkland Islands (Malvinas)	Falkland Islands (Malvinas)
French Guiana	French Guiana	French Guiana
Guyana	Guyana	Guyana
Paraguay	Paraguay	Paraguay
Peru	Peru	Peru
Suriname	Suriname	Suriname
Uruguay	Uruguay	Uruguay
Venezuela[4]	Venezuela[4]	Venezuela[4]
Europe		
Western Europe		
Austria	Austria	Austria
Belgium	Belgium	Belgium
France	France	France
Germany	Germany	Germany
Liechtenstein	Liechtenstein	Liechtenstein
Luxembourg	Luxembourg	Luxembourg
Monaco	Monaco	Monaco
Netherlands	Netherlands	Netherlands
Switzerland	Switzerland	Switzerland
Eastern Europe		
Bulgaria	Bulgaria	Bulgaria
Czech and Slovak Federal Republic, former[5]	Czech and Slovak Federal Republic, former[5]	Czech and Slovak Federal Republic, former[5]
Czech Republic	Czech Republic	Czech Republic
Slovakia	Slovakia	Slovakia
Czechoslovakia, n.o.s.[6]	Czechoslovakia, n.i.e.[6]	Czechoslovakia, n.i.e.[6]
Hungary	Hungary	Hungary
Poland	Poland	Poland
Romania	Romania	Romania
USSR, former (European	USSR, former (European	USSR, former (European

2006 Census	2001 Census	1996 Census
component)[7]	component)[7]	component)[7]
Baltic Republics, former Soviet	Baltic Republics, Former Soviet	Baltic Republics, former Soviet
Estonia	Estonia	Estonia
Latvia	Latvia	Latvia
Lithuania	Lithuania	Lithuania
Eastern Europe Republics, former Soviet	Eastern Europe Republics, former Soviet	Eastern Europe Republics, former Soviet
Belarus	Belarus	Belarus
Moldova, Republic of	Moldova, Republic of	Moldova, Republic of
Russian Federation	Russian Federation	Russian Federation
Ukraine	Ukraine	Ukraine
USSR, n.o.s.[8]	USSR, n.i.e.[8]	USSR, n.i.e.[8]
Northern Europe		
Ireland (Eire)	Ireland, Republic of (Eire)	Ireland, Republic of (Eire)
Scandinavia	Scandinavia	Scandinavia
Denmark[9]	Denmark[9]	Denmark[9]
Finland	Finland	Finland
Iceland	Iceland	Iceland
Norway[10]	Norway[10]	Norway[10]
Sweden	Sweden	Sweden
United Kingdom[11]	United Kingdom[11]	United Kingdom[11]
Southern Europe		
Albania	Albania	Albania
Andorra	Andorra	Andorra
Gibraltar	Gibraltar	Gibraltar
Greece	Greece	Greece
Holy See (Vatican City)	Vatican City State	Vatican City State
Italy	Italy	Italy
Malta	Malta	Malta
Portugal	Portugal	Portugal
San Marino	San Marino	San Marino
Spain	Spain	Spain
Yugoslavia, former[12]	Yugoslavia, former[12]	Yugoslavia, former[12]
Bosnia and Herzegovina	Bosnia and Herzegovina	Bosnia and Herzegovina
Croatia	Croatia	Croatia
Macedonia[13]	Macedonia[13]	Macedonia[13]
Slovenia	Slovenia	Slovenia
Serbia and Montenegro	Yugoslavia[14]	Yugoslavia[14]
Yugoslavia, n.o.s.[15]	Yugoslavia[14]	Yugoslavia[14]
Africa		
Western Africa		
Benin	Benin	Benin
Burkina Faso	Burkina Faso	Burkina Faso
Cape Verde	Cape Verde	Cape Verde
Côte d'Ivoire[16]	Côte d'Ivoire[16]	Côte d'Ivoire[16]
Gambia	Gambia	Gambia
Ghana	Ghana	Ghana
Guinea	Guinea	Guinea

2006 Census	2001 Census	1996 Census
Guinea-Bissau	Guinea-Bissau	Guinea-Bissau
Liberia	Liberia	Liberia
Mali	Mali	Mali
Mauritania	Mauritania	Mauritania
Niger	Niger	Niger
Nigeria	Nigeria	Nigeria
Saint Helena[17]	Saint Helena[17]	Saint Helena[17]
Senegal	Senegal	Senegal
Sierra Leone	Sierra Leone	Sierra Leone
Togo	Togo	Togo
Eastern Africa		
Burundi	Burundi	Burundi
Comoros	Comoros	Comoros
Djibouti	Djibouti	Djibouti
Eritrea	Eritrea	Eritrea
Ethiopia	Ethiopia	Ethiopia
Kenya	Kenya	Kenya
Madagascar	Madagascar	Madagascar
Malawi	Malawi	Malawi
Mauritius	Mauritius	Mauritius
Mayotte	Mayotte	Mayotte
Mozambique	Mozambique	Mozambique
Réunion	Réunion	Réunion
Rwanda	Rwanda	Rwanda
Seychelles	Seychelles	Seychelles
Somalia	Somalia	Somalia
Tanzania, United Republic of	Tanzania, United Republic of	Tanzania, United Republic of
Uganda	Uganda	Uganda
Zambia	Zambia	Zambia
Zimbabwe	Zimbabwe	Zimbabwe
Northern Africa		
Algeria	Algeria	Algeria
Egypt	Egypt	Egypt
Libya[18]	Libya[18]	Libya[18]
Morocco	Morocco	Morocco
Sudan	Sudan	Sudan
Tunisia	Tunisia	Tunisia
Western Sahara	Western Sahara	Western Sahara
Central Africa		
Angola	Angola	Angola
Cameroon	Cameroon	Cameroon
Central African Republic	Central African Republic	Central African Republic

2006 Census	2001 Census	1996 Census
Chad	Chad	Chad
Congo, Democratic Republic of the[19]	Congo, The Democratic Republic of[19]	Zaire
Congo, Republic of the	Congo, Republic of the	Congo
Equatorial Guinea	Equatorial Guinea	Equatorial Guinea
Gabon	Gabon	Gabon
Sao Tome and Principe	Sao Tome and Principe	Sao Tome and Principe
Southern Africa		
Botswana	Botswana	Botswana
Lesotho	Lesotho	Lesotho
Namibia	Namibia	Namibia
South Africa, Republic of	South Africa, Republic of	South Africa, Republic of
Swaziland	Swaziland	Swaziland
Asia		
West Central Asia and the Middle East		
Afghanistan	Afghanistan	Afghanistan
Cyprus	Cyprus	Cyprus
Iran[20]	Iran[20]	Iran[20]
Middle East	Middle East	Middle East
Bahrain	Bahrain	Bahrain
Iraq	Iraq	Iraq
Israel	Israel	Israel
Jordan	Jordan	Jordan
Kuwait	Kuwait	Kuwait
Lebanon	Lebanon	Lebanon
Oman	Oman	Oman
Palestine/West Bank/Gaza Strip[21]	Palestine/West Bank/Gaza Strip[21]	Palestine/West Bank/Gaza Strip[21]
Qatar	Qatar	Qatar
Saudi Arabia	Saudi Arabia	Saudi Arabia
Syria[22]	Syria[22]	Syria[22]
United Arab Emirates	United Arab Emirates	United Arab Emirates
Yemen	Yemen	Yemen
Turkey	Turkey	Turkey
USSR, former (Asian component)[23]	USSR, former (Asian component)[23]	USSR, former (Asian component)[23]
Central Asian Republics, former Soviet	Central Asian Republics, former Soviet	Central Asian Republics, former Soviet
Kazakhstan	Kazakhstan	Kazakhstan
Kyrgyzstan	Kyrgyzstan	Kyrgyzstan
Tajikistan	Tajikistan	Tajikistan
Turkmenistan	Turkmenistan	Turkmenistan
Uzbekistan	Uzbekistan	Uzbekistan
Transcaucasian Republics, former Soviet	Transcaucasian Republics, former Soviet	Transcaucasian Republics, former Soviet
Armenia	Armenia	Armenia
Azerbaijan	Azerbaijan	Azerbaijan
Georgia	Georgia	Georgia

2006 Census	2001 Census	1996 Census
Eastern Asia		
China, and special administrative regions[24]	China, and special administrative regions[24]	
China, People's Republic of	China, People's Republic of	China, People's Republic of
Hong Kong, Special Administrative Region	Hong Kong	Hong Kong
Macau, Special Administrative Region	Macau	Macau
Japan	Japan	Japan
Korea, North[25]	Korea, North[25]	Korea, North[25]
Korea, South[26]	Korea, South[26]	Korea, South[26]
Mongolia	Mongolia	Mongolia
Taiwan	Taiwan	Taiwan
Southeast Asia		
Brunei Darussalam	Brunei Darussalam	Brunei Darussalam
Cambodia[27]	Cambodia[27]	Cambodia[27]
East Timor[28]	East Timor[28]	Indonesia
Indonesia	Indonesia	Indonesia
Laos[29]	Laos[29]	Laos[29]
Malaysia	Malaysia	Malaysia
Myanmar[30]	Myanmar[30]	Myanmar[30]
Philippines	Philippines	Philippines
Singapore	Singapore	Singapore
Thailand	Thailand	Thailand
Viet Nam[31]	Viet Nam[31]	Viet Nam[31]
Southern Asia		
Bangladesh	Bangladesh	Bangladesh
Bhutan	Bhutan	Bhutan
India	India	India
Maldives	Maldives	Maldives
Nepal	Nepal	Nepal
Pakistan	Pakistan	Pakistan
Sri Lanka	Sri Lanka	Sri Lanka
Oceania		
American Samoa	American Samoa	American Samoa
Australia[32]	Australia[32]	Australia[32]
Cook Islands	Cook Islands	Cook Islands
Fiji	Fiji	Fiji
French Polynesia	French Polynesia	French Polynesia
Guam	Guam	Guam
Kiribati	Kiribati	Kiribati
Marshall Islands	Marshall Islands	Marshall Islands
Micronesia, Federated States of	Micronesia, Federated States of	Micronesia, Federated States of,
Nauru	Nauru	Nauru
New Caledonia	New Caledonia	New Caledonia

2006 Census	2001 Census	1996 Census
New Zealand[33]	New Zealand[33]	New Zealand[33]
Palau[34]	Palau[34]	Palau[34]
Papua New Guinea	Papua New Guinea	Papua New Guinea
Pitcairn	Pitcairn	Pitcairn
Samoa[35]	Samoa[35]	Samoa[35]
Solomon Islands	Solomon Islands	Solomon Islands
Tonga	Tonga	Tonga
Tuvalu	Tuvalu	Tuvalu
Vanuatu	Vanuatu	Vanuatu
Wallis and Futuna	Wallis and Futuna	Wallis and Futuna
Other[36]	Other[36]	Other[36]

Notes

1. Formerly known as Newfoundland.
2. Formerly part of the Northwest Territories.
3. Formerly known as Antigua.
4. The official name is the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuala.
5. In 1993, the Czech and Slovak Republic became two separate countries: the Czech Republic and Slovakia.
6. The abbreviation 'n.o.s.' means 'not otherwise specified.' Includes persons who reported 'Czechoslovakia.' In 2006, the 2001 designation 'n.i.e.' ('not included elsewhere') was replaced with 'n.o.s.' to be consistent with the classifications used in other census variables.
7. The Asian components of the former USSR are shown separately under the heading 'West Central Asia and the Middle East.'
8. The abbreviation 'n.o.s.' means 'not otherwise specified.' Includes persons who reported 'USSR.' In 2006, the 2001 designation 'n.i.e.' ('not included elsewhere') was replaced with 'n.o.s.' to be consistent with the classifications used in other census variables.
9. Includes Faroe Islands.
10. Includes Svalbard and Jan Mayen Islands.
11. The official name is the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.
12. The Federal Republic of Yugoslavia was formerly comprised of the six republics of Bosnia and Herzegovina, Croatia, Macedonia, Montenegro, Serbia and Slovenia. In 1991, Croatia and Slovenia declared their independence from Yugoslavia, followed by Bosnia and Herzegovina and Macedonia in 1992. The remaining two republics of Serbia and Montenegro formed a new Federal Republic of Yugoslavia in 1992 and in 2003 became Serbia and Montenegro.
13. The official name is the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia.
14. Includes persons who reported 'Yugoslavia,' whether they referred to the former or the new republic of the same name.
15. The abbreviation 'n.o.s.' means 'not otherwise specified.' Includes persons who reported 'Yugoslavia.'
16. Also known as Ivory Coast.

17. Also known as Saint Helena and Ascension.

18. The official name is Libyan Arab Jamahiriya.

19. Formerly known as Zaire.

20. The official name is Islamic Republic of Iran.

21. Palestine refers to pre-1948 British mandate Palestine. West Bank and Gaza Strip are the territories referred to in the Declaration of Principles, signed by Israel and the Palestine Liberation Organization in 1993. However, since responses to the census are self-reported, it is not clear that responses of 'Palestine,' 'Gaza Strip' or 'West Bank' were in reference to these territories as defined.

22. The official name is the Syrian Arab Republic.

23. The European components of the former USSR are shown separately under the heading 'Eastern Europe.'

24. Includes persons born in Hong Kong and Macau since the handover to the People's Republic of China on July 1, 1997 and December 20, 1999 respectively.

25. The official name is the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.

26. The official name is the Republic if Korea.

27. Formerly known as Kampuchea.

28. Formerly part of Indonesia. The official name is the Democratic Republic of Timor-Leste.

29. The official name is the Lao People's Democratic Republic.

30. Formerly known as Burma.

31. The official name is the Socialist Republic of Vietnam.

32. Includes Norfolk Island.

33. Includes Niue and Tokelau.

34. Formerly known as Republic of Belau.

35. Formerly known as Western Samoa.

36. Includes places of birth not classified elsewhere. Principally includes those born at sea.

Sources: Statistics Canada, 2006, 2001 and 1996 censuses.

Appendix K Classification of the 2006 Census countries of citizenship

Country of citizenship (single citizenship)

Canada

Canada, by birth

Canada, by naturalization

Other countries of citizenship

Afghanistan
Albania
Algeria
Andorra
Angola
Antigua and Barbuda[1]
Argentina
Armenia
Australia
Austria
Azerbaijan
Bahamas
Bahrain
Bangladesh
Barbados
Belarus
Belgium
Belize
Benin
Bhutan
Bolivia
Bosnia and Herzegovina
Botswana
Brazil
Brunei Darussalam
Bulgaria
Burkina Faso
Burundi
Cambodia[2]
Cameroon
Cape Verde
Central African Republic
Chad
Chile
China, People's Republic of[3]
Colombia
Comoros
Marshall Islands
Mauritania
Mauritius
Mexico
Micronesia, Federated States of
Moldova, Republic of
Monaco
Mongolia
Morocco
Congo, Democratic Republic of the[4]
Congo, Republic of the
Costa Rica
Côte d'Ivoire[5]
Croatia
Cuba
Cyprus
Czech Republic
Czechoslovakia, n.o.s.[6]
Denmark[7]
Djibouti
Dominica
Dominican Republic
East Timor[8]
Ecuador
Egypt
El Salvador
Equatorial Guinea
Eritrea
Estonia
Ethiopia
Fiji
Finland
France and dependencies[9]
French, n.o.s.[10]
Gabon
Gambia
Georgia
Germany
Ghana
Greece
Grenada
Guatemala
Guinea
Guinea-Bissau
Guyana
Haiti
Qatar
Romania
Russian Federation
Rwanda
Saint Kitts and Nevis
Saint Lucia
Saint Vincent and the Grenadines
Samoa[22]
San Marino
Holy See (Vatican City)
Honduras
Hungary
Iceland
India
Indonesia
Iran[11]
Iraq
Ireland (Eire)
Israel
Italy
Jamaica
Japan
Jordan
Kazakhstan
Kenya
Kiribati
Korea, North[12]
Korea, South[13]
Kuwait
Kyrgyzstan
Laos[14]
Latvia
Lebanon
Lesotho
Liberia
Libya[15]
Liechtenstein
Lithuania
Luxembourg
Macedonia[16]
Madagascar
Malawi
Malaysia
Maldives
Mali
Malta
Tajikistan
Tanzania, United Republic of
Thailand
Togo
Tonga
Trinidad and Tobago
Tunisia
Turkey
Turkmenistan

Mozambique
Myanmar[17]
Namibia
Nauru
Nepal
Netherlands and dependencies[18]
New Zealand and dependencies[19]
Nicaragua
Niger
Nigeria
Norway
Oman
Pakistan
Palau[20]
Palestine/West Bank/Gaza Strip[21]
Panama
Papua New Guinea
Paraguay
Peru
Philippines
Poland
Portugal
Sao Tome and Principe
Saudi Arabia
Senegal
Serbia and Montenegro
Seychelles
Sierra Leone
Singapore
Slovakia
Slovenia
Solomon Islands
Somalia
South Africa, Republic of
Spain
Sri Lanka
Sudan
Suriname
Swaziland
Sweden
Switzerland
Syria[23]
Taiwan
Tuvalu
Uganda
Ukraine
United Arab Emirates
United Kingdom[24]
United Kingdom – British citizens[25]
United Kingdom – dependent territories[26]
United States of America[27]
Uruguay
USSR, n.o.s.[28]
Uzbekistan
Vanuatu
Venezuela[29]
Viet Nam[30]
Western Sahara
Yemen
Yugoslavia, n.o.s.[31]
Zambia
Zimbabwe

Stateless[32]

Notes:

1. Formerly known as Antigua.

2. Formerly known as Kampuchea.

3. Includes all persons who reported 'People's Republic of China,' as well as persons who reported 'Macau,' the former dependency of Portugal, and all persons who reported 'Hong Kong.' Macau and Hong Kong are now special administrative regions of China. Also includes persons born in Hong Kong who reported a citizenship of 'British national overseas,' or 'British dependent territory citizen,' or 'Stateless.'

4. Formerly known as Zaire.

5. Also known as Ivory Coast.

6. The abbreviation 'n.o.s.' means 'not otherwise specified.' Includes persons who reported 'Czechoslovakia.' In 2006, the 2001 designation 'n.i.e.' (not included elsewhere) was replaced with 'n.o.s.' to be consistent with the classifications used in other census variables.

7. Includes Faroe Islands and Greenland, a dependency of Denmark.

8. The official name is the Democratic Republic of Timor-Leste.

9. Includes France as well as the following dependencies of France: French Polynesia, French Guiana, Guadeloupe, Martinique, Mayotte, New Caledonia, Réunion, Saint Pierre and Miquelon, and Wallis and Futuna, as well as responses of 'French dependency.'

10. The abbreviation 'n.o.s.' means 'not otherwise specified.' Includes persons who reported 'French.' In 2006, the 2001 designation 'French responses' was replaced with 'French, n.o.s.' to be consistent with the classifications used in other census variables.

11. The official name is the Islamic Republic of Iran.

12. The official name is the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.

13. The official name is the Republic of Korea.

14. The official name is the Lao People's Democratic Republic.

15. The official name is Libyan Arab Jamahiriya.

16. The official name is the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia.

17. Formerly known as Burma.

18. Includes Netherlands, Netherlands Antilles and Aruba, as well as responses of 'Netherlands dependency.'

19. Includes New Zealand, Niue, Tokelau, and Cook Islands, as well as responses of 'New Zealand dependency.'

20. Formerly known as Republic of Belau.

21. Palestine refers to pre-1948 British mandate Palestine. West Bank and Gaza Strip are the territories referred to in the Declaration of Principles, signed by Israel and the Palestine Liberation Organization in 1993. However, since responses to the census are self-reported, it is not clear that responses of 'Palestine,' 'Gaza Strip' or 'West Bank' were in reference to these territories as defined.

22. Formerly known as Western Samoa.

23. The official name is the Syrian Arab Republic.

24. The official name is the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

25. Includes persons who reported 'British citizen' and 'British national overseas,' excluding those who reported 'Hong Kong' as their place of birth. Those who reported 'Hong Kong' as their place of birth and who reported 'British' as their citizenship are included in 'People's Republic of China.'

26. Includes the following dependencies of the United Kingdom: Anguilla, Bermuda, Cayman Islands, Falkland Islands (Malvinas), Gibraltar, Montserrat, Pitcairn, Saint Helena (also known as St. Helena and Ascension), Turks and Caicos Islands and the British Virgin Islands, as well as responses of 'British dependency.'

27. Includes United States of America, Puerto Rico, U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam and American Samoa, as well as responses of 'American dependency.'

28. The abbreviation 'n.o.s.' means 'not otherwise specified.' Includes persons who reported 'USSR.' In 2006, the 2001 designation 'n.i.e.' ('not included elsewhere') was replaced with 'n.o.s.' to be more consistent with the classification used in other census variables.

29. The official name is the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela.

30. The official name is the Socialist Republic of Vietnam.

31. The abbreviation 'n.o.s.' means 'not otherwise specified.' Includes persons who reported 'Yugoslavia.' In 2006, the 2001 designation 'n.i.e.' ('not included elsewhere') was replaced with 'n.o.s.' to be consistent with the classifications used in other census variables.

32. Persons who reported 'Stateless' as their country of citizenship, excluding those who reported 'Hong Kong' as their place of birth. Those who reported 'Hong Kong' as their place of birth and who reported 'Stateless' as their citizenship are included in 'People's Republic of China.'

Appendix M Major Field of Study (MFS) – Classification using Major Field of Study (MFS) codes

MFS Code	Major, minor and unit levels	Level
	Educational, recreational and counselling services	
	Education – General	
001	Education – General	COLL_UNIV
	Elementary-primary education	
002	Elementary school teaching – General	COLL_UNIV
003	Elementary school teaching – Specialized	COLL_UNIV
004	Early childhood education	COLL_UNIV
	Secondary education (basic)	
005	Secondary school teaching	COLL_UNIV
006	English language teaching	COLL_UNIV
007	French language teaching	COLL_UNIV
008	Other language teaching	COLL_UNIV
009	Mathematics and/or science teaching	COLL_UNIV
010	Computer teaching	COLL_UNIV
011	Social studies teaching	COLL_UNIV
012	Secondary basic curriculum – Other	COLL_UNIV
	Secondary education (specialized)	
013	Adult education	COLL_UNIV
014	Art and fine art education	COLL_UNIV
015	Business education	COLL_UNIV
016	Home economics education	COLL_UNIV
017	Industrial/vocational education	COLL_UNIV
018	Music education	COLL_UNIV
019	Religious education	COLL_UNIV
	Special education	
021	Special education teaching	COLL_UNIV
023	Native education	ALL_UCT
026	Special education – Other	COLL_UNIV
	Non-teaching educational fields	
027	Educational technology	ALL_UCT
028	Educational administration	COLL_UNIV
029	Educational psychology and measurement	COLL_UNIV
031	Philosophy of education	COLL_UNIV
032	Educational assistant	TRADE_COLL
	Physical education, health and recreation	
033	Physical education and health	COLL_UNIV
034	Kinesiology	COLL_UNIV

MFS Code	Major, minor and unit levels	Level
035	Recreation	COLL_UNIV
036	Outdoor recreation	COLL_UNIV
037	Travel and tourism	TRADE_COLL
038	Sports administration	ALL_UCT
039	Fitness and other physical recreation	ALL_UCT
	Counselling services and personal development	
040	Counselling services – General	COLL_UNIV
041	Counselling psychology	COLL_UNIV
042	Marriage, family and life skills counselling	COLL_UNIV
043	Vocational counselling	ALL_UCT
044	Counselling services – Other	ALL_UCT
	Other education	
045	Education, n.e.c. – Other	ALL_UCT
046	Postsecondary education training	COLL_UNIV
	Fine and applied arts	
	Fine arts	
047	Fine arts – General	COLL_UNIV
048	Art studies	COLL_UNIV
049	Art history	COLL_UNIV
050	Painting and drawing	ALL_UCT
051	Ceramics and pottery	ALL_UCT
052	Sculpture	ALL_UCT
	Music	
053	Music and musicology	ALL_UCT
054	Music composition	COLL_UNIV
055	Piano	ALL_UCT
056	Music history and theory	COLL_UNIV
057	Vocal music	ALL_UCT
	Other performing arts	
058	Performing arts – General	ALL_UCT
059	Dance	COLL_UNIV
060	Drama	COLL_UNIV
061	Theatre arts	COLL_UNIV
	Commercial art	
062	Commercial art – General	TRADE_COLL
063	Advertising art	TRADE_COLL
064	Modeling	TRADE_COLL

MFS Code	Major, minor and unit levels	Level
	Graphic and audio-visual arts	
065	Graphic arts and design	ALL_UCT
066	Lithography	TRADE_COLL
067	Photography	TRADE_COLL
069	Printing and publishing	TRADE_COLL
070	Audio-visual arts	ALL_UCT
	Creative and design arts	
071	Creative and design arts – General	ALL_UCT
072	Handicrafts (arts and crafts)	TRADE_COLL
073	Interior design and decorating	ALL_UCT
	Hairdressing, esthetics and other applied arts	
074	Applied arts – General	TRADE_COLL
075	Barbering	TRADE_COLL
076	Beauty culture and cosmetology	TRADE_COLL
077	Hairdressing	TRADE_COLL
078	Upholstery and furniture	TRADE_COLL
079	Applied arts – Repair and renovation	TRADE_COLL
	Humanities and related fields	
	Classics and classical languages	
080	Classics	COLL_UNIV
081	Latin, Greek and other classical languages	COLL_UNIV
	History	
083	History – General	COLL_UNIV
084	Canadian history	COLL_UNIV
085	Medieval and ancient history	COLL_UNIV
087	History – Other	COLL_UNIV
	Library and records science	
088	Library/documentation science	ALL_UCT
089	Museology, museum studies	ALL_UCT
	Communications and media studies	
090	Communications	COLL_UNIV
091	Cinematography, film studies	COLL_UNIV
092	Radio and television	COLL_UNIV
093	Journalism, news reporting	ALL_UCT
	English language and literature	
094	English language and literature – General	COLL_UNIV
097	English and French literature	COLL_UNIV
098	English language and literature – Specialized[1]	COLL_UNIV

MFS Code	Major, minor and unit levels	Level
	French language and literature	
099	French language and literature – General	COLL_UNIV
102	French language and literature – Specialized[2]	COLL_UNIV
	Other languages and literature	
103	Comparative literature	COLL_UNIV
104	Asian languages and literature	COLL_UNIV
105	Germanic language and literature	COLL_UNIV
106	Italian language and literature	COLL_UNIV
107	Slavic or Eastern European languages and literature	COLL_UNIV
108	Linguistics	COLL_UNIV
109	Other languages and literature	COLL_UNIV
	Philosophy	
110	Philosophy – General	COLL_UNIV
111	Political philosophy	COLL_UNIV
113	Political economy	COLL_UNIV
114	Philosophy – Specialized	COLL_UNIV
	Religious studies	
115	Religion, religious studies	COLL_UNIV
116	Comparative religion	COLL_UNIV
117	Divinity	COLL_UNIV
118	Theology	COLL_UNIV
119	Religious studies – Other	COLL_UNIV
	Other humanities and related fields	
120	Humanities – General arts	COLL_UNIV
121	Second language training	ALL_UCT
122	Translation and interpretation	COLL_UNIV
123	Creative writing	COLL_UNIV
124	Humanities and related fields, n.e.c. – Other	ALL_UCT
	Social sciences and related fields	
	Anthropology	
125	Anthropology – General	COLL_UNIV
127	Physical anthropology	COLL_UNIV
128	Anthropology – Other	COLL_UNIV
	Archeology	
130	Archeology	COLL_UNIV

MFS Code	Major, minor and unit levels	Level
	Area studies (neither languages nor literature)	
131	Asian studies	COLL_UNIV
132	Canadian studies	COLL_UNIV
133	Germanic studies	COLL_UNIV
134	Latin American studies	COLL_UNIV
135	Islamic and Near Eastern studies	COLL_UNIV
136	Russian and Slavic studies	COLL_UNIV
137	Area studies – Other	COLL_UNIV
	Economics	
138	Economics – General	COLL_UNIV
139	Agricultural economics	COLL_UNIV
140	Econometrics and mathematical economics	COLL_UNIV
141	International development	COLL_UNIV
143	Economics – Other	COLL_UNIV
	Geography	
144	Geography – General	COLL_UNIV
145	Cartography	ALL_UCT
146	Economic geography	COLL_UNIV
147	Historical geography	COLL_UNIV
148	Human and social geography	COLL_UNIV
149	Environmental geography	COLL_UNIV
150	Physical geography	COLL_UNIV
151	Urban geography	COLL_UNIV
152	Geography – Other	COLL_UNIV
	Law and jurisprudence	
153	Law and jurisprudence – General	COLL_UNIV
154	Civil/criminal/family law	COLL_UNIV
155	Commercial/business law	COLL_UNIV
156	Constitutional and international law	COLL_UNIV
157	Law – Other	COLL_UNIV
	Environmental studies	
158	Environmental studies – General	COLL_UNIV
159	Human ecology	COLL_UNIV
160	Resource management	COLL_UNIV
161	Urban and regional planning	COLL_UNIV
	Political science	
162	Political science – General	COLL_UNIV
163	Political science and economics	COLL_UNIV
165	International relations	COLL_UNIV
166	Political science – Other[3]	COLL_UNIV

MFS Code	Major, minor and unit levels	Level
	Psychology	
167	Psychology – General	COLL_UNIV
168	Early childhood development	COLL_UNIV
169	Clinical and experimental psychology	COLL_UNIV
170	Social psychology	COLL_UNIV
171	Psychology – Other behavioural sciences	COLL_UNIV
	Sociology	
172	Sociology – General	COLL_UNIV
173	Criminology	COLL_UNIV
174	Demography	COLL_UNIV
176	Family studies	COLL_UNIV
177	Sociology – Other[4]	COLL_UNIV
	Social work and social services	
178	Social work – General	COLL_UNIV
179	Child and youth care	ALL_UCT
180	Corrections	TRADE_COLL
181	Gerontology	ALL_UCT
182	Law enforcement	TRADE_COLL
183	Protection services (fire and other)	TRADE_COLL
184	Social services – Other	ALL_UCT
	Military and armed forces	
185	Military and armed forces	COLL_UNIV
	Other social sciences and related fields	
186	Social sciences – General	COLL_UNIV
187	Social sciences and related, n.e.c. – Other	ALL_UCT
	Commerce, management and business administration	
	Business and commerce	
188	Business and commerce – General	COLL_UNIV
189	Business administration	COLL_UNIV
190	International business and trade	COLL_UNIV
191	Business and commerce – Other	ALL_UCT
	Financial management	
192	Financial management – General	COLL_UNIV
193	Accounting	COLL_UNIV
194	Assessment and appraisal	COLL_UNIV
195	Financial management – Other	ALL_UCT
	Industrial management and public administration	
196	Industrial relations/management	ALL_UCT
197	Labour relations	ALL_UCT
198	Public administration	COLL_UNIV
199	Human resources management	COLL_UNIV

MFS Code	Major, minor and unit levels	Level
200	Industrial management and administration – Other	ALL_UCT
	Institutional management and administration	
201	Health administration	COLL_UNIV
202	Hotel and food administration	ALL_UCT
203	Funeral directing and embalming	ALL_UCT
204	Hospitality and tourism	ALL_UCT
205	Institutional management – Other	ALL_UCT
	Marketing, merchandising, retailing and sales	
206	Public relations and customer services	ALL_UCT
207	Marketing	COLL_UNIV
208	Merchandising	ALL_UCT
209	Retailing and sales	ALL_UCT
210	Marketing and sales – Other	ALL_UCT
	Office administration, secretarial and clerical	
211	Secretarial/administrative – General	ALL_UCT
212	Bank and financial clerk	TRADE_COLL
213	Office systems technology	TRADE_COLL
214	Court reporting	ALL_UCT
215	Health records technician	ALL_UCT
216	Legal secretary/assistant	ALL_UCT
217	Medical secretary, medical office assistant	ALL_UCT
218	Secretarial accounting/bookkeeping	TRADE_COLL
219	Word processing	TRADE_COLL
220	Administrative/clerical – Other	TRADE_COLL
	Agricultural, biological, nutritional, and food sciences	
	Agricultural science	
221	Agricultural science – General	COLL_UNIV
222	Animal science – General	COLL_UNIV
223	Crop science/agronomy	COLL_UNIV
224	Food science	COLL_UNIV
225	Horticulture/floriculture	COLL_UNIV
226	Plant science	COLL_UNIV
227	Floral design/florist	ALL_UCT
228	Soil science/agrology	COLL_UNIV
229	Agricultural science – Other	COLL_UNIV
	Agricultural technology	
230	Agricultural technology – General	TRADE_COLL
231	Agricultural business	ALL_UCT
232	Farming	TRADE_COLL
233	Agricultural technology – Other	TRADE_COLL

MFS Code	Major, minor and unit levels	Level
	Animal science technologies	
234	Animal health technology	TRADE_COLL
235	Dairy and livestock technology	TRADE_COLL
236	Equine studies	TRADE_COLL
237	Veterinary technician/animal care	TRADE_COLL
238	Animal science technologies – Other	TRADE_COLL
	Biochemistry	
239	Biochemistry	COLL_UNIV
	Biology	
240	Biology – General	COLL_UNIV
241	Genetics	UNIV_ONLY
242	Microbiology and bacteriology	COLL_UNIV
243	Molecular biology	UNIV_ONLY
244	Biology – Other	COLL_UNIV
	Biophysics	
245	Biophysics	UNIV_ONLY
	Botany	
246	Botany – General	ALL_UCT
247	Phycology	COLL_UNIV
248	Plant sciences – Specialized	COLL_UNIV
	Food services, nutrition, and other household sciences	
249	Homemaker	ALL_UCT
250	Consumer studies	ALL_UCT
251	Clothing and textiles	TRADE_COLL
252	Nutrition and dietetics	ALL_UCT
253	Food services and preparation	TRADE_COLL
254	Home economics	ALL_UCT
	Veterinary medicine/science	
255	Veterinary medicine	COLL_UNIV
256	Veterinary science and pathology	COLL_UNIV
	Zoology	
257	Zoology – General	COLL_UNIV
258	Animal biology	COLL_UNIV
259	Entomology	COLL_UNIV
260	Fisheries biology	COLL_UNIV
261	Marine biology	COLL_UNIV
262	Wildlife biology	COLL_UNIV
	Other agricultural and biological science/technologies	
263	Aquaculture and fisheries	TRADE_COLL
264	Food processing technologies – General	TRADE_COLL
265	Trapping	TRADE_COLL
266	Natural sciences	ALL_UCT

MFS Code	Major, minor and unit levels	Level
	Engineering and applied sciences	
	Architecture and architectural engineering	
267	Architecture – General	UNIV_ONLY
268	Architectural engineering/design	UNIV_ONLY
269	Industrial design	UNIV_ONLY
	Aeronautical and aerospace engineering	
270	Aeronautical and aerospace engineering	UNIV_ONLY
	Biological and chemical engineering	
271	Biochemical engineering	UNIV_ONLY
272	Biomedical engineering	UNIV_ONLY
273	Chemical engineering	UNIV_ONLY
	Civil engineering	
274	Civil engineering	UNIV_ONLY
	Systems design engineering	
275	Systems design engineering	UNIV_ONLY
	Electrical/electronic engineering	
276	Computer engineering	UNIV_ONLY
277	Electrical/electronic engineering – General	UNIV_ONLY
278	Sound and recording engineering	COLL_UNIV
	Industrial engineering	
279	Industrial engineering – General	UNIV_ONLY
	Mechanical engineering	
280	Mechanical engineering – General	UNIV_ONLY
281	Instrumentation engineering	UNIV_ONLY
282	Power engineering	UNIV_ONLY
	Mining, metallurgical and petroleum engineering	
283	Geological engineering	UNIV_ONLY
284	Metallurgical engineering	UNIV_ONLY
285	Mining engineering	UNIV_ONLY
286	Petroleum engineering	UNIV_ONLY
	Resources and environmental engineering	
287	Agricultural engineering	UNIV_ONLY
288	Environmental/resource engineering	UNIV_ONLY
289	Marine engineering	UNIV_ONLY
290	Water resources engineering	UNIV_ONLY
	Engineering science	
291	Engineering science – General	UNIV_ONLY

MFS Code	Major, minor and unit levels	Level
292	Engineering physics	UNIV_ONLY
	Engineering, n.e.c.	
293	Engineering, n.e.c.	UNIV_ONLY
	Forestry	
294	Forestry – General	COLL_UNIV
295	Forest engineering	COLL_UNIV
296	Forest wildlife management	COLL_UNIV
298	Forestry – Other	COLL_UNIV
	Landscape architecture	
299	Landscape architecture – General	UNIV_ONLY
300	Landscape horticulture	ALL_UCT
301	Landscape technology	TRADE_COLL
	Applied science technologies and trades	
	Architectural technology	
302	Architectural technology – General	TRADE_COLL
303	Architectural drafting	TRADE_COLL
	Chemical technology	
304	Chemical technology – General	TRADE_COLL
305	Biotechnology	TRADE_COLL
306	Plastics engineering technology	TRADE_COLL
307	Textile engineering technology	TRADE_COLL
	Building technologies	
308	Boat, shipbuilding and naval architecture	ALL_UCT
309	Building technology	TRADE_COLL
310	Construction electrician	TRADE_COLL
311	Drywall, lathing, plastering	TRADE_COLL
312	Heat and insulation	TRADE_COLL
313	Interior finishing	TRADE_COLL
314	Masonry (brick, concrete, stone)	TRADE_COLL
315	Plumbing and related pipe trades	TRADE_COLL
316	Welding technologies	TRADE_COLL
317	Woodworking, carpentry	TRADE_COLL
	Data processing and computer technologies	
318	Data processing and data entry	TRADE_COLL
319	Computer science technology	TRADE_COLL
320	Computer programming	TRADE_COLL
321	Microcomputer and information systems	TRADE_COLL
	Electronic and electrical technologies	
322	Electronic technology	TRADE_COLL
323	Electrical technology	TRADE_COLL

MFS Code	Major, minor and unit levels	Level
324	Radar technology	ALL_UCT
325	Radio and television technology	TRADE_COLL
326	Telecommunications technology	ALL_UCT
327	Electronic and electrical technology – Other	TRADE_COLL
	Environmental and conservation technologies	
328	Environmental technology – General	TRADE_COLL
329	Water treatment technologies	TRADE_COLL
330	Forest conservation technologies	TRADE_COLL
331	Renewable resources technology	TRADE_COLL
332	Fish and wildlife technology	TRADE_COLL
	General and civil engineering technologies	
333	Civil engineering technologies – General	TRADE_COLL
334	Construction technologies, n.e.c.	TRADE_COLL
335	Drafting – General	TRADE_COLL
336	Drafting – Specialized	TRADE_COLL
337	Instrumentation technology	TRADE_COLL
338	Non-plumbing piping technologies	TRADE_COLL
339	Surveying technology	TRADE_COLL
	Industrial engineering technologies	
340	Industrial millwright	TRADE_COLL
341	Air conditioning and refrigeration	TRADE_COLL
342	Clothing/fabric products	TRADE_COLL
343	Machinist, machine shop	TRADE_COLL
344	Pattern making	TRADE_COLL
345	Sewing machine operator	TRADE_COLL
346	Sheet metal	TRADE_COLL
347	Tool and die	TRADE_COLL
348	Industrial technologies – Other	ALL_UCT
	Mechanical engineering technologies	
349	Mechanical engineering technology – General	TRADE_COLL
350	Aircraft/aviation/avionics engineering technology	TRADE_COLL
351	Agricultural mechanics	TRADE_COLL
352	Aircraft maintenance mechanics	TRADE_COLL
353	Automobile mechanics	TRADE_COLL
354	Heavy equipment mechanics	TRADE_COLL
355	Marine mechanics	TRADE_COLL
356	Office/business machine technician	TRADE_COLL
357	Small engine repair	TRADE_COLL
358	Power/stationary engineering	TRADE_COLL
	Primary resource industrial processing	
359	Forest products technology	TRADE_COLL
360	Mining technology	TRADE_COLL
361	Petroleum technologies	TRADE_COLL

MFS Code	Major, minor and unit levels	Level
362	Water well drilling and primary resources – Other	TRADE_COLL
	Transportation technologies	
363	Transportation technology – General	TRADE_COLL
364	Air transportation technology	TRADE_COLL
365	Marine navigation	TRADE_COLL
366	Motor transportation – Commercial/public	TRADE_COLL
367	Motor transportation – driving instructor	TRADE_COLL
368	Rail transportation	TRADE_COLL
	Other engineering technologies, n.e.c.	
369	Other engineering technologies, n.e.c.	ALL_UCT
	Health professions and related technologies	
	Dentistry	
370	Dentistry – General	UNIV_ONLY
371	Dental surgery	UNIV_ONLY
372	Orthodontics	UNIV_ONLY
373	Dental specialties	UNIV_ONLY
	Medicine – General	
375	General practice medicine	UNIV_ONLY
	Medicine – Basic medical sciences	
376	Medical anatomy	UNIV_ONLY
378	Medical biophysics and biochemistry	UNIV_ONLY
380	Medical neurophysiology	UNIV_ONLY
381	Medical pharmacology	COLL_UNIV
382	Medical physiology	UNIV_ONLY
383	Basic medical sciences – Other[5]	COLL_UNIV
	Medical specializations (non-surgical)	
384	Neuroscience	UNIV_ONLY
385	Paediatrics	UNIV_ONLY
386	Psychiatry	UNIV_ONLY
387	Radiology	COLL_UNIV
388	Medical specializations – Other	COLL_UNIV
	Paraclinical sciences	
390	Medical immunology	UNIV_ONLY
391	Medical microbiology and immunology	UNIV_ONLY
392	Medical pathology	UNIV_ONLY
393	Medical parasitology and virology	UNIV_ONLY
	Surgery and surgical specializations	
394	Surgery – General	UNIV_ONLY
395	Obstetrics and gynaecology	UNIV_ONLY
396	Orthopaedic surgery	UNIV_ONLY

MFS Code	Major, minor and unit levels	Level
398	Surgical specialties – Other[6]	UNIV_ONLY
	Nursing	
399	Nursing – General	COLL_UNIV
400	Critical care nursing	COLL_UNIV
401	Gerontology nursing	COLL_UNIV
402	Medical nursing	COLL_UNIV
403	Midwifery and obstetric nursing	COLL_UNIV
404	Psychiatric nursing	COLL_UNIV
405	Public health nursing	COLL_UNIV
406	Nursing – Other	COLL_UNIV
	Nursing assistance	
407	Nursing assistant – General	TRADE_COLL
408	Health care aide	TRADE_COLL
409	Long-term care aide	TRADE_COLL
410	Nursing aide	TRADE_COLL
	Optometry	
411	Optometry	COLL_UNIV
	Pharmacy and pharmaceutical sciences	
412	Pharmacy	COLL_UNIV
413	Pharmaceutical sciences/technology	COLL_UNIV
	Public health	
414	Public health – General	ALL-UCT
415	Community health	ALL-UCT
416	Dental hygiene	COLL_UNIV
417	Epidemiology and biostatistics	COLL_UNIV
418	Industrial health	ALL-UCT
419	Industrial hygiene	COLL_UNIV
	Rehabilitation medicine	
421	Rehabilitation – General	COLL_UNIV
422	Speech language pathology	COLL_UNIV
423	Occupational and physical therapy	COLL_UNIV
424	Physiotherapy	COLL_UNIV
	Medical laboratory and diagnostic technology	
425	Medical laboratory technology	COLL_UNIV
426	Biological laboratory technology and cytology	ALL_UCT
427	Biomedical electronic technology	ALL_UCT
428	Dental technician	ALL_UCT
429	Radiological technology	COLL_UNIV
	Medical professions and treatment technologies[7]	
430	Cardio-pulmonary resuscitation (CPR)	TRADE_COLL

MFS Code	Major, minor and unit levels	Level
431	Chiropractic technology	COLL_UNIV
432	Dental assistant	TRADE_COLL
433	Emergency paramedical technology	TRADE_COLL
434	Mental health counselling	TRADE_COLL
435	Respiratory therapy technology	TRADE_COLL
436	Ultrasound technology	TRADE_COLL
437	X-ray – Radiography	TRADE_COLL
438	X-ray – Radiation therapy	TRADE_COLL
439	Medical treatment technologies – Other	TRADE_COLL
	Optician, optical dispensing, prosthetics and orthotics	
440	Optician, optical dispensing, prosthetics and orthotics	ALL_UCT
	Alternative medicine and other health sciences	
441	Alternative medicine and other health sciences, n.e.c.	ALL_UCT
	Mathematics, computer and physical sciences	
	Actuarial science	
442	Actuarial science – General	COLL_UNIV
	Computer science and other applied mathematics	
443	Applied mathematics – General	COLL_UNIV
444	Computer science – General	COLL_UNIV
445	Computer science – Systems analysis	COLL_UNIV
446	Operations research	COLL_UNIV
447	Applied mathematics – Other	COLL_UNIV
	Chemistry	
448	Chemistry – General	COLL_UNIV
449	Analytical chemistry	COLL_UNIV
450	Inorganic and organic chemistry	COLL_UNIV
452	Physical chemistry	COLL_UNIV
453	Mathematical and theoretical chemistry	COLL_UNIV
454	Chemistry – Other[8]	COLL_UNIV
	Geology and related fields	
455	Geology	COLL_UNIV
456	Geochemistry	COLL_UNIV
457	Geophysics	COLL_UNIV
458	Hydrogeology and hydrology	COLL_UNIV
459	Gemology	COLL_UNIV
460	Geology – Other[9]	COLL_UNIV
	Mathematical statistics	
463	Statistics	UNIV_ONLY

MFS Code	Major, minor and unit levels	Level
	Mathematics	
464	Mathematics	COLL_UNIV
	Metallurgy and materials science	
465	Metallurgy	COLL_UNIV
	Meteorology	
466	Meteorology	COLL_UNIV
	Oceanography and marine sciences	
467	Oceanography and marine sciences[10]	UNIV_ONLY
	Physics	
471	Physics – General	COLL_UNIV
472	Astronomy	UNIV_ONLY
473	Nuclear physics	UNIV_ONLY
474	Chemistry physics	UNIV_ONLY
477	Theoretical and mathematical physics	COLL_UNIV
478	Physics – Other[11]	COLL_UNIV
	General sciences	
479	General science	COLL_UNIV
480	Science lab technology	TRADE_COLL
481	All other, n.e.c.	ALL_UCT
482	No specialization	ALL_UCT

Notes:

n.e.c. = not elsewhere classified

1. Includes American, British and Canadian (English) literature.
2. Includes French Canadian and European French literature.
3. Includes Canadian and comparative politics.
4. Includes ethnic sociology.
5. Includes medical embryology/genetics.
6. Includes plastic surgery.
7. Includes dental assistants, paramedics, x-ray technicians and chiropractic technology.
8. Includes spectroscopy.
9. Includes petrology, petrography, stratigraphy and sedimentology.

---

10. Includes biological oceanography, fisheries oceanography and marine sciences, n.e.c. – Other.

11. Includes high-energy, particle and solid-state physics.

Source : Housing Familiy and Social Statistics Division (March 1990).

Appendix N Major Field of Study – Classification using Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) codes

CIP Canada 2000 classification structure

Publication date: August 2005

CIP code	Chapter, series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level
	Academic and occupation-specific programs	
01.	**Agriculture, agriculture operations and related sciences**	
01.00	**Agriculture – General**	
01.0000	Agriculture – General	CIP_ALL
01.01	**Agricultural business and management**	
01.0101	Agricultural business and management – General	CIP_ALL
01.0102	Agribusiness/agricultural business operations	CIP_ALL
01.0103	Agricultural economics	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.0104	Farm/farm and ranch management	CIP_ALL
01.0105	Agricultural/farm supplies retailing and wholesaling	CIP_TR_COL
01.0106	Agricultural business technology	CIP_TR_COL
01.0199	Agricultural business and management – Other	CIP_ALL
01.02	**Agricultural mechanization**	
01.0201	Agricultural mechanization – General	CIP_ALL
01.0204	Agricultural power machinery operation	CIP_TR_COL
01.0205	Agricultural mechanics and equipment/machine technology	CIP_TR_COL
01.0299	Agricultural mechanization – Other	CIP_ALL
01.03	**Agricultural production operations**	
01.0301	Agricultural production operations – General	CIP_TR_COL
01.0302	Animal/livestock husbandry and production	CIP_TR_COL
01.0303	Aquaculture	CIP_ALL
01.0304	Crop production	CIP_ALL
01.0306	Dairy husbandry and production	CIP_ALL
01.0307	Horse husbandry/equine science and management	CIP_TR_COL
01.0399	Agricultural production operations – Other	CIP_ALL
01.04	**Agricultural and food products processing**	
01.0401	Agricultural and food products processing	CIP_TR_COL
01.05	**Agricultural and domestic animal services**	
01.0504	Dog/pet/animal grooming	CIP_TR_COL
01.0505	Animal training	CIP_TR_COL
01.0507	Equestrian/equine studies	CIP_TR_COL
01.0508	Taxidermy/taxidermist	CIP_TR_COL
01.0599	Agricultural and domestic animal services – Other	CIP_ALL
01.06	**Applied horticulture/horticultural business services**	
01.0601	Applied horticulture/horticulture operations – General	CIP_ALL
01.0603	Ornamental horticulture	CIP_ALL
01.0604	Greenhouse operations and management	CIP_ALL

CIP code	Chapter, series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level
01.0605	Landscaping and groundskeeping	CIP_ALL
01.0606	Plant nursery operations and management	CIP_TR_COL
01.0607	Turf and turfgrass management	CIP_TR_COL
01.0608	Floriculture/floristry operations and management	CIP_ALL
01.0699	Applied horticulture/horticultural business services – Other	CIP_ALL
01.07	**International agriculture**	
01.0701	International agriculture	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.08	**Agricultural public services**	
01.0801	Agricultural and extension education services	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.0802	Agricultural communication/journalism	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.0899	Agricultural public services – Other	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.09	**Animal sciences**	
01.0901	Animal sciences – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.0902	Agricultural animal breeding	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.0903	Animal health	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.0904	Animal nutrition	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.0905	Dairy science	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.0906	Livestock management	CIP_ALL
01.0907	Poultry science	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.0999	Animal sciences – Other	CIP_ALL
01.10	**Food science and technology**	
01.1001	Food science	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.1002	Food technology and processing	CIP_ALL
01.1099	Food science and technology – Other	CIP_ALL
01.11	**Plant sciences**	
01.1101	Plant sciences – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.1102	Agronomy and crop science	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.1103	Horticultural science	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.1104	Agricultural and horticultural plant breeding	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.1105	Plant protection and integrated pest management	CIP_ALL
01.1106	Range science and management	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.1199	Plant sciences – Other	CIP_ALL
01.12	**Soil sciences**	
01.1201	Soil science and agronomy – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.1202	Soil chemistry and physics	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.1203	Soil microbiology	CIP_COL_UNIV
01.1299	Soil sciences – Other	CIP_ALL
01.99	**Agriculture, agriculture operations and related sciences – Other**	
01.9999	Agriculture, agriculture operations and related sciences – Other	CIP_ALL
03.	**Natural resources and conservation**	
03.01	**Natural resources conservation and research**	
03.0101	Natural resources/conservation – General	CIP_ALL
03.0103	Environmental studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
03.0104	Environmental science	CIP_COL_UNIV
03.0199	Natural resources conservation and research – Other	CIP_ALL

CIP code	Chapter, series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level
03.02	**Natural resources management and policy**	
03.0201	Natural resources management and policy – General	CIP_ALL
03.0204	Natural resource economics	CIP_UNIV
03.0205	Water, wetlands and marine resources management	CIP_ALL
03.0206	Land use planning and management/development	CIP_ALL
03.0299	Natural resources management and policy – Other	CIP_ALL
03.03	**Fishing and fisheries sciences and management**	
03.0301	Fishing and fisheries sciences and management	CIP_ALL
03.05	**Forestry**	
03.0501	Forestry – General	CIP_ALL
03.0502	Forest sciences and biology	CIP_COL_UNIV
03.0506	Forest management/forest resources management	CIP_ALL
03.0508	Urban forestry	CIP_ALL
03.0509	Wood science and wood products/pulp and paper technology	CIP_ALL
03.0510	Forest resources production and management	CIP_COL_UNIV
03.0511	Forest technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
03.0599	Forestry – Other	CIP_ALL
03.06	**Wildlife and wildlands science and management**	
03.0601	Wildlife and wildlands science and management	CIP_ALL
03.99	**Natural resources and conservation – Other**	
03.9999	Natural resources and conservation – Other	CIP_ALL
04.	**Architecture and related services**	
04.02	**Architecture (BArch, BA/BSc, MArch, MA/MSc, PhD)**	
04.0201	Architecture (BArch, BA/BSc, MArch, MA/MSc, PhD)	CIP_UNIV
04.03	**City/urban, community and regional planning**	
04.0301	City/urban, community and regional planning	CIP_COL_UNIV
04.04	**Environmental design/architecture**	
04.0401	Environmental design/architecture	CIP_COL_UNIV
04.05	**Interior architecture**	
04.0501	Interior architecture	CIP_COL_UNIV
04.06	**Landscape architecture (BSc, BSLA, BLA, MSLA, MLA, PhD)**	
04.0601	Landscape architecture (BSc, BSLA, BLA, MSLA, MLA, PhD)	CIP_UNIV
04.08	**Architectural history and criticism**	
04.0801	Architectural history and criticism	CIP_UNIV
04.09	**Architectural technology/technician**	
04.0901	Architectural technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
04.99	**Architecture and related services – Other**	
04.9999	Architecture and related services – Other	CIP_ALL

CIP code	Chapter, series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level
05.	**Area, ethnic, cultural and gender studies**	
05.01	**Area studies**	
05.0101	African studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0102	American/United States studies/civilization	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0103	Asian studies/civilization	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0104	East Asian studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0105	Central/Middle and Eastern European studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0106	European studies/civilization	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0107	Latin American studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0108	Near and Middle Eastern studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0109	Pacific area/Pacific Rim studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0110	Russian studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0111	Scandinavian studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0112	South Asian studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0113	Southeast Asian studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0114	Western European studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0115	Canadian studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0116	Balkan studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0117	Baltic studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0118	Slavic studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0119	Caribbean studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0120	Ural-Altaic and Central Asian studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0121	Commonwealth studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0122	Regional studies – United States, Canada, foreign	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0123	Chinese studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0124	French studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0125	German studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0126	Italian studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0127	Japanese studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0128	Korean studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0129	Polish studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0130	Spanish and Iberian studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0131	Tibetan studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0132	Ukraine studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0199	Area studies – Other	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.02	**Ethnic, cultural minority and gender studies**	
05.0201	African American/Black studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0202	Aboriginal studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0203	Hispanic American, Puerto Rican and Mexican American/Chicano studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0206	Asian American studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0207	Women's studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0208	Gay/lesbian studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.0299	Ethnic, cultural minority and gender studies – Other	CIP_COL_UNIV
05.99	**Area, ethnic, cultural and gender studies – Other**	
05.9999	Area, ethnic, cultural and gender studies – Other	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.	**Communication, journalism and related programs**	
09.01	**Communication and media studies**	
09.0101	Communication studies/speech communication and rhetoric	CIP_COL_UNIV

CIP code	Chapter, series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level
09.0102	Mass communication/media studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0199	Communication and media studies – Other	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.04	**Journalism**	
09.0401	Journalism – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0402	Broadcast journalism	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0404	Photojournalism	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0499	Journalism – Other	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.07	**Radio, television and digital communication**	
09.0701	Radio and television	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0702	Digital communication and media/multimedia	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0799	Radio, television and digital communication – Other	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.09	**Public relations, advertising and applied communication**	
09.0901	Organizational communication – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0902	Public relations/image management	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0903	Advertising	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0904	Political communication	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0905	Health communication	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.0999	Public relations, advertising and applied communication – Other	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.10	**Publishing**	
09.1001	Publishing	CIP_COL_UNIV
09.99	**Communication, journalism and related programs – Other**	
09.9999	Communication, journalism and related programs – Other	CIP_COL_UNIV
10.	**Communications technologies/technicians and support services**	
10.01	**Communications technology/technician**	
10.0105	Communications technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
10.02	**Audiovisual communications technologies/technicians**	
10.0201	Photographic and film/video technology/technician and assistant	CIP_TR_COL
10.0202	Radio and television broadcasting technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
10.0203	Recording arts technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
10.0299	Audiovisual communications technologies/technicians – Other	CIP_TR_COL
10.03	**Graphic communications**	
10.0301	Graphic communications – General	CIP_ALL
10.0302	Printing management	CIP_ALL
10.0303	Prepress/desktop publishing and digital imaging design	CIP_TR_COL
10.0304	Animation, interactive technology, video graphics and special effects	CIP_COL_UNIV
10.0305	Graphic and printing equipment operator – General production	CIP_TR_COL
10.0306	Platemaker/imager	CIP_TR_COL
10.0307	Printing press operator	CIP_TR_COL
10.0308	Computer typography and composition equipment operator	CIP_TR_COL
10.0399	Graphic communications – Other	CIP_ALL

CIP code	Chapter, series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level
10.99	**Communications technologies/technicians and support services – Other**	
10.9999	Communications technologies/technicians and support services – Other	CIP_ALL
11.	**Computer and information sciences and support services**	
11.01	**Computer and information sciences and support services – General**	
11.0101	Computer and information sciences – General	CIP_ALL
11.0102	Artificial intelligence and robotics	CIP_COL_UNIV
11.0103	Information technology	CIP_ALL
11.0199	Computer and information sciences and support services – General/other	CIP_ALL
11.02	**Computer programming**	
11.0201	Computer programming/programmer – General	CIP_TR_COL
11.0202	Computer programming – Specific applications	CIP_TR_COL
11.0203	Computer programming – Vendor/product certification	CIP_TR_COL
11.0299	Computer programming – Other	CIP_TR_COL
11.03	**Data processing and data processing technology/technician**	
11.0301	Data processing and data processing technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
11.04	**Information science/studies**	
11.0401	Information science/studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
11.05	**Computer systems analysis/analyst**	
11.0501	Computer systems analysis/analyst	CIP_COL_UNIV
11.06	**Data entry/microcomputer applications**	
11.0601	Data entry/microcomputer applications – General	CIP_TR_COL
11.0602	Word processing	CIP_TR_COL
11.0699	Data entry/microcomputer applications – Other	CIP_TR_COL
11.07	**Computer science**	
11.0701	Computer science	CIP_COL_UNIV
11.08	**Computer software and media applications**	
11.0801	Web page, digital/multimedia and information resources design	CIP_ALL
11.0802	Data modelling/warehousing and database administration	CIP_COL_UNIV
11.0803	Computer graphics	CIP_TR_COL
11.0899	Computer software and media applications – Other	CIP_ALL
11.09	**Computer systems networking and telecommunications**	
11.0901	Computer systems networking and telecommunications	CIP_ALL
11.10	**Computer/information technology administration and management**	
11.1001	System administration/administrator	CIP_ALL
11.1002	System, networking and LAN/WAN management/manager	CIP_ALL
11.1003	Computer and information systems security	CIP_ALL
11.1004	Web/multimedia management and webmaster	CIP_ALL

CIP code	Chapter, series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level
11.1099	Computer/information technology administration and management – Other	CIP_ALL
11.99	**Computer and information sciences and support services – Other**	
11.9999	Computer and information sciences and support services – Other	CIP_ALL
12.	**Personal and culinary services**	
12.03	**Funeral service and mortuary science**	
12.0301	Funeral service and mortuary science – General	CIP_TR_COL
12.0302	Funeral direction/service	CIP_TR_COL
12.0303	Mortuary science and embalming/embalmer	CIP_TR_COL
12.0399	Funeral service and mortuary science – Other	CIP_TR_COL
12.04	**Cosmetology and related personal grooming services**	
12.0401	Cosmetology/cosmetologist – General	CIP_TR_COL
12.0402	Barbering/barber	CIP_TR_COL
12.0404	Electrolysis/electrology and electrolysis technician	CIP_TR_COL
12.0406	Makeup artist/specialist	CIP_TR_COL
12.0407	Hair styling/stylist and hair design	CIP_TR_COL
12.0408	Facial treatment specialist/facialist	CIP_TR_COL
12.0409	Aesthetician/esthetician and skin care specialist	CIP_TR_COL
12.0410	Nail technician/specialist and manicurist	CIP_TR_COL
12.0411	Permanent cosmetics/makeup and tattooing	CIP_TR_COL
12.0412	Salon/beauty salon management/manager	CIP_TR_COL
12.0413	Cosmetology, barber/styling and nail instructor	CIP_TR_COL
12.0499	Cosmetology and related personal grooming services – Other	CIP_TR_COL
12.05	**Culinary arts and related services**	
12.0500	Cooking and related culinary arts – General	CIP_TR_COL
12.0501	Baking and pastry arts/baker/pastry chef	CIP_TR_COL
12.0502	Bartending/bartender	CIP_TR_COL
12.0503	Culinary arts/chef training	CIP_TR_COL
12.0504	Restaurant, culinary and catering management/manager	CIP_TR_COL
12.0505	Food preparation/professional cooking/kitchen assistant	CIP_TR_COL
12.0506	Meat cutting/meat cutter	CIP_TR_COL
12.0507	Food service, waiter/waitress and dining room management/manager	CIP_TR_COL
12.0508	Institutional food workers	CIP_TR_COL
12.0599	Culinary arts and related services – Other	CIP_TR_COL
12.99	**Personal and culinary services – Other**	
12.9999	Personal and culinary services – Other	CIP_TR_COL
13.	**Education**	
13.01	**Education – General**	
13.0101	Education – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.02	**Bilingual, multilingual and multicultural education**	
13.0201	Bilingual and multilingual education	CIP_COL_UNIV

CIP code	Chapter, series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level
13.0202	Multicultural education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.0203	Aboriginal education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.0299	Bilingual, multilingual and multicultural education – Other	CIP_ALL
13.03	**Curriculum and instruction**	
13.0301	Curriculum and instruction	CIP_ALL
13.04	**Educational administration and supervision**	
13.0401	Educational leadership and administration – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.0402	Administration of special education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.0403	Adult and continuing education administration	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.0404	Educational, instructional and curriculum supervision	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.0406	Higher education/higher education administration	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.0407	Community college and general and vocational college (CEGEP) administration	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.0408	Elementary and middle school administration/principalship	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.0409	Secondary school administration/principalship	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.0410	Urban education and leadership	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.0411	Superintendency and educational system administration	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.0499	Educational administration and supervision – Other	CIP_ALL
13.05	**Educational/instructional media design**	
13.0501	Educational/instructional media design	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.06	**Educational assessment, evaluation and research**	
13.0601	Educational evaluation and research	CIP_UNIV
13.0603	Educational statistics and research methods	CIP_UNIV
13.0604	Educational assessment, testing and measurement	CIP_UNIV
13.0699	Educational assessment, evaluation and research – Other	CIP_ALL
13.07	**International and comparative education**	
13.0701	International and comparative education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.09	**Social and philosophical foundations of education**	
13.0901	Social and philosophical foundations of education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.10	**Special education and teaching**	
13.1001	Special education and teaching – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1003	Education/teaching of individuals with hearing impairments including deafness	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1004	Education/teaching of the gifted and talented	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1005	Education/teaching of individuals with emotional disturbances	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1006	Education/teaching of intellectually-impaired individuals	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1007	Education/teaching of individuals with multiple disabilities	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1008	Education/teaching of individuals with orthopedic and other physical health impairments	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1009	Education/teaching of individuals with vision impairments including blindness	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1011	Education/teaching of individuals with specific learning disabilities	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1012	Education/teaching of individuals with speech or language impairments	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1013	Education/teaching of individuals with autism	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1014	Education/teaching of individuals who are developmentally delayed	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1015	Education/teaching of individuals in early childhood special education programs	CIP_ALL

CIP code	Chapter, series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level
13.1016	Education/teaching of individuals with traumatic brain injuries	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1099	Special education and teaching – Other	CIP_ALL
13.11	**Student counselling and personnel services**	
13.1101	Counsellor education/school counselling and guidance services	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1102	College student counselling and personnel services	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1199	Student counselling and personnel services – Other	CIP_ALL
13.12	**Teacher education and professional development, specific levels and methods**	
13.1201	Adult and continuing education and teaching	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1202	Elementary education and teaching	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1203	Junior high/intermediate/middle school education and teaching	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1205	Secondary education and teaching	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1206	Teacher education, multiple levels	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1207	Montessori teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1208	Waldorf/Steiner teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1209	Kindergarten/preschool education and teaching	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1210	Early childhood education and teaching	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1299	Teacher education and professional development, specific levels and methods – Other	CIP_ALL
13.13	**Teacher education and professional development, specific subject areas**	
13.1301	Agricultural teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1302	Art teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1303	Business teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1304	Driver and safety teacher education	CIP_TR_COL
13.1305	English/English language arts teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1306	Aboriginal and foreign language teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1307	Health teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1308	Family and consumer sciences/home economics teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1309	Technology teacher education/industrial arts teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1310	Sales and marketing operations/marketing and distribution teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1311	Mathematics teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1312	Music teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1314	Physical education teaching and coaching	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1315	Reading teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1316	Science teacher education/general science teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1317	Social science teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1318	Social studies teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1319	Technical teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1320	Trade and industrial teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1321	Computer teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1322	Biology teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1323	Chemistry teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1324	Drama and dance teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1325	French language/French language arts teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1326	German language teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1327	Health occupations teacher education	CIP_ALL
13.1328	History teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1329	Physics teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV

CIP code	Chapter, series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level
13.1330	Spanish language teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1331	Speech teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1332	Geography teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1333	Latin teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1334	School librarian/school library media specialist	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1335	Psychology teacher education	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1399	Teacher education and professional development, specific subject areas – Other	CIP_ALL
13.14	**Teaching English or French as a second or foreign language**	
13.1401	Teaching English as a second or foreign language/ESL language instructor	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1402	Teaching French as a second or foreign language	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1499	Teaching English or French as a second or foreign language – Other	CIP_ALL
13.15	**Teaching assistants/aides**	
13.1501	Teaching assistants/aides – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1502	Adult literacy tutor/instructor	CIP_COL_UNIV
13.1599	Teaching assistants/aides – Other	CIP_ALL
13.99	**Education – Other**	
13.9999	Education – Other	CIP_ALL
14.	**Engineering**	
14.01	**Engineering – General**	
14.0101	Engineering – General	CIP_UNIV
14.02	**Aerospace, aeronautical and astronautical engineering**	
14.0201	Aerospace, aeronautical and astronautical engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.03	**Agricultural/biological engineering and bioengineering**	
14.0301	Agricultural/biological engineering and bioengineering	CIP_UNIV
14.04	**Architectural engineering**	
14.0401	Architectural engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.05	**Biomedical/medical engineering**	
14.0501	Biomedical/medical engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.06	**Ceramic sciences and engineering**	
14.0601	Ceramic sciences and engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.07	**Chemical engineering**	
14.0701	Chemical engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.08	**Civil engineering**	
14.0801	Civil engineering – General	CIP_UNIV
14.0802	Geotechnical engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.0803	Structural engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.0804	Transportation and highway engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.0805	Water resources engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.0899	Civil engineering – Other	CIP_UNIV

CIP code	Chapter, series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level
14.09	**Computer engineering**	
14.0901	Computer engineering – General	CIP_UNIV
14.0902	Computer hardware engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.0903	Computer software engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.0999	Computer engineering – Other	CIP_UNIV
14.10	**Electrical, electronics and communications engineering**	
14.1001	Electrical, electronics and communications engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.11	**Engineering mechanics**	
14.1101	Engineering mechanics	CIP_UNIV
14.12	**Engineering physics**	
14.1201	Engineering physics	CIP_UNIV
14.13	**Engineering science**	
14.1301	Engineering science	CIP_UNIV
14.14	**Environmental/environmental health engineering**	
14.1401	Environmental/environmental health engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.18	**Materials engineering**	
14.1801	Materials engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.19	**Mechanical engineering**	
14.1901	Mechanical engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.20	**Metallurgical engineering**	
14.2001	Metallurgical engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.21	**Mining and mineral engineering**	
14.2101	Mining and mineral engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.22	**Naval architecture and marine engineering**	
14.2201	Naval architecture and marine engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.23	**Nuclear engineering**	
14.2301	Nuclear engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.24	**Ocean engineering**	
14.2401	Ocean engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.25	**Petroleum engineering**	
14.2501	Petroleum engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.27	**Systems engineering**	
14.2701	Systems engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.28	**Textile sciences and engineering**	
14.2801	Textile sciences and engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.31	**Materials science**	
14.3101	Materials science	CIP_UNIV

CIP code	Chapter, series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level
14.32	**Polymer/plastics engineering**	
14.3201	Polymer/plastics engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.33	**Construction engineering**	
14.3301	Construction engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.34	**Forest engineering**	
14.3401	Forest engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.35	**Industrial engineering**	
14.3501	Industrial engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.36	**Manufacturing engineering**	
14.3601	Manufacturing engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.37	**Operations research**	
14.3701	Operations research	CIP_UNIV
14.38	**Surveying engineering**	
14.3801	Surveying engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.39	**Geological/geophysical engineering**	
14.3901	Geological/geophysical engineering	CIP_UNIV
14.99	**Engineering – Other**	
14.9999	Engineering – Other	CIP_UNIV
15.	**Engineering technologies/technicians**	
15.00	**Engineering technology – General**	
15.0000	Engineering technology – General	CIP_TR_COL
15.01	**Architectural engineering technology/technician**	
15.0101	Architectural engineering technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.02	**Civil engineering technology/technician**	
15.0201	Civil engineering technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.03	**Electrical and electronic engineering technologies/technicians**	
15.0303	Electrical, electronic and communications engineering technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0304	Laser and optical technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0305	Telecommunications technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0399	Electrical and electronic engineering technologies/technicians – Other	CIP_TR_COL
15.04	**Electromechanical and instrumentation and maintenance technologies/technicians**	
15.0401	Biomedical technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0403	Electromechanical technology/electromechanical engineering technology	CIP_TR_COL
15.0404	Instrumentation technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0405	Robotics technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL

CIP code	Chapter, series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level
15.0499	Electromechanical and instrumentation and maintenance technologies/technicians – Other	CIP_TR_COL
15.05	**Environmental control technologies/technicians**	
15.0501	Heating, air conditioning and refrigeration technology/technician (ACH/ACR/ACHR/HRAC/HVAC/AC technology)	CIP_TR_COL
15.0503	Energy management and systems technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0505	Solar energy technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0506	Water quality and wastewater treatment management and recycling technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0507	Environmental engineering technology/environmental technology	CIP_TR_COL
15.0508	Hazardous materials management and waste technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0599	Environmental control technologies/technicians – Other	CIP_TR_COL
15.06	**Industrial production technologies/technicians**	
15.0607	Plastics engineering technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0611	Metallurgical technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0612	Industrial technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0613	Manufacturing technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0699	Industrial production technologies/technicians – Other	CIP_TR_COL
15.07	**Quality control and safety technologies/technicians**	
15.0701	Occupational safety and health technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0702	Quality control technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0703	Industrial safety technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0704	Hazardous materials information systems technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0799	Quality control and safety technologies/technicians – Other	CIP_TR_COL
15.08	**Mechanical engineering-related technologies/technicians**	
15.0801	Aeronautical/aerospace engineering technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0803	Automotive engineering technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0805	Mechanical engineering/mechanical technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0899	Mechanical engineering-related technologies/technicians – Other	CIP_TR_COL
15.09	**Mining and petroleum technologies/technicians**	
15.0901	Mining technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0903	Petroleum technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.0999	Mining and petroleum technologies/technicians – Other	CIP_TR_COL
15.10	**Construction engineering technology/technician**	
15.1001	Construction engineering technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.11	**Engineering-related technologies**	
15.1102	Surveying technology/surveying	CIP_TR_COL
15.1103	Hydraulics and fluid power technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.1199	Engineering-related technologies – Other	CIP_TR_COL
15.12	**Computer engineering technologies/technicians**	
15.1201	Computer engineering technology/technician – General	CIP_TR_COL
15.1202	Computer technology/computer systems technology	CIP_TR_COL
15.1203	Computer hardware technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.1204	Computer software technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.1299	Computer engineering technologies/technicians – Other	CIP_TR_COL

CIP code	Chapter, series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level
15.13	**Drafting/Design engineering technologies/technicians**	
15.1301	Drafting and design technology/technician – General	CIP_TR_COL
15.1302	CAD/CADD drafting and/or design technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.1303	Architectural drafting and architectural CAD/CADD	CIP_TR_COL
15.1304	Civil drafting and civil engineering CAD/CADD	CIP_TR_COL
15.1305	Electrical/electronics drafting and electrical/electronics CAD/CADD	CIP_TR_COL
15.1306	Mechanical drafting and mechanical drafting CAD/CADD	CIP_TR_COL
15.1399	Drafting/design engineering technologies/technicians – Other	CIP_TR_COL
15.14	**Nuclear engineering technology/technician**	
15.1401	Nuclear engineering technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
15.15	**Engineering/industrial management**	
15.1501	Engineering/industrial management	CIP_TR_COL
15.99	**Engineering technologies/technicians – Other**	
15.9999	Engineering technologies/technicians – Other	CIP_TR_COL
16.	**Aboriginal and foreign languages, literatures and linguistics**	
16.01	**Linguistic, comparative and related language studies and services**	
16.0101	Aboriginal and foreign languages and literatures – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0102	Linguistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0103	Language interpretation and translation	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0104	Comparative literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0199	Linguistic, comparative and related language studies and services – Other	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.02	**African languages, literatures and linguistics**	
16.0201	African languages, literatures and linguistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.03	**East Asian languages, literatures and linguistics**	
16.0300	East Asian languages, literatures and linguistics – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0301	Chinese language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0302	Japanese language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0303	Korean language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0304	Tibetan language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0399	East Asian languages, literatures and linguistics – Other	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.04	**Slavic, Baltic and Albanian languages, literatures and linguistics**	
16.0400	Slavic languages, literatures and linguistics – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0401	Baltic languages, literatures and linguistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0402	Russian language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0404	Albanian language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0405	Bulgarian language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0406	Czech language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0407	Polish language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0408	Serbian, Croatian and Serbo-Croatian languages and literatures	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0409	Slovak language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0410	Ukrainian language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0499	Slavic, Baltic and Albanian languages, literatures and linguistics – Other	CIP_COL_UNIV

CIP code	Chapter, series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level
16.05	**Germanic languages, literatures and linguistics**	
16.0500	Germanic languages, literatures and linguistics – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0501	German language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0502	Scandinavian languages, literatures and linguistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0503	Danish language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0504	Dutch/Flemish language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0505	Norwegian language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0506	Swedish language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0599	Germanic languages, literatures and linguistics – Other	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.06	**Modern Greek language and literature**	
16.0601	Modern Greek language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.07	**South Asian languages, literatures and linguistics**	
16.0700	South Asian languages, literatures and linguistics – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0701	Hindi language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0702	Sanskrit and classical Indian languages, literatures and linguistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0704	Bengali language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0705	Punjabi language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0706	Tamil language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0707	Urdu language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0799	South Asian languages, literatures and linguistics – Other	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.08	**Iranian/Persian languages, literatures and linguistics**	
16.0801	Iranian/Persian languages, literatures and linguistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.09	**Romance languages, literatures and linguistics**	
16.0900	Romance languages, literatures and linguistics – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0902	Italian language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0904	Portuguese language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0905	Spanish language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0906	Romanian language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0907	Catalan language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.0999	Romance languages, literatures and linguistics – Other	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.10	**Aboriginal languages, literatures and linguistics**	
16.1001	Aboriginal languages, literatures and linguistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.11	**Middle/Near Eastern and Semitic languages, literatures and linguistics**	
16.1100	Semitic languages, literatures and linguistics – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1101	Arabic language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1102	Hebrew language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1103	Ancient Near Eastern and biblical languages, literatures and linguistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1199	Middle/Near Eastern and Semitic languages, literatures and linguistics – Other	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.12	**Classics and classical languages, literatures and linguistics**	
16.1200	Classics and classical languages, literatures and linguistics – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1202	Ancient/classical Greek language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1203	Latin language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1299	Classics and classical languages, literatures and linguistics – Other	CIP_COL_UNIV

CIP code	Chapter, series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level
16.13	**Celtic languages, literatures and linguistics**	
16.1301	Celtic languages, literatures and linguistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.14	**Southeast Asian and Australasian/Pacific languages, literatures and linguistics**	
16.1400	Southeast Asian languages, literatures and linguistics – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1401	Australian/Oceanic/Pacific languages, literatures and linguistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1402	Bahasa Indonesian/Bahasa Malay languages and literatures	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1403	Burmese language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1404	Philippine/Tagalog language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1405	Khmer/Cambodian language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1406	Lao/Laotian language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1407	Thai language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1408	Vietnamese language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1499	Southeast Asian and Australasian/Pacific languages, literatures and linguistics – Other	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.15	**Turkic, Ural-Altaic, Caucasian and Central Asian languages, literatures and linguistics**	
16.1501	Turkish language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1502	Finnish and related languages, literatures and linguistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1503	Hungarian/Magyar language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1504	Mongolian language and literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.1599	Turkic, Ural-Altaic, Caucasian and Central Asian languages, literatures and linguistics – Other	CIP_COL_UNIV
16.16	**Sign language**	
16.1601	American Sign Language (ASL)	CIP_ALL
16.1602	Linguistics of sign language	CIP_ALL
16.1603	Sign language interpretation and translation	CIP_ALL
16.1699	Sign language – Other	CIP_ALL
16.17	**Second-language learning (Canada)**	
16.1701	English as a second language (Canada)	CIP_ALL
16.1702	French as a second language (Canada)	CIP_ALL
16.1799	Second-language learning (Canada) – Other	CIP_ALL
16.99	**Aboriginal and foreign languages, literatures and linguistics – Other**	
16.9999	Aboriginal and foreign languages, literatures and linguistics – Other	CIP_ALL
19.	**Family and consumer sciences/human sciences**	
19.00	**Work and family studies**	
19.0000	Work and family studies	CIP_ALL
19.01	**Family and consumer sciences/human sciences – General**	
19.0101	Family and consumer sciences/human sciences – General	CIP_ALL
19.02	**Family and consumer sciences/human sciences business services**	
19.0201	Business, family and consumer sciences/human sciences	CIP_ALL
19.0202	Family and consumer sciences/human sciences communication	CIP_ALL
19.0203	Consumer merchandising/retailing management	CIP_ALL

CIP code	Chapter, series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level
19.0299	Family and consumer sciences/human sciences business services – Other	CIP_ALL
19.04	**Family and consumer economics and related services**	
19.0401	Family resource management studies – General	CIP_ALL
19.0402	Consumer economics	CIP_COL_UNIV
19.0403	Consumer services and advocacy	CIP_ALL
19.0499	Family and consumer economics and related services – Other	CIP_ALL
19.05	**Foods, nutrition and related services**	
19.0501	Foods, nutrition and wellness studies – General	CIP_ALL
19.0504	Human nutrition	CIP_ALL
19.0505	Foodservice systems administration/management	CIP_ALL
19.0599	Foods, nutrition and related services – Other	CIP_ALL
19.06	**Housing and human environments**	
19.0601	Housing and human environments – General	CIP_ALL
19.0604	Facilities planning and management	CIP_ALL
19.0605	Home furnishings and equipment installers	CIP_TR_COL
19.0699	Housing and human environments – Other	CIP_ALL
19.07	**Human development, family studies and related services**	
19.0701	Human development and family studies – General	CIP_ALL
19.0702	Adult development and aging	CIP_ALL
19.0704	Family systems	CIP_COL_UNIV
19.0706	Child development	CIP_COL_UNIV
19.0707	Family and community services	CIP_ALL
19.0708	Child care and support services management	CIP_ALL
19.0709	Child care provider/assistant	CIP_TR_COL
19.0799	Human development, family studies and related services – Other	CIP_ALL
19.09	**Apparel and textiles**	
19.0901	Apparel and textiles – General	CIP_ALL
19.0902	Apparel and textile manufacture	CIP_ALL
19.0904	Textile science	CIP_ALL
19.0905	Apparel and textile marketing management	CIP_ALL
19.0906	Fashion and fabric consultant	CIP_ALL
19.0999	Apparel and textiles – Other	CIP_ALL
19.99	**Family and consumer sciences/human sciences – Other**	
19.9999	Family and consumer sciences/human sciences – Other	CIP_ALL
22.	**Legal professions and studies**	
22.00	**Non-professional general legal studies (undergraduate)**	
22.0000	Legal Studies – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
22.0001	Prelaw studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
22.01	**Law (LLB, JD, BCL)**	
22.0101	Law (LLB, JD, BCL)	CIP_UNIV

CIP code	Chapter, series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level
22.02	**Legal research and advanced professional studies (post-LLB/JD)**	
22.0201	Advanced legal research/studies (LLM, MCL, MLI, MSL, JSD/SJD) – General	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0202	Programs for foreign lawyers (LLM, MCL)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0203	American/US law/legal studies/jurisprudence (LLM, MCJ, JSD/SJD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0204	Canadian law/legal studies/jurisprudence (LLM, MCJ, JSD/SJD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0205	Banking, corporate, finance and securities law (LLM, JSD/SJD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0206	Comparative law (LLM, MCL, JSD/SJD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0207	Energy, environment and natural resources law (LLM, MSc, JSD/SJD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0208	Health law (LLM, MJ, JSD/SJD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0209	International law and legal studies (LLM, JSD/SJD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0210	International business, trade and tax law (LLM, JSD/SJD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0211	Tax law/taxation (LLM, JSD/SJD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.0299	Legal research and advanced professional studies (post-LLB/JD) – Other	CIP_MSC_PHD
22.03	**Legal support services**	
22.0301	Legal administrative assistant/secretary	CIP_ALL
22.0302	Legal assistant/paralegal	CIP_ALL
22.0303	Court reporting/court reporter	CIP_ALL
22.0399	Legal support services – Other	CIP_ALL
22.99	**Legal professions and studies – Other**	
22.9999	Legal professions and studies – Other	CIP_ALL
23.	**English language and literature/letters**	
23.01	**English language and literature – General**	
23.0101	English language and literature – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
23.04	**English composition**	
23.0401	English composition	CIP_ALL
23.05	**English creative writing**	
23.0501	English creative writing	CIP_COL_UNIV
23.07	**Canadian and American literature**	
23.0701	American literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
23.0702	English Canadian literature	CIP_COL_UNIV
23.08	**English literature (British and Commonwealth)**	
23.0801	English literature (British and Commonwealth)	CIP_COL_UNIV
23.10	**English speech and rhetorical studies**	
23.1001	English speech and rhetorical studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
23.11	**English technical and business writing**	
23.1101	English technical and business writing	CIP_ALL
23.99	**English language and literature/letters – Other**	
23.9999	English language and literature/letters – Other	CIP_ALL

CIP code	Chapter, series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level
24.	**Liberal arts and sciences, general studies and humanities**	
24.01	**Liberal arts and sciences, general studies and humanities**	
24.0101	Liberal arts and sciences/liberal studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
24.0102	General studies	CIP_ALL
24.0103	Humanities/humanistic studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
24.0199	Liberal arts and sciences, general studies and humanities – Other	CIP_ALL
25.	**Library science**	
25.01	**Library science/librarianship**	
25.0101	Library science/librarianship	CIP_UNIV
25.03	**Library assistant/technician**	
25.0301	Library assistant/technician	CIP_TR_COL
25.99	**Library science – Other**	
25.9999	Library science – Other	CIP_ALL
26.	**Biological and biomedical sciences**	
26.01	**Biology – General**	
26.0101	Biology/biological sciences – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0102	Biomedical sciences – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.02	**Biochemistry/biophysics and molecular biology**	
26.0202	Biochemistry	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0203	Biophysics	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0204	Molecular biology	CIP_UNIV
26.0205	Molecular biochemistry	CIP_UNIV
26.0206	Molecular biophysics	CIP_UNIV
26.0207	Structural biology	CIP_UNIV
26.0208	Photobiology	CIP_UNIV
26.0209	Radiation biology/radiobiology	CIP_UNIV
26.0210	Biochemistry/biophysics and molecular biology, integrated	CIP_UNIV
26.0299	Biochemistry/biophysics and molecular biology – Other	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.03	**Botany/plant biology**	
26.0301	Botany/plant biology – General	CIP_ALL
26.0305	Plant pathology/phytopathology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0307	Plant physiology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0308	Plant molecular biology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0399	Botany/plant biology – Other	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.04	**Cell/cellular biology and anatomical sciences**	
26.0401	Cell/cellular biology and histology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0403	Anatomy	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0404	Developmental biology and embryology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0405	Neuroanatomy	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0406	Cell/cellular and molecular biology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0407	Cell biology and anatomy	CIP_COL_UNIV

CIP code	Chapter, series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level
26.0499	Cell/cellular biology and anatomical sciences – Other	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.05	**Microbiological sciences and immunology**	
26.0502	Microbiology – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0503	Medical microbiology and bacteriology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0504	Virology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0505	Parasitology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0506	Mycology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0507	Immunology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0599	Microbiological sciences and immunology – Other	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.07	**Zoology/animal biology**	
26.0701	Zoology/animal biology – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0702	Entomology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0707	Animal physiology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0708	Animal behaviour and ethology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0709	Wildlife biology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.0799	Zoology/animal biology – Other	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.08	**Genetics**	
26.0801	Genetics – General	CIP_UNIV
26.0802	Molecular genetics	CIP_UNIV
26.0803	Microbial and eukaryotic genetics	CIP_UNIV
26.0804	Animal genetics	CIP_UNIV
26.0805	Plant genetics	CIP_UNIV
26.0806	Human/medical genetics	CIP_UNIV
26.0899	Genetics – Other	CIP_UNIV
26.09	**Physiology, pathology and related sciences**	
26.0901	Physiology – General	CIP_UNIV
26.0902	Molecular physiology	CIP_UNIV
26.0903	Cell physiology	CIP_UNIV
26.0904	Endocrinology	CIP_UNIV
26.0905	Reproductive biology	CIP_UNIV
26.0906	Neurobiology and neurophysiology	CIP_UNIV
26.0907	Cardiovascular science	CIP_UNIV
26.0908	Exercise physiology	CIP_UNIV
26.0909	Vision science/physiological optics	CIP_UNIV
26.0910	Pathology/experimental pathology	CIP_UNIV
26.0911	Oncology and cancer biology	CIP_UNIV
26.0999	Physiology, pathology and related sciences – Other	CIP_UNIV
26.10	**Pharmacology and toxicology**	
26.1001	Pharmacology	CIP_UNIV
26.1002	Molecular pharmacology	CIP_UNIV
26.1003	Neuropharmacology	CIP_UNIV
26.1004	Toxicology	CIP_UNIV
26.1005	Molecular toxicology	CIP_UNIV
26.1006	Environmental toxicology	CIP_UNIV
26.1007	Pharmacology and toxicology, integrated	CIP_UNIV
26.1099	Pharmacology and toxicology – Other	CIP_UNIV
26.11	**Biomathematics and bioinformatics**	
26.1101	Biometry/biometrics	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.1102	Biostatistics	CIP_COL_UNIV

CIP code	Chapter, series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level
26.1103	Bioinformatics	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.1199	Biomathematics and bioinformatics – Other	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.12	**Biotechnology**	
26.1201	Biotechnology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.13	**Ecology, evolution, systematics and population biology**	
26.1301	Ecology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.1302	Marine biology and biological oceanography	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.1303	Evolutionary biology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.1304	Aquatic biology/limnology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.1305	Environmental biology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.1306	Population biology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.1307	Conservation biology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.1308	Systematic biology/biological systematics	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.1309	Epidemiology	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.1399	Ecology, evolution, systematics and population biology – Other	CIP_COL_UNIV
26.99	**Biological and biomedical sciences – Other**	
26.9999	Biological and biomedical sciences – Other	CIP_COL_UNIV
27.	**Mathematics and statistics**	
27.01	**Mathematics**	
27.0101	Mathematics – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
27.0102	Algebra and number theory	CIP_COL_UNIV
27.0103	Analysis and functional analysis	CIP_COL_UNIV
27.0104	Geometry/geometric analysis	CIP_COL_UNIV
27.0105	Topology and foundations	CIP_COL_UNIV
27.0199	Mathematics – Other	CIP_COL_UNIV
27.03	**Applied mathematics**	
27.0301	Applied mathematics – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
27.0303	Computational mathematics	CIP_COL_UNIV
27.0399	Applied mathematics – Other	CIP_ALL
27.05	**Statistics**	
27.0501	Statistics – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
27.0502	Mathematical statistics and probability	CIP_UNIV
27.0599	Statistics – Other	CIP_ALL
27.99	**Mathematics and statistics – Other**	
27.9999	Mathematics and statistics – Other	CIP_ALL
28.	**Reserve entry scheme for officers in the Armed Forces**	
28.05	**Reserve entry scheme for officers in the Armed Forces (Canada)**	
28.0501	Reserve entry scheme for officers in the Armed Forces (Canada)	CIP_ALL

CIP code	Chapter, series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level
29.	**Military technologies**	
29.01	**Military technologies**	
29.0101	Military technologies	CIP_COL_UNIV
30.	**Multidisciplinary/interdisciplinary studies**	
30.01	**Biological and physical sciences**	
30.0101	Biological and physical sciences	CIP_COL_UNIV
30.05	**Peace studies and conflict resolution**	
30.0501	Peace studies and conflict resolution	CIP_COL_UNIV
30.06	**Systems science and theory**	
30.0601	Systems science and theory	CIP_COL_UNIV
30.08	**Mathematics and computer science**	
30.0801	Mathematics and computer science	CIP_COL_UNIV
30.10	**Biopsychology**	
30.1001	Biopsychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
30.11	**Gerontology**	
30.1101	Gerontology	CIP_ALL
30.12	**Historic preservation and conservation**	
30.1201	Historic preservation and conservation – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
30.1202	Cultural resource management and policy analysis	CIP_COL_UNIV
30.1299	Historic preservation and conservation – Other	CIP_ALL
30.13	**Medieval and renaissance studies**	
30.1301	Medieval and renaissance studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
30.14	**Museology/museum studies**	
30.1401	Museology/museum studies	CIP_ALL
30.15	**Science, technology and society**	
30.1501	Science, technology and society	CIP_COL_UNIV
30.16	**Accounting and computer science**	
30.1601	Accounting and computer science	CIP_ALL
30.17	**Behavioural sciences**	
30.1701	Behavioural sciences	CIP_COL_UNIV
30.18	**Natural sciences**	
30.1801	Natural sciences	CIP_COL_UNIV
30.19	**Nutrition sciences**	
30.1901	Nutrition sciences	CIP_COL_UNIV
30.20	**International/global studies**	
30.2001	International/global studies	CIP_COL_UNIV

CIP code	Chapter, series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level
30.21	**Holocaust and related studies**	
30.2101	Holocaust and related studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
30.22	**Classical and ancient studies**	
30.2201	Ancient studies/civilization	CIP_COL_UNIV
30.2202	Classical, ancient Mediterranean and Near Eastern studies and archeology	CIP_COL_UNIV
30.23	**Intercultural/multicultural and diversity studies**	
30.2301	Intercultural/multicultural and diversity studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
30.24	**Neuroscience**	
30.2401	Neuroscience	CIP_UNIV
30.25	**Cognitive science**	
30.2501	Cognitive science	CIP_UNIV
30.99	**Multidisciplinary/interdisciplinary studies – Other**	
30.9999	Multidisciplinary/interdisciplinary studies – Other	CIP_ALL
31.	**Parks, recreation, leisure and fitness studies**	
31.01	**Parks, recreation and leisure studies**	
31.0101	Parks, recreation and leisure studies	CIP_ALL
31.03	**Parks, recreation and leisure facilities management**	
31.0301	Parks, recreation and leisure facilities management	CIP_ALL
31.05	**Health and physical education/fitness**	
31.0501	Health and physical education – General	CIP_ALL
31.0504	Sport and fitness administration/management	CIP_COL_UNIV
31.0505	Kinesiology and exercise science	CIP_COL_UNIV
31.0599	Health and physical education/fitness – Other	CIP_ALL
31.99	**Parks, recreation, leisure and fitness studies – Other**	
31.9999	Parks, recreation, leisure and fitness studies – Other	CIP_ALL
38.	**Philosophy and religious studies**	
38.01	**Philosophy, logic and ethics**	
38.0101	Philosophy	CIP_COL_UNIV
38.0102	Logic	CIP_COL_UNIV
38.0103	Ethics	CIP_COL_UNIV
38.0199	Philosophy, logic and ethics – Other	CIP_ALL
38.02	**Religion/religious studies**	
38.0201	Religion/religious studies – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
38.0202	Buddhist studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
38.0203	Christian studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
38.0204	Hindu studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
38.0205	Islamic studies	CIP_COL_UNIV

CIP code	Chapter, series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level
38.0206	Jewish/Judaic studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
38.0299	Religion/religious studies – Other	CIP_ALL
38.99	**Philosophy and religious studies – Other**	
38.9999	Philosophy and religious studies – Other	CIP_ALL
39.	**Theology and religious vocations**	
39.02	**Bible/biblical studies**	
39.0201	Bible/biblical studies	CIP_ALL
39.03	**Missions/missionary studies and missiology**	
39.0301	Missions/missionary studies and missiology	CIP_ALL
39.04	**Religious education**	
39.0401	Religious education	CIP_COL_UNIV
39.05	**Religious/sacred music**	
39.0501	Religious/sacred music	CIP_COL_UNIV
39.06	**Theological and ministerial studies**	
39.0601	Theology/theological studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
39.0602	Divinity/ministry (BDiv, MDiv)	CIP_UNIV
39.0604	Pretheology/preministerial studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
39.0605	Rabbinical studies (MHL/Rav)	CIP_UNIV
39.0606	Talmudic studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
39.0699	Theological and ministerial studies – Other	CIP_ALL
39.07	**Pastoral counselling and specialized ministries**	
39.0701	Pastoral studies/counselling	CIP_COL_UNIV
39.0702	Youth ministry	CIP_COL_UNIV
39.0799	Pastoral counselling and specialized ministries – Other	CIP_ALL
39.99	**Theology and religious vocations – Other**	
39.9999	Theology and religious vocations – Other	CIP_ALL
40.	**Physical sciences**	
40.01	**Physical sciences – General**	
40.0101	Physical sciences – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.02	**Astronomy and astrophysics**	
40.0201	Astronomy	CIP_UNIV
40.0202	Astrophysics	CIP_UNIV
40.0203	Planetary astronomy and science	CIP_UNIV
40.0299	Astronomy and astrophysics – Other	CIP_ALL
40.04	**Atmospheric sciences and meteorology**	
40.0401	Atmospheric sciences and meteorology – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0402	Atmospheric chemistry and climatology	CIP_UNIV
40.0403	Atmospheric physics and dynamics	CIP_UNIV
40.0404	Meteorology	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0499	Atmospheric sciences and meteorology – Other	CIP_ALL

CIP code	Chapter, series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level
40.05	**Chemistry**	
40.0501	Chemistry – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0502	Analytical chemistry	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0503	Inorganic chemistry	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0504	Organic chemistry	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0506	Physical and theoretical chemistry	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0507	Polymer chemistry	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0508	Chemical physics	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0599	Chemistry – Other	CIP_ALL
40.06	**Geological and earth sciences/geosciences**	
40.0601	Geology/earth science – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0602	Geochemistry	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0603	Geophysics and seismology	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0604	Paleontology	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0605	Hydrology and water resources science	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0606	Geochemistry and petrology	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0607	Oceanography, chemical and physical	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0699	Geological and earth sciences/geosciences – Other	CIP_ALL
40.08	**Physics**	
40.0801	Physics – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
40.0802	Atomic/molecular physics	CIP_UNIV
40.0804	Elementary particle physics	CIP_UNIV
40.0805	Plasma and high-temperature physics	CIP_UNIV
40.0806	Nuclear physics	CIP_UNIV
40.0807	Optics/optical sciences	CIP_UNIV
40.0808	Solid state and low-temperature physics	CIP_UNIV
40.0809	Acoustics	CIP_UNIV
40.0810	Theoretical and mathematical physics	CIP_UNIV
40.0899	Physics – Other	CIP_ALL
40.99	**Physical sciences – Other**	
40.9999	Physical sciences – Other	CIP_ALL
41.	**Science technologies/technicians**	
41.01	**Biology technician/biotechnology laboratory technician**	
41.0101	Biology technician/biotechnology laboratory technician	CIP_ALL
41.02	**Nuclear and industrial radiologic technologies/technicians**	
41.0204	Industrial radiologic technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
41.0205	Nuclear/nuclear power technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
41.0299	Nuclear and industrial radiologic technologies/technicians – Other	CIP_TR_COL
41.03	**Physical science technologies/technicians**	
41.0301	Chemical technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
41.0399	Physical science technologies/technicians – Other	CIP_TR_COL
41.99	**Science technologies/technicians – Other**	
41.9999	Science technologies/technicians – Other	CIP_ALL

CIP code	Chapter, series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level
42.	**Psychology**	
42.01	**Psychology – General**	
42.0101	Psychology – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.02	**Clinical psychology**	
42.0201	Clinical psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.03	**Cognitive psychology and psycholinguistics**	
42.0301	Cognitive psychology and psycholinguistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.04	**Community psychology**	
42.0401	Community psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.05	**Comparative psychology**	
42.0501	Comparative psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.06	**Counselling psychology**	
42.0601	Counselling psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.07	**Developmental and child psychology**	
42.0701	Developmental and child psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.08	**Experimental psychology**	
42.0801	Experimental psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.09	**Industrial and organizational psychology**	
42.0901	Industrial and organizational psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.10	**Personality psychology**	
42.1001	Personality psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.11	**Physiological psychology/psychobiology**	
42.1101	Physiological psychology/psychobiology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.16	**Social psychology**	
42.1601	Social psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.17	**School psychology**	
42.1701	School psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.18	**Educational psychology**	
42.1801	Educational psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.19	**Psychometrics and quantitative psychology**	
42.1901	Psychometrics and quantitative psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.20	**Clinical child psychology**	
42.2001	Clinical child psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.21	**Environmental psychology**	
42.2101	Environmental psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.22	**Geropsychology**	
42.2201	Geropsychology	CIP_COL_UNIV

CIP code	Chapter, series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level
42.23	**Health/medical psychology**	
42.2301	Health/medical psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.24	**Psychopharmacology**	
42.2401	Psychopharmacology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.25	**Family psychology**	
42.2501	Family psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.26	**Forensic psychology**	
42.2601	Forensic psychology	CIP_COL_UNIV
42.99	**Psychology – Other**	
42.9999	Psychology – Other	CIP_COL_UNIV
43.	**Security and protective services**	
43.01	**Criminal justice and corrections**	
43.0102	Corrections	CIP_ALL
43.0103	Criminal justice/law enforcement administration	CIP_ALL
43.0104	Criminal justice/safety studies	CIP_ALL
43.0106	Forensic science and technology	CIP_ALL
43.0107	Criminal justice/police science	CIP_ALL
43.0109	Security and loss prevention services	CIP_TR_COL
43.0110	Juvenile corrections	CIP_ALL
43.0111	Criminalistics and criminal science	CIP_ALL
43.0112	Securities services administration/management	CIP_ALL
43.0113	Corrections administration	CIP_ALL
43.0199	Criminal justice and corrections – Other	CIP_ALL
43.02	**Fire protection**	
43.0201	Fire protection and safety technology/technician	CIP_ALL
43.0202	Fire services administration	CIP_ALL
43.0203	Fire science/firefighting	CIP_TR_COL
43.0299	Fire protection – Other	CIP_ALL
43.99	**Security and protective services – Other**	
43.9999	Security and protective services – Other	CIP_ALL
44.	**Public administration and social service professions**	
44.00	**Human services – General**	
44.0000	Human services – General	CIP_ALL
44.02	**Community organization and advocacy**	
44.0201	Community organization and advocacy	CIP_ALL
44.04	**Public administration**	
44.0401	Public administration	CIP_ALL

CIP code	Chapter, series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level
44.05	**Public policy analysis**	
44.0501	Public policy analysis	CIP_UNIV
44.07	**Social work**	
44.0701	Social work – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
44.0702	Youth services/administration	CIP_ALL
44.0799	Social work – Other	CIP_ALL
44.99	**Public administration and social service professions – Other**	
44.9999	Public administration and social service professions – Other	CIP_ALL
45.	**Social sciences**	
45.01	**Social sciences – General**	
45.0101	Social sciences – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.02	**Anthropology**	
45.0201	Anthropology – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.0202	Physical anthropology	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.0299	Anthropology – Other	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.03	**Archeology**	
45.0301	Archeology	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.04	**Criminology**	
45.0401	Criminology	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.05	**Demography and population studies**	
45.0501	Demography and population studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.06	**Economics**	
45.0601	Economics – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.0602	Applied economics	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.0603	Econometrics and quantitative economics	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.0604	Development economics and international development	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.0605	International economics	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.0699	Economics – Other	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.07	**Geography and cartography**	
45.0701	Geography	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.0702	Cartography	CIP_ALL
45.0799	Geography and cartography – Other	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.09	**International relations and affairs**	
45.0901	International relations and affairs	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.10	**Political science and government**	
45.1001	Political science and government – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.1002	American government and politics (United States)	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.1003	Canadian government and politics	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.1099	Political science and government – Other	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.11	**Sociology**	
45.1101	Sociology	CIP_COL_UNIV

CIP code	Chapter, series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level
45.12	**Urban studies/affairs**	
45.1201	Urban studies/affairs	CIP_COL_UNIV
45.99	**Social sciences – Other**	
45.9999	Social sciences – Other	CIP_COL_UNIV
46.	**Construction trades**	
46.00	**Construction trades – General**	
46.0000	Construction trades – General	CIP_TR_COL
46.01	**Masonry/mason**	
46.0101	Masonry/mason	CIP_TR_COL
46.02	**Carpentry/carpenter**	
46.0201	Carpentry/carpenter	CIP_TR_COL
46.03	**Electrical and power transmission installation/installer**	
46.0301	Electrical and power transmission installation/installer – General	CIP_TR_COL
46.0302	Electrician	CIP_TR_COL
46.0303	Lineworker	CIP_TR_COL
46.0399	Electrical and power transmission installers – Other	CIP_TR_COL
46.04	**Building/construction finishing, management and inspection**	
46.0401	Building/property maintenance and management	CIP_TR_COL
46.0402	Concrete finishing/concrete finisher	CIP_TR_COL
46.0403	Building/home/construction inspection/inspector	CIP_TR_COL
46.0404	Drywall installation/drywaller	CIP_TR_COL
46.0406	Glazier	CIP_TR_COL
46.0408	Painting/painter and wall coverer	CIP_TR_COL
46.0410	Roofer	CIP_TR_COL
46.0411	Metal building assembly/assembler	CIP_TR_COL
46.0412	Building/construction site management/manager	CIP_TR_COL
46.0499	Building/construction finishing, management and inspection – Other	CIP_TR_COL
46.05	**Plumbing and related water supply services**	
46.0502	Pipefitting/pipefitter and sprinkler fitter	CIP_TR_COL
46.0503	Plumbing technology/plumber	CIP_TR_COL
46.0504	Well drilling/driller	CIP_TR_COL
46.0505	Blasting/blaster	CIP_TR_COL
46.0599	Plumbing and related water supply services – Other	CIP_TR_COL
46.99	**Construction trades – Other**	
46.9999	Construction trades – Other	CIP_TR_COL
47.	**Mechanic and repair technologies/technicians**	
47.00	**Mechanics and repairers – General**	
47.0000	Mechanics and repairers – General	CIP_TR_COL

CIP code	Chapter, series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level
47.01	**Electrical/electronics maintenance and repair technology**	
47.0101	Electrical/electronics equipment installation and repair – General	CIP_TR_COL
47.0102	Business machine repair	CIP_TR_COL
47.0103	Communications systems installation and repair technology	CIP_TR_COL
47.0104	Computer installation and repair technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0105	Industrial electronics technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0106	Appliance installation and repair technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0110	Security system installation, repair and inspection technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0199	Electrical/electronics maintenance and repair technology – Other	CIP_TR_COL
47.02	**Heating, air conditioning, ventilation and refrigeration maintenance technology/technician (HAC, HACR, HVAC, HVACR)**	
47.0201	Heating, air conditioning, ventilation and refrigeration maintenance technology/technician (HAC, HACR, HVAC, HVACR)	CIP_TR_COL
47.03	**Heavy/industrial equipment maintenance technologies**	
47.0302	Heavy equipment maintenance technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0303	Industrial mechanics and maintenance technology	CIP_TR_COL
47.0399	Heavy/industrial equipment maintenance technologies – Other	CIP_TR_COL
47.04	**Precision systems maintenance and repair technologies**	
47.0402	Gunsmithing/gunsmith	CIP_TR_COL
47.0403	Locksmithing and safe repair	CIP_TR_COL
47.0404	Musical instrument fabrication and repair	CIP_TR_COL
47.0408	Watchmaking and jewellery making	CIP_TR_COL
47.0409	Parts and warehousing operations and maintenance technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0499	Precision systems maintenance and repair technologies – Other	CIP_TR_COL
47.05	**Stationary energy sources installer and operator (Canada)**	
47.0501	Stationary energy sources installer and operator (Canada)	CIP_TR_COL
47.06	**Vehicle maintenance and repair technologies**	
47.0603	Autobody/collision and repair technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0604	Automobile/automotive mechanics technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0605	Diesel mechanics technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0606	Small engine mechanics and repair technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0607	Airframe mechanics and aircraft maintenance technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0608	Aircraft powerplant technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0609	Avionics maintenance technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0610	Bicycle mechanics and repair technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0611	Motorcycle maintenance and repair technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0612	Vehicle emissions inspection and maintenance technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0613	Medium/heavy vehicle and truck technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0614	Alternative fuel vehicle technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0615	Engine machinist	CIP_TR_COL
47.0616	Marine maintenance/fitter and ship repair technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
47.0699	Vehicle maintenance and repair technologies – Other	CIP_TR_COL
47.99	**Mechanic and repair technologies/technicians – Other**	
47.9999	Mechanic and repair technologies/technicians – Other	CIP_TR_COL

CIP code	Chapter, series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level
48.	**Precision production**	
48.00	**Precision production trades – General**	
48.0000	Precision production trades – General	CIP_TR_COL
48.03	**Leatherworking and upholstery**	
48.0303	Upholstery/upholsterer	CIP_TR_COL
48.0304	Shoe, boot and leather repair	CIP_TR_COL
48.0399	Leatherworking and upholstery – Other	CIP_TR_COL
48.05	**Precision metal working**	
48.0501	Machine tool technology/machinist	CIP_TR_COL
48.0503	Machine shop technology/assistant	CIP_TR_COL
48.0506	Sheet metal technology/sheetworking	CIP_TR_COL
48.0507	Tool and die technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
48.0508	Welding technology/welder	CIP_TR_COL
48.0509	Ironworking/ironworker	CIP_TR_COL
48.0599	Precision metal working – Other	CIP_TR_COL
48.07	**Woodworking**	
48.0701	Woodworking – General	CIP_TR_COL
48.0702	Furniture design and manufacturing	CIP_TR_COL
48.0703	Cabinetmaking and millwork	CIP_TR_COL
48.0799	Woodworking – Other	CIP_TR_COL
48.08	**Boilermaking/boilermaker**	
48.0801	Boilermaking/boilermaker	CIP_TR_COL
48.99	**Precision production – Other**	
48.9999	Precision production – Other	CIP_ALL
49.	**Transportation and materials moving**	
49.01	**Air transportation**	
49.0101	Aeronautics/aviation/aerospace science and technology – General	CIP_ALL
49.0102	Airline/commercial/professional pilot and flight crew	CIP_ALL
49.0104	Aviation/airway management and operations	CIP_ALL
49.0105	Air traffic controller	CIP_TR_COL
49.0106	Airline flight attendant	CIP_TR_COL
49.0108	Flight instructor	CIP_TR_COL
49.0199	Air transportation – Other	CIP_ALL
49.02	**Ground transportation**	
49.0202	Construction/heavy equipment/earthmoving equipment operation	CIP_TR_COL
49.0205	Truck and bus driver/commercial vehicle operation	CIP_TR_COL
49.0206	Mobile crane operation/operator	CIP_TR_COL
49.0299	Ground transportation – Other	CIP_TR_COL
49.03	**Marine transportation**	
49.0303	Commercial fishing	CIP_TR_COL
49.0304	Diver, professional and instructor	CIP_TR_COL
49.0309	Nautical science/merchant marine officer	CIP_ALL

CIP code	Chapter, series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level
49.0399	Marine transportation – Other	CIP_ALL
49.99	**Transportation and materials moving – Other**	
49.9999	Transportation and materials moving – Other	CIP_ALL
50.	**Visual and performing arts**	
50.01	**Visual and performing arts – General**	
50.0101	Visual and performing arts – General	CIP_ALL
50.02	**Crafts/craft design, folk art and artisanry**	
50.0201	Crafts/craft design, folk art and artisanry	CIP_ALL
50.03	**Dance**	
50.0301	Dance – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0302	Ballet	CIP_ALL
50.0399	Dance – Other	CIP_ALL
50.04	**Design and applied arts**	
50.0401	Design and visual communications – General	CIP_ALL
50.0402	Commercial and advertising art	CIP_ALL
50.0404	Industrial design	CIP_ALL
50.0406	Commercial photography	CIP_TR_COL
50.0407	Fashion/apparel design	CIP_ALL
50.0408	Interior design	CIP_ALL
50.0409	Graphic design	CIP_ALL
50.0410	Illustration	CIP_ALL
50.0499	Design and applied arts – Other	CIP_ALL
50.05	**Drama/theatre arts and stagecraft**	
50.0501	Drama and dramatics/theatre arts – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0502	Technical theatre/theatre design and technology	CIP_ALL
50.0504	Playwriting and screenwriting	CIP_ALL
50.0505	Theatre literature, history and criticism	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0506	Acting	CIP_ALL
50.0507	Directing and theatrical production	CIP_ALL
50.0508	Theatre/theatre arts management	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0599	Drama/theatre arts and stagecraft – Other	CIP_ALL
50.06	**Film/video and photographic arts**	
50.0601	Film/cinema studies	CIP_ALL
50.0602	Cinematography and film/video production	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0605	Photography	CIP_ALL
50.0699	Film/video and photographic arts – Other	CIP_ALL
50.07	**Fine arts and art studies**	
50.0701	Art/art studies – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0702	Fine/studio arts – General	CIP_ALL
50.0703	Art history, criticism and conservation	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0704	Arts management	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0705	Drawing	CIP_ALL
50.0706	Intermedia/multimedia	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0708	Painting	CIP_ALL
50.0709	Sculpture	CIP_ALL

CIP code	Chapter, series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level
50.0710	Printmaking	CIP_ALL
50.0711	Ceramic arts and ceramics	CIP_ALL
50.0712	Fibre, textile and weaving arts	CIP_ALL
50.0713	Metal and jewellery arts	CIP_ALL
50.0799	Fine arts and art studies – Other	CIP_ALL
50.09	**Music**	
50.0901	Music – General	CIP_ALL
50.0902	Music history, literature and theory	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0903	Music performance – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0904	Music theory and composition	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0905	Musicology and ethnomusicology	CIP_ALL
50.0906	Conducting	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0907	Piano and organ	CIP_ALL
50.0908	Voice and opera	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0909	Music management and merchandising	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0910	Jazz/jazz studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0911	Violin, viola, guitar and other stringed instruments	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0912	Music pedagogy	CIP_COL_UNIV
50.0999	Music – Other	CIP_ALL
50.99	**Visual and performing arts – Other**	
50.9999	Visual and performing arts – Other	CIP_ALL
51.	**Health professions and related clinical sciences**	
51.00	**Health services/allied health/health sciences – General**	
51.0000	Health services/allied health/health sciences – General	CIP_ALL
51.01	**Chiropractic (DC)**	
51.0101	Chiropractic (DC)	CIP_UNIV
51.02	**Communication disorders sciences and services**	
51.0201	Communication disorders – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.0202	Audiology/audiologist and hearing sciences	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.0203	Speech-language pathology/pathologist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.0204	Audiology/audiologist and speech-language pathology/pathologist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.0299	Communication disorders sciences and services – Other	CIP_ALL
51.04	**Dentistry (DDS, DMD)**	
51.0401	Dentistry (DDS, DMD)	CIP_MD
51.05	**Advanced/graduate dentistry and oral sciences (Cert., MSc, PhD)**	
51.0501	Dental clinical sciences (MSc, PhD) – General	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.0502	Advanced general dentistry (Cert., MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.0503	Oral biology and oral pathology (MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.0504	Dental public health and education (Cert., MSc, MPH, PhD, DPH)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.0505	Dental materials (MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.0506	Endodontics/endodontology (Cert., MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.0507	Oral/maxillofacial surgery (Cert., MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.0508	Orthodontics/orthodontology (Cert., MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.0509	Pediatric dentistry/pedodontics (Cert., MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD

CIP code	Chapter, series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level
51.0510	Periodontics/periodontology (Cert., MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.0511	Prosthodontics/prosthodontology (Cert., MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.0599	Advanced/graduate dentistry and oral sciences (Cert., MSc, PhD) – Other	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.06	**Dental support services and allied professions**	
51.0601	Dental assisting/assistant	CIP_TR_COL
51.0602	Dental hygiene/hygienist	CIP_TR_COL
51.0603	Dental laboratory technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
51.0699	Dental support services and allied professions – Other	CIP_ALL
51.07	**Health and medical administrative services**	
51.0701	Health/health care administration/management	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.0702	Hospital and health care facilities administration/management	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.0703	Health unit coordinator/ward clerk	CIP_ALL
51.0704	Health unit manager/ward supervisor	CIP_ALL
51.0705	Medical office management/administration	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.0706	Health information/medical records administration/administrator	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.0707	Health information/medical records technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
51.0708	Medical transcription/transcriptionist	CIP_TR_COL
51.0709	Medical office computer specialist/assistant	CIP_TR_COL
51.0710	Medical office assistant/specialist	CIP_TR_COL
51.0711	Medical/health management and clinical assistant/specialist	CIP_ALL
51.0712	Medical reception/receptionist	CIP_TR_COL
51.0713	Medical insurance coding specialist/coder	CIP_ALL
51.0714	Medical insurance specialist/medical biller	CIP_ALL
51.0715	Health/medical claims examiner	CIP_ALL
51.0716	Medical administrative/executive assistant and medical secretary	CIP_TR_COL
51.0717	Medical staff services technology/technician	CIP_ALL
51.0799	Health and medical administrative services – Other	CIP_ALL
51.08	**Allied health and medical assisting services**	
51.0801	Medical/clinical assistant	CIP_TR_COL
51.0802	Clinical/medical laboratory assistant	CIP_TR_COL
51.0803	Occupational therapist assistant	CIP_TR_COL
51.0805	Pharmacy technician/assistant	CIP_TR_COL
51.0806	Physical therapist assistant	CIP_TR_COL
51.0808	Veterinary/animal health technology/technician and veterinary assistant	CIP_TR_COL
51.0809	Anesthesiologist assistant	CIP_TR_COL
51.0810	Emergency care attendant (EMT ambulance)	CIP_TR_COL
51.0811	Pathology/pathologist assistant	CIP_TR_COL
51.0812	Respiratory therapy technician/assistant	CIP_TR_COL
51.0813	Chiropractic assistant/technician	CIP_TR_COL
51.0899	Allied health and medical assisting services – Other	CIP_TR_COL
51.09	**Allied health diagnostic, intervention and treatment professions**	
51.0901	Cardiovascular technology/technologist	CIP_TR_COL
51.0902	Electrocardiograph technology/technician	CIP_TR_COL
51.0903	Electroneurodiagnostic/electroencephalographic technology/technologist	CIP_TR_COL
51.0904	Emergency medical technology/technician (EMT paramedic)	CIP_TR_COL
51.0905	Nuclear medical technology/technologist	CIP_TR_COL
51.0906	Perfusion technology/perfusionist	CIP_ALL
51.0907	Medical radiologic technology/science – Radiation therapist	CIP_TR_COL

CIP code	Chapter, series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level
51.0908	Respiratory care therapy/therapist	CIP_ALL
51.0909	Surgical technology/technologist	CIP_TR_COL
51.0910	Diagnostic medical sonography/sonographer and ultrasound technician	CIP_TR_COL
51.0911	Radiologic technology/science – Radiographer	CIP_ALL
51.0912	Physician assistant	CIP_ALL
51.0913	Athletic training/trainer	CIP_ALL
51.0914	Gene/genetic therapy	CIP_ALL
51.0915	Cardiopulmonary technology/technologist	CIP_ALL
51.0916	Radiation protection/health physics technician	CIP_ALL
51.0999	Allied health diagnostic, intervention and treatment professions – Other	CIP_ALL
51.10	**Clinical/medical laboratory science and allied professions**	
51.1001	Blood bank technology specialist	CIP_ALL
51.1002	Cytotechnology/cytotechnologist	CIP_TR_COL
51.1003	Hematology technology/technician	CIP_ALL
51.1004	Clinical/medical laboratory technician	CIP_TR_COL
51.1005	Clinical laboratory science/medical technology/technologist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1006	Ophthalmic laboratory technology/technician	CIP_ALL
51.1007	Histologic technology/histotechnologist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1008	Histologic technician	CIP_TR_COL
51.1009	Phlebotomy/phlebotomist	CIP_ALL
51.1010	Cytogenetics/genetics/clinical genetics technology/technologist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1011	Renal/dialysis technologist/technician	CIP_TR_COL
51.1099	Clinical/medical laboratory science and allied professions – Other	CIP_ALL
51.11	**Health/medical preparatory programs**	
51.1101	Predentistry studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1102	Premedicine/premedical studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1103	Prepharmacy studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1104	Preveterinary studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1105	Prenursing studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1199	Health/medical preparatory programs – Other	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.12	**Medicine (MD)**	
51.1201	Medicine (MD)	CIP_MD
51.14	**Medical scientist (MSc, PhD)**	
51.1401	Medical scientist (MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.15	**Mental and social health services and allied professions**	
51.1501	Substance abuse/addiction counseling	CIP_ALL
51.1502	Psychiatric/mental health services technician	CIP_TR_COL
51.1503	Clinical/medical social work	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1504	Community health services/liaison/counselling	CIP_ALL
51.1505	Marriage and family therapy/counseling	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1506	Clinical pastoral counseling/patient counselling	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1507	Psychoanalysis and psychotherapy	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1508	Mental health counselling/counselor	CIP_ALL
51.1509	Genetic counselling/counselor	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1599	Mental and social health services and allied professions – Other	CIP_ALL

CIP code	Chapter, series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level
51.16	**Nursing**	
51.1601	Nursing/registered nurse (RN, ASN, BScN, MScN)	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1602	Nursing administration (MScN, MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.1603	Adult health nurse/nursing	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1604	Nurse anesthetist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1605	Family practice nurse/nurse practitioner	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1606	Maternal/child health and neonatal nurse/nursing	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1607	Nurse midwife/nursing midwifery	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1608	Nursing science (MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.1609	Pediatric nurse/nursing	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1610	Psychiatric/mental health nurse/nursing	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1611	Public health/community nurse/nursing	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1612	Perioperative/operating room and surgical nurse/nursing	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1613	Licensed practical/vocational nurse training (LPN, LVN, Cert., Dipl., AAS)	CIP_TR_COL
51.1614	Nurse/nursing assistant/aide and patient care assistant	CIP_TR_COL
51.1616	Clinical nurse specialist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1617	Critical care nursing	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1618	Occupational and environmental health nursing	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1699	Nursing – Other	CIP_ALL
51.17	**Optometry (OD)**	
51.1701	Optometry (OD)	CIP_MD
51.18	**Ophthalmic and optometric support services and allied professions**	
51.1801	Opticianry/ophthalmic dispensing optician	CIP_ALL
51.1802	Optometric technician/assistant	CIP_TR_COL
51.1803	Ophthalmic technician/technologist	CIP_TR_COL
51.1804	Orthoptics/orthoptist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.1899	Ophthalmic and optometric support services and allied professions – Other	CIP_ALL
51.19	**Osteopathic medicine/osteopathy (DO)**	
51.1901	Osteopathic medicine/osteopathy (DO)	CIP_UNIV
51.20	**Pharmacy, pharmaceutical sciences and administration**	
51.2001	Pharmacy (PharmD [USA], PharmD or BSc/BPharm [Canada])	CIP_UNIV
51.2002	Pharmacy administration and pharmacy policy and regulatory affairs (MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2003	Pharmaceutics and drug design (MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2004	Medicinal and pharmaceutical chemistry (MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2005	Natural products chemistry and pharmacognosy (MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2006	Clinical and industrial drug development (MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2007	Pharmacoeconomics/pharmaceutical economics (MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2008	Clinical, hospital and managed care pharmacy (MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2009	Industrial and physical pharmacy and cosmetic sciences (MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2099	Pharmacy, pharmaceutical sciences and administration – Other	CIP_UNIV
51.21	**Podiatric medicine/podiatry (DPM)**	
51.2101	Podiatric medicine/podiatry (DPM)	CIP_UNIV
51.22	**Public health**	
51.2201	Public health (MPH, DPH) – General	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2202	Environmental health	CIP_COL_UNIV

CIP code	Chapter, series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level
51.2205	Health/medical physics	CIP_UNIV
51.2206	Occupational health and industrial hygiene	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2207	Public health education and promotion	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2208	Community health and preventive medicine	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2209	Maternal and child health	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2210	International public health/international health	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2211	Health services administration	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2299	Public health – Other	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.23	**Rehabilitation and therapeutic professions**	
51.2301	Art therapy/therapist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2302	Dance therapy/therapist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2305	Music therapy/therapist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2306	Occupational therapy/therapist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2307	Orthotist/prosthetist	CIP_ALL
51.2308	Physical therapy/therapist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2309	Therapeutic recreation/recreational therapy	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2310	Vocational rehabilitation counselling/counselor	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.2311	Kinesiotherapy/kinesiotherapist	CIP_ALL
51.2312	Assistive/augmentative technology and rehabilitation engineering	CIP_ALL
51.2399	Rehabilitation and therapeutic professions – Other	CIP_ALL
51.24	**Veterinary medicine (DVM)**	
51.2401	Veterinary medicine (DVM)	CIP_MD
51.25	**Veterinary biomedical and clinical sciences (Cert., MSc, PhD)**	
51.2501	Veterinary sciences/veterinary clinical sciences (Cert., MSc, PhD) – General	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2502	Veterinary anatomy (Cert., MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2503	Veterinary physiology (Cert., MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2504	Veterinary microbiology and immunobiology (Cert., MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2505	Veterinary pathology and pathobiology (Cert., MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2506	Veterinary toxicology and pharmacology (Cert., MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2507	Large animal/food animal and equine surgery and medicine (Cert., MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2508	Small/companion animal surgery and medicine (Cert., MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2509	Comparative and laboratory animal medicine (Cert., MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2510	Veterinary preventive medicine, epidemiology and public health (Cert., MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2511	Veterinary infectious diseases (Cert., MSc, PhD)	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.2599	Veterinary biomedical and clinical sciences (Cert., MSc, PhD) – Other	CIP_MSC_PHD
51.26	**Health aides/attendants/orderlies**	
51.2601	Health aide	CIP_TR_COL
51.2602	Home health aide/home attendant	CIP_TR_COL
51.2603	Medication aide	CIP_TR_COL
51.2699	Health aides/attendants/orderlies – Other	CIP_TR_COL
51.27	**Medical illustration and informatics**	
51.2703	Medical illustration/medical illustrator	CIP_ALL
51.2706	Medical informatics	CIP_ALL
51.2799	Medical illustration and informatics – Other	CIP_ALL

CIP code	Chapter, series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level
51.31	**Dietetics and clinical nutrition services**	
51.3101	Dietetics/dietitian (RD)	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3102	Clinical nutrition/nutritionist	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3103	Dietetic technician (DTR)	CIP_TR_COL
51.3104	Dietitian assistant	CIP_TR_COL
51.3199	Dietetics and clinical nutrition services – Other	CIP_ALL
51.32	**Bioethics/medical ethics**	
51.3201	Bioethics/medical ethics	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.33	**Alternative and complementary medicine and medical systems**	
51.3301	Acupuncture	CIP_ALL
51.3302	Traditional Chinese/Asian medicine and Chinese herbology	CIP_ALL
51.3303	Naturopathic medicine/naturopathy (ND)	CIP_ALL
51.3304	Homeopathic medicine/homeopathy	CIP_ALL
51.3305	Ayurvedic medicine/Ayurveda	CIP_ALL
51.3399	Alternative and complementary medicine and medical systems – Other	CIP_ALL
51.34	**Alternative and complementary medical support services**	
51.3401	Direct-entry midwifery (LM, CPM)	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.3499	Alternative and complementary medical support services – Other	CIP_COL_UNIV
51.35	**Somatic bodywork and related therapeutic services**	
51.3501	Massage therapy/therapeutic massage	CIP_ALL
51.3502	Asian bodywork therapy	CIP_ALL
51.3503	Somatic bodywork	CIP_ALL
51.3599	Somatic bodywork and related therapeutic services – Other	CIP_ALL
51.36	**Movement and mind-body therapies**	
51.3601	Movement therapy	CIP_ALL
51.3602	Yoga teacher training/yoga therapy	CIP_ALL
51.3603	Hypnotherapy/hypnotherapist	CIP_ALL
51.3699	Movement and mind-body therapies – Other	CIP_ALL
51.37	**Energy-based and biologically based therapies**	
51.3701	Aromatherapy	CIP_ALL
51.3702	Herbalism/herbalist	CIP_ALL
51.3703	Polarity therapy	CIP_ALL
51.3704	Reiki	CIP_ALL
51.3799	Energy-based and biologically based therapies – Other	CIP_ALL
51.99	**Health professions and related clinical sciences – Other**	
51.9999	Health professions and related clinical sciences – Other	CIP_ALL
52.	**Business, management, marketing and related support services**	
52.01	**Business/commerce – General**	
52.0101	Business/commerce – General	CIP_ALL
52.02	**Business administration, management and operations**	
52.0201	Business administration and management – General	CIP_ALL
52.0202	Purchasing, procurement/acquisitions and contracts management	CIP_ALL
52.0203	Logistics and materials management	CIP_COL_UNIV

CIP code	Chapter, series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level
52.0204	Office management and supervision	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0205	Operations management and supervision	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0206	Non-profit/public/organizational management	CIP_ALL
52.0207	Customer service management	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0208	E-commerce/electronic commerce	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0209	Transportation/transportation management	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0299	Business administration, management and operations – Other	CIP_ALL
52.03	**Accounting and related services**	
52.0301	Accounting	CIP_UNIV
52.0302	Accounting technology/technician and bookkeeping	CIP_TR_COL
52.0303	Auditing	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0304	Accounting and finance	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0305	Accounting and business/management	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0399	Accounting and related services – Other	CIP_ALL
52.04	**Business operations support and assistant services**	
52.0401	Administrative assistant and secretarial science – General	CIP_ALL
52.0402	Executive assistant/executive secretary	CIP_ALL
52.0406	Receptionist	CIP_TR_COL
52.0407	Business/office automation/technology/data entry	CIP_ALL
52.0408	General office occupations and clerical services	CIP_ALL
52.0409	Parts, warehousing and inventory management operations	CIP_TR_COL
52.0410	Traffic, customs and transportation clerk/technician	CIP_TR_COL
52.0411	Customer service support/call centre/teleservice operation	CIP_TR_COL
52.0499	Business operations support and assistant services – Other	CIP_ALL
52.05	**Business/corporate communications**	
52.0501	Business/corporate communications	CIP_ALL
52.06	**Business/managerial economics**	
52.0601	Business/managerial economics	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.07	**Entrepreneurial and small business operations**	
52.0701	Entrepreneurship/entrepreneurial studies	CIP_ALL
52.0702	Franchising and franchise operations	CIP_TR_COL
52.0703	Small business administration/management	CIP_ALL
52.0799	Entrepreneurial and small business operations – Other	CIP_ALL
52.08	**Finance and financial management services**	
52.0801	Finance – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0803	Banking and financial support services	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0804	Financial planning and services	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0806	International finance	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0807	Investments and securities	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0808	Public finance	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0809	Credit management	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0899	Finance and financial management services – Other	CIP_ALL
52.09	**Hospitality administration/management**	
52.0901	Hospitality administration/management – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0903	Tourism and travel services management	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.0904	Hotel/motel administration/management	CIP_ALL

CIP code	Chapter, series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level
52.0905	Restaurant/food services management	CIP_TR_COL
52.0906	Resort management	CIP_TR_COL
52.0999	Hospitality administration/management – Other	CIP_ALL
52.10	**Human resources management and services**	
52.1001	Human resources management/personnel administration – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.1002	Labour and industrial relations	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.1003	Organizational behaviour studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.1004	Labour studies	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.1005	Human resources development	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.1099	Human resources management and services – Other	CIP_ALL
52.11	**International business/trade/commerce**	
52.1101	International business/trade/commerce	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.12	**Management information systems and services**	
52.1201	Management information systems – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.1206	Information resources management/Chief Information Officer (CIO) training	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.1207	Knowledge management	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.1299	Management information systems and services – Other	CIP_ALL
52.13	**Management sciences and quantitative methods**	
52.1301	Management science – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.1302	Business statistics	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.1304	Actuarial science	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.1399	Management sciences and quantitative methods – Other	CIP_ALL
52.14	**Marketing**	
52.1401	Marketing/marketing management – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.1402	Marketing research	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.1403	International marketing	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.1499	Marketing – Other	CIP_ALL
52.15	**Real estate**	
52.1501	Real estate	CIP_ALL
52.16	**Taxation**	
52.1601	Taxation	CIP_COL_UNIV
52.17	**Insurance**	
52.1701	Insurance	CIP_ALL
52.18	**General sales, merchandising and related marketing Operations**	
52.1801	Sales, distribution and marketing operations – General	CIP_ALL
52.1802	Merchandising and buying operations	CIP_TR_COL
52.1803	Retailing and retail operations	CIP_TR_COL
52.1804	Selling skills and sales operations	CIP_ALL
52.1899	General sales, merchandising and related marketing operations – Other	CIP_ALL
52.19	**Specialized sales, merchandising and marketing operations**	
52.1901	Auctioneering	CIP_TR_COL
52.1902	Fashion merchandising	CIP_ALL
52.1903	Fashion modeling	CIP_TR_COL

CIP code	Chapter, series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level
52.1904	Apparel and accessories marketing operations	CIP_TR_COL
52.1905	Tourism and travel services marketing operations	CIP_TR_COL
52.1906	Tourism promotion operations	CIP_TR_COL
52.1907	Vehicle and vehicle parts and accessories marketing operations	CIP_TR_COL
52.1908	Business and personal/financial services marketing operations	CIP_TR_COL
52.1909	Special products marketing operations	CIP_TR_COL
52.1910	Hospitality and recreation marketing operations	CIP_ALL
52.1999	Specialized sales, merchandising and marketing operations – Other	CIP_ALL
52.20	**Construction management**	
52.2001	Construction management	CIP_ALL
52.99	**Business, management, marketing and related support services – Other**	
52.9999	Business, management, marketing and related support services – Other	CIP_ALL
54.	**History**	
54.01	**History**	
54.0101	History – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
54.0102	American history (United States)	CIP_COL_UNIV
54.0103	European history	CIP_COL_UNIV
54.0104	History and philosophy of science and technology	CIP_COL_UNIV
54.0105	Public/applied history and archival administration	CIP_COL_UNIV
54.0106	Asian history	CIP_COL_UNIV
54.0107	Canadian history	CIP_COL_UNIV
54.0199	History – Other	CIP_ALL
55.	**French language and literature/letters (Canada)**	
55.01	**French language and literature (Canada) – General**	
55.0101	French language and literature (Canada) – General	CIP_COL_UNIV
55.03	**French composition (Canada)**	
55.0301	French composition (Canada)	CIP_COL_UNIV
55.04	**French creative writing (Canada)**	
55.0401	French creative writing (Canada)	CIP_COL_UNIV
55.05	**French Canadian literature (Canada)**	
55.0501	French Canadian literature (Canada)	CIP_COL_UNIV
55.06	**French literature ([France and the French community] [Canada])**	
55.0601	French literature ([France and the French community] [Canada])	CIP_COL_UNIV
55.07	**French speech and rhetorical studies (Canada)**	
55.0701	French speech and rhetorical studies (Canada)	CIP_ALL
55.08	**French technical and business writing (Canada)**	
55.0801	French technical and business writing (Canada)	CIP_COL_UNIV

CIP code	Chapter, series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level
55.99	**French language and literature/letters (Canada) – Other**	
55.9999	French language and literature/letters (Canada) – Other	CIP_ALL
	Dental, medical and veterinary residency programs	
60.	**Dental, medical and veterinary residency programs**	
60.01	**Dental residency programs**	
60.0101	Dental/oral surgery specialty residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0102	Dental public health specialty residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0103	Endodontics specialty residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0104	Oral pathology specialty residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0105	Orthodontics specialty residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0106	Pedodontics specialty residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0107	Periodontics specialty residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0108	Prosthodontics specialty residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0199	Dental residency programs – Other	CIP_MD
60.02	**Medical residency programs**	
60.0201	Aerospace medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0202	Allergies and immunology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0203	Anesthesiology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0204	Blood banking residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0205	Cardiology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0206	Chemical pathology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0207	Child/pediatric neurology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0208	Child psychiatry residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0209	Colon and rectal surgery residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0210	Critical care anesthesiology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0211	Critical care medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0212	Critical care surgery residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0213	Dermatology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0214	Dermatopathology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0215	Diagnostic radiology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0216	Emergency medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0217	Endocrinology and metabolism residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0218	Family medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0219	Forensic pathology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0220	Gastroenterology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0221	General surgery residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0222	Geriatric medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0223	Hand surgery residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0224	Hematology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0225	Hematological pathology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0226	Immunopathology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0227	Infectious disease residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0228	Internal medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0229	Laboratory medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0230	Musculoskeletal oncology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0231	Neonatal-perinatal medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0232	Nephrology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0233	Neurological surgery/neurosurgery residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0234	Neurology residency programs	CIP_MD

CIP code	Chapter, series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level
60.0235	Neuropathology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0236	Nuclear medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0237	Nuclear radiology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0238	Obstetrics and gynecology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0239	Occupational medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0240	Oncology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0241	Ophthalmology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0242	Orthopedics/orthopedic surgery residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0243	Otolaryngology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0244	Pathology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0245	Pediatric cardiology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0246	Pediatric endocrinology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0247	Pediatric hemato-oncology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0248	Pediatric nephrology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0249	Pediatric orthopedics residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0250	Pediatric surgery residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0251	Pediatrics residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0252	Physical and rehabilitation medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0253	Plastic surgery residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0254	Preventive medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0255	Psychiatry residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0256	Public health medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0257	Pulmonary disease residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0258	Radiation oncology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0259	Radioisotopic pathology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0260	Rheumatology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0261	Sports medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0262	Thoracic surgery residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0263	Urology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0264	Vascular surgery residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0265	Adult reconstructive orthopedics (orthopedic surgery) residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0266	Child neurology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0267	Cytopathology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0268	Geriatric medicine (internal medicine) residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0269	Pediatric urology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0270	Physical medicine and rehabilitation/psychiatry residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0271	Orthopedic surgery of the spine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0299	Medical residency programs – Other	CIP_MD
60.03	**Veterinary residency programs**	
60.0301	Veterinary anesthesiology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0302	Veterinary dentistry residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0303	Veterinary dermatology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0304	Veterinary emergency and critical care medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0305	Veterinary internal medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0306	Laboratory animal medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0307	Veterinary microbiology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0308	Veterinary nutrition residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0309	Veterinary ophthalmology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0310	Veterinary pathology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0311	Veterinary practice residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0312	Veterinary preventive medicine residency programs	CIP_MD

CIP code	Chapter, series, subseries and instructional program classes	Level
60.0313	Veterinary radiology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0314	Veterinary surgery residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0315	Theriogenology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0316	Veterinary toxicology residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0317	Zoological medicine residency programs	CIP_MD
60.0399	Veterinary residency programs – Other	CIP_MD

Notes:

CIP_ALL	All levels (except MD)
CIP_TR_COL	Trade and college
CIP_COL_UNIV	College and university (except MD)
CIP_UNIV	University only (except MD)
CIP_MSC_PHD	Master and doctorate
CIP_MD	Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry

Source: Statistics Canada, Catalogue no. 12-590-XIE.

Appendix O Major Field of Study – Theoretical concordance table between Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) and Major Field of Study (MFS) codes

CIP - MFS concordance

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
01.0000	Agriculture, General	221*	Agricultural Science — General
		230*	Agricultural Technology — General
01.0101	Agricultural Business and Management, General	231*	Agricultural Business
01.0102	Agribusiness/Agricultural Business Operations	231*	Agricultural Business
		232*	Farming
01.0103	Agricultural Economics	139	Agricultural Economics
01.0104	Farm/Farm and Ranch Management	231*	Agricultural Business
01.0105	Agricultural/Farm Supplies Retailing and Wholesaling	209*	Retailing and Sales
01.0106	Agricultural Business Technology	231*	Agricultural Business
01.0199	Agricultural Business and Management, Other	224*	Food Science
		229*	Agricultural Science — Other
		231*	Agricultural Business
		233*	Agricultural Technology — Other
01.0201	Agricultural Mechanization, General	351*	Agricultural Mechanics
01.0204	Agricultural Power Machinery Operation	230*	Agricultural Technology — General
01.0205	Agricultural Mechanics and Equipment/Machine Technology	351*	Agricultural Mechanics
01.0299	Agricultural Mechanization, Other	351*	Agricultural Mechanics
01.0301	Agricultural Production Operations, General	231*	Agricultural Business
		232*	Farming
		233*	Agricultural Technology — Other
01.0302	Animal/Livestock Husbandry and Production	235*	Dairy and Livestock Technology
		238*	Animal Science Technologies — Other

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
01.0303	Aquaculture	263*	Aquaculture and Fisheries
01.0304	Crop Production	223*	Crop Science/Agronomy
		233*	Agricultural Technology — Other
01.0306	Dairy Husbandry and Production	235*	Dairy and Livestock Technology
		264*	Food Processing Technologies — General
01.0307	Horse Husbandry/Equine Science and Management	236*	Equine Studies
		238*	Animal Science Technologies — Other
01.0399	Agricultural Production Operations, Other	221*	Agricultural Science — General
		232*	Farming
		233*	Agricultural Technology — Other
01.0401	Agricultural and Food Products Processing	233*	Agricultural Technology — Other
		263*	Aquaculture and Fisheries
		264*	Food Processing Technologies — General
01.0504	Dog/Pet/Animal Grooming	237*	Veterinary Technician/Animal Care
01.0505	Animal Training	236*	Equine Studies
		238*	Animal Science Technologies — Other
01.0507	Equestrian/Equine Studies	039*	Fitness and Other Physical Recreation
		236*	Equine Studies
01.0508	Taxidermy/Taxidermist	072*	Handicrafts (Arts and Crafts)
		238*	Animal Science Technologies — Other
01.0599	Agricultural and Domestic Animal Services, Other	238*	Animal Science Technologies — Other
01.0601	Applied Horticulture/Horticulture Operations, General	225*	Horticulture/Floriculture
01.0603	Ornamental Horticulture	225*	Horticulture/Floriculture
01.0604	Greenhouse Operations and Management	225*	Horticulture/Floriculture
01.0605	Landscaping and Groundskeeping	299*	Landscape Architecture — General
		300*	Landscape Horticulture

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
		301*	Landscape Technology
01.0606	Plant Nursery Operations and Management	225*	Horticulture/Floriculture
01.0607	Turf and Turfgrass Management	301*	Landscape Technology
01.0608	Floriculture/Floristry Operations and Management	209*	Retailing and Sales
		225*	Horticulture/Floriculture
		227	Floral Design/Florist
01.0699	Applied Horticulture/Horticultural Business Services, Other	225*	Horticulture/Floriculture
		300*	Landscape Horticulture
01.0701	International Agriculture	233*	Agricultural Technology — Other
01.0801	Agricultural and Extension Education Services	221*	Agricultural Science — General
01.0802	Agricultural Communication/Journalism	090*	Communications
		093*	Journalism, News Reporting
01.0899	Agricultural Public Services, Other	184*	Social Services — Other
01.0901	Animal Sciences, General	222*	Animal Science — General
		238*	Animal Science Technologies — Other
01.0902	Agricultural Animal Breeding	222*	Animal Science — General
		238*	Animal Science Technologies — Other
		258*	Animal Biology
01.0903	Animal Health	234*	Animal Health Technology
01.0904	Animal Nutrition	222*	Animal Science — General
01.0905	Dairy Science	235*	Dairy and Livestock Technology
01.0906	Livestock Management	235*	Dairy and Livestock Technology
01.0907	Poultry Science	229*	Agricultural Science — Other
		235*	Dairy and Livestock Technology
01.0999	Animal Sciences, Other	222*	Animal Science — General
01.1001	Food Science	224*	Food Science
		454*	Chemistry — Other

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
01.1002	Food Technology and Processing	252*	Nutrition and Dietetics
		264*	Food Processing Technologies — General
01.1099	Food Science and Technology, Other	224*	Food Science
		252*	Nutrition and Dietetics
01.1101	Plant Sciences, General	226*	Plant Science
01.1102	Agronomy and Crop Science	223*	Crop Science/Agronomy
01.1103	Horticultural Science	225*	Horticulture/Floriculture
01.1104	Agricultural and Horticultural Plant Breeding	248*	Plant Sciences — Specialized
01.1105	Plant Protection and Integrated Pest Management	223*	Crop Science/Agronomy
		233*	Agricultural Technology — Other
		248*	Plant Sciences — Specialized
		259*	Entomology
01.1106	Range Science and Management	229*	Agricultural Science — Other
		235*	Dairy and Livestock Technology
01.1199	Plant Sciences, Other	223*	Crop Science/Agronomy
		226*	Plant Science
01.1201	Soil Science and Agronomy, General	228*	Soil Science/Agrology
01.1202	Soil Chemistry and Physics	228*	Soil Science/Agrology
01.1203	Soil Microbiology	228*	Soil Science/Agrology
01.1299	Soil Sciences, Other	228*	Soil Science/Agrology
		233*	Agricultural Technology — Other
01.9999	Agriculture, Agriculture Operations and Related Sciences, Other	229*	Agricultural Science — Other
03.0101	Natural Resources/Conservation, General	328*	Environmental Technology — General
03.0103	Environmental Studies	158	Environmental Studies — General
03.0104	Environmental Science	288*	Environmental/Resource Engineering
		460*	Geology — Other

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
03.0199	Natural Resources Conservation and Research, Other	328*	Environmental Technology — General
		331*	Renewable Resources Technology
03.0201	Natural Resources Management and Policy, General	160*	Resource Management
		266*	Natural Sciences
		328*	Environmental Technology — General
		331*	Renewable Resources Technology
03.0204	Natural Resource Economics	143*	Economics — Other
03.0205	Water, Wetlands and Marine Resources Management	160*	Resource Management
		328*	Environmental Technology — General
		329*	Water Treatment Technologies
03.0206	Land Use Planning and Management/Development	160*	Resource Management
		161*	Urban and Regional Planning
03.0299	Natural Resources Management and Policy, Other	294*	Forestry — General
		298*	Forestry — Other
		328*	Environmental Technology — General
		332*	Fish and Wildlife Technology
03.0301	Fishing and Fisheries Sciences and Management	260*	Fisheries Biology
		263*	Aquaculture and Fisheries
03.0501	Forestry, General	294*	Forestry — General
03.0502	Forest Sciences and Biology	259*	Entomology
		294*	Forestry — General
		298*	Forestry — Other
03.0506	Forest Management/Forest Resources Management	294*	Forestry — General
		298*	Forestry — Other
03.0508	Urban Forestry	298*	Forestry — Other

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
03.0509	Wood Science and Wood Products/Pulp and Paper Technology	359*	Forest Products Technology
03.0510	Forest Resources Production and Management	359*	Forest Products Technology
03.0511	Forest Technology/Technician	183*	Protection Services (Fire and Other)
		359*	Forest Products Technology
03.0599	Forestry, Other	330	Forest Conservation Technologies
		359*	Forest Products Technology
03.0601	Wildlife and Wildlands Science and Management	296	Forest Wildlife Management
		332*	Fish and Wildlife Technology
03.9999	Natural Resources and Conservation, Other	265*	Trapping
		332*	Fish and Wildlife Technology
04.0201	Architecture (BArch, BA/BSc, MArch, MA/MSc, PhD)	267*	Architecture — General
04.0301	City/Urban, Community and Regional Planning	151*	Urban Geography
		161*	Urban and Regional Planning
		267*	Architecture — General
04.0401	Environmental Design/Architecture	299*	Landscape Architecture — General
04.0501	Interior Architecture	268*	Architectural Engineering/Design
04.0601	Landscape Architecture (BSc, BSLA, BLA, MSLA, MLA, PhD)	299*	Landscape Architecture — General
		301*	Landscape Technology
04.0801	Architectural History and Criticism	087*	History — Other
04.0901	Architectural Technology/Technician	268*	Architectural Engineering/Design
		302*	Architectural Technology — General
04.9999	Architecture and Related Services, Other	267*	Architecture — General
05.0101	African Studies	137*	Area Studies — Other
05.0102	American/United States Studies/Civilization	137*	Area Studies — Other
05.0103	Asian Studies/Civilization	131*	Asian Studies
05.0104	East Asian Studies	131*	Asian Studies

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
05.0105	Central/Middle and Eastern European Studies	136*	Russian and Slavic Studies
		137*	Area Studies — Other
05.0106	European Studies/Civilization	137*	Area Studies — Other
05.0107	Latin American Studies	134*	Latin American Studies
05.0108	Near and Middle Eastern Studies	135*	Islamic and Near Eastern Studies
05.0109	Pacific Area/Pacific Rim Studies	131*	Asian Studies
05.0110	Russian Studies	136*	Russian and Slavic Studies
05.0111	Scandinavian Studies	137*	Area Studies — Other
05.0112	South Asian Studies	131*	Asian Studies
05.0113	Southeast Asian Studies	131*	Asian Studies
05.0114	Western European Studies	137*	Area Studies — Other
05.0115	Canadian Studies	132*	Canadian Studies
05.0116	Balkan Studies	137*	Area Studies — Other
05.0117	Baltic Studies	137*	Area Studies — Other
05.0118	Slavic Studies	136*	Russian and Slavic Studies
05.0119	Caribbean Studies	137*	Area Studies — Other
05.0120	Ural-Altaic and Central Asian Studies	131*	Asian Studies
05.0121	Commonwealth Studies	137*	Area Studies — Other
05.0122	Regional Studies (U.S., Canadian, Foreign)	132*	Canadian Studies
05.0123	Chinese Studies	131*	Asian Studies
05.0124	French Studies	137*	Area Studies — Other
05.0125	German Studies	133	Germanic Studies
05.0126	Italian Studies	137*	Area Studies — Other
05.0127	Japanese Studies	131*	Asian Studies
05.0128	Korean Studies	131*	Asian Studies
05.0129	Polish Studies	136*	Russian and Slavic Studies
05.0130	Spanish and Iberian Studies	134*	Latin American Studies
		137*	Area Studies — Other

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
05.0131	Tibetan Studies	137*	Area Studies — Other
05.0132	Ukrainian Studies	136*	Russian and Slavic Studies
05.0199	Area Studies, Other	137*	Area Studies — Other
05.0201	African American/Black Studies	132*	Canadian Studies
		137*	Area Studies — Other
05.0202	Aboriginal Studies	132*	Canadian Studies
		137*	Area Studies — Other
05.0203	Hispanic American, Puerto Rican and Mexican American/Chicano Studies	137*	Area Studies — Other
05.0206	Asian American Studies	137*	Area Studies — Other
05.0207	Women's Studies	177*	Sociology — Other
		187*	Social Sciences and Related, n.e.c. — Other
05.0208	Gay/Lesbian Studies	177*	Sociology — Other
05.0299	Ethnic, Cultural Minority and Gender Studies, Other	177*	Sociology — Other
05.9999	Area, Ethnic, Cultural and Gender Studies, Other	124*	Humanities and Related Fields, n.e.c. — Other
		187*	Social Sciences and Related, n.e.c. — Other
09.0101	Communication Studies/Speech Communication and Rhetoric	090*	Communications
09.0102	Mass Communication/Media Studies	090*	Communications
09.0199	Communication and Media Studies, Other	090*	Communications
09.0401	Journalism, General	093*	Journalism, News Reporting
09.0402	Broadcast Journalism	093*	Journalism, News Reporting
09.0404	Photojournalism	093*	Journalism, News Reporting
09.0499	Journalism, Other	093*	Journalism, News Reporting
09.0701	Radio and Television	092*	Radio and Television
09.0702	Digital Communication and Media/Multimedia	090*	Communications
		321*	Microcomputer and Information Systems
		326*	Telecommunications Technology

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
09.0799	Radio, Television and Digital Communication, Other	092*	Radio and Television
09.0901	Organizational Communication, General	090*	Communications
09.0902	Public Relations/Image Management	206*	Public Relations and Customer Services
09.0903	Advertising	063*	Advertising Art
		069*	Printing and Publishing
		090*	Communications
		207*	Marketing
09.0904	Political Communication	090*	Communications
09.0905	Health Communication	090*	Communications
09.0999	Public Relations, Advertising and Applied Communication, Other	090*	Communications
		206*	Public Relations and Customer Services
		207*	Marketing
09.1001	Publishing	069*	Printing and Publishing
09.9999	Communication, Journalism and Related Programs, Other	090*	Communications
10.0105	Communications Technology/Technician	326*	Telecommunications Technology
10.0201	Photographic and Film/Video Technology/Technician and Assistant	067*	Photography
		091*	Cinematography, Film Studies
10.0202	Radio and Television Broadcasting Technology/Technician	092*	Radio and Television
		325*	Radio and Television Technology
		326*	Telecommunications Technology
10.0203	Recording Arts Technology/Technician	278*	Sound and Recording Engineering
		325*	Radio and Television Technology
10.0299	Audiovisual Communications Technologies/Technicians, Other	070*	Audio-visual Arts
		327*	Electronic and Electrical Technology — Other

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
10.0301	Graphic Communications, General	065*	Graphic Arts and Design
		069*	Printing and Publishing
10.0302	Printing Management	069*	Printing and Publishing
10.0303	Prepress/Desktop Publishing and Digital Imaging Design	065*	Graphic Arts and Design
		069*	Printing and Publishing
		327*	Electronic and Electrical Technology — Other
10.0304	Animation, Interactive Technology, Video Graphics and Special Effects	047*	Fine Arts — General
		091*	Cinematography, Film Studies
		321*	Microcomputer and Information Systems
10.0305	Graphic and Printing Equipment Operator, General Production	066*	Lithography
		069*	Printing and Publishing
10.0306	Platemaker/Imager	067*	Photography
		069*	Printing and Publishing
10.0307	Printing Press Operator	069*	Printing and Publishing
10.0308	Computer Typography and Composition Equipment Operator	069*	Printing and Publishing
10.0399	Graphic Communications, Other	069*	Printing and Publishing
10.9999	Communications Technologies/Technicians and Support Services, Other	326*	Telecommunications Technology
11.0101	Computer and Information Sciences, General	321*	Microcomputer and Information Systems
		444*	Computer Science — General
11.0102	Artificial Intelligence and Robotics	320*	Computer Programming
		444*	Computer Science — General
11.0103	Information Technology	318*	Data Processing and Data Entry
		321*	Microcomputer and Information Systems
11.0199	Computer and Information Sciences and Support Services, General, Other	321*	Microcomputer and Information Systems

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
11.0201	Computer Programming/Programmer, General	320*	Computer Programming
11.0202	Computer Programming, Specific Applications	320*	Computer Programming
		444*	Computer Science — General
11.0203	Computer Programming, Vendor/Product Certification	320*	Computer Programming
		321*	Microcomputer and Information Systems
11.0299	Computer Programming, Other	320*	Computer Programming
11.0301	Data Processing and Data Processing Technology/Technician	318*	Data Processing and Data Entry
11.0401	Information Science/Studies	321*	Microcomputer and Information Systems
		481*	All Other, n.e.c.
11.0501	Computer Systems Analysis/Analyst	200*	Industrial Management and Administration — Other
		320*	Computer Programming
		445*	Computer Science — Systems Analysis
11.0601	Data Entry/Microcomputer Applications, General	318*	Data Processing and Data Entry
11.0602	Word Processing	219*	Word Processing
11.0699	Data Entry/Microcomputer Applications, Other	318*	Data Processing and Data Entry
11.0701	Computer Science	319*	Computer Science Technology
		444*	Computer Science — General
11.0801	Web Page, Digital/Multimedia and Information Resources Design	321*	Microcomputer and Information Systems
11.0802	Data Modelling/Warehousing and Database Administration	318*	Data Processing and Data Entry
		321*	Microcomputer and Information Systems
11.0803	Computer Graphics	320*	Computer Programming
		321*	Microcomputer and Information Systems

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
11.0899	Computer Software and Media Applications, Other	321*	Microcomputer and Information Systems
11.0901	Computer Systems Networking and Telecommunications	319*	Computer Science Technology
		321*	Microcomputer and Information Systems
11.1001	System Administration/Administrator	319*	Computer Science Technology
		321*	Microcomputer and Information Systems
11.1002	System, Networking and LAN/WAN Management/Manager	200*	Industrial Management and Administration — Other
		321*	Microcomputer and Information Systems
		445*	Computer Science — Systems Analysis
11.1003	Computer and Information Systems Security	321*	Microcomputer and Information Systems
11.1004	Web/Multimedia Management and Webmaster	321*	Microcomputer and Information Systems
11.1099	Computer/Information Technology Administration and Management, Other	200*	Industrial Management and Administration — Other
		321*	Microcomputer and Information Systems
11.9999	Computer and Information Sciences and Support Services, Other	321*	Microcomputer and Information Systems
12.0301	Funeral Service and Mortuary Science, General	114*	Philosophy — Specialized
		187*	Social Sciences and Related, n.e.c. — Other
		203*	Funeral Directing and Embalming
12.0302	Funeral Direction/Service	203*	Funeral Directing and Embalming
12.0303	Mortuary Science and Embalming/Embalmer	177*	Sociology — Other
		203*	Funeral Directing and Embalming
12.0399	Funeral Service and Mortuary Science, Other	203*	Funeral Directing and Embalming
12.0401	Cosmetology/Cosmetologist, General	076*	Beauty Culture and Cosmetology
12.0402	Barbering/Barber	075	Barbering

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
12.0404	Electrolysis/Electrology and Electrolysis Technician	076*	Beauty Culture and Cosmetology
12.0406	Makeup Artist/Specialist	076*	Beauty Culture and Cosmetology
12.0407	Hair Styling/Stylist and Hair Design	077*	Hairdressing
12.0408	Facial Treatment Specialist/Facialist	076*	Beauty Culture and Cosmetology
12.0409	Aesthetician/Esthetician and Skin Care Specialist	076*	Beauty Culture and Cosmetology
12.0410	Nail Technician/Specialist and Manicurist	076*	Beauty Culture and Cosmetology
12.0411	Permanent Cosmetics/Makeup and Tattooing	076*	Beauty Culture and Cosmetology
12.0412	Salon/Beauty Salon Management/ Manager	076*	Beauty Culture and Cosmetology
		077*	Hairdressing
		191*	Business and Commerce — Other
12.0413	Cosmetology, Barber/Styling and Nail Instructor	017*	Industrial/Vocational Education
		046*	Postsecondary Education Training
12.0499	Cosmetology and Related Personal Grooming Services, Other	076*	Beauty Culture and Cosmetology
12.0500	Cooking and Related Culinary Arts, General	253*	Food Services and Preparation
12.0501	Baking and Pastry Arts/Baker/Pastry Chef	253*	Food Services and Preparation
12.0502	Bartending/Bartender	253*	Food Services and Preparation
12.0503	Culinary Arts/Chef Training	253*	Food Services and Preparation
12.0504	Restaurant, Culinary and Catering Management/Manager	202*	Hotel and Food Administration
		253*	Food Services and Preparation
12.0505	Food Preparation/Professional Cooking/Kitchen Assistant	253*	Food Services and Preparation
12.0506	Meat Cutting/Meat Cutter	264*	Food Processing Technologies — General
12.0507	Food Service, Waiter/Waitress and Dining Room Management/Manager	202*	Hotel and Food Administration
		253*	Food Services and Preparation

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
12.0508	Institutional Food Workers	253*	Food Services and Preparation
12.0599	Culinary Arts and Related Services, Other	209*	Retailing and Sales
		253*	Food Services and Preparation
12.9999	Personal and Culinary Services, Other	481*	All Other, n.e.c.
13.0101	Education, General	001*	Education — General
		002*	Elementary School Teaching — General
		045*	Education, n.e.c. — Other
13.0201	Bilingual and Multilingual Education	045*	Education, n.e.c. — Other
13.0202	Multicultural Education	026*	Special Education — Other
		045*	Education, n.e.c. — Other
13.0203	Aboriginal Education	023*	Native Education
13.0299	Bilingual, Multilingual and Multicultural Education, Other	045*	Education, n.e.c. — Other
13.0301	Curriculum and Instruction	012*	Secondary Basic Curriculum — Other
13.0401	Educational Leadership and Administration, General	028*	Educational Administration
13.0402	Administration of Special Education	028*	Educational Administration
13.0403	Adult and Continuing Education Administration	028*	Educational Administration
13.0404	Educational, Instructional and Curriculum Supervision	028*	Educational Administration
13.0406	Higher Education/Higher Education Administration	028*	Educational Administration
		045*	Education, n.e.c. — Other
		046*	Postsecondary Education Training
13.0407	Community College and General and Vocational College (CEGEP) Administration	028*	Educational Administration
		046*	Postsecondary Education Training
13.0408	Elementary and Middle School Administration/Principalship	028*	Educational Administration
13.0409	Secondary School Administration/Principalship	028*	Educational Administration
13.0410	Urban Education and Leadership	028*	Educational Administration

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
13.0411	Superintendency and Educational System Administration	028*	Educational Administration
13.0499	Educational Administration and Supervision, Other	028*	Educational Administration
13.0501	Educational/Instructional Media Design	012*	Secondary Basic Curriculum — Other
		027	Educational Technology
13.0601	Educational Evaluation and Research	029*	Educational Psychology and Measurement
		045*	Education, n.e.c. — Other
13.0603	Educational Statistics and Research Methods	045*	Education, n.e.c. — Other
13.0604	Educational Assessment, Testing and Measurement	028*	Educational Administration
		029*	Educational Psychology and Measurement
13.0699	Educational Assessment, Evaluation and Research, Other	045*	Education, n.e.c. — Other
13.0701	International and Comparative Education	045*	Education, n.e.c. — Other
13.0901	Social and Philosophical Foundations of Education	001*	Education — General
		011*	Social Studies Teaching
		031	Philosophy of Education
		045*	Education, n.e.c. — Other
13.1001	Special Education and Teaching, General	021*	Special Education Teaching
		026*	Special Education — Other
		029*	Educational Psychology and Measurement
13.1003	Education/Teaching of Individuals with Hearing Impairments Including Deafness	021*	Special Education Teaching
		026*	Special Education — Other
13.1004	Education/Teaching of the Gifted and Talented	026*	Special Education — Other
13.1005	Education/Teaching of Individuals with Emotional Disturbances	026*	Special Education — Other

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
13.1006	Education/Teaching of Intellectually-impaired Individuals	021*	Special Education Teaching
		026*	Special Education — Other
13.1007	Education/Teaching of Individuals with Multiple Disabilities	026*	Special Education — Other
13.1008	Education/Teaching of Individuals with Orthopedic and Other Physical Health Impairments	021*	Special Education Teaching
		026*	Special Education — Other
13.1009	Education/Teaching of Individuals with Vision Impairments Including Blindness	026*	Special Education — Other
13.1011	Education/Teaching of Individuals with Specific Learning Disabilities	026*	Special Education — Other
13.1012	Education/Teaching of Individuals with Speech or Language Impairments	026*	Special Education — Other
13.1013	Education/Teaching of Individuals with Autism	026*	Special Education — Other
13.1014	Education/Teaching of Individuals Who are Developmentally Delayed	026*	Special Education — Other
13.1015	Education/Teaching of Individuals in Early Childhood Special Education Programs	021*	Special Education Teaching
13.1016	Education/Teaching of Individuals with Traumatic Brain Injuries	026*	Special Education — Other
13.1099	Special Education and Teaching, Other	026*	Special Education — Other
13.1101	Counsellor Education/School Counselling and Guidance Services	040*	Counselling Services — General
		043	Vocational Counselling
13.1102	College Student Counselling and Personnel Services	040*	Counselling Services — General
13.1199	Student Counselling and Personnel Services, Other	044*	Counselling Services — Other
13.1201	Adult and Continuing Education and Teaching	013*	Adult Education
13.1202	Elementary Education and Teaching	002*	Elementary School Teaching — General
13.1203	Junior High/Intermediate/Middle School Education and Teaching	002*	Elementary School Teaching — General

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
		045*	Education, n.e.c. — Other
13.1205	Secondary Education and Teaching	005	Secondary School Teaching
13.1206	Teacher Education, Multiple Levels	001*	Education — General
		002*	Elementary School Teaching — General
		045*	Education, n.e.c. — Other
13.1207	Montessori Teacher Education	001*	Education — General
		004*	Early Childhood Education
		045*	Education, n.e.c. — Other
13.1208	Waldorf/Steiner Teacher Education	045*	Education, n.e.c. — Other
13.1209	Kindergarten/Preschool Education and Teaching	004*	Early Childhood Education
13.1210	Early Childhood Education and Teaching	004*	Early Childhood Education
13.1299	Teacher Education and Professional Development, Specific Levels and Methods, Other	046*	Postsecondary Education Training
13.1301	Agricultural Teacher Education	017*	Industrial/Vocational Education
		045*	Education, n.e.c. — Other
13.1302	Art Teacher Education	014*	Art and Fine Art Education
		045*	Education, n.e.c. — Other
13.1303	Business Teacher Education	015*	Business Education
		045*	Education, n.e.c. — Other
		046*	Postsecondary Education Training
13.1304	Driver and Safety Teacher Education	367*	Motor Transportation — Driving Instructor
13.1305	English/English Language Arts Teacher Education	006	English Language Teaching
13.1306	Aboriginal and Foreign Language Teacher Education	008*	Other Language Teaching
13.1307	Health Teacher Education	033*	Physical Education and Health
		045*	Education, n.e.c. — Other
13.1308	Family and Consumer Sciences/Home Economics Teacher Education	016	Home Economics Education

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
13.1309	Technology Teacher Education/Industrial Arts Teacher Education	017*	Industrial/Vocational Education
13.1310	Sales and Marketing Operations/Marketing and Distribution Teacher Education	015*	Business Education
13.1311	Mathematics Teacher Education	009*	Mathematics and/or Science Teaching
13.1312	Music Teacher Education	018*	Music Education
13.1314	Physical Education Teaching and Coaching	033*	Physical Education and Health
13.1315	Reading Teacher Education	003	Elementary School Teaching — Specialized
		045*	Education, n.e.c. — Other
13.1316	Science Teacher Education/General Science Teacher Education	009*	Mathematics and/or Science Teaching
13.1317	Social Science Teacher Education	011*	Social Studies Teaching
		046*	Postsecondary Education Training
13.1318	Social Studies Teacher Education	011*	Social Studies Teaching
13.1319	Technical Teacher Education	017*	Industrial/Vocational Education
13.1320	Trade and Industrial Teacher Education	017*	Industrial/Vocational Education
		046*	Postsecondary Education Training
13.1321	Computer Teacher Education	010	Computer Teaching
		321*	Microcomputer and Information Systems
13.1322	Biology Teacher Education	009*	Mathematics and/or Science Teaching
13.1323	Chemistry Teacher Education	009*	Mathematics and/or Science Teaching
13.1324	Drama and Dance Teacher Education	014*	Art and Fine Art Education
13.1325	French Language/French Language Arts Teacher Education	007	French Language Teaching
13.1326	German Language Teacher Education	008*	Other Language Teaching
13.1327	Health Occupations Teacher Education	045*	Education, n.e.c. — Other
		046*	Postsecondary Education Training

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
13.1328	History Teacher Education	011*	Social Studies Teaching
13.1329	Physics Teacher Education	009*	Mathematics and/or Science Teaching
13.1330	Spanish Language Teacher Education	008*	Other Language Teaching
13.1331	Speech Teacher Education	021*	Special Education Teaching
		026*	Special Education — Other
13.1332	Geography Teacher Education	011*	Social Studies Teaching
13.1333	Latin Teacher Education	008*	Other Language Teaching
13.1334	School Librarian/School Library Media Specialist	088*	Library/Documentation Science
13.1335	Psychology Teacher Education	011*	Social Studies Teaching
13.1399	Teacher Education and Professional Development, Specific Subject Areas, Other	023*	Native Education
		034*	Kinesiology
		035*	Recreation
		045*	Education, n.e.c. — Other
		046*	Postsecondary Education Training
		088*	Library/Documentation Science
		182*	Law Enforcement
13.1401	Teaching English as a Second or Foreign Language/ESL Language Instructor	045*	Education, n.e.c. — Other
		121*	Second Language Training
13.1402	Teaching French as a Second or Foreign Language	121*	Second Language Training
13.1499	Teaching English or French as a Second or Foreign Language, Other	045*	Education, n.e.c. — Other
		121*	Second Language Training
13.1501	Teaching Assistants/Aides, General	032*	Educational Assistant
13.1502	Adult Literacy Tutor/Instructor	013*	Adult Education
		026*	Special Education — Other
		045*	Education, n.e.c. — Other
13.1599	Teaching Assistants/Aides, Other	032*	Educational Assistant

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
		045*	Education, n.e.c. — Other
13.9999	Education, Other	045*	Education, n.e.c. — Other
14.0101	Engineering, General	293*	Engineering, n.e.c.
14.0201	Aerospace, Aeronautical and Astronautical Engineering	270*	Aeronautical and Aerospace Engineering
14.0301	Agricultural/Biological Engineering and Bioengineering	264*	Food Processing Technologies — General
		271*	Biochemical Engineering
		287	Agricultural Engineering
		293*	Engineering, n.e.c.
14.0401	Architectural Engineering	268*	Architectural Engineering/Design
14.0501	Biomedical/Medical Engineering	272	Biomedical Engineering
14.0601	Ceramic Sciences and Engineering	284*	Metallurgical Engineering
		293*	Engineering, n.e.c.
14.0701	Chemical Engineering	273*	Chemical Engineering
14.0801	Civil Engineering, General	274*	Civil Engineering
14.0802	Geotechnical Engineering	283*	Geological Engineering
14.0803	Structural Engineering	274*	Civil Engineering
14.0804	Transportation and Highway Engineering	274*	Civil Engineering
		293*	Engineering, n.e.c.
		363*	Transportation Technology — General
14.0805	Water Resources Engineering	290	Water Resources Engineering
14.0899	Civil Engineering, Other	274*	Civil Engineering
14.0901	Computer Engineering, General	276*	Computer Engineering
14.0902	Computer Hardware Engineering	276*	Computer Engineering
14.0903	Computer Software Engineering	276*	Computer Engineering
14.0999	Computer Engineering, Other	276*	Computer Engineering
14.1001	Electrical, Electronics and Communications Engineering	277	Electrical/Electronic Engineering — General
		282*	Power Engineering

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
		293*	Engineering, n.e.c.
14.1101	Engineering Mechanics	293*	Engineering, n.e.c.
		349*	Mechanical Engineering Technology — General
14.1201	Engineering Physics	292	Engineering Physics
		293*	Engineering, n.e.c.
14.1301	Engineering Science	291*	Engineering Science — General
14.1401	Environmental/Environmental Health Engineering	288*	Environmental/Resource Engineering
		293*	Engineering, n.e.c.
14.1801	Materials Engineering	293*	Engineering, n.e.c.
14.1901	Mechanical Engineering	280	Mechanical Engineering — General
14.2001	Metallurgical Engineering	284*	Metallurgical Engineering
14.2101	Mining and Mineral Engineering	285*	Mining Engineering
14.2201	Naval Architecture and Marine Engineering	289*	Marine Engineering
		308*	Boat, Shipbuilding and Naval Architecture
14.2301	Nuclear Engineering	293*	Engineering, n.e.c.
14.2401	Ocean Engineering	289*	Marine Engineering
		293*	Engineering, n.e.c.
14.2501	Petroleum Engineering	286*	Petroleum Engineering
14.2701	Systems Engineering	275*	Systems Design Engineering
		279*	Industrial Engineering — General
		293*	Engineering, n.e.c.
		369*	Other Engineering Technologies, n.e.c.
14.2801	Textile Sciences and Engineering	293*	Engineering, n.e.c.
14.3101	Materials Science	293*	Engineering, n.e.c.
		465*	Metallurgy
14.3201	Polymer/Plastics Engineering	273*	Chemical Engineering
		293*	Engineering, n.e.c.

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
14.3301	Construction Engineering	268*	Architectural Engineering/Design
		274*	Civil Engineering
14.3401	Forest Engineering	295*	Forest Engineering
14.3501	Industrial Engineering	279*	Industrial Engineering — General
		293*	Engineering, n.e.c.
14.3601	Manufacturing Engineering	279*	Industrial Engineering — General
		293*	Engineering, n.e.c.
14.3701	Operations Research	446*	Operations Research
14.3801	Surveying Engineering	152	Geography — Other
		274*	Civil Engineering
		293*	Engineering, n.e.c.
14.3901	Geological/Geophysical Engineering	283*	Geological Engineering
14.9999	Engineering, Other	271*	Biochemical Engineering
		274*	Civil Engineering
		275*	Systems Design Engineering
		281	Instrumentation Engineering
		282*	Power Engineering
		284*	Metallurgical Engineering
		285*	Mining Engineering
		293*	Engineering, n.e.c.
		295*	Forest Engineering
15.0000	Engineering Technology, General	369*	Other Engineering Technologies, n.e.c.
15.0101	Architectural Engineering Technology/Technician	302*	Architectural Technology — General
15.0201	Civil Engineering Technology/Technician	333	Civil Engineering Technologies — General
15.0303	Electrical, Electronic and Communications Engineering Technology/Technician	322*	Electronic Technology
		323*	Electrical Technology
		326*	Telecommunications Technology

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
		327*	Electronic and Electrical Technology — Other
15.0304	Laser and Optical Technology/Technician	369*	Other Engineering Technologies, n.e.c.
15.0305	Telecommunications Technology/Technician	326*	Telecommunications Technology
15.0399	Electrical and Electronic Engineering Technologies/Technicians, Other	324	Radar Technology
		327*	Electronic and Electrical Technology — Other
15.0401	Biomedical Technology/Technician	369*	Other Engineering Technologies, n.e.c.
		427	Biomedical Electronic Technology
15.0403	Electromechanical Technology/Electromechanical Engineering Technology	322*	Electronic Technology
		327*	Electronic and Electrical Technology — Other
		348*	Industrial Technologies — Other
		349*	Mechanical Engineering Technology — General
		369*	Other Engineering Technologies, n.e.c.
15.0404	Instrumentation Technology/Technician	337*	Instrumentation Technology
		369*	Other Engineering Technologies, n.e.c.
15.0405	Robotics Technology/Technician	348*	Industrial Technologies — Other
		369*	Other Engineering Technologies, n.e.c.
15.0499	Electromechanical and Instrumentation and Maintenance Technologies/Technicians, Other	369*	Other Engineering Technologies, n.e.c.
15.0501	Heating, Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Technology/Technician (ACH/ACR/ACHR/HRAC/HVAC/AC Technology)	312*	Heat and Insulation
		341*	Air Conditioning and Refrigeration
		369*	Other Engineering Technologies, n.e.c.
15.0503	Energy Management and Systems Technology/Technician	358*	Power/Stationary Engineering

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
		369*	Other Engineering Technologies, n.e.c.
15.0505	Solar Energy Technology/Technician	369*	Other Engineering Technologies, n.e.c.
15.0506	Water Quality and Wastewater Treatment Management and Recycling Technology/Technician	329*	Water Treatment Technologies
		362*	Water Well Drilling and Primary Resources — Other
15.0507	Environmental Engineering Technology/Environmental Technology	328*	Environmental Technology — General
15.0508	Hazardous Materials Management and Waste Technology/Technician	369*	Other Engineering Technologies, n.e.c.
15.0599	Environmental Control Technologies/Technicians, Other	328*	Environmental Technology — General
		329*	Water Treatment Technologies
		369*	Other Engineering Technologies, n.e.c.
15.0607	Plastics Engineering Technology/Technician	306*	Plastics Engineering Technology
15.0611	Metallurgical Technology/Technician	360*	Mining Technology
		369*	Other Engineering Technologies, n.e.c.
15.0612	Industrial Technology/Technician	340*	Industrial Millwright
		348*	Industrial Technologies — Other
15.0613	Manufacturing Technology/Technician	348*	Industrial Technologies — Other
		349*	Mechanical Engineering Technology — General
		369*	Other Engineering Technologies, n.e.c.
15.0699	Industrial Production Technologies/Technicians, Other	306*	Plastics Engineering Technology
		316*	Welding Technologies
		348*	Industrial Technologies — Other
		369*	Other Engineering Technologies, n.e.c.
15.0701	Occupational Safety and Health Technology/Technician	418*	Industrial Health
15.0702	Quality Control Technology/Technician	348*	Industrial Technologies — Other
		369*	Other Engineering Technologies, n.e.c.
15.0703	Industrial Safety Technology/Technician	369*	Other Engineering Technologies, n.e.c.

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
		418*	Industrial Health
		419*	Industrial Hygiene
15.0704	Hazardous Materials Information Systems Technology/Technician	369*	Other Engineering Technologies, n.e.c.
		418*	Industrial Health
15.0799	Quality Control and Safety Technologies/Technicians, Other	183*	Protection Services (Fire and Other)
		369*	Other Engineering Technologies, n.e.c.
		418*	Industrial Health
15.0801	Aeronautical/Aerospace Engineering Technology/Technician	350*	Aircraft/Aviation/Avionics Engineering Technology
		481*	All Other, n.e.c.
15.0803	Automotive Engineering Technology/Technician	369*	Other Engineering Technologies, n.e.c.
15.0805	Mechanical Engineering/Mechanical Technology/Technician	349*	Mechanical Engineering Technology — General
15.0899	Mechanical Engineering Related Technologies/Technicians, Other	289*	Marine Engineering
		355*	Marine Mechanics
15.0901	Mining Technology/Technician	360*	Mining Technology
15.0903	Petroleum Technology/Technician	361*	Petroleum Technologies
15.0999	Mining and Petroleum Technologies/Technicians, Other	360*	Mining Technology
		369*	Other Engineering Technologies, n.e.c.
15.1001	Construction Engineering Technology/Technician	309*	Building Technology
		334*	Construction Technologies, n.e.c.
15.1102	Surveying Technology/Surveying	145*	Cartography
		339*	Surveying Technology
15.1103	Hydraulics and Fluid Power Technology/Technician	338*	Non-plumbing Piping Technologies
		369*	Other Engineering Technologies, n.e.c.
15.1199	Engineering-related Technologies, Other	369*	Other Engineering Technologies, n.e.c.

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
15.1201	Computer Engineering Technology/Technician, General	319*	Computer Science Technology
		321*	Microcomputer and Information Systems
15.1202	Computer Technology/Computer Systems Technology	319*	Computer Science Technology
		321*	Microcomputer and Information Systems
		369*	Other Engineering Technologies, n.e.c.
15.1203	Computer Hardware Technology/Technician	319*	Computer Science Technology
		369*	Other Engineering Technologies, n.e.c.
15.1204	Computer Software Technology/Technician	320*	Computer Programming
		321*	Microcomputer and Information Systems
		369*	Other Engineering Technologies, n.e.c.
15.1299	Computer Engineering Technologies/Technicians, Other	369*	Other Engineering Technologies, n.e.c.
15.1301	Drafting and Design Technology/Technician, General	335*	Drafting — General
		336*	Drafting — Specialized
15.1302	CAD/CADD Drafting and/or Design Technology/Technician	336*	Drafting — Specialized
15.1303	Architectural Drafting and Architectural CAD/CADD	303	Architectural Drafting
		336*	Drafting — Specialized
15.1304	Civil Drafting and Civil Engineering CAD/CADD	336*	Drafting — Specialized
		339*	Surveying Technology
15.1305	Electrical/Electronics Drafting and Electrical/Electronics CAD/CADD	336*	Drafting — Specialized
15.1306	Mechanical Drafting and Mechanical Drafting CAD/CADD	336*	Drafting — Specialized
15.1399	Drafting/Design Engineering Technologies/Technicians, Other	336*	Drafting — Specialized

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
15.1401	Nuclear Engineering Technology/Technician	369*	Other Engineering Technologies, n.e.c.
15.1501	Engineering/Industrial Management	200*	Industrial Management and Administration — Other
		293*	Engineering, n.e.c.
		369*	Other Engineering Technologies, n.e.c.
15.9999	Engineering Technologies/Technicians, Other	183*	Protection Services (Fire and Other)
		230*	Agricultural Technology — General
		304*	Chemical Technology — General
		308*	Boat, Shipbuilding and Naval Architecture
		328*	Environmental Technology — General
		360*	Mining Technology
		369*	Other Engineering Technologies, n.e.c.
16.0101	Aboriginal and Foreign Languages and Literatures, General	109*	Other Languages and Literature
16.0102	Linguistics	108*	Linguistics
16.0103	Language Interpretation and Translation	122*	Translation and Interpretation
16.0104	Comparative Literature	103	Comparative Literature
16.0199	Linguistic, Comparative and Related Language Studies and Services, Other	108*	Linguistics
		122*	Translation and Interpretation
16.0201	African Languages, Literatures and Linguistics	109*	Other Languages and Literature
16.0300	East Asian Languages, Literatures and Linguistics, General	104*	Asian Languages and Literature
16.0301	Chinese Language and Literature	104*	Asian Languages and Literature
16.0302	Japanese Language and Literature	104*	Asian Languages and Literature
16.0303	Korean Language and Literature	104*	Asian Languages and Literature
16.0304	Tibetan Language and Literature	104*	Asian Languages and Literature
16.0399	East Asian Languages, Literatures and Linguistics, Other	104*	Asian Languages and Literature

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
16.0400	Slavic Languages, Literatures and Linguistics, General	107*	Slavic or Eastern European Languages and Literature
		108*	Linguistics
16.0401	Baltic Languages, Literatures and Linguistics	107*	Slavic or Eastern European Languages and Literature
16.0402	Russian Language and Literature	107*	Slavic or Eastern European Languages and Literature
16.0404	Albanian Language and Literature	107*	Slavic or Eastern European Languages and Literature
16.0405	Bulgarian Language and Literature	107*	Slavic or Eastern European Languages and Literature
16.0406	Czech Language and Literature	107*	Slavic or Eastern European Languages and Literature
16.0407	Polish Language and Literature	107*	Slavic or Eastern European Languages and Literature
16.0408	Serbian, Croatian and Serbo-Croatian Languages and Literatures	107*	Slavic or Eastern European Languages and Literature
16.0409	Slovak Language and Literature	107*	Slavic or Eastern European Languages and Literature
[illegible]	[illegible] Language and Literature	107*	Slavic or Eastern European Languages and Literature
16.0499	Slavic, Baltic and Albanian Languages, Literatures and Linguistics, Other	107*	Slavic or Eastern European Languages and Literature
16.0500	Germanic Languages, Literatures and Linguistics, General	105*	Germanic Language and Literature
		108*	Linguistics
16.0501	German Language and Literature	105*	Germanic Language and Literature
		108*	Linguistics
16.0502	Scandinavian Languages, Literatures and Linguistics	105*	Germanic Language and Literature
16.0503	Danish Language and Literature	105*	Germanic Language and Literature
16.0504	Dutch/Flemish Language and Literature	105*	Germanic Language and Literature
16.0505	Norwegian Language and Literature	105*	Germanic Language and Literature
16.0506	Swedish Language and Literature	105*	Germanic Language and Literature
16.0599	Germanic Languages, Literatures and Linguistics, Other	105*	Germanic Language and Literature

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
16.0601	Modern Greek Language and Literature	109*	Other Languages and Literature
16.0700	South Asian Languages, Literatures and Linguistics, General	104*	Asian Languages and Literature
16.0701	Hindi Language and Literature	104*	Asian Languages and Literature
16.0702	Sanskrit and Classical Indian Languages, Literatures and Linguistics	081*	Latin, Greek and Other Classical Languages
16.0704	Bengali Language and Literature	104*	Asian Languages and Literature
16.0705	Punjabi Language and Literature	104*	Asian Languages and Literature
16.0706	Tamil Language and Literature	104*	Asian Languages and Literature
16.0707	Urdu Language and Literature	104*	Asian Languages and Literature
16.0799	South Asian Languages, Literatures and Linguistics, Other	104*	Asian Languages and Literature
16.0801	Iranian/Persian Languages, Literatures and Linguistics	104*	Asian Languages and Literature
		109*	Other Languages and Literature
16.0900	Romance Languages, Literatures and Linguistics, General	108*	Linguistics
		109*	Other Languages and Literature
16.0902	Italian Language and Literature	106	Italian Language and Literature
16.0904	Portuguese Language and Literature	109*	Other Languages and Literature
16.0905	Spanish Language and Literature	109*	Other Languages and Literature
16.0906	Romanian Language and Literature	109*	Other Languages and Literature
16.0907	Catalan Language and Literature	109*	Other Languages and Literature
16.0999	Romance Languages, Literatures and Linguistics, Other	102*	French Language and Literature — Specialized
		109*	Other Languages and Literature
16.1001	Aboriginal Languages, Literatures and Linguistics	109*	Other Languages and Literature
16.1100	Semitic Languages, Literatures and Linguistics, General	109*	Other Languages and Literature
16.1101	Arabic Language and Literature	104*	Asian Languages and Literature

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
16.1102	Hebrew Language and Literature	081*	Latin, Greek and Other Classical Languages
		109*	Other Languages and Literature
16.1103	Ancient Near Eastern and Biblical Languages, Literatures and Linguistics	081*	Latin, Greek and Other Classical Languages
		115*	Religion, Religious Studies
16.1199	Middle/Near Eastern and Semitic Languages, Literatures and Linguistics, Other	104*	Asian Languages and Literature
		109*	Other Languages and Literature
16.1200	Classics and Classical Languages, Literatures and Linguistics, General	080*	Classics
		081*	Latin, Greek and Other Classical Languages
16.1202	Ancient/Classical Greek Language and Literature	081*	Latin, Greek and Other Classical Languages
16.1203	Latin Language and Literature	081*	Latin, Greek and Other Classical Languages
16.1299	Classics and Classical Languages, Literatures and Linguistics, Other	081*	Latin, Greek and Other Classical Languages
16.1301	Celtic Languages, Literatures and Linguistics	109*	Other Languages and Literature
16.1400	Southeast Asian Languages, Literatures and Linguistics, General	104*	Asian Languages and Literature
16.1401	Australian/Oceanic/Pacific Languages, Literatures and Linguistics	109*	Other Languages and Literature
16.1402	Bahasa Indonesian/Bahasa Malay Languages and Literatures	104*	Asian Languages and Literature
16.1403	Burmese Language and Literature	104*	Asian Languages and Literature
16.1404	Philippine/Tagalog Language and Literature	109*	Other Languages and Literature
16.1405	Khmer/Cambodian Language and Literature	104*	Asian Languages and Literature
16.1406	Lao/Laotian Language and Literature	104*	Asian Languages and Literature
16.1407	Thai Language and Literature	104*	Asian Languages and Literature
16.1408	Vietnamese Language and Literature	104*	Asian Languages and Literature

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
16.1499	Southeast Asian and Australasian/Pacific Languages, Literatures and Linguistics, Other	104*	Asian Languages and Literature
		109*	Other Languages and Literature
16.1501	Turkish Language and Literature	104*	Asian Languages and Literature
		109*	Other Languages and Literature
16.1502	Finnish and Related Languages, Literatures and Linguistics	109*	Other Languages and Literature
16.1503	Hungarian/Magyar Language and Literature	109*	Other Languages and Literature
16.1504	Mongolian Language and Literature	104*	Asian Languages and Literature
16.1599	Turkic, Ural-Altaic, Caucasian and Central Asian Languages, Literatures and Linguistics, Other	104*	Asian Languages and Literature
		109*	Other Languages and Literature
16.1601	American Sign Language (ASL)	026*	Special Education — Other
		109*	Other Languages and Literature
16.1602	Linguistics of Sign Language	108*	Linguistics
16.1603	Sign Language Interpretation and Translation	026*	Special Education — Other
		122*	Translation and Interpretation
16.1699	Sign Language, Other	109*	Other Languages and Literature
16.1701	English as a Second Language	121*	Second Language Training
16.1702	French as a Second Language	121*	Second Language Training
16.1799	Second Language Learning, Other	023*	Native Education
		121*	Second Language Training
16.9999	Aboriginal and Foreign Languages, Literatures and Linguistics, Other	109*	Other Languages and Literature
19.0000	Work and Family Studies	176*	Family Studies
19.0101	Family and Consumer Sciences/Human Sciences, General	176*	Family Studies
		186*	Social Sciences — General
		249*	Homemaker

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
		250*	Consumer Studies
		254*	Home Economics
19.0201	Business, Family and Consumer Sciences/Human Sciences	250*	Consumer Studies
19.0202	Family and Consumer Sciences/Human Sciences Communication	187*	Social Sciences and Related, n.e.c. — Other
19.0203	Consumer Merchandising/Retailing Management	207*	Marketing
19.0299	Family and Consumer Sciences/Human Sciences Business Services, Other	187*	Social Sciences and Related, n.e.c. — Other
19.0401	Family Resource Management Studies, General	254*	Home Economics
19.0402	Consumer Economics	250*	Consumer Studies
19.0403	Consumer Services and Advocacy	250*	Consumer Studies
19.0499	Family and Consumer Economics and Related Services, Other	250*	Consumer Studies
19.0501	Foods, Nutrition and Wellness Studies, General	252*	Nutrition and Dietetics
19.0504	Human Nutrition	252*	Nutrition and Dietetics
19.0505	Foodservice Systems Administration/Management	202*	Hotel and Food Administration
		252*	Nutrition and Dietetics
		253*	Food Services and Preparation
19.0599	Foods, Nutrition and Related Services, Other	252*	Nutrition and Dietetics
		481*	All Other, n.e.c.
19.0601	Housing and Human Environments, General	159*	Human Ecology
19.0604	Facilities Planning and Management	205*	Institutional Management — Other
19.0605	Home Furnishings and Equipment Installers	073*	Interior Design and Decorating
19.0699	Housing and Human Environments, Other	159*	Human Ecology
19.0701	Human Development and Family Studies, General	168*	Early Childhood Development
		176*	Family Studies
		179*	Child and Youth Care

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
		187*	Social Sciences and Related, n.e.c. — Other
19.0702	Adult Development and Aging	181*	Gerontology
		184*	Social Services — Other
19.0704	Family Systems	176*	Family Studies
19.0706	Child Development	168*	Early Childhood Development
		179*	Child and Youth Care
		187*	Social Sciences and Related, n.e.c. — Other
19.0707	Family and Community Services	161*	Urban and Regional Planning
		184*	Social Services — Other
19.0708	Child Care and Support Services Management	179*	Child and Youth Care
19.0709	Child Care Provider/Assistant	001*	Education — General
		004*	Early Childhood Education
		032*	Educational Assistant
		179*	Child and Youth Care
19.0799	Human Development, Family Studies and Related Services, Other	187*	Social Sciences and Related, n.e.c. — Other
19.0901	Apparel and Textiles, General	251*	Clothing and Textiles
		342*	Clothing/Fabric Products
19.0902	Apparel and Textile Manufacture	200*	Industrial Management and Administration — Other
		251*	Clothing and Textiles
		307*	Textile Engineering Technology
		342*	Clothing/Fabric Products
19.0904	Textile Science	251*	Clothing and Textiles
		307*	Textile Engineering Technology
19.0905	Apparel and Textile Marketing Management	071*	Creative and Design Arts — General
		200*	Industrial Management and Administration — Other

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
		207*	Marketing
19.0906	Fashion and Fabric Consultant	071*	Creative and Design Arts — General
		210*	Marketing and Sales — Other
		251*	Clothing and Textiles
19.0999	Apparel and Textiles, Other	071*	Creative and Design Arts — General
		079*	Applied Arts — Repair and Renovation
		251*	Clothing and Textiles
		342*	Clothing/Fabric Products
		345*	Sewing Machine Operator
19.9999	Family and Consumer Sciences/Human Sciences, Other	187*	Social Sciences and Related, n.e.c. — Other
		249*	Homemaker
21.0101	Technology Education/Industrial Arts Programs	017*	Industrial/Vocational Education
		369*	Other Engineering Technologies, n.e.c.
22.0000	Legal Studies, General	153*	Law and Jurisprudence — General
22.0001	Prelaw Studies	153*	Law and Jurisprudence — General
22.0101	Law (LLB, JD, BCL)	153*	Law and Jurisprudence — General
		154*	Civil/Criminal/Family Law
		155*	Commercial/Business Law
		156*	Constitutional and International Law
		157*	Law — Other
22.0201	Advanced Legal Research/Studies, General (LLM, MCL, MLI, MSL, JSD/SJD)	153*	Law and Jurisprudence — General
22.0202	Programs for Foreign Lawyers (LLM, MCL)	157*	Law — Other
22.0203	American/US Law/Legal Studies/Jurisprudence (LLM, MCJ, JSD/SJD)	153*	Law and Jurisprudence — General
22.0204	Canadian Law/Legal Studies/Jurisprudence (LLM, MCJ, JSD/SJD)	153*	Law and Jurisprudence — General
		156*	Constitutional and International Law

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
22.0205	Banking, Corporate, Finance and Securities Law (LLM, JSD/SJD)	155*	Commercial/Business Law
		157*	Law — Other
22.0206	Comparative Law (LLM, MCL, JSD/SJD)	157*	Law — Other
22.0207	Energy, Environment and Natural Resources Law (LLM, MSc, JSD/SJD)	157*	Law — Other
22.0208	Health Law (LLM, MJ, JSD/SJD)	157*	Law — Other
22.0209	International Law and Legal Studies (LLM, JSD/SJD)	156*	Constitutional and International Law
22.0210	International Business, Trade and Tax Law (LLM, JSD/SJD)	156*	Constitutional and International Law
		157*	Law — Other
22.0211	Tax Law/Taxation (LLM, JSD/SJD)	155*	Commercial/Business Law
22.0299	Legal Research and Advanced Professional Studies (Post-LLB/JD), Other	153*	Law and Jurisprudence — General
		154*	Civil/Criminal/Family Law
		155*	Commercial/Business Law
		157*	Law — Other
22.0301	Legal Administrative Assistant/Secretary	216*	Legal Secretary/Assistant
		219*	Word Processing
22.0302	Legal Assistant/Paralegal	157*	Law — Other
		182*	Law Enforcement
		216*	Legal Secretary/Assistant
22.0303	Court Reporting/Court Reporter	214	Court Reporting
22.0399	Legal Support Services, Other	157*	Law — Other
		182*	Law Enforcement
		481*	All Other, n.e.c.
22.9999	Legal Professions and Studies, Other	153*	Law and Jurisprudence — General
		154*	Civil/Criminal/Family Law
		216*	Legal Secretary/Assistant

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
23.0101	English Language and Literature, General	094*	English Language and Literature — General
		097	English and French Literature
		098*	English Language and Literature — Specialized
23.0401	English Composition	094*	English Language and Literature — General
23.0501	English Creative Writing	123*	Creative Writing
23.0701	American Literature	098*	English Language and Literature — Specialized
23.0702	English Canadian Literature	098*	English Language and Literature — Specialized
23.0801	English Literature (British and Commonwealth)	098*	English Language and Literature — Specialized
23.1001	English Speech and Rhetorical Studies	098*	English Language and Literature — Specialized
23.1101	English Technical and Business Writing	098*	English Language and Literature — Specialized
23.9999	English Language and Literature/Letters, Other	098*	English Language and Literature — Specialized
24.0101	Liberal Arts and Sciences/Liberal Studies	120*	Humanities — General Arts
		187*	Social Sciences and Related, n.e.c. — Other
		479*	General Science
		482*	No Specialization
24.0102	General Studies	120*	Humanities — General Arts
		187*	Social Sciences and Related, n.e.c. — Other
		479*	General Science
		482*	No Specialization
24.0103	Humanities/Humanistic Studies	120*	Humanities — General Arts
		124*	Humanities and Related Fields, n.e.c. — Other
24.0199	Liberal Arts and Sciences, General Studies and Humanities, Other	482*	No Specialization
25.0101	Library Science/Librarianship	088*	Library/Documentation Science

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
25.0301	Library Assistant/Technician	088*	Library/Documentation Science
25.9999	Library Science, Other	088*	Library/Documentation Science
26.0101	Biology/Biological Sciences, General	240	Biology — General
26.0102	Biomedical Sciences, General	383*	Basic Medical Sciences — Other
26.0202	Biochemistry	239*	Biochemistry
		378*	Medical Biophysics and Biochemistry
26.0203	Biophysics	245*	Biophysics
26.0204	Molecular Biology	243*	Molecular Biology
26.0205	Molecular Biochemistry	239*	Biochemistry
26.0206	Molecular Biophysics	245*	Biophysics
26.0207	Structural Biology	244*	Biology — Other
26.0208	Photobiology	244*	Biology — Other
26.0209	Radiation Biology/Radiobiology	244*	Biology — Other
		387*	Radiology
26.0210	Biochemistry/Biophysics and Molecular Biology, Integrated	481*	All Other, n.e.c.
26.0299	Biochemistry/Biophysics and Molecular Biology, Other	481*	All Other, n.e.c.
26.0301	Botany/Plant Biology, General	246*	Botany — General
		247	Phycology
		248*	Plant Sciences — Specialized
26.0305	Plant Pathology/Phytopathology	248*	Plant Sciences — Specialized
26.0307	Plant Physiology	248*	Plant Sciences — Specialized
26.0308	Plant Molecular Biology	243*	Molecular Biology
		248*	Plant Sciences — Specialized
26.0399	Botany/Plant Biology, Other	246*	Botany — General
26.0401	Cell/Cellular Biology and Histology	239*	Biochemistry
		244*	Biology — Other
26.0403	Anatomy	376*	Medical Anatomy
26.0404	Developmental Biology and Embryology	244*	Biology — Other

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
26.0405	Neuroanatomy	244*	Biology — Other
26.0406	Cell/Cellular and Molecular Biology	243*	Molecular Biology
		244*	Biology — Other
26.0407	Cell Biology and Anatomy	244*	Biology — Other
26.0499	Cell/Cellular Biology and Anatomical Sciences, Other	244*	Biology — Other
26.0502	Microbiology, General	242*	Microbiology and Bacteriology
26.0503	Medical Microbiology and Bacteriology	242*	Microbiology and Bacteriology
		391*	Medical Microbiology and Immunology
26.0504	Virology	393*	Medical Parasitology and Virology
26.0505	Parasitology	244*	Biology — Other
		393*	Medical Parasitology and Virology
26.0506	Mycology	248*	Plant Sciences — Specialized
26.0507	Immunology	390*	Medical Immunology
		391*	Medical Microbiology and Immunology
26.0599	Microbiological Sciences and Immunology, Other	244*	Biology — Other
26.0701	Zoology/Animal Biology, General	257*	Zoology — General
		258*	Animal Biology
		262*	Wildlife Biology
26.0702	Entomology	259*	Entomology
26.0707	Animal Physiology	258*	Animal Biology
26.0708	Animal Behaviour and Ethology	222*	Animal Science — General
26.0709	Wildlife Biology	244*	Biology — Other
		260*	Fisheries Biology
		262*	Wildlife Biology
26.0799	Zoology/Animal Biology, Other	257*	Zoology — General
26.0801	Genetics, General	241*	Genetics
26.0802	Molecular Genetics	241*	Genetics
26.0803	Microbial and Eukaryotic Genetics	241*	Genetics
26.0804	Animal Genetics	258*	Animal Biology

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
26.0805	Plant Genetics	248*	Plant Sciences — Specialized
26.0806	Human/Medical Genetics	241*	Genetics
		383*	Basic Medical Sciences — Other
26.0899	Genetics, Other	241*	Genetics
26.0901	Physiology, General	244*	Biology — Other
		382*	Medical Physiology
26.0902	Molecular Physiology	244*	Biology — Other
26.0903	Cell Physiology	244*	Biology — Other
		382*	Medical Physiology
26.0904	Endocrinology	383*	Basic Medical Sciences — Other
26.0905	Reproductive Biology	244*	Biology — Other
		382*	Medical Physiology
26.0906	Neurobiology and Neurophysiology	380*	Medical Neurophysiology
26.0907	Cardiovascular Science	244*	Biology — Other
26.0908	Exercise Physiology	382*	Medical Physiology
26.0909	Vision Science/Physiological Optics	244*	Biology — Other
26.0910	Pathology/Experimental Pathology	244*	Biology — Other
		376*	Medical Anatomy
		392*	Medical Pathology
26.0911	Oncology and Cancer Biology	244*	Biology — Other
		388*	Medical Specializations — Other
26.0999	Physiology, Pathology and Related Sciences, Other	244*	Biology — Other
26.1001	Pharmacology	381*	Medical Pharmacology
26.1002	Molecular Pharmacology	244*	Biology — Other
26.1003	Neuropharmacology	244*	Biology — Other
		381*	Medical Pharmacology
26.1004	Toxicology	383*	Basic Medical Sciences — Other
26.1005	Molecular Toxicology	244*	Biology — Other

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
26.1006	Environmental Toxicology	244*	Biology — Other
26.1007	Pharmacology and Toxicology, Integrated	244*	Biology — Other
		381*	Medical Pharmacology
		383*	Basic Medical Sciences — Other
26.1099	Pharmacology and Toxicology, Other	244*	Biology — Other
26.1101	Biometry/Biometrics	244*	Biology — Other
26.1102	Biostatistics	417*	Epidemiology and Biostatistics
26.1103	Bioinformatics	244*	Biology — Other
26.1199	Biomathematics and Bioinformatics, Other	244*	Biology — Other
26.1201	Biotechnology	248*	Plant Sciences — Specialized
		305*	Biotechnology
26.1301	Ecology	159*	Human Ecology
		244*	Biology — Other
		248*	Plant Sciences — Specialized
		258*	Animal Biology
		262*	Wildlife Biology
26.1302	Marine Biology and Biological Oceanography	261*	Marine Biology
		467*	Oceanography and Marine Sciences
26.1303	Evolutionary Biology	244*	Biology — Other
26.1304	Aquatic Biology/Limnology	244*	Biology — Other
		260*	Fisheries Biology
		261*	Marine Biology
26.1305	Environmental Biology	244*	Biology — Other
26.1306	Population Biology	244*	Biology — Other
26.1307	Conservation Biology	244*	Biology — Other
26.1308	Systematic Biology/Biological Systematics	244*	Biology — Other
26.1309	Epidemiology	417*	Epidemiology and Biostatistics
26.1399	Ecology, Evolution, Systematics and Population Biology, Other	244*	Biology — Other

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
26.9999	Biological and Biomedical Sciences, Other	244*	Biology — Other
27.0101	Mathematics, General	464*	Mathematics
27.0102	Algebra and Number Theory	464*	Mathematics
27.0103	Analysis and Functional Analysis	464*	Mathematics
27.0104	Geometry/Geometric Analysis	464*	Mathematics
27.0105	Topology and Foundations	464*	Mathematics
27.0199	Mathematics, Other	464*	Mathematics
27.0301	Applied Mathematics, General	291*	Engineering Science — General
		443	Applied Mathematics — General
		464*	Mathematics
27.0303	Computational Mathematics	445*	Computer Science — Systems Analysis
		447*	Applied Mathematics — Other
27.0399	Applied Mathematics, Other	447*	Applied Mathematics — Other
27.0501	Statistics, General	463*	Statistics
27.0502	Mathematical Statistics and Probability	463*	Statistics
27.0599	Statistics, Other	463*	Statistics
27.9999	Mathematics and Statistics, Other	464*	Mathematics
28.0501	Reserve Entry Scheme for Officers in the Armed Forces	185*	Military and Armed Forces
29.0101	Military Technologies	185*	Military and Armed Forces
30.0101	Biological and Physical Sciences	481*	All Other, n.e.c.
30.0501	Peace Studies and Conflict Resolution	187*	Social Sciences and Related, n.e.c. — Other
30.0601	Systems Science and Theory	481*	All Other, n.e.c.
30.0801	Mathematics and Computer Science	445*	Computer Science — Systems Analysis
30.1001	Biopsychology	171*	Psychology — Other Behavioural Sciences
30.1101	Gerontology	181*	Gerontology
		184*	Social Services — Other

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
30.1201	Historic Preservation and Conservation, General	187*	Social Sciences and Related, n.e.c. — Other
30.1202	Cultural Resource Management and Policy Analysis	187*	Social Sciences and Related, n.e.c. — Other
30.1299	Historic Preservation and Conservation, Other	187*	Social Sciences and Related, n.e.c. — Other
30.1301	Medieval and Renaissance Studies	085*	Medieval and Ancient History
		124*	Humanities and Related Fields, n.e.c. — Other
30.1401	Museology/Museum Studies	089	Museology, Museum Studies
30.1501	Science, Technology and Society	177*	Sociology — Other
30.1601	Accounting and Computer Science	193*	Accounting
30.1701	Behavioural Sciences	171*	Psychology — Other Behavioural Sciences
		184*	Social Services — Other
30.1801	Natural Sciences	266*	Natural Sciences
30.1901	Nutrition Sciences	239*	Biochemistry
		252*	Nutrition and Dietetics
30.2001	International/Global Studies	165*	International Relations
		187*	Social Sciences and Related, n.e.c. — Other
30.2101	Holocaust and Related Studies	187*	Social Sciences and Related, n.e.c. — Other
30.2201	Ancient Studies/Civilization	085*	Medieval and Ancient History
30.2202	Classical, Ancient Mediterranean and Near Eastern Studies and Archeology	080*	Classics
		085*	Medieval and Ancient History
		130*	Archeology
30.2301	Intercultural/Multicultural and Diversity Studies	187*	Social Sciences and Related, n.e.c. — Other
30.2401	Neuroscience	384	Neuroscience
30.2501	Cognitive Science	171*	Psychology — Other Behavioural Sciences
30.9999	Multidisciplinary/Interdisciplinary Studies, Other	482*	No Specialization

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
31.0101	Parks, Recreation and Leisure Studies	035*	Recreation
		036*	Outdoor Recreation
		265*	Trapping
		481*	All Other, n.e.c.
31.0301	Parks, Recreation and Leisure Facilities Management	035*	Recreation
		036*	Outdoor Recreation
		038*	Sports Administration
		039*	Fitness and Other Physical Recreation
31.0501	Health and Physical Education, General	033*	Physical Education and Health
		035*	Recreation
		036*	Outdoor Recreation
		038*	Sports Administration
		039*	Fitness and Other Physical Recreation
31.0504	Sport and Fitness Administration/Management	038*	Sports Administration
		204*	Hospitality and Tourism
31.0505	Kinesiology and Exercise Science	034*	Kinesiology
31.0599	Health and Physical Education/Fitness, Other	039*	Fitness and Other Physical Recreation
31.9999	Parks, Recreation, Leisure and Fitness Studies, Other	035*	Recreation
		187*	Social Sciences and Related, n.e.c. — Other
32.0101	Basic Skills, General	482*	No Specialization
32.0104	Numeracy and Computational Skills	464*	Mathematics
32.0105	Job-seeking/Changing Skills	482*	No Specialization
32.0107	Career Exploration/Awareness Skills	482*	No Specialization
32.0108	Literacy and Communication Skills	124*	Humanities and Related Fields, n.e.c. — Other
32.0109	Second Language Learning (not for credit)	121*	Second Language Training

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
32.0199	Basic Skills, Other	482*	No Specialization
33.0101	Citizenship Activities, General	482*	No Specialization
33.0102	American Citizenship Education	482*	No Specialization
33.0103	Community Awareness	187*	Social Sciences and Related, n.e.c. — Other
33.0104	Community Involvement	482*	No Specialization
33.0105	Canadian Citizenship Education	482*	No Specialization
33.0199	Citizenship Activities, Other	482*	No Specialization
34.0102	Birthing and Parenting Knowledge and Skills	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
34.0103	Personal Health Improvement and Maintenance	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
34.0104	Addiction Prevention and Treatment	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
34.0199	Health-related Knowledge and Skills, Other	430	Cardio-pulmonary Resuscitation (CPR)
		441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
35.0101	Interpersonal and Social Skills, General	482*	No Specialization
35.0102	Interpersonal Relationships Skills	482*	No Specialization
35.0103	Business and Social Skills	482*	No Specialization
35.0199	Interpersonal and Social Skills, Other	482*	No Specialization
36.0101	Leisure and Recreational Activities, General	035*	Recreation
36.0102	Handicrafts and Model-making	072*	Handicrafts (Arts and Crafts)
36.0103	Board, Card and Role-playing Games	035*	Recreation
36.0105	Home Maintenance and Improvement	079*	Applied Arts — Repair and Renovation
36.0106	Nature Appreciation	482*	No Specialization
36.0107	Pet Ownership and Care	482*	No Specialization
36.0108	Sports and Exercise	039*	Fitness and Other Physical Recreation
36.0109	Travel and Exploration	037*	Travel and Tourism
36.0110	Art (not for credit)	048*	Art Studies
		120*	Humanities — General Arts

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
36.0111	Collecting	482*	No Specialization
36.0112	Cooking and Other Domestic Skills	482*	No Specialization
36.0113	Computer Games and Programming Skills	035*	Recreation
36.0114	Dancing (not for credit)	039*	Fitness and Other Physical Recreation
36.0115	Music (not for credit)	035*	Recreation
36.0116	Reading	035*	Recreation
36.0117	Theatre (not for credit)	035*	Recreation
36.0118	Writing	123*	Creative Writing
36.0119	Aircraft Pilot (Private)	035*	Recreation
36.0199	Leisure and Recreational Activities, Other	035*	Recreation
		039*	Fitness and Other Physical Recreation
37.0101	Self-awareness and Personal Assessment	482*	No Specialization
37.0102	Stress Management and Coping Skills	482*	No Specialization
37.0103	Personal Decision-making Skills	482*	No Specialization
37.0104	Self-esteem and Values Clarification	482*	No Specialization
37.0199	Personal Awareness and Self-improvement, Other	482*	No Specialization
38.0101	Philosophy	110*	Philosophy — General
38.0102	Logic	114*	Philosophy — Specialized
38.0103	Ethics	045*	Education, n.e.c. — Other
		114*	Philosophy — Specialized
38.0199	Philosophy, Logic and Ethics, Other	110*	Philosophy — General
		114*	Philosophy — Specialized
38.0201	Religion/Religious Studies, General	115*	Religion, Religious Studies
		116*	Comparative Religion
38.0202	Buddhist Studies	115*	Religion, Religious Studies
38.0203	Christian Studies	115*	Religion, Religious Studies
		119*	Religious Studies — Other

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
38.0204	Hindu Studies	115*	Religion, Religious Studies
38.0205	Islamic Studies	114*	Philosophy — Specialized
		115*	Religion, Religious Studies
		135*	Islamic and Near Eastern Studies
38.0206	Jewish/Judaic Studies	115*	Religion, Religious Studies
38.0299	Religion/Religious Studies, Other	087*	History — Other
		114*	Philosophy — Specialized
		115*	Religion, Religious Studies
		116*	Comparative Religion
		119*	Religious Studies — Other
38.9999	Philosophy and Religious Studies, Other	114*	Philosophy — Specialized
		115*	Religion, Religious Studies
		118*	Theology
		119*	Religious Studies — Other
		187*	Social Sciences and Related, n.e.c. — Other
39.0201	Bible/Biblical Studies	115*	Religion, Religious Studies
		119*	Religious Studies — Other
39.0301	Missions/Missionary Studies and Missiology	119*	Religious Studies — Other
39.0401	Religious Education	019	Religious Education
		115*	Religion, Religious Studies
		119*	Religious Studies — Other
39.0501	Religious/Sacred Music	053*	Music and Musicology
		057*	Vocal Music
39.0601	Theology/Theological Studies	118*	Theology
39.0602	Divinity/Ministry (BDiv, MDiv)	117	Divinity
		118*	Theology
		119*	Religious Studies — Other
39.0604	Pretheology/Preministerial Studies	119*	Religious Studies — Other
39.0605	Rabbinical Studies (MHL/Rav)	119*	Religious Studies — Other

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
39.0606	Talmudic Studies	119*	Religious Studies — Other
39.0699	Theological and Ministerial Studies, Other	118*	Theology
		119*	Religious Studies — Other
39.0701	Pastoral Studies/Counselling	119*	Religious Studies — Other
39.0702	Youth Ministry	119*	Religious Studies — Other
39.0799	Pastoral Counselling and Specialized Ministries, Other	119*	Religious Studies — Other
39.9999	Theology and Religious Vocations, Other	118*	Theology
		119*	Religious Studies — Other
40.0101	Physical Sciences, General	479*	General Science
40.0201	Astronomy	472*	Astronomy
40.0202	Astrophysics	472*	Astronomy
		478*	Physics — Other
40.0203	Planetary Astronomy and Science	472*	Astronomy
40.0299	Astronomy and Astrophysics, Other	478*	Physics — Other
40.0401	Atmospheric Sciences and Meteorology, General	466*	Meteorology
40.0402	Atmospheric Chemistry and Climatology	466*	Meteorology
40.0403	Atmospheric Physics and Dynamics	466*	Meteorology
40.0404	Meteorology	466*	Meteorology
40.0499	Atmospheric Sciences and Meteorology, Other	466*	Meteorology
40.0501	Chemistry, General	448	Chemistry — General
40.0502	Analytical Chemistry	449*	Analytical Chemistry
40.0503	Inorganic Chemistry	450*	Inorganic and Organic Chemistry
40.0504	Organic Chemistry	450*	Inorganic and Organic Chemistry
40.0506	Physical and Theoretical Chemistry	452	Physical Chemistry
		453*	Mathematical and Theoretical Chemistry
		454*	Chemistry — Other
40.0507	Polymer Chemistry	450*	Inorganic and Organic Chemistry

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
		454*	Chemistry — Other
40.0508	Chemical Physics	474	Chemistry Physics
40.0599	Chemistry, Other	449*	Analytical Chemistry
		454*	Chemistry — Other
		465*	Metallurgy
40.0601	Geology/Earth Science, General	455	Geology
40.0602	Geochemistry	456	Geochemistry
40.0603	Geophysics and Seismology	457*	Geophysics
40.0604	Paleontology	460*	Geology — Other
40.0605	Hydrology and Water Resources Science	458*	Hydrogeology and Hydrology
40.0606	Geochemistry and Petrology	286*	Petroleum Engineering
		460*	Geology — Other
40.0607	Oceanography, Chemical and Physical	467*	Oceanography and Marine Sciences
40.0699	Geological and Earth Sciences/Geosciences, Other	457*	Geophysics
		458*	Hydrogeology and Hydrology
		460*	Geology — Other
40.0801	Physics, General	471	Physics — General
		478*	Physics — Other
40.0802	Atomic/Molecular Physics	473*	Nuclear Physics
		478*	Physics — Other
40.0804	Elementary Particle Physics	478*	Physics — Other
40.0805	Plasma and High-temperature Physics	478*	Physics — Other
40.0806	Nuclear Physics	473*	Nuclear Physics
40.0807	Optics/Optical Sciences	478*	Physics — Other
40.0808	Solid State and Low-temperature Physics	478*	Physics — Other
40.0809	Acoustics	478*	Physics — Other
40.0810	Theoretical and Mathematical Physics	477	Theoretical and Mathematical Physics
40.0899	Physics, Other	478*	Physics — Other
40.9999	Physical Sciences, Other	453*	Mathematical and Theoretical Chemistry

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
		465*	Metallurgy
41.0101	Biology Technician/Biotechnology Laboratory Technician	426*	Biological Laboratory Technology and Cytology
41.0204	Industrial Radiologic Technology/Technician	348*	Industrial Technologies — Other
41.0205	Nuclear/Nuclear Power Technology/Technician	358*	Power/Stationary Engineering
		369*	Other Engineering Technologies, n.e.c.
41.0299	Nuclear and Industrial Radiologic Technologies/Technicians, Other	369*	Other Engineering Technologies, n.e.c.
41.0301	Chemical Technology/Technician	304*	Chemical Technology — General
		305*	Biotechnology
41.0399	Physical Science Technologies/Technicians, Other	480*	Science Lab Technology
		481*	All Other, n.e.c.
41.9999	Science Technologies/Technicians, Other	480*	Science Lab Technology
		481*	All Other, n.e.c.
42.0101	Psychology, General	167*	Psychology — General
42.0201	Clinical Psychology	169*	Clinical and Experimental Psychology
42.0301	Cognitive Psychology and Psycholinguistics	108*	Linguistics
		171*	Psychology — Other Behavioural Sciences
42.0401	Community Psychology	171*	Psychology — Other Behavioural Sciences
42.0501	Comparative Psychology	171*	Psychology — Other Behavioural Sciences
42.0601	Counselling Psychology	041	Counselling Psychology
42.0701	Developmental and Child Psychology	168*	Early Childhood Development
		171*	Psychology — Other Behavioural Sciences
42.0801	Experimental Psychology	169*	Clinical and Experimental Psychology
42.0901	Industrial and Organizational Psychology	171*	Psychology — Other Behavioural Sciences

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
42.1001	Personality Psychology	171*	Psychology — Other Behavioural Sciences
42.1101	Physiological Psychology/Psychobiology	171*	Psychology — Other Behavioural Sciences
42.1601	Social Psychology	170	Social Psychology
42.1701	School Psychology	029*	Educational Psychology and Measurement
42.1801	Educational Psychology	029*	Educational Psychology and Measurement
42.1901	Psychometrics and Quantitative Psychology	169*	Clinical and Experimental Psychology
		171*	Psychology — Other Behavioural Sciences
42.2001	Clinical Child Psychology	168*	Early Childhood Development
		169*	Clinical and Experimental Psychology
42.2101	Environmental Psychology	171*	Psychology — Other Behavioural Sciences
42.2201	Geropsychology	171*	Psychology — Other Behavioural Sciences
42.2301	Health/Medical Psychology	171*	Psychology — Other Behavioural Sciences
42.2401	Psychopharmacology	171*	Psychology — Other Behavioural Sciences
42.2501	Family Psychology	171*	Psychology — Other Behavioural Sciences
42.2601	Forensic Psychology	171*	Psychology — Other Behavioural Sciences
42.9999	Psychology, Other	167*	Psychology — General
		171*	Psychology — Other Behavioural Sciences
43.0102	Corrections	180*	Corrections
43.0103	Criminal Justice/Law Enforcement Administration	182*	Law Enforcement
43.0104	Criminal Justice/Safety Studies	182*	Law Enforcement
		187*	Social Sciences and Related, n.e.c. — Other
43.0106	Forensic Science and Technology	183*	Protection Services (Fire and Other)

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
		481*	All Other, n.e.c.
43.0107	Criminal Justice/Police Science	182*	Law Enforcement
43.0109	Security and Loss Prevention Services	183*	Protection Services (Fire and Other)
43.0110	Juvenile Corrections	180*	Corrections
		183*	Protection Services (Fire and Other)
		184*	Social Services — Other
43.0111	Criminalistics and Criminal Science	187*	Social Sciences and Related, n.e.c. — Other
		481*	All Other, n.e.c.
43.0112	Securities Services Administration/Management	183*	Protection Services (Fire and Other)
43.0113	Corrections Administration	180*	Corrections
43.0199	Criminal Justice and Corrections, Other	180*	Corrections
		182*	Law Enforcement
		183*	Protection Services (Fire and Other)
43.0201	Fire Protection and Safety Technology/Technician	183*	Protection Services (Fire and Other)
43.0202	Fire Services Administration	183*	Protection Services (Fire and Other)
43.0203	Fire Science/Firefighting	183*	Protection Services (Fire and Other)
43.0299	Fire Protection, Other	183*	Protection Services (Fire and Other)
43.9999	Security and Protective Services, Other	182*	Law Enforcement
		183*	Protection Services (Fire and Other)
44.0000	Human Services, General	184*	Social Services — Other
44.0201	Community Organization and Advocacy	184*	Social Services — Other
		187*	Social Sciences and Related, n.e.c. — Other
44.0401	Public Administration	198*	Public Administration
44.0501	Public Policy Analysis	198*	Public Administration
44.0701	Social Work, General	178*	Social Work — General
44.0702	Youth Services/Administration	179*	Child and Youth Care
44.0799	Social Work, Other	184*	Social Services — Other

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
		386*	Psychiatry
44.9999	Public Administration and Social Service Professions, Other	187*	Social Sciences and Related, n.e.c. — Other
		194*	Assessment and Appraisal
45.0101	Social Sciences, General	186*	Social Sciences — General
45.0201	Anthropology, General	125*	Anthropology — General
		128*	Anthropology — Other
45.0202	Physical Anthropology	125*	Anthropology — General
		127	Physical Anthropology
		128*	Anthropology — Other
45.0299	Anthropology, Other	128*	Anthropology — Other
45.0301	Archeology	130*	Archeology
45.0401	Criminology	173	Criminology
45.0501	Demography and Population Studies	174	Demography
45.0601	Economics, General	138*	Economics — General
45.0602	Applied Economics	138*	Economics — General
		143*	Economics — Other
45.0603	Econometrics and Quantitative Economics	140	Econometrics and Mathematical Economics
45.0604	Development Economics and International Development	141*	International Development
		143*	Economics — Other
45.0605	International Economics	141*	International Development
		143*	Economics — Other
45.0699	Economics, Other	087*	History — Other
		113	Political Economy
		143*	Economics — Other
45.0701	Geography	144	Geography — General
		146	Economic Geography
		147*	Historical Geography

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
		148	Human and Social Geography
		150*	Physical Geography
45.0702	Cartography	145*	Cartography
		150*	Physical Geography
		336*	Drafting — Specialized
		339*	Surveying Technology
45.0799	Geography and Cartography, Other	147*	Historical Geography
		149	Environmental Geography
45.0901	International Relations and Affairs	165*	International Relations
		190*	International Business and Trade
45.1001	Political Science and Government, General	111	Political Philosophy
		114*	Philosophy — Specialized
		162	Political Science — General
		166*	Political Science — Other
		198*	Public Administration
45.1002	American Government and Politics (United States)	166*	Political Science — Other
45.1003	Canadian Government and Politics	166*	Political Science — Other
45.1099	Political Science and Government, Other	166*	Political Science — Other
45.1101	Sociology	172	Sociology — General
45.1201	Urban Studies/Affairs	151*	Urban Geography
		161*	Urban and Regional Planning
		187*	Social Sciences and Related, n.e.c. — Other
45.9999	Social Sciences, Other	163	Political Science and Economics
		187*	Social Sciences and Related, n.e.c. — Other
		447*	Applied Mathematics — Other
46.0000	Construction Trades, General	309*	Building Technology
		334*	Construction Technologies, n.e.c.

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
46.0101	Masonry/Mason	314*	Masonry (Brick, Concrete, Stone)
46.0201	Carpentry/Carpenter	317*	Woodworking, Carpentry
46.0301	Electrical and Power Transmission Installation/Installer, General	310*	Construction Electrician
46.0302	Electrician	310*	Construction Electrician
46.0303	Lineworker	310*	Construction Electrician
		327*	Electronic and Electrical Technology — Other
46.0399	Electrical and Power Transmission Installers, Other	310*	Construction Electrician
46.0401	Building/Property Maintenance and Management	195*	Financial Management — Other
		205*	Institutional Management — Other
		309*	Building Technology
		369*	Other Engineering Technologies, n.e.c.
46.0402	Concrete Finishing/Concrete Finisher	314*	Masonry (Brick, Concrete, Stone)
46.0403	Building/Home/Construction Inspection/Inspector	309*	Building Technology
		334*	Construction Technologies, n.e.c.
46.0404	Drywall Installation/Drywaller	311	Drywall, Lathing, Plastering
		315*	Plumbing and Related Pipe Trades
46.0406	Glazier	072*	Handicrafts (Arts and Crafts)
		348*	Industrial Technologies — Other
		353*	Automobile Mechanics
46.0408	Painting/Painter and Wall Coverer	313*	Interior Finishing
46.0410	Roofer	309*	Building Technology
		317*	Woodworking, Carpentry
46.0411	Metal Building Assembly/Assembler	309*	Building Technology
		334*	Construction Technologies, n.e.c.
46.0412	Building/Construction Site Management/Manager	334*	Construction Technologies, n.e.c.
46.0499	Building/Construction Finishing, Management and Inspection, Other	312*	Heat and Insulation

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
		313*	Interior Finishing
		334*	Construction Technologies, n.e.c.
46.0502	Pipefitting/Pipefitter and Sprinkler Fitter	315*	Plumbing and Related Pipe Trades
		338*	Non-plumbing Piping Technologies
46.0503	Plumbing Technology/Plumber	315*	Plumbing and Related Pipe Trades
46.0504	Well Drilling/Driller	361*	Petroleum Technologies
		362*	Water Well Drilling and Primary Resources — Other
46.0505	Blasting/Blaster	360*	Mining Technology
46.0599	Plumbing and Related Water Supply Services, Other	315*	Plumbing and Related Pipe Trades
46.9999	Construction Trades, Other	309*	Building Technology
		310*	Construction Electrician
		334*	Construction Technologies, n.e.c.
47.0000	Mechanics and Repairers, General	337*	Instrumentation Technology
		349*	Mechanical Engineering Technology — General
47.0101	Electrical/Electronics Equipment Installation and Repair, General	322*	Electronic Technology
		323*	Electrical Technology
		325*	Radio and Television Technology
		327*	Electronic and Electrical Technology — Other
47.0102	Business Machine Repair	356	Office/Business Machine Technician
47.0103	Communications Systems Installation and Repair Technology	326*	Telecommunications Technology
		327*	Electronic and Electrical Technology — Other
47.0104	Computer Installation and Repair Technology/Technician	319*	Computer Science Technology
		327*	Electronic and Electrical Technology — Other

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
47.0105	Industrial Electronics Technology/Technician	322*	Electronic Technology
47.0106	Appliance Installation and Repair Technology/Technician	327*	Electronic and Electrical Technology — Other
47.0110	Security System Installation, Repair and Inspection Technology/Technician	327*	Electronic and Electrical Technology — Other
47.0199	Electrical/Electronics Maintenance and Repair Technology, Other	322*	Electronic Technology
		323*	Electrical Technology
		327*	Electronic and Electrical Technology — Other
47.0201	Heating, Air Conditioning, Ventilation and Refrigeration Maintenance Technology/Technician (HAC, HACR, HVAC, HVACR)	312*	Heat and Insulation
		341*	Air Conditioning and Refrigeration
47.0302	Heavy Equipment Maintenance Technology/Technician	349*	Mechanical Engineering Technology — General
		354*	Heavy Equipment Mechanics
		359*	Forest Products Technology
47.0303	Industrial Mechanics and Maintenance Technology	340*	Industrial Millwright
47.0399	Heavy/Industrial Equipment Maintenance Technologies, Other	340*	Industrial Millwright
		369*	Other Engineering Technologies, n.e.c.
47.0402	Gunsmithing/Gunsmith	072*	Handicrafts (Arts and Crafts)
		369*	Other Engineering Technologies, n.e.c.
47.0403	Locksmithing and Safe Repair	079*	Applied Arts — Repair and Renovation
47.0404	Musical Instrument Fabrication and Repair	055*	Piano
		072*	Handicrafts (Arts and Crafts)
		079*	Applied Arts — Repair and Renovation
47.0408	Watchmaking and Jewellery Making	072*	Handicrafts (Arts and Crafts)
		074*	Applied Arts — General
		079*	Applied Arts — Repair and Renovation

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
47.0409	Parts and Warehousing Operations and Maintenance Technology/Technician	210*	Marketing and Sales — Other
		348*	Industrial Technologies — Other
47.0499	Precision Systems Maintenance and Repair Technologies, Other	369*	Other Engineering Technologies, n.e.c.
47.0501	Stationary Energy Sources Installer and Operator	327*	Electronic and Electrical Technology — Other
		358*	Power/Stationary Engineering
47.0603	Autobody/Collision and Repair Technology/Technician	353*	Automobile Mechanics
47.0604	Automobile/Automotive Mechanics Technology/Technician	353*	Automobile Mechanics
47.0605	Diesel Mechanics Technology/Technician	353*	Automobile Mechanics
		354*	Heavy Equipment Mechanics
		355*	Marine Mechanics
		358*	Power/Stationary Engineering
47.0606	Small Engine Mechanics and Repair Technology/Technician	357*	Small Engine Repair
47.0607	Airframe Mechanics and Aircraft Maintenance Technology/Technician	350*	Aircraft/Aviation/Avionics Engineering Technology
		352*	Aircraft Maintenance Mechanics
47.0608	Aircraft Powerplant Technology/Technician	352*	Aircraft Maintenance Mechanics
47.0609	Avionics Maintenance Technology/Technician	270*	Aeronautical and Aerospace Engineering
		350*	Aircraft/Aviation/Avionics Engineering Technology
47.0610	Bicycle Mechanics and Repair Technology/Technician	481*	All Other, n.e.c.
47.0611	Motorcycle Maintenance and Repair Technology/Technician	357*	Small Engine Repair
47.0612	Vehicle Emissions Inspection and Maintenance Technology/Technician	353*	Automobile Mechanics
47.0613	Medium/Heavy Vehicle and Truck Technology/Technician	349*	Mechanical Engineering Technology — General

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
		354*	Heavy Equipment Mechanics
47.0614	Alternative Fuel Vehicle Technology/Technician	353*	Automobile Mechanics
47.0615	Engine Machinist	349*	Mechanical Engineering Technology — General
47.0616	Marine Maintenance/Fitter and Ship Repair Technology/Technician	308*	Boat, Shipbuilding and Naval Architecture
		355*	Marine Mechanics
47.0699	Vehicle Maintenance and Repair Technologies, Other	349*	Mechanical Engineering Technology — General
		353*	Automobile Mechanics
47.9999	Mechanic and Repair Technologies/Technicians, Other	345*	Sewing Machine Operator
		349*	Mechanical Engineering Technology — General
48.0000	Precision Production Trades, General	348*	Industrial Technologies — Other
48.0303	Upholstery/Upholsterer	078*	Upholstery and Furniture
48.0304	Shoe, Boot and Leather Repair	079*	Applied Arts — Repair and Renovation
48.0399	Leatherworking and Upholstery, Other	079*	Applied Arts — Repair and Renovation
		251*	Clothing and Textiles
48.0501	Machine Tool Technology/Machinist	334*	Construction Technologies, n.e.c.
		340*	Industrial Millwright
		343*	Machinist, Machine Shop
		347*	Tool and Die
48.0503	Machine Shop Technology/Assistant	343*	Machinist, Machine Shop
48.0506	Sheet Metal Technology/Sheetworking	343*	Machinist, Machine Shop
		346*	Sheet Metal
48.0507	Tool and Die Technology/Technician	344	Pattern Making
		347*	Tool and Die
		348*	Industrial Technologies — Other
48.0508	Welding Technology/Welder	316*	Welding Technologies

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
48.0509	Ironworking/Ironworker	316*	Welding Technologies
		334*	Construction Technologies, n.e.c.
		348*	Industrial Technologies — Other
48.0599	Precision Metal Working, Other	316*	Welding Technologies
		346*	Sheet Metal
		369*	Other Engineering Technologies, n.e.c.
48.0701	Woodworking, General	317*	Woodworking, Carpentry
48.0702	Furniture Design and Manufacturing	078*	Upholstery and Furniture
		317*	Woodworking, Carpentry
48.0703	Cabinetmaking and Millwork	317*	Woodworking, Carpentry
48.0799	Woodworking, Other	317*	Woodworking, Carpentry
		481*	All Other, n.e.c.
48.0801	Boilermaking/Boilermaker	358*	Power/Stationary Engineering
48.9999	Precision Production, Other	343*	Machinist, Machine Shop
49.0101	Aeronautics/Aviation/Aerospace Science and Technology, General	270*	Aeronautical and Aerospace Engineering
		364*	Air Transportation Technology
49.0102	Airline/Commercial/Professional Pilot and Flight Crew	364*	Air Transportation Technology
49.0104	Aviation/Airway Management and Operations	200*	Industrial Management and Administration — Other
		364*	Air Transportation Technology
49.0105	Air Traffic Controller	364*	Air Transportation Technology
49.0106	Airline Flight Attendant	364*	Air Transportation Technology
49.0108	Flight Instructor	364*	Air Transportation Technology
49.0199	Air Transportation, Other	364*	Air Transportation Technology
49.0202	Construction/Heavy Equipment/Earthmoving Equipment Operation	334*	Construction Technologies, n.e.c.
		358*	Power/Stationary Engineering

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
49.0205	Truck and Bus Driver/Commercial Vehicle Operation	366	Motor Transportation — Commercial/Public
		367*	Motor Transportation — Driving Instructor
49.0206	Mobile Crane Operation/Operator	334*	Construction Technologies, n.e.c.
49.0299	Ground Transportation, Other	348*	Industrial Technologies — Other
		368*	Rail Transportation
49.0303	Commercial Fishing	263*	Aquaculture and Fisheries
		365*	Marine Navigation
49.0304	Diver, Professional and Instructor	036*	Outdoor Recreation
		039*	Fitness and Other Physical Recreation
		329*	Water Treatment Technologies
		365*	Marine Navigation
49.0309	Nautical Science/Merchant Marine Officer	365*	Marine Navigation
49.0399	Marine Transportation, Other	365*	Marine Navigation
49.9999	Transportation and Materials Moving, Other	363*	Transportation Technology — General
50.0101	Visual and Performing Arts, General	047*	Fine Arts — General
		058*	Performing Arts — General
		070*	Audio-visual Arts
50.0201	Crafts/Craft Design, Folk Art and Artisanry	047*	Fine Arts — General
		072*	Handicrafts (Arts and Crafts)
50.0301	Dance, General	058*	Performing Arts — General
		059*	Dance
50.0302	Ballet	059*	Dance
50.0399	Dance, Other	059*	Dance
50.0401	Design and Visual Communications, General	047*	Fine Arts — General
		070*	Audio-visual Arts
		071*	Creative and Design Arts — General
		074*	Applied Arts — General

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
		090*	Communications
50.0402	Commercial and Advertising Art	062	Commercial Art — General
		063*	Advertising Art
50.0404	Industrial Design	269	Industrial Design
50.0406	Commercial Photography	067*	Photography
50.0407	Fashion/Apparel Design	071*	Creative and Design Arts — General
50.0408	Interior Design	073*	Interior Design and Decorating
50.0409	Graphic Design	065*	Graphic Arts and Design
50.0410	Illustration	050*	Painting and Drawing
		065*	Graphic Arts and Design
		335*	Drafting — General
50.0499	Design and Applied Arts, Other	071*	Creative and Design Arts — General
50.0501	Drama and Dramatics/Theatre Arts, General	058*	Performing Arts — General
		060*	Drama
		061*	Theatre Arts
50.0502	Technical Theatre/Theatre Design and Technology	061*	Theatre Arts
50.0504	Playwriting and Screenwriting	061*	Theatre Arts
50.0505	Theatre Literature, History and Criticism	061*	Theatre Arts
		098*	English Language and Literature — Specialized
50.0506	Acting	060*	Drama
		061*	Theatre Arts
50.0507	Directing and Theatrical Production	061*	Theatre Arts
50.0508	Theatre/Theatre Arts Management	061*	Theatre Arts
50.0599	Drama/Theatre Arts and Stagecraft, Other	061*	Theatre Arts
50.0601	Film/Cinema Studies	091*	Cinematography, Film Studies

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
50.0602	Cinematography and Film/Video Production	091*	Cinematography, Film Studies
50.0605	Photography	067*	Photography
50.0699	Film/Video and Photographic Arts, Other	481*	All Other, n.e.c.
50.0701	Art/Art Studies, General	048*	Art Studies
50.0702	Fine/Studio Arts, General	047*	Fine Arts — General
		048*	Art Studies
50.0703	Art History, Criticism and Conservation	048*	Art Studies
		049	Art History
		079*	Applied Arts — Repair and Renovation
50.0704	Arts Management	191*	Business and Commerce — Other
		205*	Institutional Management — Other
50.0705	Drawing	050*	Painting and Drawing
50.0706	Intermedia/Multimedia	047*	Fine Arts — General
		481*	All Other, n.e.c.
50.0708	Painting	050*	Painting and Drawing
50.0709	Sculpture	052	Sculpture
50.0710	Printmaking	066*	Lithography
		069*	Printing and Publishing
		071*	Creative and Design Arts — General
50.0711	Ceramic Arts and Ceramics	051	Ceramics and Pottery
50.0712	Fibre, Textile and Weaving Arts	071*	Creative and Design Arts — General
		072*	Handicrafts (Arts and Crafts)
		251*	Clothing and Textiles
50.0713	Metal and Jewellery Arts	071*	Creative and Design Arts — General
		072*	Handicrafts (Arts and Crafts)
		459	Gemology
50.0799	Fine Arts and Art Studies, Other	071*	Creative and Design Arts — General
		072*	Handicrafts (Arts and Crafts)
50.0901	Music, General	053*	Music and Musicology
50.0902	Music History, Literature and Theory	053*	Music and Musicology

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
		056*	Music History and Theory
50.0903	Music Performance, General	053*	Music and Musicology
50.0904	Music Theory and Composition	053*	Music and Musicology
		054	Music Composition
		278*	Sound and Recording Engineering
50.0905	Musicology and Ethnomusicology	053*	Music and Musicology
50.0906	Conducting	053*	Music and Musicology
50.0907	Piano and Organ	055*	Piano
50.0908	Voice and Opera	057*	Vocal Music
50.0909	Music Management and Merchandising	053*	Music and Musicology
		208*	Merchandising
50.0910	Jazz/Jazz Studies	053*	Music and Musicology
50.0911	Violin, Viola, Guitar and Other Stringed Instruments	053*	Music and Musicology
50.0912	Music Pedagogy	018*	Music Education
		056*	Music History and Theory
50.0999	Music, Other	053*	Music and Musicology
		278*	Sound and Recording Engineering
50.9999	Visual and Performing Arts, Other	057*	Vocal Music
		058*	Performing Arts — General
		061*	Theatre Arts
		191*	Business and Commerce — Other
51.0000	Health Services/Allied Health/Health Sciences, General	414*	Public Health — General
		441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.0101	Chiropractic (DC)	431*	Chiropractic Technology
51.0201	Communication Disorders, General	422*	Speech Language Pathology
		441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
51.0202	Audiology/Audiologist and Hearing Sciences	422*	Speech Language Pathology
51.0203	Speech-language Pathology/Pathologist	422*	Speech Language Pathology
51.0204	Audiology/Audiologist and Speech-language Pathology/Pathologist	422*	Speech Language Pathology
51.0299	Communication Disorders Sciences and Services, Other	422*	Speech Language Pathology
		439*	Medical Treatment Technologies — Other
		441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.0401	Dentistry (DDS, DMD)	370	Dentistry — General
51.0501	Dental Clinical Sciences, General (MSc, PhD)	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.0502	Advanced General Dentistry (Cert., MSc, PhD)	373*	Dental Specialties
51.0503	Oral Biology and Oral Pathology (MSc, PhD)	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.0504	Dental Public Health and Education (Cert., MSc, MPH, PhD, DPH)	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.0505	Dental Materials (MSc, PhD)	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.0506	Endodontics/Endodontology (Cert., MSc, PhD)	373*	Dental Specialties
51.0507	Oral/Maxillofacial Surgery (Cert., MSc, PhD)	371*	Dental Surgery
51.0508	Orthodontics/Orthodontology (Cert., MSc, PhD)	372*	Orthodontics
51.0509	Pediatric Dentistry/Pedodontics (Cert., MSc, PhD)	373*	Dental Specialties
51.0510	Periodontics/Periodontology (Cert., MSc, PhD)	373*	Dental Specialties
51.0511	Prosthodontics/Prosthodontology (Cert., MSc, PhD)	373*	Dental Specialties
51.0599	Advanced/Graduate Dentistry and Oral Sciences (Cert., MSc, PhD), Other	373*	Dental Specialties
51.0601	Dental Assisting/Assistant	406*	Nursing — Other
		432*	Dental Assistant

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
51.0602	Dental Hygiene/Hygienist	416	Dental Hygiene
51.0603	Dental Laboratory Technology/Technician	428	Dental Technician
51.0699	Dental Support Services and Allied Professions, Other	432*	Dental Assistant
		441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.0701	Health/Health Care Administration/Management	201*	Health Administration
51.0702	Hospital and Health Care Facilities Administration/Management	201*	Health Administration
51.0703	Health Unit Coordinator/Ward Clerk	201*	Health Administration
		217*	Medical Secretary, Medical Office Assistant
51.0704	Health Unit Manager/Ward Supervisor	201*	Health Administration
51.0705	Medical Office Management/Administration	201*	Health Administration
		217*	Medical Secretary, Medical Office Assistant
51.0706	Health Information/Medical Records Administration/Administrator	215*	Health Records Technician
		441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.0707	Health Information/Medical Records Technology/Technician	215*	Health Records Technician
		441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.0708	Medical Transcription/Transcriptionist	217*	Medical Secretary, Medical Office Assistant
51.0709	Medical Office Computer Specialist/Assistant	481*	All Other, n.e.c.
51.0710	Medical Office Assistant/Specialist	217*	Medical Secretary, Medical Office Assistant
51.0711	Medical/Health Management and Clinical Assistant/Specialist	217*	Medical Secretary, Medical Office Assistant
51.0712	Medical Reception/Receptionist	217*	Medical Secretary, Medical Office Assistant

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
		220*	Administrative/Clerical — Other
51.0713	Medical Insurance Coding Specialist/Coder	220*	Administrative/Clerical — Other
51.0714	Medical Insurance Specialist/Medical Biller	220*	Administrative/Clerical — Other
51.0715	Health/Medical Claims Examiner	220*	Administrative/Clerical — Other
51.0716	Medical Administrative/Executive Assistant and Medical Secretary	217*	Medical Secretary, Medical Office Assistant
51.0717	Medical Staff Services Technology/Technician	481*	All Other, n.e.c.
51.0799	Health and Medical Administrative Services, Other	220*	Administrative/Clerical — Other
51.0801	Medical/Clinical Assistant	439*	Medical Treatment Technologies — Other
		441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.0802	Clinical/Medical Laboratory Assistant	425*	Medical Laboratory Technology
51.0803	Occupational Therapist Assistant	423*	Occupational and Physical Therapy
51.0805	Pharmacy Technician/Assistant	412*	Pharmacy
		413*	Pharmaceutical Sciences/Technology
51.0806	Physical Therapist Assistant	439*	Medical Treatment Technologies — Other
		441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.0808	Veterinary/Animal Health Technology/Technician and Veterinary Assistant	234*	Animal Health Technology
		237*	Veterinary Technician/Animal Care
51.0809	Anesthesiologist Assistant	439*	Medical Treatment Technologies — Other
51.0810	Emergency Care Attendant (EMT Ambulance)	433*	Emergency Paramedical Technology
51.0811	Pathology/Pathologist Assistant	425*	Medical Laboratory Technology
51.0812	Respiratory Therapy Technician/Assistant	435*	Respiratory Therapy Technology
51.0813	Chiropractic Assistant/Technician	431*	Chiropractic Technology
51.0899	Allied Health and Medical Assisting Services, Other	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
51.0901	Cardiovascular Technology/Technologist	439*	Medical Treatment Technologies — Other
51.0902	Electrocardiograph Technology/Technician	439*	Medical Treatment Technologies — Other
51.0903	Electroneurodiagnostic/Electroencephalographic Technology/Technologist	439*	Medical Treatment Technologies — Other
51.0904	Emergency Medical Technology/Technician (EMT Paramedic)	433*	Emergency Paramedical Technology
51.0905	Nuclear Medical Technology/Technologist	438*	X-ray — Radiation Therapy
51.0906	Perfusion Technology/Perfusionist	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.0907	Medical Radiologic Technology/Science – Radiation Therapist	438*	X-ray — Radiation Therapy
51.0908	Respiratory Care Therapy/Therapist	435*	Respiratory Therapy Technology
51.0909	Surgical Technology/Technologist	439*	Medical Treatment Technologies — Other
		441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.0910	Diagnostic Medical Sonography/Sonographer and Ultrasound Technician	436	Ultrasound Technology
51.0911	Radiologic Technology/Science – Radiographer	429	Radiological Technology
		437*	X-ray — Radiography
		439*	Medical Treatment Technologies — Other
51.0912	Physician Assistant	439*	Medical Treatment Technologies — Other
		441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.0913	Athletic Training/Trainer	033*	Physical Education and Health
		038*	Sports Administration
		424*	Physiotherapy
		439*	Medical Treatment Technologies — Other

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
51.0914	Gene/Genetic Therapy	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.0915	Cardiopulmonary Technology/Technologist	439*	Medical Treatment Technologies — Other
51.0916	Radiation Protection/Health Physics Technician	439*	Medical Treatment Technologies — Other
51.0999	Allied Health Diagnostic, Intervention and Treatment Professions, Other	439*	Medical Treatment Technologies — Other
51.1001	Blood Bank Technology Specialist	439*	Medical Treatment Technologies — Other
51.1002	Cytotechnology/Cytotechnologist	426*	Biological Laboratory Technology and Cytology
51.1003	Hematology Technology/Technician	425*	Medical Laboratory Technology
51.1004	Clinical/Medical Laboratory Technician	425*	Medical Laboratory Technology
		437*	X-ray — Radiography
		480*	Science Lab Technology
51.1005	Clinical Laboratory Science/Medical Technology/Technologist	425*	Medical Laboratory Technology
51.1006	Ophthalmic Laboratory Technology/Technician	425*	Medical Laboratory Technology
51.1007	Histologic Technology/Histotechnologist	425*	Medical Laboratory Technology
51.1008	Histologic Technician	425*	Medical Laboratory Technology
51.1009	Phlebotomy/Phlebotomist	439*	Medical Treatment Technologies — Other
51.1010	Cytogenetics/Genetics/Clinical Genetics Technology/Technologist	241*	Genetics
		383*	Basic Medical Sciences — Other
51.1011	Renal/Dialysis Technologist/Technician	439*	Medical Treatment Technologies — Other
51.1099	Clinical/Medical Laboratory Science and Allied Professions, Other	413*	Pharmaceutical Sciences/Technology
		425*	Medical Laboratory Technology
51.1101	Predentistry Studies	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.1102	Premedicine/Premedical Studies	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
51.1103	Prepharmacy Studies	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.1104	Preveterinary Studies	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.1105	Prenursing Studies	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.1199	Health/Medical Preparatory Programs, Other	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.1201	Medicine (MD)	375*	General Practice Medicine
51.1401	Medical Scientist (MSc, PhD)	383*	Basic Medical Sciences — Other
		388*	Medical Specializations — Other
51.1501	Substance Abuse/Addiction Counselling	044*	Counselling Services — Other
51.1502	Psychiatric/Mental Health Services Technician	434*	Mental Health Counselling
51.1503	Clinical/Medical Social Work	178*	Social Work — General
		439*	Medical Treatment Technologies — Other
51.1504	Community Health Services/Liaison/Counselling	184*	Social Services — Other
		415*	Community Health
51.1505	Marriage and Family Therapy/Counselling	042	Marriage, Family and Life Skills Counselling
51.1506	Clinical Pastoral Counselling/Patient Counselling	439*	Medical Treatment Technologies — Other
51.1507	Psychoanalysis and Psychotherapy	386*	Psychiatry
51.1508	Mental Health Counselling/Counsellor	184*	Social Services — Other
51.1509	Genetic Counselling/Counsellor	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.1599	Mental and Social Health Services and Allied Professions, Other	044*	Counselling Services — Other
		187*	Social Sciences and Related, n.e.c. — Other
		434*	Mental Health Counselling

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
51.1601	Nursing/Registered Nurse (RN, ASN, BScN, MScN)	399*	Nursing — General
51.1602	Nursing Administration (MScN, MSc, PhD)	201*	Health Administration
		406*	Nursing — Other
51.1603	Adult Health Nurse/Nursing	406*	Nursing — Other
51.1604	Nurse Anesthetist	406*	Nursing — Other
51.1605	Family Practice Nurse/Nurse Practitioner	399*	Nursing — General
51.1606	Maternal/Child Health and Neonatal Nurse/Nursing	406*	Nursing — Other
51.1607	Nurse Midwife/Nursing Midwifery	403*	Midwifery and Obstetric Nursing
51.1608	Nursing Science (MSc, PhD)	399*	Nursing — General
51.1609	Pediatric Nurse/Nursing	406*	Nursing — Other
51.1610	Psychiatric/Mental Health Nurse/Nursing	404	Psychiatric Nursing
51.1611	Public Health/Community Nurse/Nursing	405	Public Health Nursing
51.1612	Perioperative/Operating Room and Surgical Nurse/Nursing	402	Medical Nursing
		406*	Nursing — Other
51.1613	Licensed Practical/Vocational Nurse Training (LPN, LVN, Cert., Dipl., AAS)	407*	Nursing Assistant — General
51.1614	Nurse/Nursing Assistant/Aide and Patient Care Assistant	407*	Nursing Assistant — General
		410*	Nursing Aide
51.1616	Clinical Nurse Specialist	406*	Nursing — Other
51.1617	Critical Care Nursing	400*	Critical Care Nursing
51.1618	Occupational and Environmental Health Nursing	406*	Nursing — Other
51.1699	Nursing, Other	400*	Critical Care Nursing
		401	Gerontology Nursing
		406*	Nursing — Other
51.1701	Optometry (OD)	411*	Optometry
51.1801	Opticianry/Ophthalmic Dispensing Optician	440*	Optician, Optical Dispensing, Prosthetics and Orthotics

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
51.1802	Optometric Technician/Assistant	440*	Optician, Optical Dispensing, Prosthetics and Orthotics
		441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.1803	Ophthalmic Technician/Technologist	440*	Optician, Optical Dispensing, Prosthetics and Orthotics
		441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.1804	Orthoptics/Orthoptist	411*	Optometry
51.1899	Ophthalmic and Optometric Support Services and Allied Professions, Other	440*	Optician, Optical Dispensing, Prosthetics and Orthotics
51.1901	Osteopathic Medicine/Osteopathy (DO)	388*	Medical Specializations — Other
51.2001	Pharmacy (PharmD [USA], PharmD or BSc/BPharm [Canada])	412*	Pharmacy
51.2002	Pharmacy Administration and Pharmacy Policy and Regulatory Affairs (MSc, PhD)	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.2003	Pharmaceutics and Drug Design (MSc, PhD)	413*	Pharmaceutical Sciences/Technology
51.2004	Medicinal and Pharmaceutical Chemistry (MSc, PhD)	383*	Basic Medical Sciences — Other
		413*	Pharmaceutical Sciences/Technology
51.2005	Natural Products Chemistry and Pharmacognosy (MSc, PhD)	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.2006	Clinical and Industrial Drug Development (MSc, PhD)	413*	Pharmaceutical Sciences/Technology
		441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.2007	Pharmacoeconomics/Pharmaceutical Economics (MSc, PhD)	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.2008	Clinical, Hospital and Managed Care Pharmacy (MSc, PhD)	412*	Pharmacy
51.2009	Industrial and Physical Pharmacy and Cosmetic Sciences (MSc, PhD)	413*	Pharmaceutical Sciences/Technology
		481*	All Other, n.e.c.
51.2099	Pharmacy, Pharmaceutical Sciences and Administration, Other	293*	Engineering, n.e.c.

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
		413*	Pharmaceutical Sciences/Technology
51.2101	Podiatric Medicine/Podiatry (DPM)	398*	Surgical Specialties — Other
		439*	Medical Treatment Technologies — Other
51.2201	Public Health, General (MPH, DPH)	414*	Public Health — General
51.2202	Environmental Health	418*	Industrial Health
		419*	Industrial Hygiene
51.2205	Health/Medical Physics	378*	Medical Biophysics and Biochemistry
51.2206	Occupational Health and Industrial Hygiene	418*	Industrial Health
		419*	Industrial Hygiene
51.2207	Public Health Education and Promotion	033*	Physical Education and Health
		414*	Public Health — General
51.2208	Community Health and Preventive Medicine	415*	Community Health
		417*	Epidemiology and Biostatistics
51.2209	Maternal and Child Health	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.2210	International Public Health/International Health	414*	Public Health — General
51.2211	Health Services Administration	201*	Health Administration
51.2299	Public Health, Other	414*	Public Health — General
		415*	Community Health
51.2301	Art Therapy/Therapist	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.2302	Dance Therapy/Therapist	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.2305	Music Therapy/Therapist	423*	Occupational and Physical Therapy
51.2306	Occupational Therapy/Therapist	423*	Occupational and Physical Therapy
51.2307	Orthotist/Prosthetist	440*	Optician, Optical Dispensing, Prosthetics and Orthotics
51.2308	Physical Therapy/Therapist	423*	Occupational and Physical Therapy
		424*	Physiotherapy

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
51.2309	Therapeutic Recreation/Recreational Therapy	423*	Occupational and Physical Therapy
		441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.2310	Vocational Rehabilitation Counselling/Counsellor	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.2311	Kinesiotherapy/Kinesiotherapist	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.2312	Assistive/Augmentative Technology and Rehabilitation Engineering	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.2399	Rehabilitation and Therapeutic Professions, Other	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.2401	Veterinary Medicine (DVM)	255*	Veterinary Medicine
51.2501	Veterinary Sciences/Veterinary Clinical Sciences, General (Cert., MSc, PhD)	256*	Veterinary Science and Pathology
51.2502	Veterinary Anatomy (Cert., MSc, PhD)	256*	Veterinary Science and Pathology
51.2503	Veterinary Physiology (Cert., MSc, PhD)	256*	Veterinary Science and Pathology
51.2504	Veterinary Microbiology and Immunobiology (Cert., MSc, PhD)	256*	Veterinary Science and Pathology
51.2505	Veterinary Pathology and Pathobiology (Cert., MSc, PhD)	256*	Veterinary Science and Pathology
51.2506	Veterinary Toxicology and Pharmacology (Cert., MSc, PhD)	256*	Veterinary Science and Pathology
51.2507	Large Animal/Food Animal and Equine Surgery and Medicine (Cert., MSc, PhD)	256*	Veterinary Science and Pathology
51.2508	Small/Companion Animal Surgery and Medicine (Cert., MSc, PhD)	256*	Veterinary Science and Pathology
51.2509	Comparative and Laboratory Animal Medicine (Cert., MSc, PhD)	256*	Veterinary Science and Pathology
51.2510	Veterinary Preventive Medicine, Epidemiology and Public Health (Cert., MSc, PhD)	256*	Veterinary Science and Pathology
51.2511	Veterinary Infectious Diseases (Cert., MSc, PhD)	256*	Veterinary Science and Pathology
51.2599	Veterinary Biomedical and Clinical Sciences (Cert., MSc, PhD), Other	256*	Veterinary Science and Pathology
51.2601	Health Aide	407*	Nursing Assistant — General

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
		408*	Health Care Aide
		409	Long-term Care Aide
		410*	Nursing Aide
51.2602	Home Health Aide/Home Attendant	184*	Social Services — Other
		408*	Health Care Aide
51.2603	Medication Aide	408*	Health Care Aide
51.2699	Health Aides/Attendants/Orderlies, Other	408*	Health Care Aide
51.2703	Medical Illustration/Medical Illustrator	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.2706	Medical Informatics	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.2799	Medical Illustration and Informatics, Other	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.3101	Dietetics/Dietitian (RD)	252*	Nutrition and Dietetics
51.3102	Clinical Nutrition/Nutritionist	252*	Nutrition and Dietetics
51.3103	Dietetic Technician (DTR)	252*	Nutrition and Dietetics
51.3104	Dietitian Assistant	252*	Nutrition and Dietetics
51.3199	Dietetics and Clinical Nutrition Services, Other	252*	Nutrition and Dietetics
51.3201	Bioethics/Medical Ethics	114*	Philosophy — Specialized
51.3301	Acupuncture	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.3302	Traditional Chinese/Asian Medicine and Chinese Herbology	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.3303	Naturopathic Medicine/Naturopathy (ND)	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.3304	Homeopathic Medicine/Homeopathy	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.3305	Ayurvedic Medicine/Ayurveda	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.3399	Alternative and Complementary Medicine and Medical Systems, Other	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.3401	Direct Entry Midwifery (LM, CPM)	403*	Midwifery and Obstetric Nursing
		441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
51.3499	Alternative and Complementary Medical Support Services, Other	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.3501	Massage Therapy/Therapeutic Massage	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.3502	Asian Bodywork Therapy	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.3503	Somatic Bodywork	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.3599	Somatic Bodywork and Related Therapeutic Services, Other	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.3601	Movement Therapy	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.3602	Yoga Teacher Training/Yoga Therapy	039*	Fitness and Other Physical Recreation
		441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.3603	Hypnotherapy/Hypnotherapist	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.3699	Movement and Mind-Body Therapies, Other	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.3701	Aromatherapy	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.3702	Herbalism/Herbalist	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.3703	Polarity Therapy	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.3704	Reiki	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.3799	Energy-based and Biologically-based Therapies, Other	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
51.9999	Health Professions and Related Clinical Sciences, Other	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
52.0101	Business/Commerce, General	188*	Business and Commerce — General
		191*	Business and Commerce — Other
		211*	Secretarial/Administrative — General

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
52.0201	Business Administration and Management, General	189*	Business Administration
		200*	Industrial Management and Administration — Other
52.0202	Purchasing, Procurement/Acquisitions and Contracts Management	191*	Business and Commerce — Other
		210*	Marketing and Sales — Other
52.0203	Logistics and Materials Management	191*	Business and Commerce — Other
		446*	Operations Research
52.0204	Office Management and Supervision	200*	Industrial Management and Administration — Other
		211*	Secretarial/Administrative — General
52.0205	Operations Management and Supervision	196*	Industrial Relations/Management
		200*	Industrial Management and Administration — Other
52.0206	Non-profit/Public/Organizational Management	184*	Social Services — Other
		189*	Business Administration
		205*	Institutional Management — Other
		481*	All Other, n.e.c.
52.0207	Customer Service Management	191*	Business and Commerce — Other
		210*	Marketing and Sales — Other
		220*	Administrative/Clerical — Other
52.0208	E-commerce/Electronic Commerce	191*	Business and Commerce — Other
52.0209	Transportation/Transportation Management	191*	Business and Commerce — Other
		200*	Industrial Management and Administration — Other
52.0299	Business Administration, Management and Operations, Other	191*	Business and Commerce — Other
		205*	Institutional Management — Other
52.0301	Accounting	193*	Accounting
52.0302	Accounting Technology/Technician and Bookkeeping	193*	Accounting
		218*	Secretarial Accounting/Bookkeeping

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
52.0303	Auditing	193*	Accounting
52.0304	Accounting and Finance	193*	Accounting
52.0305	Accounting and Business/Management	193*	Accounting
52.0399	Accounting and Related Services, Other	193*	Accounting
52.0401	Administrative Assistant and Secretarial Science, General	211*	Secretarial/Administrative — General
		218*	Secretarial Accounting/Bookkeeping
52.0402	Executive Assistant/Executive Secretary	211*	Secretarial/Administrative — General
52.0406	Receptionist	211*	Secretarial/Administrative — General
		213*	Office Systems Technology
52.0407	Business/Office Automation/Technology/Data Entry	213*	Office Systems Technology
		321*	Microcomputer and Information Systems
52.0408	General Office Occupations and Clerical Services	211*	Secretarial/Administrative — General
		213*	Office Systems Technology
		220*	Administrative/Clerical — Other
52.0409	Parts, Warehousing and Inventory Management Operations	210*	Marketing and Sales — Other
		220*	Administrative/Clerical — Other
		348*	Industrial Technologies — Other
52.0410	Traffic, Customs and Transportation Clerk/Technician	191*	Business and Commerce — Other
		363*	Transportation Technology — General
		368*	Rail Transportation
52.0411	Customer Service Support/Call Centre/Teleservice Operation	206*	Public Relations and Customer Services
52.0499	Business Operations Support and Assistant Services, Other	213*	Office Systems Technology
52.0501	Business/Corporate Communications	090*	Communications
		191*	Business and Commerce — Other
52.0601	Business/Managerial Economics	143*	Economics — Other

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
52.0701	Entrepreneurship/Entrepreneurial Studies	188*	Business and Commerce — General
		191*	Business and Commerce — Other
52.0702	Franchising and Franchise Operations	191*	Business and Commerce — Other
52.0703	Small Business Administration/Management	191*	Business and Commerce — Other
52.0799	Entrepreneurial and Small Business Operations, Other	191*	Business and Commerce — Other
52.0801	Finance, General	192*	Financial Management — General
52.0803	Banking and Financial Support Services	195*	Financial Management — Other
		212	Bank and Financial Clerk
52.0804	Financial Planning and Services	192*	Financial Management — General
		195*	Financial Management — Other
52.0806	International Finance	190*	International Business and Trade
		195*	Financial Management — Other
52.0807	Investments and Securities	194*	Assessment and Appraisal
		195*	Financial Management — Other
52.0808	Public Finance	195*	Financial Management — Other
52.0809	Credit Management	195*	Financial Management — Other
52.0899	Finance and Financial Management Services, Other	195*	Financial Management — Other
52.0901	Hospitality Administration/Management, General	204*	Hospitality and Tourism
52.0903	Tourism and Travel Services Management	037*	Travel and Tourism
		204*	Hospitality and Tourism
52.0904	Hotel/Motel Administration/Management	202*	Hotel and Food Administration
52.0905	Restaurant/Food Services Management	202*	Hotel and Food Administration
52.0906	Resort Management	202*	Hotel and Food Administration
		204*	Hospitality and Tourism
52.0999	Hospitality Administration/Management, Other	204*	Hospitality and Tourism

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
52.1001	Human Resources Management/Personnel Administration, General	199*	Human Resources Management
52.1002	Labour and Industrial Relations	196*	Industrial Relations/Management
		197	Labour Relations
52.1003	Organizational Behaviour Studies	191*	Business and Commerce — Other
		196*	Industrial Relations/Management
52.1004	Labour Studies	481*	All Other, n.e.c.
52.1005	Human Resources Development	199*	Human Resources Management
52.1099	Human Resources Management and Services, Other	040*	Counselling Services — General
		199*	Human Resources Management
52.1101	International Business/Trade/Commerce	190*	International Business and Trade
52.1201	Management Information Systems, General	191*	Business and Commerce — Other
		481*	All Other, n.e.c.
52.1206	Information Resources Management/Chief Information Officer (CIO) Training	481*	All Other, n.e.c.
52.1207	Knowledge Management	481*	All Other, n.e.c.
52.1299	Management Information Systems and Services, Other	481*	All Other, n.e.c.
52.1301	Management Science, General	189*	Business Administration
		446*	Operations Research
		447*	Applied Mathematics — Other
52.1302	Business Statistics	463*	Statistics
52.1304	Actuarial Science	442	Actuarial Science — General
52.1399	Management Sciences and Quantitative Methods, Other	481*	All Other, n.e.c.
52.1401	Marketing/Marketing Management, General	207*	Marketing
52.1402	Marketing Research	207*	Marketing
		210*	Marketing and Sales — Other

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
52.1403	International Marketing	207*	Marketing
		210*	Marketing and Sales — Other
52.1499	Marketing, Other	207*	Marketing
		210*	Marketing and Sales — Other
52.1501	Real Estate	194*	Assessment and Appraisal
		195*	Financial Management — Other
		209*	Retailing and Sales
52.1601	Taxation	143*	Economics — Other
		191*	Business and Commerce — Other
		195*	Financial Management — Other
52.1701	Insurance	191*	Business and Commerce — Other
		194*	Assessment and Appraisal
		195*	Financial Management — Other
		209*	Retailing and Sales
		210*	Marketing and Sales — Other
52.1801	Sales, Distribution and Marketing Operations, General	207*	Marketing
		210*	Marketing and Sales — Other
52.1802	Merchandising and Buying Operations	208*	Merchandising
		210*	Marketing and Sales — Other
52.1803	Retailing and Retail Operations	209*	Retailing and Sales
52.1804	Selling Skills and Sales Operations	209*	Retailing and Sales
		210*	Marketing and Sales — Other
52.1899	General Sales, Merchandising and Related Marketing Operations, Other	210*	Marketing and Sales — Other
52.1901	Auctioneering	210*	Marketing and Sales — Other
52.1902	Fashion Merchandising	071*	Creative and Design Arts — General
		207*	Marketing
		208*	Merchandising
		210*	Marketing and Sales — Other
52.1903	Fashion Modelling	064	Modeling

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
52.1904	Apparel and Accessories Marketing Operations	209*	Retailing and Sales
		210*	Marketing and Sales — Other
52.1905	Tourism and Travel Services Marketing Operations	037*	Travel and Tourism
		207*	Marketing
		208*	Merchandising
52.1906	Tourism Promotion Operations	037*	Travel and Tourism
		208*	Merchandising
52.1907	Vehicle and Vehicle Parts and Accessories Marketing Operations	207*	Marketing
		210*	Marketing and Sales — Other
52.1908	Business and Personal/Financial Services Marketing Operations	207*	Marketing
		210*	Marketing and Sales — Other
52.1909	Special Products Marketing Operations	209*	Retailing and Sales
		210*	Marketing and Sales — Other
52.1910	Hospitality and Recreation Marketing Operations	207*	Marketing
		210*	Marketing and Sales — Other
52.1999	Specialized Sales, Merchandising and Marketing Operations, Other	210*	Marketing and Sales — Other
52.2001	Construction Management	200*	Industrial Management and Administration — Other
		334*	Construction Technologies, n.e.c.
52.9999	Business, Management, Marketing and Related Support Services, Other	191*	Business and Commerce — Other
53.0101	Regular/General High School/Secondary Diploma Programs	482*	No Specialization
53.0102	College/University Preparatory and Advanced High School/Secondary Diploma Programs	482*	No Specialization

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
53.0103	Vocational High School and Secondary Business/Vocational-Industrial/Occupational Diploma Programs	482*	No Specialization
53.0104	Honours/Regents High School/Secondary Diploma Programs	482*	No Specialization
53.0105	Adult High School/Secondary Diploma Programs	482*	No Specialization
53.0199	High School/Secondary Diploma Programs, Other	482*	No Specialization
53.0201	High School Equivalence Certificate Programs	482*	No Specialization
53.0202	High School Certificate of Competence Programs	482*	No Specialization
53.0203	Certificate of IEP Completion Programs	482*	No Specialization
53.0299	High School/Secondary Certificate Programs, Other	482*	No Specialization
54.0101	History, General	083*	History — General
		087*	History — Other
54.0102	American History (United States)	087*	History — Other
54.0103	European History	087*	History — Other
54.0104	History and Philosophy of Science and Technology	087*	History — Other
		114*	Philosophy — Specialized
54.0105	Public/Applied History and Archival Administration	083*	History — General
		087*	History — Other
		088*	Library/Documentation Science
54.0106	Asian History	087*	History — Other
54.0107	Canadian History	084	Canadian History
54.0199	History, Other	085*	Medieval and Ancient History
		087*	History — Other
55.0101	French Language and Literature, General	099*	French Language and Literature — General
55.0301	French Composition	099*	French Language and Literature — General

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
55.0401	French Creative Writing	123*	Creative Writing
55.0501	French Canadian Literature	102*	French Language and Literature — Specialized
55.0601	French Literature (France and the French Community)	099*	French Language and Literature — General
55.0701	French Speech and Rhetorical Studies	102*	French Language and Literature — Specialized
55.0801	French Technical and Business Writing	102*	French Language and Literature — Specialized
55.9999	French Language and Literature/Letters, Other	102*	French Language and Literature — Specialized
60.0101	Dental/Oral Surgery Specialty Residency Programs	371*	Dental Surgery
60.0102	Dental Public Health Specialty Residency Programs	373*	Dental Specialties
60.0103	Endodontics Specialty Residency Programs	373*	Dental Specialties
60.0104	Oral Pathology Specialty Residency Programs	373*	Dental Specialties
60.0105	Orthodontics Specialty Residency Programs	372*	Orthodontics
60.0106	Pedodontics Specialty Residency Programs	373*	Dental Specialties
60.0107	Periodontics Specialty Residency Programs	373*	Dental Specialties
60.0108	Prosthodontics Specialty Residency Programs	373*	Dental Specialties
60.0199	Dental Residency Programs, Other	373*	Dental Specialties
60.0201	Aerospace Medicine Residency Programs	388*	Medical Specializations — Other
60.0202	Allergies and Immunology Residency Programs	390*	Medical Immunology
60.0203	Anesthesiology Residency Programs	398*	Surgical Specialties — Other
60.0204	Blood Banking Residency Programs	388*	Medical Specializations — Other
60.0205	Cardiology Residency Programs	398*	Surgical Specialties — Other

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
		441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
60.0206	Chemical Pathology Residency Programs	392*	Medical Pathology
60.0207	Child/Pediatric Neurology Residency Programs	388*	Medical Specializations — Other
60.0208	Child Psychiatry Residency Programs	386*	Psychiatry
60.0209	Colon and Rectal Surgery Residency Programs	398*	Surgical Specialties — Other
60.0210	Critical Care Anesthesiology Residency Programs	398*	Surgical Specialties — Other
60.0211	Critical Care Medicine Residency Programs	388*	Medical Specializations — Other
60.0212	Critical Care Surgery Residency Programs	398*	Surgical Specialties — Other
60.0213	Dermatology Residency Programs	388*	Medical Specializations — Other
60.0214	Dermatopathology Residency Programs	392*	Medical Pathology
60.0215	Diagnostic Radiology Residency Programs	387*	Radiology
60.0216	Emergency Medicine Residency Programs	388*	Medical Specializations — Other
60.0217	Endocrinology and Metabolism Residency Programs	388*	Medical Specializations — Other
60.0218	Family Medicine Residency Programs	375*	General Practice Medicine
60.0219	Forensic Pathology Residency Programs	392*	Medical Pathology
60.0220	Gastroenterology Residency Programs	388*	Medical Specializations — Other
60.0221	General Surgery Residency Programs	394	Surgery — General
60.0222	Geriatric Medicine Residency Programs	388*	Medical Specializations — Other
60.0223	Hand Surgery Residency Programs	398*	Surgical Specialties — Other
60.0224	Hematology Residency Programs	388*	Medical Specializations — Other
60.0225	Hematological Pathology Residency Programs	392*	Medical Pathology
60.0226	Immunopathology Residency Programs	392*	Medical Pathology
60.0227	Infectious Disease Residency Programs	388*	Medical Specializations — Other
60.0228	Internal Medicine Residency Programs	388*	Medical Specializations — Other

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
60.0229	Laboratory Medicine Residency Programs	388*	Medical Specializations — Other
60.0230	Musculoskeletal Oncology Residency Programs	388*	Medical Specializations — Other
60.0231	Neonatal-Perinatal Medicine Residency Programs	388*	Medical Specializations — Other
60.0232	Nephrology Residency Programs	388*	Medical Specializations — Other
60.0233	Neurological Surgery/Neurosurgery Residency Programs	398*	Surgical Specialties — Other
60.0234	Neurology Residency Programs	380*	Medical Neurophysiology
		388*	Medical Specializations — Other
60.0235	Neuropathology Residency Programs	392*	Medical Pathology
60.0236	Nuclear Medicine Residency Programs	388*	Medical Specializations — Other
60.0237	Nuclear Radiology Residency Programs	387*	Radiology
60.0238	Obstetrics and Gynecology Residency Programs	395	Obstetrics and Gynaecology
60.0239	Occupational Medicine Residency Programs	388*	Medical Specializations — Other
60.0240	Oncology Residency Programs	388*	Medical Specializations — Other
60.0241	Ophthalmology Residency Programs	388*	Medical Specializations — Other
60.0242	Orthopedics/Orthopedic Surgery Residency Programs	396*	Orthopaedic Surgery
60.0243	Otolaryngology Residency Programs	388*	Medical Specializations — Other
60.0244	Pathology Residency Programs	392*	Medical Pathology
60.0245	Pediatric Cardiology Residency Programs	441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.
60.0246	Pediatric Endocrinology Residency Programs	388*	Medical Specializations — Other
60.0247	Pediatric Hemato-Oncology Residency Programs	388*	Medical Specializations — Other
60.0248	Pediatric Nephrology Residency Programs	388*	Medical Specializations — Other
60.0249	Pediatric Orthopedics Residency Programs	396*	Orthopaedic Surgery

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
60.0250	Pediatric Surgery Residency Programs	398*	Surgical Specialties — Other
60.0251	Pediatrics Residency Programs	385	Paediatrics
60.0252	Physical and Rehabilitation Medicine Residency Programs	421	Rehabilitation — General
60.0253	Plastic Surgery Residency Programs	398*	Surgical Specialties — Other
60.0254	Preventive Medicine Residency Programs	388*	Medical Specializations — Other
60.0255	Psychiatry Residency Programs	386*	Psychiatry
60.0256	Public Health Medicine Residency Programs	414*	Public Health — General
60.0257	Pulmonary Disease Residency Programs	388*	Medical Specializations — Other
60.0258	Radiation Oncology Residency Programs	388*	Medical Specializations — Other
60.0259	Radioisotopic Pathology Residency Programs	392*	Medical Pathology
60.0260	Rheumatology Residency Programs	388*	Medical Specializations — Other
60.0261	Sports Medicine Residency Programs	388*	Medical Specializations — Other
60.0262	Thoracic Surgery Residency Programs	398*	Surgical Specialties — Other
60.0263	Urology Residency Programs	388*	Medical Specializations — Other
60.0264	Vascular Surgery Residency Programs	398*	Surgical Specialties — Other
60.0265	Adult Reconstructive Orthopedics (Orthopedic Surgery) Residency Programs	396*	Orthopaedic Surgery
60.0266	Child Neurology Residency Programs	388*	Medical Specializations — Other
60.0267	Cytopathology Residency Programs	392*	Medical Pathology
60.0268	Geriatric Medicine (Internal Medicine) Residency Programs	388*	Medical Specializations — Other
60.0269	Pediatric Urology Residency Programs	388*	Medical Specializations — Other
60.0270	Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation/Psychiatry Residency Programs	388*	Medical Specializations — Other
60.0271	Orthopedic Surgery of the Spine Residency Programs	396*	Orthopaedic Surgery
60.0299	Medical Residency Programs, Other	388*	Medical Specializations — Other
		441*	Alternative Medicine and Other Health Sciences, n.e.c.

CIP	CIP title	MFS	MFS title
60.0301	Veterinary Anesthesiology Residency Programs	255*	Veterinary Medicine
60.0302	Veterinary Dentistry Residency Programs	481*	All Other, n.e.c.
60.0303	Veterinary Dermatology Residency Programs	255*	Veterinary Medicine
60.0304	Veterinary Emergency and Critical Care Medicine Residency Programs	255*	Veterinary Medicine
60.0305	Veterinary Internal Medicine Residency Programs	255*	Veterinary Medicine
60.0306	Laboratory Animal Medicine Residency Programs	256*	Veterinary Science and Pathology
60.0307	Veterinary Microbiology Residency Programs	256*	Veterinary Science and Pathology
60.0308	Veterinary Nutrition Residency Programs	255*	Veterinary Medicine
60.0309	Veterinary Ophthalmology Residency Programs	255*	Veterinary Medicine
60.0310	Veterinary Pathology Residency Programs	256*	Veterinary Science and Pathology
60.0311	Veterinary Practice Residency Programs	255*	Veterinary Medicine
60.0312	Veterinary Preventive Medicine Residency Programs	255*	Veterinary Medicine
60.0313	Veterinary Radiology Residency Programs	255*	Veterinary Medicine
60.0314	Veterinary Surgery Residency Programs	481*	All Other, n.e.c.
60.0315	Theriogenology Residency Programs	256*	Veterinary Science and Pathology
60.0316	Veterinary Toxicology Residency Programs	256*	Veterinary Science and Pathology
60.0317	Zoological Medicine Residency Programs	481*	All Other, n.e.c.
60.0399	Veterinary Residency Programs, Other	481*	All Other, n.e.c.

Note:
n.e.c. = not elsewhere classified

* When the concordance relates one class on the left to only part of the class on the right, this partial relationship is denoted by an asterisk against the code on the right.

Source: CIP - MFS Concordance

Appendix P 2006 Form 2B, Population Questionnaire

See the following page for the 2006 Form 2B, Population Questionnaire.

2006 CENSUS

Count yourself in!
May 16, 2006
2B

www.census2006.ca
☐☐☐☐☐
INTERNET ACCESS CODE

Ce questionnaire est disponible en français 1 877 594-2006

Prov.	CD	CU	VN	VR Line No.	CLD	Forms 3	Questionnaire No.
							of

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

ANY QUESTIONS?

www.census2006.ca

Call us free of charge at
1 877 594-2006

TTY/TDD users call
1 888 243-0730

Community groups, businesses and governments develop programs and services such as education, health and other social and economic programs based on census data. The information is widely used in our schools to teach children about our country. Information may also be used by Statistics Canada for selecting samples or following up respondents for some of our surveys.

By law, Statistics Canada must take a census every five years and every household must fill in a census form. Statistics Canada protects absolutely the confidentiality of your information. No one outside Statistics Canada has access to your personal information without your consent. In question 53, your consent is sought to make your census information available in 92 years for important historical and genealogical research. **It's important for you and your community that you count yourself in by May 16.**

Ivan Fellegi
Ivan Fellegi
Chief Statistician of Canada

COMPLETE YOUR FORM ON-LINE OR ON PAPER

This information is collected under the authority of the *Statistics Act*, R.S.C. 1985, c. S-19, and must be provided by law.

CONFIDENTIAL WHEN COMPLETED

STEP A

1. Complete your form either:

☐ **ON-LINE: at www.census2006.ca** using the Internet Access Code printed above.
Do not mail back your paper questionnaire.

OR

☐ **ON PAPER: using a blue or black ballpoint pen.**
Please print using CAPITAL LETTERS.

2. Print your telephone number: Area code ☐☐☐ Telephone number ☐☐☐ – ☐☐☐☐

3. Complete this section if there is no printed address in the address space above or if you lived at a different address on May 16, 2006.

No. and street or lot and concession ____ Apt. No. ____

City, municipality, town, village, Indian reserve ____ Province/territory ____ Postal code ____

Statistics Canada Statistique Canada

0301

Canada

1. WHOM TO INCLUDE IN STEP B

- **EVERYONE WHO USUALLY LIVES HERE, AT THIS ADDRESS,** including newborn babies and room-mates;
- **STUDENTS** who return to live with their parents during the year should be included at their parents' address, even if they live elsewhere while attending school or working at a summer job;
- **CHILDREN IN JOINT CUSTODY** who live here most of the time. Children who spend equal time with each parent should be included in the home of the parent where they are staying on May 16, 2006;
- **SPOUSES OR COMMON-LAW PARTNERS WHO LIVE ELSEWHERE** while working or studying, but who return here periodically;
- **LANDED IMMIGRANTS** who usually live at this address;
- Persons claiming **REFUGEE STATUS** and family members living here with them;
- **PERSONS FROM ANOTHER COUNTRY WITH A WORK OR STUDY PERMIT** and family members living here with them;
- **PERSONS** who usually live here but are now **IN AN INSTITUTION** (such as a home for the aged, a hospital or a prison), **IF THEY HAVE BEEN THERE LESS THAN SIX MONTHS**;
- **PERSONS** staying here on May 16, 2006, **WHO HAVE NO USUAL HOME ELSEWHERE**.

2. DO NOT INCLUDE IN STEP B

- Persons who have their **usual home at another address in Canada** and who are staying here temporarily (for example, persons visiting or persons who have their secondary residence here, at this address);
- Residents of another country **visiting** Canada (for example, on a business trip or on vacation);
- Government representatives of another country and their family members.

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

3. IF THERE IS NO ONE TO INCLUDE IN STEP B

○ If **all** persons staying at this address on May 16, 2006, usually live elsewhere in Canada **or** are visitors or government representatives of another country, mark this circle.

Please print your name and your usual telephone number below. Do not complete this questionnaire. Mail it in the enclosed postage-paid envelope.

Family name	Given name

Area code	Telephone number

Visit www.census2006.ca
or call 1 877 594-2006
8 a.m. to 9 p.m. May 1 to 31.

STEP B

1. **Including yourself, how many persons usually live here, at this address, as of May 16, 2006?** *Include all persons who usually live here, even if they are temporarily away.* → ☐☐

2. **Including yourself, list below, using CAPITAL LETTERS, all persons who usually live here.** *Begin the list with an adult followed, if applicable, by that person's* ***spouse*** *or* ***common-law partner*** *and by their children who usually live here. Continue with all other persons who usually live here.*

	FAMILY NAME	GIVEN NAME
Person 1		
Person 2		
Person 3		
Person 4		
Person 5		
Person 6		
Person 7		
Person 8		
Person 9		
Person 10		

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

STEP C

Did you leave anyone out of Step B because you were not sure the person should be listed?

For example:
- *a person living at this address who has another home;*
- *a person temporarily away.*

○ No

○ Yes → Specify the name, the relationship and the reason.

Name(s)

Relationship/ Reason

STEP D

1. **Is anyone listed in Step B a farm operator who produces at least one agricultural product intended for sale?** (crops, livestock, milk, poultry, eggs, greenhouse or nursery products, Christmas trees, sod, honey, bees, maple syrup products, furs, etc.)

   ○ No → **Go to Step E** ○ Yes

2. **Does this farm operator make the day-to-day management decisions related to the farm?**

   ○ No ○ Yes

STEP E

Copy the names in Step B to Question 1, on top of page 4.
Keep the same order.

If more than five persons live here, you will need an extra questionnaire; call 1 877 594-2006.

	PERSON 1	PERSON 2
1 NAME In the spaces provided, copy the names in the same order as in **Step B**. Then answer the following questions for **each** person.	Family name Given name	Family name Given name
2 SEX	○ Male ○ Female	○ Male ○ Female
3 DATE OF BIRTH Day Month Year *Example:* 13 02 1950 *If exact date is not known, enter best estimate.*	Date of birth Day Month Year	Date of birth Day Month Year
4 MARITAL STATUS *Mark "⊗" one circle only.*	○ Never legally married (single) ○ Legally married (and not separated) ○ Separated, but still legally married ○ Divorced ○ Widowed	○ Never legally married (single) ○ Legally married (and not separated) ○ Separated, but still legally married ○ Divorced ○ Widowed
5 Is this person living with a common-law partner? ***Common-law*** *refers to two people of the opposite sex or of the same sex who live together as a couple but who are not legally married to each other.*	○ Yes ○ No	○ Yes ○ No
6 RELATIONSHIP TO PERSON 1 For **each** person usually living here, describe his/her relationship to Person 1. *Mark "⊗" or specify one response only.* *Stepchildren, adopted children and children of a common-law partner should be considered sons and daughters.* *If none of the choices apply, use the "Other" box to indicate this person's relationship to Person 1.* *Examples of "Other" relationships to Person 1:* • *cousin* • *niece or nephew* • *lodger's husband or wife* • *room-mate's son or daughter* • *employee* • *same-sex married spouse*	⊗ **PERSON 1**	○ Husband or wife of Person 1 ○ Opposite-sex common-law partner of Person 1 ○ Same-sex common-law partner of Person 1 ○ Son or daughter of Person 1 ○ Son-in-law or daughter-in-law of Person 1 ○ Grandchild of Person 1 ○ Father or mother of Person 1 ○ Father-in-law or mother-in-law of Person 1 ○ Grandparent of Person 1 ○ Brother or sister of Person 1 ○ Brother-in-law or sister-in-law of Person 1 ○ Lodger or boarder ○ Room-mate Other — *Specify*

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

Visit www.census2006.ca
or call 1 877 594-2006
8 a.m. to 9 p.m. May 1 to 31.

○ Male ○ Female	○ Male ○ Female	○ Male ○ Female
Date of birth Day Month Year	Date of birth Day Month Year	Date of birth Day Month Year
○ Never legally married (single) ○ Legally married (and not separated) ○ Separated, but still legally married ○ Divorced ○ Widowed	○ Never legally married (single) ○ Legally married (and not separated) ○ Separated, but still legally married ○ Divorced ○ Widowed	○ Never legally married (single) ○ Legally married (and not separated) ○ Separated, but still legally married ○ Divorced ○ Widowed
○ Yes ○ No	○ Yes ○ No	○ Yes ○ No
○ Son or daughter of Person 1 ○ Son-in-law or daughter-in-law of Person 1 ○ Grandchild of Person 1 ○ Father or mother of Person 1 ○ Father-in-law or mother-in-law of Person 1 ○ Grandparent of Person 1 ○ Brother or sister of Person 1 ○ Brother-in-law or sister-in-law of Person 1 ○ Lodger or boarder ○ Room-mate Other — *Specify*	○ Son or daughter of Person 1 ○ Son-in-law or daughter-in-law of Person 1 ○ Grandchild of Person 1 ○ Father or mother of Person 1 ○ Father-in-law or mother-in-law of Person 1 ○ Grandparent of Person 1 ○ Brother or sister of Person 1 ○ Brother-in-law or sister-in-law of Person 1 ○ Lodger or boarder ○ Room-mate Other — *Specify*	○ Son or daughter of Person 1 ○ Son-in-law or daughter-in-law of Person 1 ○ Grandchild of Person 1 ○ Father or mother of Person 1 ○ Father-in-law or mother-in-law of Person 1 ○ Grandparent of Person 1 ○ Brother or sister of Person 1 ○ Brother-in-law or sister-in-law of Person 1 ○ Lodger or boarder ○ Room-mate Other — *Specify*

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

ACTIVITIES OF DAILY LIVING		
7 Does this person have any **difficulty** hearing, seeing, communicating, walking, climbing stairs, bending, learning or doing any similar activities?	○ Yes, sometimes ○ Yes, often ○ No	○ Yes, sometimes ○ Yes, often ○ No
8 Does a physical condition **or** mental condition **or** health problem **reduce the amount or the kind of activity** this person can do:		
(a) at home?	○ Yes, sometimes ○ Yes, often ○ No	○ Yes, sometimes ○ Yes, often ○ No
(b) at work or at school?	○ Yes, sometimes ○ No ○ Yes, often ○ Not applicable	○ Yes, sometimes ○ No ○ Yes, often ○ Not applicable
(c) in other activities, for example, transportation or leisure?	○ Yes, sometimes ○ Yes, often ○ No	○ Yes, sometimes ○ Yes, often ○ No
SOCIOCULTURAL INFORMATION		
9 Where was this person born? *Specify one response only, according to present boundaries.*	**Born in Canada** ○ Nfld.Lab. ○ Manitoba ○ P.E.I. ○ Sask. ○ N.S. ○ Alberta ○ N.B. ○ B.C. ○ Quebec ○ Yukon ○ Ontario ○ N.W.T. ○ Nunavut **Born outside Canada** *Specify country*	**Born in Canada** ○ Nfld.Lab. ○ Manitoba ○ P.E.I. ○ Sask. ○ N.S. ○ Alberta ○ N.B. ○ B.C. ○ Quebec ○ Yukon ○ Ontario ○ N.W.T. ○ Nunavut **Born outside Canada** *Specify country*
10 Of what country is this person a citizen? *Indicate* ***more than one*** *citizenship, if applicable.* *"****Canada, by naturalization****" refers to the process by which an immigrant is granted citizenship of Canada, under the* Citizenship Act.	○ Canada, by birth ○ Canada, by naturalization Other country — *Specify*	○ Canada, by birth ○ Canada, by naturalization Other country — *Specify*

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

○ Yes, sometimes ○ Yes, often ○ No	○ Yes, sometimes ○ Yes, often ○ No	○ Yes, sometimes ○ Yes, often ○ No
○ Yes, sometimes ○ Yes, often ○ No	○ Yes, sometimes ○ Yes, often ○ No	○ Yes, sometimes ○ Yes, often ○ No
○ Yes, sometimes ○ No ○ Yes, often ○ Not applicable	○ Yes, sometimes ○ No ○ Yes, often ○ Not applicable	○ Yes, sometimes ○ No ○ Yes, often ○ Not applicable
○ Yes, sometimes ○ Yes, often ○ No	○ Yes, sometimes ○ Yes, often ○ No	○ Yes, sometimes ○ Yes, often ○ No
Born in Canada ○ Nfld.Lab. ○ Manitoba ○ P.E.I. ○ Sask. ○ N.S. ○ Alberta ○ N.B. ○ B.C. ○ Quebec ○ Yukon ○ Ontario ○ N.W.T. ○ Nunavut **Born outside Canada** *Specify country*	**Born in Canada** ○ Nfld.Lab. ○ Manitoba ○ P.E.I. ○ Sask. ○ N.S. ○ Alberta ○ N.B. ○ B.C. ○ Quebec ○ Yukon ○ Ontario ○ N.W.T. ○ Nunavut **Born outside Canada** *Specify country*	**Born in Canada** ○ Nfld.Lab. ○ Manitoba ○ P.E.I. ○ Sask. ○ N.S. ○ Alberta ○ N.B. ○ B.C. ○ Quebec ○ Yukon ○ Ontario ○ N.W.T. ○ Nunavut **Born outside Canada** *Specify country*
○ Canada, by birth ○ Canada, by naturalization Other country — *Specify*	○ Canada, by birth ○ Canada, by naturalization Other country — *Specify*	○ Canada, by birth ○ Canada, by naturalization Other country — *Specify*

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

11 Is this person now, or has this person ever been, a **landed immigrant**? *A "**landed immigrant**" (permanent resident) is a person who has been granted the right to live in Canada permanently by immigration authorities.*	○ No → **Go to Question 13** ○ Yes	○ No → **Go to Question 13** ○ Yes
12 In what year did this person first become a landed immigrant?	Year *If exact year is not known, enter best estimate.*	Year *If exact year is not known, enter best estimate.*
13 Can this person speak English or French well enough to conduct a conversation? *Mark "⊗" one circle only.*	○ English only ○ French only ○ Both English and French ○ Neither English nor French	○ English only ○ French only ○ Both English and French ○ Neither English nor French
14 What language(s), **other than English or French**, can this person speak well enough to conduct a conversation?	○ None **OR** *Specify other language(s)*	○ None **OR** *Specify other language(s)*
15 (a) What language does this person speak **most often** at home?	○ English ○ French Other — *Specify*	○ English ○ French Other — *Specify*
(b) Does this person speak any other languages **on a regular basis** at home?	○ No ○ Yes, English ○ Yes, French Yes, Other — *Specify*	○ No ○ Yes, English ○ Yes, French Yes, Other — *Specify*
16 What is the language that this person **first learned** at home **in childhood** and **still understands**? *If this person no longer understands the first language learned, indicate the second language learned.*	○ English ○ French Other — *Specify*	○ English ○ French Other — *Specify*

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

○ No → **Go to Question 13** ○ Yes	○ No → **Go to Question 13** ○ Yes	○ No → **Go to Question 13** ○ Yes
Year *If exact year is not known, enter best estimate.*	Year *If exact year is not known, enter best estimate.*	Year *If exact year is not known, enter best estimate.*
○ English only ○ French only ○ Both English and French ○ Neither English nor French	○ English only ○ French only ○ Both English and French ○ Neither English nor French	○ English only ○ French only ○ Both English and French ○ Neither English nor French
○ None **OR** *Specify other language(s)*	○ None **OR** *Specify other language(s)*	○ None **OR** *Specify other language(s)*
○ English ○ French Other — *Specify*	○ English ○ French Other — *Specify*	○ English ○ French Other — *Specify*
○ No ○ Yes, English ○ Yes, French Yes, Other — *Specify*	○ No ○ Yes, English ○ Yes, French Yes, Other — *Specify*	○ No ○ Yes, English ○ Yes, French Yes, Other — *Specify*
○ English ○ French Other — *Specify*	○ English ○ French Other — *Specify*	○ English ○ French Other — *Specify*

The census has collected information on the ancestral origins of the population for over 100 years to capture the composition of Canada's diverse population. **17** What were the ethnic or cultural origins of this person's **ancestors**? *An ancestor is usually more distant than a grandparent.* *For example, Canadian, English, French, Chinese, Italian, German, Scottish, East Indian, Irish, Cree, Mi'kmaq (Micmac), Métis, Inuit (Eskimo), Ukrainian, Dutch, Filipino, Polish, Portuguese, Jewish, Greek, Jamaican, Vietnamese, Lebanese, Chilean, Salvadorean, Somali, etc.*	*Specify as many origins as applicable using capital letters.*	*Specify as many origins as applicable using capital letters.*
18 Is this person an Aboriginal person, that is, North American Indian, Métis or Inuit (Eskimo)? *If "Yes", mark "⊗" the circle(s) that best describe(s) this person now.*	○ No → **Continue with the next question** ○ Yes, North American Indian ○ Yes, Métis ○ Yes, Inuit (Eskimo) **Go to Question 20**	○ No → **Continue with the next question** ○ Yes, North American Indian ○ Yes, Métis ○ Yes, Inuit (Eskimo) **Go to Question 20**
19 Is this person: *Mark "⊗" more than one or specify, if applicable.* *This information is collected to support programs that promote equal opportunity for everyone to share in the social, cultural and economic life of Canada.*	○ White ○ Chinese ○ South Asian *(e.g., East Indian, Pakistani, Sri Lankan, etc.)* ○ Black ○ Filipino ○ Latin American ○ Southeast Asian *(e.g., Vietnamese, Cambodian, Malaysian, Laotian, etc.)* ○ Arab ○ West Asian *(e.g., Iranian, Afghan, etc.)* ○ Korean ○ Japanese Other — *Specify*	○ White ○ Chinese ○ South Asian *(e.g., East Indian, Pakistani, Sri Lankan, etc.)* ○ Black ○ Filipino ○ Latin American ○ Southeast Asian *(e.g., Vietnamese, Cambodian, Malaysian, Laotian, etc.)* ○ Arab ○ West Asian *(e.g., Iranian, Afghan, etc.)* ○ Korean ○ Japanese Other — *Specify*

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

Specify as many origins as applicable using capital letters.	*Specify as many origins as applicable using capital letters.*	*Specify as many origins as applicable using capital letters.*
○ No → **Continue with the next question**	○ No → **Continue with the next question**	○ No → **Continue with the next question**
○ Yes, North American Indian ○ Yes, Métis ○ Yes, Inuit (Eskimo) **Go to Question 20**	○ Yes, North American Indian ○ Yes, Métis ○ Yes, Inuit (Eskimo) **Go to Question 20**	○ Yes, North American Indian ○ Yes, Métis ○ Yes, Inuit (Eskimo) **Go to Question 20**
○ White	○ White	○ White
○ Chinese	○ Chinese	○ Chinese
○ South Asian *(e.g., East Indian, Pakistani, Sri Lankan, etc.)*	○ South Asian *(e.g., East Indian, Pakistani, Sri Lankan, etc.)*	○ South Asian *(e.g., East Indian, Pakistani, Sri Lankan, etc.)*
○ Black	○ Black	○ Black
○ Filipino	○ Filipino	○ Filipino
○ Latin American	○ Latin American	○ Latin American
○ Southeast Asian *(e.g., Vietnamese, Cambodian, Malaysian, Laotian, etc.)*	○ Southeast Asian *(e.g., Vietnamese, Cambodian, Malaysian, Laotian, etc.)*	○ Southeast Asian *(e.g., Vietnamese, Cambodian, Malaysian, Laotian, etc.)*
○ Arab	○ Arab	○ Arab
○ West Asian *(e.g., Iranian, Afghan, etc.)*	○ West Asian *(e.g., Iranian, Afghan, etc.)*	○ West Asian *(e.g., Iranian, Afghan, etc.)*
○ Korean	○ Korean	○ Korean
○ Japanese	○ Japanese	○ Japanese
Other — *Specify*	Other — *Specify*	Other — *Specify*

20 Is this person a member of an Indian Band / First Nation?	○ No ○ Yes, member of an Indian Band / First Nation *Specify Indian Band / First Nation (for example, Musqueam)*	○ No ○ Yes, member of an Indian Band / First Nation *Specify Indian Band / First Nation (for example, Musqueam)*
21 Is this person a Treaty Indian or a Registered Indian as defined by the *Indian Act* of Canada?	○ No ○ Yes, Treaty Indian or Registered Indian	○ No ○ Yes, Treaty Indian or Registered Indian
22 **Answer Questions 23 to 52 for each person aged 15 and over.**	🛑 **Continue only for each person aged 15 years and over (born before May 16, 1991).**	🛑 **Continue only for each person aged 15 years and over (born before May 16, 1991).**
MOBILITY		
23 Where did this person live **1 year ago**, that is, on **May 16, 2005**? *Mark "☒" one circle only.* ***Note:*** *For those who mark the third circle:* *Please give the name of the city or town rather than the metropolitan area of which it is a part.* *For example:* • *Saanich rather than Victoria (metropolitan area);* • *St. Albert rather than Edmonton (metropolitan area);* • *Laval rather than Montréal (metropolitan area).*	○ Lived at the **same** address as now ○ Lived at a **different** address in the **same** city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve ○ Lived in a **different** city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve **in Canada** *Specify name of:* City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve Province / territory Postal code ○ Lived **outside Canada** *Specify name of country*	○ Lived at the **same** address as now ○ Lived at a **different** address in the **same** city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve ○ Lived in a **different** city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve **in Canada** *Specify name of:* City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve Province / territory Postal code ○ Lived **outside Canada** *Specify name of country*

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

Visit www.census2006.ca
or call 1 877 594-2006
8 a.m. to 9 p.m. May 1 to 31.

○ No ○ Yes, member of an Indian Band/First Nation *Specify Indian Band/First Nation (for example, Musqueam)*	○ No ○ Yes, member of an Indian Band/First Nation *Specify Indian Band/First Nation (for example, Musqueam)*	○ No ○ Yes, member of an Indian Band/First Nation *Specify Indian Band/First Nation (for example, Musqueam)*
○ No ○ Yes, Treaty Indian or Registered Indian	○ No ○ Yes, Treaty Indian or Registered Indian	○ No ○ Yes, Treaty Indian or Registered Indian
Continue only for each person aged 15 years and over (born before May 16, 1991).	**Continue only for each person aged 15 years and over (born before May 16, 1991).**	**Continue only for each person aged 15 years and over (born before May 16, 1991).**
○ Lived at the **same** address as now ○ Lived at a **different** address in the **same** city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve ○ Lived in a **different** city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve **in Canada** *Specify name of:* City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve Province/territory Postal code	○ Lived at the **same** address as now ○ Lived at a **different** address in the **same** city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve ○ Lived in a **different** city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve **in Canada** *Specify name of:* City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve Province/territory Postal code	○ Lived at the **same** address as now ○ Lived at a **different** address in the **same** city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve ○ Lived in a **different** city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve **in Canada** *Specify name of:* City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve Province/territory Postal code
○ Lived **outside Canada** *Specify name of country*	○ Lived **outside Canada** *Specify name of country*	○ Lived **outside Canada** *Specify name of country*

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

Remember, these questions are only for persons aged 15 and over.

24 Where did this person live **5 years ago**, that is, on **May 16, 2001**? *Mark "☒" one circle only.* ***Note:*** *For those who mark the third circle:* *Please give the name of the city or town rather than the metropolitan area of which it is a part.* *For example:* • *Saanich rather than Victoria (metropolitan area);* • *St. Albert rather than Edmonton (metropolitan area);* • *Laval rather than Montréal (metropolitan area).*	○ Lived at the **same** address as now ○ Lived at a **different** address in the **same** city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve ○ Lived in a **different** city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve **in Canada** *Specify name of:* City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve Province / territory Postal code ○ Lived **outside Canada** *Specify name of country*	○ Lived at the **same** address as now ○ Lived at a **different** address in the **same** city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve ○ Lived in a **different** city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve **in Canada** *Specify name of:* City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve Province / territory Postal code ○ Lived **outside Canada** *Specify name of country*
PLACE OF BIRTH OF PARENTS		
25 Where was **each of** this person's parents born? (a) **Father** *Mark "☒" or specify country according to present boundaries.*	**Father** ○ Born in Canada Born outside Canada *Specify country*	**Father** ○ Born in Canada Born outside Canada *Specify country*
(b) **Mother** *Mark "☒" or specify country according to present boundaries.*	**Mother** ○ Born in Canada Born outside Canada *Specify country*	**Mother** ○ Born in Canada Born outside Canada *Specify country*

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

Visit www.census2006.ca
or call 1 877 594-2006
8 a.m. to 9 p.m. May 1 to 31.

Remember, these questions are only for persons aged 15 and over.

○ Lived at the **same** address as now	○ Lived at the **same** address as now	○ Lived at the **same** address as now
○ Lived at a **different** address in the **same** city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve	○ Lived at a **different** address in the **same** city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve	○ Lived at a **different** address in the **same** city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve
○ Lived in a **different** city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve **in Canada** *Specify name of:*	○ Lived in a **different** city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve **in Canada** *Specify name of:*	○ Lived in a **different** city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve **in Canada** *Specify name of:*
City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve	City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve	City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve
Province / territory	Province / territory	Province / territory
Postal code	Postal code	Postal code
○ Lived **outside Canada** *Specify name of country*	○ Lived **outside Canada** *Specify name of country*	○ Lived **outside Canada** *Specify name of country*
Father	**Father**	**Father**
○ Born in Canada	○ Born in Canada	○ Born in Canada
Born outside Canada *Specify country*	Born outside Canada *Specify country*	Born outside Canada *Specify country*
Mother	**Mother**	**Mother**
○ Born in Canada	○ Born in Canada	○ Born in Canada
Born outside Canada *Specify country*	Born outside Canada *Specify country*	Born outside Canada *Specify country*

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

Remember, these questions are only for persons aged 15 and over.

EDUCATION

26 Has this person completed a **secondary (high) school** diploma or equivalent? *Examples of secondary (high) school equivalency certificates are General Educational Development (GED) and Adult Basic Education (ABE).*	**Secondary (high) school diploma or certificate** ○ Yes, secondary (high) school diploma ○ Yes, secondary (high) school equivalency certificate ○ No	**Secondary (high) school diploma or certificate** ○ Yes, secondary (high) school diploma ○ Yes, secondary (high) school equivalency certificate ○ No
27 Has this person completed a **Registered Apprenticeship** or other **trades** certificate or diploma? *Mark "⊗" as many circles as applicable.* *For example:* • *hairdressing* • *CNC machinist*	**Registered Apprenticeship or trades certificate or diploma** ○ Yes, Registered Apprenticeship certificate ○ Yes, other trades certificate or diploma ○ No	**Registered Apprenticeship or trades certificate or diploma** ○ Yes, Registered Apprenticeship certificate ○ Yes, other trades certificate or diploma ○ No
28 Has this person completed a **college, CEGEP, or other non-university** certificate or diploma? *Mark "⊗" as many circles as applicable.* *For example:* • *accounting technology* • *real estate agent* • *industrial engineering technology*	**College, CEGEP or other non-university certificate or diploma** ○ Yes, certificate or diploma from a program of less than 3 months ○ Yes, certificate or diploma from a program of 3 months to less than 1 year ○ Yes, certificate or diploma from a program of 1 to 2 years ○ Yes, certificate or diploma from a program of more than 2 years ○ No	**College, CEGEP or other non-university certificate or diploma** ○ Yes, certificate or diploma from a program of less than 3 months ○ Yes, certificate or diploma from a program of 3 months to less than 1 year ○ Yes, certificate or diploma from a program of 1 to 2 years ○ Yes, certificate or diploma from a program of more than 2 years ○ No
29 Has this person completed a **university** degree, certificate or diploma? *Mark "⊗" as many circles as applicable.*	**University degree, certificate or diploma** ○ Yes, certificate or diploma below bachelor level ○ Yes, bachelor's degree (including LL.B.) ○ Yes, certificate or diploma above bachelor level ○ Yes, master's degree ○ Yes, degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry ○ Yes, earned doctorate ○ No	**University degree, certificate or diploma** ○ Yes, certificate or diploma below bachelor level ○ Yes, bachelor's degree (including LL.B.) ○ Yes, certificate or diploma above bachelor level ○ Yes, master's degree ○ Yes, degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry ○ Yes, earned doctorate ○ No

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

Visit www.census2006.ca
or call 1 877 594-2006
8 a.m. to 9 p.m. May 1 to 31.

Remember, these questions are only for persons aged 15 and over.

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

Secondary (high) school diploma or certificate

○ Yes, secondary (high) school diploma

○ Yes, secondary (high) school equivalency certificate

○ No

Registered Apprenticeship or trades certificate or diploma

○ Yes, Registered Apprenticeship certificate

○ Yes, other trades certificate or diploma

○ No

College, CEGEP or other non-university certificate or diploma

○ Yes, certificate or diploma from a program of less than 3 months

○ Yes, certificate or diploma from a program of 3 months to less than 1 year

○ Yes, certificate or diploma from a program of 1 to 2 years

○ Yes, certificate or diploma from a program of more than 2 years

○ No

University degree, certificate or diploma

○ Yes, certificate or diploma below bachelor level

○ Yes, bachelor's degree (including LL.B.)

○ Yes, certificate or diploma above bachelor level

○ Yes, master's degree

○ Yes, degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry

○ Yes, earned doctorate

○ No

Secondary (high) school diploma or certificate

○ Yes, secondary (high) school diploma

○ Yes, secondary (high) school equivalency certificate

○ No

Registered Apprenticeship or trades certificate or diploma

○ Yes, Registered Apprenticeship certificate

○ Yes, other trades certificate or diploma

○ No

College, CEGEP or other non-university certificate or diploma

○ Yes, certificate or diploma from a program of less than 3 months

○ Yes, certificate or diploma from a program of 3 months to less than 1 year

○ Yes, certificate or diploma from a program of 1 to 2 years

○ Yes, certificate or diploma from a program of more than 2 years

○ No

University degree, certificate or diploma

○ Yes, certificate or diploma below bachelor level

○ Yes, bachelor's degree (including LL.B.)

○ Yes, certificate or diploma above bachelor level

○ Yes, master's degree

○ Yes, degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry

○ Yes, earned doctorate

○ No

Secondary (high) school diploma or certificate

○ Yes, secondary (high) school diploma

○ Yes, secondary (high) school equivalency certificate

○ No

Registered Apprenticeship or trades certificate or diploma

○ Yes, Registered Apprenticeship certificate

○ Yes, other trades certificate or diploma

○ No

College, CEGEP or other non-university certificate or diploma

○ Yes, certificate or diploma from a program of less than 3 months

○ Yes, certificate or diploma from a program of 3 months to less than 1 year

○ Yes, certificate or diploma from a program of 1 to 2 years

○ Yes, certificate or diploma from a program of more than 2 years

○ No

University degree, certificate or diploma

○ Yes, certificate or diploma below bachelor level

○ Yes, bachelor's degree (including LL.B.)

○ Yes, certificate or diploma above bachelor level

○ Yes, master's degree

○ Yes, degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry

○ Yes, earned doctorate

○ No

Remember, these questions are only for persons aged 15 and over.

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

30 What was the major field of study of the **highest** degree, certificate or diploma that this person completed? *Please be specific. For example:* • *automobile mechanics* • *civil engineering* • *dental technology* • *aircraft mechanics* • *medical laboratory technology* • *day-care* • *agricultural economics* *Print in capital letters as follows:* COMPUTER EN GINEERING T ECHNOLOGY	**Major field of study of highest degree, certificate or diploma** **OR** ○ No certificate or diploma (**higher** than high school) → **Go to Question 32**	**Major field of study of highest degree, certificate or diploma** **OR** ○ No certificate or diploma (**higher** than high school) → **Go to Question 32**
31 In what province, territory or country did this person complete his/her **highest** degree, certificate or diploma?	**In Canada** *Specify province or territory* **OR** **Outside Canada** *Specify country*	**In Canada** *Specify province or territory* **OR** **Outside Canada** *Specify country*
32 Has this person attended a school, college, CEGEP or university at any time since September 2005? *Mark "⊗" as many circles as applicable.*	○ Yes, attended elementary, junior high school or high school ○ Yes, attended trade school, college, CEGEP or other non-university institution ○ Yes, attended university ○ No, did not attend school at any time since September 2005	○ Yes, attended elementary, junior high school or high school ○ Yes, attended trade school, college, CEGEP or other non-university institution ○ Yes, attended university ○ No, did not attend school at any time since September 2005

Remember, these questions are only for persons aged 15 and over.

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

Major field of study of highest degree, certificate or diploma	**Major field of study of highest degree, certificate or diploma**	**Major field of study of highest degree, certificate or diploma**
OR	**OR**	**OR**
○ No certificate or diploma (**higher** than high school) → **Go to Question 32**	○ No certificate or diploma (**higher** than high school) → **Go to Question 32**	○ No certificate or diploma (**higher** than high school) → **Go to Question 32**
In Canada *Specify province or territory*	**In Canada** *Specify province or territory*	**In Canada** *Specify province or territory*
OR	**OR**	**OR**
Outside Canada *Specify country*	**Outside Canada** *Specify country*	**Outside Canada** *Specify country*
○ Yes, attended elementary, junior high school or high school ○ Yes, attended trade school, college, CEGEP or other non-university institution ○ Yes, attended university ○ No, did not attend school at any time since September 2005	○ Yes, attended elementary, junior high school or high school ○ Yes, attended trade school, college, CEGEP or other non-university institution ○ Yes, attended university ○ No, did not attend school at any time since September 2005	○ Yes, attended elementary, junior high school or high school ○ Yes, attended trade school, college, CEGEP or other non-university institution ○ Yes, attended university ○ No, did not attend school at any time since September 2005

Remember, these questions are only for persons aged 15 and over.

HOUSEHOLD ACTIVITIES

Note:

Last week *refers to Sunday, May 7, to Saturday, May 13, 2006.*

In Question 33, report all time spent on each activity, even if two or more activities took place at the same time.
Visit www.census2006.ca or call 1 877 594-2006 for more information.

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

33 **Last week**, how many hours did this person spend doing the following activities:		
(a) doing **unpaid** housework, yard work or home maintenance for members of this household, or others? *Some examples include: preparing meals, washing the car, doing laundry, cutting the grass, shopping, household planning, etc.*	○ None ○ Less than 5 hours ○ 5 to 14 hours ○ 15 to 29 hours ○ 30 to 59 hours ○ 60 hours or more	○ None ○ Less than 5 hours ○ 5 to 14 hours ○ 15 to 29 hours ○ 30 to 59 hours ○ 60 hours or more
(b) looking after one or more of this person's own children, or the children of others, **without pay**? *Some examples include: bathing or playing with young children, driving children to sports activities or helping them with homework, talking with teens about their problems, etc.*	○ None ○ Less than 5 hours ○ 5 to 14 hours ○ 15 to 29 hours ○ 30 to 59 hours ○ 60 hours or more	○ None ○ Less than 5 hours ○ 5 to 14 hours ○ 15 to 29 hours ○ 30 to 59 hours ○ 60 hours or more
(c) providing **unpaid** care or assistance to one or more seniors? *Some examples include: providing personal care to a senior family member, visiting seniors, talking with them on the telephone, helping them with shopping, banking or with taking medication, etc.*	○ None ○ Less than 5 hours ○ 5 to 9 hours ○ 10 to 19 hours ○ 20 hours or more	○ None ○ Less than 5 hours ○ 5 to 9 hours ○ 10 to 19 hours ○ 20 hours or more

Remember, these questions are only for persons aged 15 and over.

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

○ None ○ Less than 5 hours ○ 5 to 14 hours ○ 15 to 29 hours ○ 30 to 59 hours ○ 60 hours or more	○ None ○ Less than 5 hours ○ 5 to 14 hours ○ 15 to 29 hours ○ 30 to 59 hours ○ 60 hours or more	○ None ○ Less than 5 hours ○ 5 to 14 hours ○ 15 to 29 hours ○ 30 to 59 hours ○ 60 hours or more
○ None ○ Less than 5 hours ○ 5 to 14 hours ○ 15 to 29 hours ○ 30 to 59 hours ○ 60 hours or more	○ None ○ Less than 5 hours ○ 5 to 14 hours ○ 15 to 29 hours ○ 30 to 59 hours ○ 60 hours or more	○ None ○ Less than 5 hours ○ 5 to 14 hours ○ 15 to 29 hours ○ 30 to 59 hours ○ 60 hours or more
○ None ○ Less than 5 hours ○ 5 to 9 hours ○ 10 to 19 hours ○ 20 hours or more	○ None ○ Less than 5 hours ○ 5 to 9 hours ○ 10 to 19 hours ○ 20 hours or more	○ None ○ Less than 5 hours ○ 5 to 9 hours ○ 10 to 19 hours ○ 20 hours or more

Remember, these questions are only for persons aged 15 and over.

LABOUR MARKET ACTIVITIES

34 **Last week**, how many hours did this person spend working for pay **or** in self-employment? *Please enter the total number of hours worked for pay or in self-employment at all jobs held last week.* *Include:* • *working for wages, salary, tips or commission;* • *working in his / her own business, farm or professional practice, alone or in partnership;* • *working directly towards the operation of a family farm or business without formal pay arrangements (e.g., assisting in seeding, doing accounts).*	Number of hours (to the nearest hour) → **Go to Question 40** **OR** ○ None → **Continue with the next question**	Number of hours (to the nearest hour) → **Go to Question 40** **OR** ○ None → **Continue with the next question**
35 **Last week**, was this person on temporary lay-off or absent from his / her job or business? *Mark "⊗" one circle only.*	○ No ○ Yes, on temporary lay-off from a job to which this person expects to return ○ Yes, on vacation, ill, on strike or locked out, or absent for other reasons	○ No ○ Yes, on temporary lay-off from a job to which this person expects to return ○ Yes, on vacation, ill, on strike or locked out, or absent for other reasons
36 **Last week**, did this person have definite arrangements to start a new job within the next four weeks?	○ No ○ Yes	○ No ○ Yes

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

Remember, these questions are only for persons aged 15 and over.

Number of hours (to the nearest hour) → **Go to Question 40** **OR** ○ None → **Continue with the next question**	Number of hours (to the nearest hour) → **Go to Question 40** **OR** ○ None → **Continue with the next question**	Number of hours (to the nearest hour) → **Go to Question 40** **OR** ○ None → **Continue with the next question**
○ No ○ Yes, on temporary lay-off from a job to which this person expects to return ○ Yes, on vacation, ill, on strike or locked out, or absent for other reasons	○ No ○ Yes, on temporary lay-off from a job to which this person expects to return ○ Yes, on vacation, ill, on strike or locked out, or absent for other reasons	○ No ○ Yes, on temporary lay-off from a job to which this person expects to return ○ Yes, on vacation, ill, on strike or locked out, or absent for other reasons
○ No ○ Yes	○ No ○ Yes	○ No ○ Yes

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

Remember, these questions are only for persons aged 15 and over.

37 Did this person look for paid work **during the past four weeks**? *For example, did this person contact an employment centre, check with employers, place or answer newspaper ads, etc.?* *Mark "⊗" one circle only.*	○ No → **Go to Question 39** ○ Yes, looked for full-time work ○ Yes, looked for part-time work (less than 30 hours per week)	○ No → **Go to Question 39** ○ Yes, looked for full-time work ○ Yes, looked for part-time work (less than 30 hours per week)
38 Could this person have started a job **last week** had one been available? *Mark "⊗" one circle only.*	○ Yes, could have started a job ○ No, already had a job ○ No, because of temporary illness or disability ○ No, because of personal or family responsibilities ○ No, going to school ○ No, other reasons	○ Yes, could have started a job ○ No, already had a job ○ No, because of temporary illness or disability ○ No, because of personal or family responsibilities ○ No, going to school ○ No, other reasons
39 When did this person last work for pay **or** in self-employment, even for a few days? *Mark "⊗" one circle only.*	○ In 2006 → **Continue with the next question** ○ In 2005 → **Continue with the next question** ○ Before 2005 → **Go to Question 51** ○ Never → **Go to Question 51**	○ In 2006 → **Continue with the next question** ○ In 2005 → **Continue with the next question** ○ Before 2005 → **Go to Question 51** ○ Never → **Go to Question 51**

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

Visit www.census2006.ca
or call 1 877 594-2006
8 a.m. to 9 p.m. May 1 to 31.

Remember, these questions are only for persons aged 15 and over.

○ No → **Go to Question 39**	○ No → **Go to Question 39**	○ No → **Go to Question 39**
○ Yes, looked for full-time work	○ Yes, looked for full-time work	○ Yes, looked for full-time work
○ Yes, looked for part-time work (less than 30 hours per week)	○ Yes, looked for part-time work (less than 30 hours per week)	○ Yes, looked for part-time work (less than 30 hours per week)
○ Yes, could have started a job	○ Yes, could have started a job	○ Yes, could have started a job
○ No, already had a job	○ No, already had a job	○ No, already had a job
○ No, because of temporary illness or disability	○ No, because of temporary illness or disability	○ No, because of temporary illness or disability
○ No, because of personal or family responsibilities	○ No, because of personal or family responsibilities	○ No, because of personal or family responsibilities
○ No, going to school	○ No, going to school	○ No, going to school
○ No, other reasons	○ No, other reasons	○ No, other reasons
○ In 2006 → **Continue with the next question**	○ In 2006 → **Continue with the next question**	○ In 2006 → **Continue with the next question**
○ In 2005 → **Continue with the next question**	○ In 2005 → **Continue with the next question**	○ In 2005 → **Continue with the next question**
○ Before 2005 → **Go to Question 51**	○ Before 2005 → **Go to Question 51**	○ Before 2005 → **Go to Question 51**
○ Never → **Go to Question 51**	○ Never → **Go to Question 51**	○ Never → **Go to Question 51**

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

Remember, these questions are only for persons aged 15 and over.

***Note: Questions 40 to 48 refer to this person's job or business last week.** If this person held no job last week, answer for the job of longest duration since January 1, 2005. If this person held more than one job last week, answer for the job at which he / she worked the **most hours**.*

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

40 For whom did this person work? *For self-employed persons, enter the name of their business. If the business does not have a name, enter the person's name.* *Print in capital letters as follows:* Name of firm, government agency, etc. ABC CONCRET E PRODUCTS LIMITED	Name of firm, government agency, etc. Section, plant, department, etc. (if applicable)	Name of firm, government agency, etc. Section, plant, department, etc. (if applicable)
41 What kind of business, industry or service was this? Please give details. For example: • *new home construction* • *primary school* • *municipal police* • *wheat farm* • *shoe store* • *food wholesale* • *car parts factory*	Kind of business, industry or service	Kind of business, industry or service
42 What was this person's work or occupation? Please be specific. For example: • *legal secretary* • *plumber* • *fishing guide* • *wood furniture assembler* • *secondary school teacher* *(If in the Armed Forces, give rank.)*	Occupation	Occupation
43 In this work, what were this person's main activities? Please give details. For example: • *prepared legal documents* • *installed residential plumbing* • *guided fishing parties* • *made wood furniture products* • *taught mathematics*	Main activities	Main activities

Visit www.census2006.ca
or call 1 877 594-2006
8 a.m. to 9 p.m. May 1 to 31.

Remember, these questions are only for persons aged 15 and over.

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

Name of firm, government agency, etc.	Name of firm, government agency, etc.	Name of firm, government agency, etc.
Section, plant, department, etc. (if applicable)	Section, plant, department, etc. (if applicable)	Section, plant, department, etc. (if applicable)
Kind of business, industry or service	Kind of business, industry or service	Kind of business, industry or service
Occupation	Occupation	Occupation
Main activities	Main activities	Main activities

Remember, these questions are only for persons aged 15 and over.

44 In this job or business, was this person mainly: *Mark "⊗" one circle only.*	○ working for wages, salary, tips or commission? **Go to Question 46** ○ working without pay for his / her spouse or another relative in a family farm or business? **Go to Question 46** ○ self-employed without paid help (alone or in partnership)? ○ self-employed with paid help (alone or in partnership)?	○ working for wages, salary, tips or commission? **Go to Question 46** ○ working without pay for his / her spouse or another relative in a family farm or business? **Go to Question 46** ○ self-employed without paid help (alone or in partnership)? ○ self-employed with paid help (alone or in partnership)?
45 If self-employed, was this person's farm or business incorporated?	○ No ○ Yes	○ No ○ Yes
46 At what address did this person **usually** work **most of the time**? *Example: 365 Laurier Ave. West* *Number* *Name* *Type* *Direction* *If direction (e.g., North, South, East or West) is a part of the street address, please include it.* *If street address is unknown or if the address is a post office box, specify the building or nearest street intersection. Do not give a post office box number.* *Please give the name of the city or town rather than the metropolitan area of which it is a part.* *For example:* • *Saanich rather than Victoria (metropolitan area);* • *St. Albert rather than Edmonton (metropolitan area);* • *Laval rather than Montréal (metropolitan area).* *If the address of work is different than the address of the employer, please provide the address where this person actually works (e.g., school teachers should provide the address of their school, not the address of the school board).*	○ Worked at home (including farms) **Go to Question 48** ○ Worked outside Canada **Go to Question 48** ○ No fixed workplace address **Go to Question 47** ○ Worked at the address specified below: **Specify complete address** Street address (see example) City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve Province / territory Postal code	○ Worked at home (including farms) **Go to Question 48** ○ Worked outside Canada **Go to Question 48** ○ No fixed workplace address **Go to Question 47** ○ Worked at the address specified below: **Specify complete address** Street address (see example) City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve Province / territory Postal code

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

Remember, these questions are only for persons aged 15 and over.

○ working for wages, salary, tips or commission?	○ working for wages, salary, tips or commission?	○ working for wages, salary, tips or commission?
▶ **Go to Question 46**	▶ **Go to Question 46**	▶ **Go to Question 46**
○ working without pay for his / her spouse or another relative in a family farm or business?	○ working without pay for his / her spouse or another relative in a family farm or business?	○ working without pay for his / her spouse or another relative in a family farm or business?
▶ **Go to Question 46**	▶ **Go to Question 46**	▶ **Go to Question 46**
○ self-employed without paid help (alone or in partnership)?	○ self-employed without paid help (alone or in partnership)?	○ self-employed without paid help (alone or in partnership)?
○ self-employed with paid help (alone or in partnership)?	○ self-employed with paid help (alone or in partnership)?	○ self-employed with paid help (alone or in partnership)?
○ No	○ No	○ No
○ Yes	○ Yes	○ Yes
○ Worked at home (including farms)	○ Worked at home (including farms)	○ Worked at home (including farms)
▶ **Go to Question 48**	▶ **Go to Question 48**	▶ **Go to Question 48**
○ Worked outside Canada	○ Worked outside Canada	○ Worked outside Canada
▶ **Go to Question 48**	▶ **Go to Question 48**	▶ **Go to Question 48**
○ No fixed workplace address	○ No fixed workplace address	○ No fixed workplace address
▶ **Go to Question 47**	▶ **Go to Question 47**	▶ **Go to Question 47**
○ Worked at the address specified below:	○ Worked at the address specified below:	○ Worked at the address specified below:
Specify complete address	**Specify complete address**	**Specify complete address**
Street address (see example)	Street address (see example)	Street address (see example)
City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve	City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve	City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve
Province / territory	Province / territory	Province / territory
Postal code	Postal code	Postal code

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

Remember, these questions are only for persons aged 15 and over.

47 How did this person **usually** get to work? *If this person used more than one method of transportation,* ***mark the one used for most of the travel distance****.*	○ Car, truck or van — as driver ○ Car, truck or van — as passenger ○ Public transit *(e.g., bus, streetcar, subway, light-rail transit, commuter train, ferry)* ○ Walked to work ○ Bicycle ○ Motorcycle ○ Taxicab ○ Other method	○ Car, truck or van — as driver ○ Car, truck or van — as passenger ○ Public transit *(e.g., bus, streetcar, subway, light-rail transit, commuter train, ferry)* ○ Walked to work ○ Bicycle ○ Motorcycle ○ Taxicab ○ Other method
48 (a) In this job, what language did this person use **most often**?	○ English ○ French Other — *Specify*	○ English ○ French Other — *Specify*
(b) Did this person use any other languages **on a regular basis** in this job?	○ No ○ Yes, English ○ Yes, French Yes, Other — *Specify*	○ No ○ Yes, English ○ Yes, French Yes, Other — *Specify*

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

Remember, these questions are only for persons aged 15 and over.

○ Car, truck or van — as driver	○ Car, truck or van — as driver	○ Car, truck or van — as driver
○ Car, truck or van — as passenger	○ Car, truck or van — as passenger	○ Car, truck or van — as passenger
○ Public transit *(e.g., bus, streetcar, subway, light-rail transit, commuter train, ferry)*	○ Public transit *(e.g., bus, streetcar, subway, light-rail transit, commuter train, ferry)*	○ Public transit *(e.g., bus, streetcar, subway, light-rail transit, commuter train, ferry)*
○ Walked to work	○ Walked to work	○ Walked to work
○ Bicycle	○ Bicycle	○ Bicycle
○ Motorcycle	○ Motorcycle	○ Motorcycle
○ Taxicab	○ Taxicab	○ Taxicab
○ Other method	○ Other method	○ Other method
○ English	○ English	○ English
○ French	○ French	○ French
Other — *Specify*	Other — *Specify*	Other — *Specify*
○ No	○ No	○ No
○ Yes, English	○ Yes, English	○ Yes, English
○ Yes, French	○ Yes, French	○ Yes, French
Yes, Other — *Specify*	Yes, Other — *Specify*	Yes, Other — *Specify*

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

Remember, these questions are only for persons aged 15 and over.

49 In how many **weeks** did this person work **in 2005**? *Please enter the total number of weeks worked for pay or in self-employment at all jobs held in 2005.* *Include **those weeks** in which this person:* • *was **on vacation** or **sick leave with pay**;* • *worked **full time** or **part time**;* • *worked for **wages**, **salary**, **tips** or **commission**;* • *was **self-employed**;* • *worked directly towards the operation of a **family farm or business** without formal pay arrangements.*	○ None → **Go to Question 51** **OR** ← Number of weeks	○ None → **Go to Question 51** **OR** ← Number of weeks
50 During **most** of those **weeks**, did this person work **full time** or **part time**? *Mark "⊗" one circle only.*	○ Full time (30 hours or more per week) ○ Part time (less than 30 hours per week)	○ Full time (30 hours or more per week) ○ Part time (less than 30 hours per week)

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

INCOME IN 2005

51 To save time, each person can give Statistics Canada permission to use the income information already available in his/her income tax files instead of answering **Question 52**.

- *This option is only available for persons who filed a tax return for the year ending December 31, 2005.*
- *Please note that your income tax information will be used for statistical purposes only.*

Does this person give Statistics Canada permission to use the income information already available in his/her income tax files for the year ending December 31, 2005?	○ Yes → Person 1 agrees. **Go to Question 53** ○ No → **Continue with Question 52**	○ Yes → Person 2 agrees. **Go to Question 53** ○ No → **Continue with Question 52**

Remember, these questions are only for persons aged 15 and over.

○ None → **Go to Question 51** **OR** ☐☐ ← Number of weeks	○ None → **Go to Question 51** **OR** ☐☐ ← Number of weeks	○ None → **Go to Question 51** **OR** ☐☐ ← Number of weeks
○ Full time (30 hours or more per week) ○ Part time (less than 30 hours per week)	○ Full time (30 hours or more per week) ○ Part time (less than 30 hours per week)	○ Full time (30 hours or more per week) ○ Part time (less than 30 hours per week)
○ Yes → Person 3 agrees. **Go to Question 53** ○ No → **Continue with Question 52**	○ Yes → Person 4 agrees. **Go to Question 53** ○ No → **Continue with Question 52**	○ Yes → Person 5 agrees. **Go to Question 53** ○ No → **Continue with Question 52**

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

Remember, these questions are only for persons aged 15 and over.

52 During the year ending December 31, 2005, did this person receive any income from the sources listed below?

Answer* "*Yes*" *or* "*No*"** *for all sources. If "Yes", also* ***enter the amount*; in case of a loss, also mark "Loss".*

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

PAID EMPLOYMENT:		
(a) Total **wages** and **salaries**, *including commissions, bonuses, tips, taxable benefits, research grants, royalties, etc., before any deductions*	○ Yes $ .00 ○ No	○ Yes $ .00 ○ No
SELF-EMPLOYMENT:		
(b) **Net farm income** *(gross receipts minus expenses), including grants and subsidies under farm-support programs, marketing board payments, gross insurance proceeds*	○ Yes $ .00 ○ No ○ Loss	○ Yes $ .00 ○ No ○ Loss
(c) **Net non-farm income** from **unincorporated business, professional practice**, etc. *(gross receipts minus expenses)*	○ Yes $ .00 ○ No ○ Loss	○ Yes $ .00 ○ No ○ Loss
INCOME FROM GOVERNMENT:		
(d) **Child** benefits, *such as child tax benefits, family allowances* (federal, provincial and territorial)	○ Yes $ .00 ○ No	○ Yes $ .00 ○ No
(e) **Old Age Security Pension, Guaranteed Income Supplement, Allowance** and **Allowance for the Survivor** *from federal government only (provincial income supplements should be reported in (h))*	○ Yes $ .00 ○ No	○ Yes $ .00 ○ No
(f) Benefits from **Canada** or **Quebec Pension Plan**	○ Yes $ .00 ○ No	○ Yes $ .00 ○ No
(g) Benefits from **Employment Insurance** *(total benefits before tax deductions)*	○ Yes $ .00 ○ No	○ Yes $ .00 ○ No

Remember, these questions are only for persons aged 15 and over.

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

○ Yes $ .00 ○ No	○ Yes $ .00 ○ No	○ Yes $ .00 ○ No
○ Yes $ .00 ○ No ○ Loss	○ Yes $ .00 ○ No ○ Loss	○ Yes $ .00 ○ No ○ Loss
○ Yes $ .00 ○ No ○ Loss	○ Yes $ .00 ○ No ○ Loss	○ Yes $ .00 ○ No ○ Loss
○ Yes $ .00 ○ No	○ Yes $ .00 ○ No	○ Yes $ .00 ○ No
○ Yes $ .00 ○ No	○ Yes $ .00 ○ No	○ Yes $ .00 ○ No
○ Yes $ .00 ○ No	○ Yes $ .00 ○ No	○ Yes $ .00 ○ No
○ Yes $ .00 ○ No	○ Yes $ .00 ○ No	○ Yes $ .00 ○ No

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

(h) **Other income** from **government sources**, *such as provincial income supplements and grants, the GST/QST/HST credit, provincial tax credits, workers' compensation, veterans' pensions, welfare payments*	○ Yes $ ☐ ☐☐☐ ☐☐☐ .00 ○ No	○ Yes $ ☐ ☐☐☐ ☐☐☐ .00 ○ No
OTHER INCOME: (i) **Dividends, interest** on bonds, deposits and savings certificates, and **other investment income**, *such as net rents from real estate, interest from mortgages. Do not include capital gains/losses.*	○ Yes $ ☐ ☐☐☐ ☐☐☐ .00 ○ No ○ Loss	○ Yes $ ☐ ☐☐☐ ☐☐☐ .00 ○ No ○ Loss
(j) **Retirement pensions, superannuation** and **annuities**, *including those from RRSPs and RRIFs. Do not include withdrawals from a pension plan or RRSP.*	○ Yes $ ☐ ☐☐☐ ☐☐☐ .00 ○ No	○ Yes $ ☐ ☐☐☐ ☐☐☐ .00 ○ No
(k) **Other money income**, *such as alimony, child support, scholarships*	○ Yes $ ☐ ☐☐☐ ☐☐☐ .00 ○ No	○ Yes $ ☐ ☐☐☐ ☐☐☐ .00 ○ No
TOTAL INCOME in 2005 from all sources	○ Yes $ ☐ ☐☐☐ ☐☐☐ .00 ○ No ○ Loss	○ Yes $ ☐ ☐☐☐ ☐☐☐ .00 ○ No ○ Loss
INCOME TAX PAID on 2005 income (federal, provincial and territorial)	$ ☐ ☐☐☐ ☐☐☐ .00	$ ☐ ☐☐☐ ☐☐☐ .00

The following question is for all persons who usually live here including those less than 15 years old. If you are answering on behalf of other people, please consult each person.

53 The *Statistics Act* guarantees the confidentiality of your census information. Only if you mark "YES" to this question will your personal information be made public, 92 years after the 2006 Census. If you mark "NO" or leave the answer blank, your personal information will never be made publicly available.

Does this person agree to make his/her 2006 Census information available for public release in 2098 (92 years after the census)?	○ Yes ○ No	○ Yes ○ No

Turn the page and answer the questions about this dwelling.

PERSON 3	PERSON 4	PERSON 5
Family name	Family name	Family name
Given name	Given name	Given name
○ Yes $ ☐ ☐☐☐ ☐☐☐ .00 ○ No	○ Yes $ ☐ ☐☐☐ ☐☐☐ .00 ○ No	○ Yes $ ☐ ☐☐☐ ☐☐☐ .00 ○ No
○ Yes $ ☐ ☐☐☐ ☐☐☐ .00 ○ No ○ Loss	○ Yes $ ☐ ☐☐☐ ☐☐☐ .00 ○ No ○ Loss	○ Yes $ ☐ ☐☐☐ ☐☐☐ .00 ○ No ○ Loss
○ Yes $ ☐ ☐☐☐ ☐☐☐ .00 ○ No	○ Yes $ ☐ ☐☐☐ ☐☐☐ .00 ○ No	○ Yes $ ☐ ☐☐☐ ☐☐☐ .00 ○ No
○ Yes $ ☐ ☐☐☐ ☐☐☐ .00 ○ No	○ Yes $ ☐ ☐☐☐ ☐☐☐ .00 ○ No	○ Yes $ ☐ ☐☐☐ ☐☐☐ .00 ○ No
○ Yes $ ☐ ☐☐☐ ☐☐☐ .00 ○ No ○ Loss	○ Yes $ ☐ ☐☐☐ ☐☐☐ .00 ○ No ○ Loss	○ Yes $ ☐ ☐☐☐ ☐☐☐ .00 ○ No ○ Loss
$ ☐ ☐☐☐ ☐☐☐ .00	$ ☐ ☐☐☐ ☐☐☐ .00	$ ☐ ☐☐☐ ☐☐☐ .00

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

The following question is for all persons who usually live here including those less than 15 years old. If you are answering on behalf of other people, please consult each person.

○ Yes ○ No	○ Yes ○ No	○ Yes ○ No

Turn the page and answer the questions about this dwelling.

STEP F

Answer Questions H1 to H8 about this dwelling.

*A **dwelling** is a separate set of living quarters with a **private entrance** from the outside or from a common hallway or stairway inside the building. This entrance should not be through someone else's living quarters.*

H1. Who pays the rent or mortgage, taxes, electricity, etc., for this dwelling? *If more than one person contributes to such payments, mark "⊗" as many circles as apply.*	○ Person 1 ○ Person 2 ○ Person 3 ○ Person 4 ○ Person 5 ○ A person who is listed on another questionnaire for this dwelling ○ A person who does not live here
H2. Is this dwelling: *Mark "⊗" one circle only.*	○ owned by you or a member of this household (even if it is still being paid for)? ○ rented (even if no cash rent is paid)?
H3. (a) How many rooms are there in this dwelling? ***Include** kitchen, bedrooms, finished rooms in attic or basement, etc.* ***Do not count** bathrooms, halls, vestibules and rooms used solely for business purposes.*	← Number of rooms
(b) How many of these rooms are bedrooms?	← Number of bedrooms
H4. When was this dwelling originally built? *Mark the period in which the building was completed, not the time of any later remodelling, additions or conversions. If year is not known, give best estimate.*	○ 1920 or before ○ 1921-1945 ○ 1946-1960 ○ 1961-1970 ○ 1971-1980 ○ 1981-1985 ○ 1986-1990 ○ 1991-1995 ○ 1996-2000 ○ 2001-2006
H5. Is this dwelling in need of any repairs? *Do not include desirable remodelling or additions.*	○ No, only **regular maintenance** is needed (painting, furnace cleaning, etc.) ○ Yes, **minor repairs** are needed (missing or loose floor tiles, bricks or shingles, defective steps, railing or siding, etc.) ○ Yes, **major repairs** are needed (defective plumbing or electrical wiring, structural repairs to walls, floors or ceilings, etc.)

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

*Visit www.census2006.ca
or call 1 877 594-2006
8 a.m. to 9 p.m. May 1 to 31.*

Answer Questions **H6** to **H8** for only the dwelling that you **now occupy**, even if you own or rent more than one dwelling. If the exact amount is not known, please give best estimate.

Note: *If you or anyone in this dwelling is a farm operator living on the farm you or they operate,* ***mark "⊗" here*** → ○ *and go to* ***Step G*** *on next page.*

H6. For this dwelling, what are the YEARLY payments (last 12 months) for:

(a) electricity?
○ None
○ Included in rent or other payments
OR $ ☐ ☐☐☐ .00 per year

(b) oil, gas, coal, wood or other fuels?
○ None
○ Included in rent or other payments
OR $ ☐ ☐☐☐ .00 per year

(c) water and other municipal services?
○ None
○ Included in rent or other payments
OR $ ☐ ☐☐☐ .00 per year

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

H7. For RENTERS only:

What is the **monthly rent** paid for this dwelling?
○ Rented without payment of cash rent
OR $ ☐ ☐☐☐ .00 per month

H8. For OWNERS only, answer parts (a) **through** (f):

(a) What are the total regular **monthly** mortgage or loan payments for this dwelling?
○ None → **Go to part** (c)
OR $ ☐ ☐☐☐ .00 per month

(b) Are the property taxes (municipal and school) included in the amount shown in part (a)?
○ Yes → **Go to part** (d)
○ No

(c) What are the estimated **yearly** property taxes (municipal and school) for this dwelling?
○ None
OR $ ☐☐ ☐☐☐ .00 per year

(d) If you were to sell this dwelling now, for how much would you expect to sell it?
$ ☐ ☐☐☐ ☐☐☐ .00

(e) Is this dwelling part of a registered condominium?
○ Yes → **Continue with part** (f)
○ No → **Go to Step G on next page**

(f) What are the **monthly** condominium fees?
○ None
OR $ ☐ ☐☐☐ .00 per month

STEP G

If more than five persons live here, you will need an extra questionnaire; call 1 877 594-2006.

You have now completed your questionnaire. Please mail it today.

Thank you for your cooperation.

COMMENTS

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

THE LAW PROTECTS WHAT YOU TELL US

The confidentiality of your census responses is protected by law. All Statistics Canada employees have taken an oath of secrecy. Your personal census information cannot be given to anyone outside Statistics Canada without your consent. This is your right.

Your census information will be retained in accordance with legislative requirements and will be stored securely. You can ask to see the information about yourself on your 2006 Census questionnaire after November 2006. To do this, write the Privacy Coordinator, Statistics Canada, 25th Floor, R.H. Coats Building, Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0T6.

PIB No.:
STC/P-PU-005 STC/COP-015-03789

Appendix Q Derived Statistics

There are three statistics not resident on the database that can readily be computed on income variables: (1) average, (2) median, and (3) standard error.

These statistics can be derived for total income, after-tax income, earnings, wages and salaries, or any other particular source of income on a variety of universes. The statistic calculation is explained for two groups of universes: individuals and all other universes which include families, persons not in families and households.

A. Income of individuals

Average and median incomes and standard errors for average income of individuals will be calculated for those individuals who are at least 15 years of age and who have an income or after-tax income (positive or negative). For all other universes (for example, census families or private households), these statistics will be calculated over all units, whether or not they reported any income.

1. Average income of individuals

Average income of individuals refers to the dollar amount obtained by adding up the total income of all individuals 15 years of age and over who reported income for 2005 and dividing this sum by the number of individuals with income.

Average income is calculated from unrounded data by dividing the weighted aggregate income of a specified group of individuals (for example, males 45 to 54 years of age) by the number of individuals with income in that group.

Average income is calculated for any group as follows:

$$\bar{Y} = \frac{\sum(Y_i W_i)}{\sum W_i}, \text{ where}$$

$\bar{Y}$ = Average income of the individuals 15 years of age and over with income in the group

Y_i = Actual income of each individual 15 years of age and over with income in the group

W_i = Weight of each individual 15 years of age and over with income in the group

2. Median income of individuals

The median income of a specified group of income recipients is that dollar amount which divides their income size distribution ranked by size of income, into two halves, i.e., the incomes of the first half of individuals are below the median, while those of the second half are above the median. Median income is calculated from the unrounded number of individuals (for example, males 45 to 54 years of age) with income in that group.

For an income size distribution, the median is usually estimated as follows:

$$M = L_m + c_m \left(d / f_m\right), \text{ where}$$

M = Median value

L_m = Lower boundary of the income group in which

$\frac{N}{2} = \frac{\sum W_i}{2}$ falls, where

N = Number of (weighted) individuals 15 years of age and over with income in the category for which the distribution is being shown

W_i = Weight of each individual 15 years of age and over with income in the category

c_m = Size (range) of the median income group

d = Number of individuals 15 years of age and over necessary from the median income group to reach the middle

i.e., $\frac{N}{2} - \sum_{i}^{m-1} f_i$

f_m = Frequency or total (weighted) of individuals 15 years of age and over in the median income group

In a similar fashion, decile income values (nine dollar amounts which divide the income recipients in 10 equal groups), quintiles (five equal groups) and quartiles (four equal groups) can also be derived for the population with income.

3. Standard error of average income

The standard error of average income refers to a dollar value which indicates the precision of the estimate of average income.

If interpreted as shown below, it serves as a rough indicator of the precision of the corresponding estimate of average income. For about 68% of the samples which could be selected from the sample frame, the difference between the sample estimate of average income and the corresponding figure based on complete enumeration would be less than one standard error. For about 95% of the possible samples, the difference would be less than two standard errors and, in about 99% of the samples, the difference would be less than approximately two and one half standard errors.

This statistic only attempts to measure for average income the imprecision due to sampling error.

B. Income of families, persons not in families, and households

Average and median income of families (both census and economic families), persons 15 years of age and over not in families, households and the standard error for average income are normally calculated for all units in the specified group, whether or not they reported income.

For the universe of individuals, these statistics are normally calculated for those individuals who are at least 15 years of age and have reported an income (positive or negative).

1. Average income of families (census/economic), persons not in families, and households

Dollar amount obtained by adding up the total income of all family members (census/economic), persons 15 years of age and over not in families, or households and dividing this sum by the number of families, persons 15 years of age and over not in families, or households.

Average income of families (census/economic) or persons 15 years of age and over not in families or households refers to the weighted mean total income of families (census/economic), persons 15 years of age and over not in families, or households in 2005.

Average income is calculated from unrounded data by dividing the aggregate income of a specified group of families (for example, husband-wife families with working wives), persons 15 years of age and over not in families, or households (for example, family households) by the number of families, persons 15 years of age and over not in families, or households in that group, whether or not they reported income.

This statistic is calculated for any group as follows:

$\bar{Y} = \dfrac{\sum(Y_i W_i)}{\sum W_i}$, where

$\bar{Y}$ = Average income of the group

Y_i = Actual income of each family, person 15 years of age and over not in a family, or household in the group

W_i = Weight of each family, person 15 years of age and over not in family, or household in the group

2. Median income of families (census/economic), persons not in families, and households

The median income of a specified group of families (census/economic), persons 15 years of age and over not in families, or households is that amount which divides their income size distribution ranked by size of income, into two halves. That is, the incomes of the first half of the families, persons 15 years of age and over not in families, or households are below the median, while those of the second half are above the median. Median incomes of families (census/economic), persons 15 years of age and over not in families, or households are normally calculated for all units in the specified group, whether or not they reported income.

For an income size distribution, the median is estimated as follows:

$M = L_m + c_m\left(d / f_m\right)$, where

M = Median value

L_m = Lower boundary of the income group in which

$\dfrac{N}{2} = \dfrac{\sum W_i}{2}$ falls, where

N = Number of families (census/economic), persons 15 years of age and over not in families, or households in the category for whom the distribution is being shown

W_i = Weight of each family (census/economic), person 15 years of age and over not in a family, or household in the category

c_m = Size (range) of the median income group

d = Number of families (census/economic), persons 15 years of age and over not in families, or households necessary from the median income group to reach the middle

i.e., $\frac{N}{2} - \sum_{i}^{m-1} f_i$

f_m = Frequency or total (weighted) families, persons 15 years of age and over not in families, or households in the median income

In a similar fashion, decile income values (nine dollar amounts which divide the units in 10 equal groups), quintiles (five equal groups) and quartiles (four equal groups) can also be derived for the groups of interest.

3. Standard error of average income

The standard error of average income refers to a dollar value which indicates the precision of the estimate of average income.

If interpreted as shown below, it serves as a rough indicator of the precision of the corresponding estimate of average income. For about 68% of the samples which could be selected from the sample frame, the difference between the sample estimate of average income and the corresponding figure based on complete enumeration would be less than one standard error. For about 95% of the possible samples, the difference would be less than two standard errors and, in about 99% of the samples, the difference would be less than approximately two and one half standard errors.

This statistic only attempts to measure for average income the imprecision due to sampling error.

Appendix R Major Field of Study - International Standard Classification of Education and Classification of Instructional Programs (ISCED_CIP)

A concordance between the International Standard Classification of Education (ISCED) and the Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) has been developed by Statistics Canada.

The ISCED was designed by the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) as an instrument suitable for assembling, compiling and presenting statistics of education both within individual countries and internationally. Member states are invited to facilitate the use of this classification so as to increase international comparability.

This concordance or any other national or international concordances relating to the Classification of Instructional Programs are available, and will be updated as necessary, on Concordances to other classifications.

Appendix S Major Field of Study – Empirical concordance tables between Major Field of Study (MFS) and Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) Canada 2000 codes

Due to the size and interactive format of this appendix, it is only available at Appendix S Major Field of Study - Empirical concordance table between Major Field of Study (MFS) and Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP Canada 2000) codes.

Appendix T Major Field of Study – Empirical concordance tables between Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) Canada 2000 codes and Major Field of Study (MFS)

Due to the size and interactive format of this appendix, it is only available at Appendix T Major Field of Study - Empirical concordance tables between Classification of Instructional Programs(CIP) Canada 2000 codes and Major Field of Study (MFS).

Overview of the Census

Introduction

This reference tool covers every aspect of the 2006 Census of Population and Census of Agriculture. It provides an overview of every phase of the census, from content determination to statistical data dissemination. It traces the history of the census from the early days of New France to the present. It also contains information about the protection of confidential information in census questionnaires and statistical tables. It provides a detailed description of the census questions and variables, along with information about data quality and the possible uses of census data. Also covered are census geography and the range of products and services available from the 2006 Census database.

It may be useful to new users who wish to familiarize themselves with the Canadian Census of Population. It will also be helpful to experienced users who want information about the specific content of the 2006 Census of Population and Census of Agriculture.

The first part covers the Census of Population, while the second is about the Census of Agriculture.

Overview of the Census of Population

Chapter 1 – A brief history

Census-taking: Ancient beginnings

The practice of taking a census dates back to the dawn of civilization. History records that Moses counted the children of Israel in the 15th century B.C. and that censuses were taken centuries earlier in Babylon (3800 B.C.), China (3000 B.C.) and Egypt (2200 B.C.). The methods employed in ancient censuses were rudimentary, and the goals were short-term—for example, to conscript young men for military service, or to enable rulers to impose taxes on their subjects.

The government of New France has the honour of being the first to conduct what we would call a modern census. That first census was conducted just as the colony of New France was getting established; in fact, one of its aims was to ensure that the Intendant had the information needed to help the young colony take root.

Taking stock of the colony

Jean Talon played a major role in the development of census-taking in the New World. He was sent to New France as Intendant of Justice, Police and Finance for Canada, Acadia, the island of Newfoundland and other French lands in North America. King Louis XIV instructed Talon to take appropriate steps to expand the colony so that it would quickly become self-sufficient and capable of supplying products needed for the growth of French industry; to accomplish this, he had to settle the country, develop agriculture and trade, and establish manufacturing industries. Realizing that he would need reliable statistics if he was going to organize the colony and foster its development, Talon took a census shortly after he arrived in New France. He did much of the data collection personally, visiting settlers throughout the colony in 1666.

Talon conducted his first census by the so-called *de jure* (by right) method, which counts people at their usual place of residence and not where they happen to be on Census Day (*de facto*). He recorded settlers' names, on a specific date, and collected information on age, sex, marital status, and occupation or trade. In 1666, a second survey allowed him to gather more data with a census of livestock and cleared land.

In all, 36 censuses were conducted under French rule, the last of them in 1739. More questions were added, covering subjects such as buildings and houses, agricultural and industrial production, and even—because of the frequent threats to peace in those days—weapons. After the British took over, regular censuses gave way to a series of less detailed surveys, though full censuses were conducted in 1765, 1784 and 1790. After 1817, censuses were held at more regular, though different, intervals in New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Upper Canada and Lower Canada. There was an annual census of Upper and Lower Canada between 1824 and 1842.

The content of those censuses varied widely, but after 1827, they generally covered a wide range of topics. Later, as a result of the *Census Act of the United Provinces* (1847 amendment), a census was conducted in February and March of 1848 and again exactly two years later. On August 30, 1851, royal assent was given to a new law requiring regular censuses, starting in 1851/52 and continuing in 1861 and every tenth year thereafter. Thus, 1851 would appear to mark the beginning of Canada's decennial census.

An established tradition

The rebellions of 1837 and the widespread demand for an elected government with representation based on population size led to the passage of the *Constitution Act, 1867* (formerly known as the *British North America Act, 1867*). Under sections 8 and 51 of the Act, the census was to provide population figures that would be used to determine the number of representatives each province would have in the House of Commons. Electoral district boundaries were also to be adjusted on the basis of census counts. Consequently, in order for each Member of Parliament to be able to represent the population of a specific area, population counts had to be broken down by specific geographic area. With respect to the census, the *Constitution Act*'s key impact lay in the fact that it influenced the decision to standardize the *de jure* method and to conduct a census on a set date every 10 years for specific geographic units. In other words, the decision was made to continue the tradition established by Jean Talon.

Thus the first census taken under the *Constitution Act, 1867* was in 1871. The questions were essentially the same as in the 1851 and 1861 censuses.

A set date

Although the census is conducted on a set date—a specific point in time—the day of the census has varied over the years. Several factors enter into the choice of a date, and changes that have occurred—some due to data collection requirements, others to shifts in customs—have been designed to ensure respondents' full participation in the census and to improve coverage and data quality.

Under the *Census Act* of May 12, 1870, the census was to be conducted by May 1 of each census year, except in certain hard-to-reach areas, which were to be covered in July. Accordingly, the census was held in April until 1911, when the date was moved to June 1. This change was made to avoid the poor road conditions and unfavourable weather that hampered enumeration in earlier months. Holding the census in June was also advantageous from the standpoint of collecting agricultural data, since farmers would know by then exactly how many acres of land they had seeded. The date was set as early as possible in June so that the census could be taken before people headed for summer destinations.

As time went by, however, it became clear that the first day of the month was moving day for a large number of households. In addition, June 1 sometimes fell on a weekend, when many respondents were away. To reduce the amount of follow-up made necessary by these movements, Census Day was shifted again in 1981, this time to the first Tuesday in June.

For the 1996 Census, the date changed once more, moving backward to the second Tuesday in May. Today, many of the households that move in a given year do so in late June. Pushing the census date ahead to mid-May meant that the questionnaires would be dropped off and mailed back during the same month, which lowered the risk that they would be lost in a move. In addition, follow-up of non-returns would take place in June, before most people go on vacation; this would keep costs down and produce better coverage and data quality.

Self-enumeration

Every Census of Canada up to and including the 1966 Census was conducted by interview. Enumerators went from door to door, interviewing respondents and writing down their answers in census booklets. In 1971, however, there was a major change in the collection method. To improve data quality and address growing concerns about privacy, respondents were asked for the first time to complete the census questionnaire themselves (self-enumeration). By letting people fill in the form at their convenience on Census Day, Statistics Canada hoped to obtain more accurate results. Respondents could also consult their personal documents for information needed to answer certain questions. Moreover, self-enumeration eliminated errors of interpretation by enumerators and improved the accuracy of answers to sensitive questions. This method has been used since 1971 for 98% of the Canadian population.

Sampling

In the 2006 Census, 80% of households received a short questionnaire containing eight questions, while 20% were given the 61-question long form. This method of gathering detailed data from a sample of households (rather than all households) was first employed in the 1941 Census of Canada. Housing data were collected from every tenth household in order to provide information about post-war housing problems and solutions for them. Sampling proved to be an effective collection method, yielding high-quality data while reducing costs and response burden. As a result, it was used again in 1951; this time, the sample was expanded to one household in five in order to obtain greater geographic detail. The sample has been set at one in five ever since, except in 1971 and 1976, when it was one in three.

Figure A Milestones in the history of the census

1666	First census in New France. The total population was 3,215, excluding Aboriginals and royal troops.
1739	Last census under French rule.
1767	The census of Nova Scotia adds religion and ethnic origin variables.
1817	The census of Nova Scotia adds place of birth variables.
1831	The first census in what would become Western Canada was taken in the Assiniboine.
1851	With the enactment of legislation requiring censuses in 1851, 1861 and every tenth year thereafter, the decennial census is born.
1870	First census of British Columbia and Manitoba.
1871	First census of Canada after Confederation. The questionnaire was produced in both English and French, as it has been in every census since.
1905	The census office becomes a permanent part of the government.
1906	A quinquennial census is taken in Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta.
1911	The census is moved from April to June to avoid poor weather and road conditions and to improve the accuracy of crop acreage data.
1918	The Dominion Bureau of Statistics is established with the enactment of the 1918 *Statistics Act*.
1941	The census is moved for this year only to June 14 to avoid conflicting with the first Victory Bond campaign. Sampling is used for the first time: the questions concern housing.
1956	The first nation-wide quinquennial census is conducted.
1971	For the first time, most respondents complete the questionnaire by themselves (self-enumeration). The Dominion Bureau of Statistics becomes Statistics Canada. A new *Statistics Act* requires that a census of population and agriculture be conducted every five years.
1986	The census contains a question on activity limitations, which is later used to form a sample for the first postcensal survey on activity limitations.
1991	The question on common-law status is asked for the first time.
1996	For the first time, the census collects information about unpaid work and mode of transportation to work.
2001	For the first time, the census collects information on same-sex couples, as well as information on language of work.
2006	For the first time, all Canadians can complete their census questionnaire over the Internet.

Decennial census, quinquennial census

National censuses have been conducted at 10-year intervals since 1851, except in the provinces of Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta, where they have been taken every five years since 1906. However, in 1956, it was decided a national census should be taken every five years, as a five-year census would provide a better means of measuring the pace of economic growth and urbanization. Under the *Statistics Act* of 1971, it became a statutory requirement to conduct a nationwide census every five years.

The term 'decennial' refers to censuses held at the beginning of each decade, in years ending in 1 (1971, 1981, 1991, 2001, etc.), while the word 'quinquennial' is used to describe censuses taken at mid-decade, in years ending in 6 (1976, 1986, 1996, 2006, etc.).

Census content

While the need for historical data suggests that the questions asked in a national census should always be the same, the fact is that some changes have to be made between censuses to meet new data requirements or reflect changes in society itself. The same dilemma arises prior to each census: maintain the historical continuity of census data, or keep pace with the country's social, cultural and economic development. This is why various changes have been made in the census over the years, such as in its terminology and definitions.

In other words

For example, in the 1891 Census questionnaire, respondents were asked to indicate their relationship to the 'head of family'. Up to and including 1971, the head of family or household was defined as the husband rather than the wife, the parent where there was only one parent living with unmarried children, or any member of a group sharing a dwelling equally. Because respondents expressed growing opposition to the use of the word 'head', due to its sexist, paternalistic connotations, the definition was rewritten for the 1976 Census. The questionnaire for that census stated that the 'head of household' was either the husband OR the wife. Head-of-household data and household data by characteristics of the head were produced and disseminated in 1976 using the new definition. In 1981, there was no reference to 'head of household' in the census questionnaire. Relationships between household members were defined on the basis of the person who completed the questionnaire for the rest of the household, known as 'Person 1'.

Between 1871 and 1911, the census asked questions about 'infirmities'. The questions were not included in the 1921 and 1931 censuses. In 1941 and 1951, there was a supplementary questionnaire for blind and deaf-mute people. The subject did not reappear in the census for 30 years, and when it did, the terminology had changed. A question on 'activity limitations' was added in 1986. Respondents were asked to state if they were limited in their activities because of a physical condition, a mental condition or a chronic health problem. This question was used to prepare a sample of respondents for the first postcensal Health and Activity Limitation Survey, conducted later in 1986.

A reflection of its time

The census questionnaire is a sign of the times in that its content reflects the concerns of the period in which it was developed. For example, housing has been covered in every census, but not always in the same way over the past censuses.

Since 1871, there has been a question on dwelling type. In 1921 and 1931, questions on tenure and number of rooms were added. Also in 1931, families were asked if they owned a radio; the purpose of this question was to measure the extent to which this important invention was being used in Canada. As mentioned earlier, a sample survey of housing was conducted in 1941. There were only two housing questions in the 1966 Census—one on dwelling type and the other on tenure (owner or renter). In 1971, however, increased interest in housing led to the addition of questions on such topics as utilities (source of running water, drainage of waste water), heating systems, and principal fuel used to heat the dwelling, cook food and heat water. Respondents were also asked if anyone in the household owned a vacation home (cottage) and if their dwelling had a refrigerator, a freezer, a washing machine, an automatic dryer, and a black-and-white or colour television set. In the 1981 Census, questions on condominiums and the condition of dwellings (whether repairs were needed) were asked for the first time.

As questions were added to the census over the years to meet new requirements, some questions on subjects of decreasing importance were dropped. For this reason, questions relating to dwelling characteristics, such as primary heating system and principal fuel used for heating, were not included in the 1991 and 1996 censuses.

The 2006 Census

This brings us to May 16, 2006, 340 years after Jean Talon enumerated the colony of New France.

Between May 1 and May 13, 13,576,855 households received a Census of Population questionnaire. Some 229,373 agricultural operations also received a Census of Agriculture form at the same time. Instead of all census forms being delivered by an enumerator, Canada Post delivered forms to about 70% of households, with the remaining 30% receiving a form from an enumerator as in previous censuses. An adult in each household was asked to complete and return the questionnaire online or by mail to Statistics Canada Data Processing Centre.

The short questionnaire contained eight questions and was completed by 80% of households. The long questionnaire contained the same questions as the short form plus 53 additional questions, including three new ones. A new question seeking permission for Statistics Canada to use data from income tax records to lower respondent burden was added to the long form. As well, questions on education were re-worded to improve response quality, including a new question on location of study. Both the short and long forms contained a new question asking whether the respondent would permit Statistics Canada to make their personal information public in 92 years for historical and genealogical research.

For the first time on a country-wide scale, the 2006 Census offered Canadians the option of completing their census questionnaire over the Internet. The latest technologies were used to ensure that Statistics Canada's strict security and confidentiality requirements were met without imposing any pre-registration or lengthy download processes for the census Internet application. This new method places Statistics Canada at the forefront of census taking.

Also for the first time, 2006 Census data from questionnaires were captured automatically, using automated capture technologies, rather than manual methods.

The census and the law

The census is the most fundamental source of information about our country and our society. The data it produces are required by a multitude of statutes and regulations (for examples, see '2006 Census Questions' section).

The *Constitution Act, 1867* provided for the redistribution of each province's seats in the House of Commons based on the results of the 1871 Census and each subsequent decennial census. The mandate given to the census in the *Constitution Act* was replaced by a series of statutes, which in turn were superseded by the *Statistics Act* of 1970. The latter states: 'A Census of Population of Canada shall be taken in the month of June in the year 1971, and every fifth year thereafter in a month to be fixed by the Governor in Council.'

Census data are important not only for determining the number of seats in Parliament but also for setting the boundaries of federal electoral districts (FEDs). The *Electoral Boundaries Readjustment Act* states that decennial census data are to be used to redefine FED boundaries.

Federal transfer payments to the provinces and territories also rely on population estimates based on population counts from the census, as required by the *Federal–Provincial Fiscal Arrangements Act*. The census collects data under the authority of more than 80 pieces of legislation, including the *Employment Insurance Act*, the *Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms*, the *Official Languages Act*, the *Old Age Security Act*, the *Student Loans Act*, and the *Immigration Act*.

Under the *Statistics Act* of 1971, the Dominion Bureau of Statistics, established under the *Statistics Act* of 1918, became known as Statistics Canada. Also under the *Statistics Act*, every Canadian household is required to complete a census questionnaire. There are penalties for refusing to take part in the census and for intentionally reporting false information. Refusal cases are forwarded to the Department of Justice, which is responsible for laying charges under the Act.

Chapter 2 – Taking a Census of Population

Introduction

The dissemination of census results is the culmination of a multi-stage process that begins long before Census Day. The census is a unique undertaking on a vast scale, and it has its own special challenges. Collecting information from some 31.6 million people and more than 13.5 milllion dwellings is a daunting challenge. Although censuses are conducted only once every five years in Canada, the census cycle extends over a number of years, as Figure B shows.

Figure B

2006 Census timeframe

Task title	Timeframe[1]
Content determination	April 2002 to August 2005
Questionnaire production	May 2005 to August 2005
Data collection	February 2006 to August 2006
Data processing	April 2006 to December 2006
Edit and imputation	July 2006 to December 2007
Coverage measurement studies	July 2006 to September 2008
Dissemination	March 2007 to May 2008

1. This timetable is only showing time of intense activities of each task.

Before each census, Statistics Canada consults data users and interested parties across Canada for their views on the type and extent of information that should be available through the census database. The goal of these consultations is to ensure that Statistics Canada takes account of emerging social and economic issues and, where appropriate, uses the census and post-censal surveys to shed light on them. In addition to the consultation process, the census questions undergo an extensive testing process.

Content determination

For the 2006 Census, Statistics Canada implemented an integrated approach to user consultation. For the first time, census consultations with data users combined discussions on content determination, geography and the dissemination program.

As well, due to the limited content change possibilities, other socio-economic data sources available at Statistics Canada were presented to data users as alternatives to fulfill their emerging data needs. Statistics Canada's extensive socio-economic statistical program includes a variety of complementary data sources which address three major types of data needs in ways that the census cannot:

- a need for current data on a regular basis
- a need for information which includes complex or sensitive questions which are best administered by an interviewer
- a need for information to determine the underlying causes of a phenomenon, requiring a set of data that extends over longer periods of time.

Data needs were evaluated in light of a number of considerations including the respondent's right to privacy, legislative requirements, availability of other sources to meet data needs, respondent burden, and collection and processing costs.

2006 Census consultation

In preparation for the 2006 Census, Statistics Canada continued its tradition of consulting data users and other interested persons to obtain their views on the content of the next census questionnaire. Participation included representatives from public libraries, academia, local governments, federal, provincial and territorial government departments, private sector, the general public, special interest groups and licensed distributors of Statistics Canada data.

Statistics Canada has always recognized the importance of consultation and, for this census, emphasized the need for continuous dialogue with its data users. Consequently, several rounds of integrated consultation were held for the 2006 Census, not only to collect feedback, but also to keep data users informed of the status of census plans and decisions.

The first round of consultation was initiated in 2002 and focused primarily on the content of the census questionnaire. In 2003, a follow-up consultation on the newly proposed education module content was conducted. The 2004 round of consultation focused primarily on accumulating feedback on the dissemination program and the proposed directions for 2006 geography as well as providing data users with an update of the qualitative testing for the questionnaire content. In 2005, sessions were held with data users to inform them of the results of the 2004 Census Test, the final content of the census questionnaire, the directions of the dissemination program and the proposed geography product line. Input on the census product line was gathered during the 2006 round of consultation.

One of the primary vehicles used to solicit user input for the 2006 Census was the consultation guide. In fact, one guide was produced to solicit feedback on the content of the questionnaire and another on the dissemination program/proposed directions for 2006 geography. An Internet site was also constructed to give access to the consultation material and offered a quick and easy way to submit input. As well, to ensure follow-up on the comments received, consultation reports were produced and sent to participants.

All reports were published as official Statistics Canada publications and were made available, free of charge, through the online catalogue and on the 2006 Census consultation website.

In total, the consultation period included more than 100 meetings across the country and 2,647 comments on census subjects were captured.

Number of comments received by census category

Census category	Number of the comments received	% of the comments submitted
Collection/Field operations	98	4
Content	750	28
Dissemination	1,239	47
Geography	330	12
General	230	9
Total	**2,647**	**100**

Very few major emerging data needs were expressed with regards to the 2006 Census content. In fact, the comments submitted during the multiple rounds of consultation were well distributed across the various census topics as shown in the above table. Ensuring that the 2006 Census content remain as similar as possible to the 2001 Census content was identified as the top priority by consultation participants.

Consultation feedback

The feedback collected through consultation was carefully analysed against several criteria. With respect to census content, once the analysis was completed, new questions—which take into account suggested adjustments and new needs—were tested through the content-testing program. (More detailed information is available in the *2006 Census Content Consultation Report*.)

Content testing

Qualitative testing

Before adding new questions to the census or modifying the existing ones, changes are tested by small groups of individuals and are then evaluated quantitatively. Discussion groups and one-on-one interviews are organised in order to examine which way the respondents interpret the questions and the instructions that are provided.

From September 2002 to November 2003, five qualitative tests took place in order to determine the content of the questionnaire for the 2004 Census Test. Each test involved an average of 100 participants. During this period, more than 200 versions of questions and/or instructions were tested and of this number, 32 content changes were retained for the 2004 Quantitative Census Test. Rounds of qualitative testing produced new content concepts as well as a new format for the questionnaire.

More information is available online in the *Overview of the 2004 Census Test*, as well as the *Summary of Content Analysis Results - 2004 Census Test*, released in March 2006.

Statistical test

Two quantitative tests were used to evaluate the new format, the new questions, and the changes that should be made to the existing questions. Follow-up interviews were also conducted with the respondents in order to identify any problem or difficulty related to the use of the electronic questionnaire available on the Internet.

Census Test

The Census Test was conducted on May 11, 2004 in 300,000 households in the Atlantic, Quebec and Prairie regions. These regions were chosen in order to produce a sample which represented francophone and anglophone households, as well as a mix of geographic regions, e.g. cities, villages and agricultural areas. Participation in the test was voluntary.

Approval of the 2006 Census questions

Statistics Canada used the results of the 2004 Census Test, together with the results of qualitative testing, recommendations from major data users and national and community organizations, as well as letters from private citizens to develop options for consideration and decision by Cabinet. Following approval by Cabinet and the prescription of the questions by the Governor in Council, the questions were published in the *Canada Gazette Part 1* in April 2005. The 2006 Census questions are available at Census of Population.

Questionnaire production

Questionnaire design is important for several reasons. It reflects on Statistics Canada's public image, can affect the quality of the data obtained, and can also be a factor in the efficient collection and processing of data. Designing a user-friendly questionnaire that satisfies the requirements of collection, processing, and communications is a challenge. Space on the questionnaire is restricted, thereby limiting the number and length of questions that can be asked. Instructions and examples must also be included on the questionnaire.

Once design has been finalized, questionnaires must be typeset and edited, printing and packaging contracts arranged, quality control measures carried out, and delivery of more than 100,000 documents monitored. The following is a short list of the many types of questionnaires, booklets, envelopes and related items produced:

Form 2A is the short **Population Questionnaire**. It is used to enumerate all usual residents of 4/5 of all private dwellings.

Form 2B is the long **Population Questionnaire**. It is used to enumerate 1/5 of all usual residents of all private dwellings. It is also used to enumerate residents of a Hutterite colony in these areas.

Form 2C is used to enumerate people posted outside Canada, including Canadian government employees (federal and provincial) and their families, and members of the Canadian Forces and their families. It is also used to enumerate all other Canadian citizens and landed immigrants and non-permanent residents outside Canada who wish to be enumerated.

Form 2D is the **Northern and Reserves Questionnaire.** It is used to enumerate northern areas and most Indian reserves, Indian settlements, Indian government districts and *terres réservées*. In canvasser areas, it is also used to enumerate usual residents of a Hutterite colony.

Form 3A is the **Short Individual Census Questionnaire.** It is used in private dwellings enumerated on Form 2A, to enumerate usual residents who wish to be enumerated in private dwellings (e.g., roomers, lodgers, boarders). It is also used in collective dwellings enumerated from administrative records, to enumerate usual residents and live-in staff members.

Form 3B is the **Long Individual Census Questionnaire.** It is used in private dwellings enumerated on Form 2B, to enumerate usual residents who wish to be enumerated in private (e.g., roomers, lodgers, boarders). It is also used in self-enumeration collective dwellings (except Hutterite colonies), to enumerate usual residents and live-in staff members.

The census questionnaires were produced in both official languages, in both regular and large print[1]. The census questions were translated into 62 non-official languages, including Aboriginal languages, and were also available in Braille and on audio cassette.

Data collection

This stage of the census process ensured that each of the 13.5 million dwellings in Canada received a census questionnaire. The census enumerated the entire population of Canada, which consists of Canadian citizens (by birth and by naturalization), landed immigrants, and non-permanent residents together with family members living with them. Non-permanent residents are persons living in Canada who have a Work or Study Permit, or who are claiming refugee status, and family members living with them.

The census also counted Canadian citizens and landed immigrants who were temporarily outside the country on Census Day. This included federal and provincial government employees working outside Canada, Canadian embassy staff posted to other countries, members of the Canadian Forces stationed abroad and all Canadian crew members of merchant vessels.

Collection methods

To ensure the best possible coverage, the country was divided into small geographic areas called collection units (CUs). In the 2006 Census, there were approximately 50,000 collection units.

Self-enumeration

In 2006, approximately 98% of households self-enumerated either online, or by completing the paper questionnaire. Respondents were asked to provide information for all members of the household, as it pertained to Census Day, May 16.

If the questionnaire was completed on paper, the respondent returned it by mail, in a pre-addressed yellow envelope, to the centralized Data Processing Centre. The questionnaire was then scanned and verified for completeness through an automated process.

If a questionnaire was completed and returned online, the information was directly submitted into the Data Processing Centre system and was verified for completeness.

---

[1] Only the 2A and 2B census questionnaires were produced in large print.

Online questionnaire

For the first time, the 2006 Census offered all households in Canada the option of completing their questionnaire online. This easy, secure and convenient option could be used anywhere, anytime, and was available in English and French.

Each paper questionnaire had a unique Internet access code printed on the front along with the 2006 Census website address (www.census2006.ca). Respondents needed this access code to do their questionnaire online.

This security feature made it secure, simple and quick for everyone to complete their census questionnaire online.

The census web application generated a confirmation number that the respondent was to retain as a proof of completion of the census questionnaire over the Internet.

This online collection method allowed the census data to be processed more quickly than those collected from paper questionnaires.

Collection support

To support the 2006 Census collection activities, an extensive communications program was established. In addition, the Census Help Line (CHL), a free, nationwide, multilingual service, was available to all respondents. The toll-free number was printed on the census questionnaire and guide, and advertised in all communications materials. The Census Help Line handled approximately 1,200,000 calls during the 2006 Census.

Census Communications Project

The goal of the 2006 Census Communications Project was to make all residents of Canada aware of the census, that everyone had the option of completing the census questionnaire online or by mail, that it was important and confidential and that there was a legal obligation to complete it.

'Count yourself in!' was the slogan. Communications materials highlighted important uses of the census such as:

- the development of estimates which are used to calculate transfer payments from the federal government to the provinces and territories
- the decision making process at national and provincial levels, as well as at the local community and neighbourhood levels
- the provision of services such as schools, hospitals, transportation and fire stations at the community level.

After May 16, Census Day, people were also informed that participation in the census is required by law.

The Census Communications Program had the following five components:

Third-party support

Promotional support for the census was enlisted from national and regional corporations, associations, all levels of government including federal, provincial, territorial and municipal, as well as local community groups. Approximately 2,500 supporters included the census message in their regular correspondence with employees and clients, or posted a promotional banner or message on their website, linking to the census website at Statistics Canada. More than 2.2 billion messages were sent to respondents as a result of this program.

Media relations

Because the census is news, the media are instrumental in getting the census message out to the residents of Canada on a daily basis before, on, and after Census Day. By means of interviews with Statistics Canada spokespersons, and of editorials and stories, the 2006 Census received extensive coverage in the media, with more than 4,000 articles, both print and broadcast, in May 2006.

Education

Educational activities were mostly directed at elementary and secondary students. The 2006 Census Teacher's Kit, containing assorted activities and materials that reinforced the importance of the census, was provided, free of charge, to about 18,000 educators, in paper format or online. Additional materials, including a map provided by Natural Resources Canada, a colouring book and a game activity placemat were also available.

Activities for English and French as a second language (ESL/FSL) learners were an important component, since students who read English or French better than their parents can help them complete the census form. An Adult basic education (ABE) kit was used extensively in classes for adults learning English or French and by literacy groups.

Paid advertising

The 2006 Census Advertising Program primarily used radio, supported by out-of-home media placements. Five population scripts and four agriculture scripts were initially prepared for the radio ads. An additional population script was prepared in August when it became apparent that a tougher message was required.

These messages were targeted to various sectors during the collection cycle and were used from May 1 to mid-August.

The out-of-home ads featured the yellow envelope along with a red mouse to symbolize the online census. These ads were located in areas with slow returns in the 2001 Census.

The advertising campaign was split into three phases, with the pre-census phase starting on May 1 and running to May 15; the second phase starting on May 17 and running to May 22 (no ads ran on May 16); and the final phase starting on May 22 and running to the second week of July. Additional advertising was spot-purchased in August for slow return areas.

Limited television coverage in languages other than English and French was used for messages to ethnic and immigrant communities. The ads were also fed to all networks, and used in English and French as public service announcements.

Special target populations

Hard-to-reach groups that were undercounted in the 2001 Census were targeted in the 2006 Census with communications strategies suitable to their situation. These groups included people who speak neither of the official languages, people with visual disabilities, people with low levels of literacy, seniors, students, the homeless, immigrants, Aboriginal people, young men and, in some areas, young women, between the ages of 18 and 30.

Communications activities for these groups included third party support, paid advertising, education, media relations and development of special materials.

2006 Census processing

Receipt and registration

Respondents completing paper questionnaires mailed them back to a centralized data processing centre. Canada Post registered their receipt automatically by scanning the barcode on the front of the questionnaire through the see-through portion of the return envelope. The envelopes were then transported to the Data Processing Centre along with a CD containing the list of all of the identifiers for the registered questionnaires.

Responses received through the Internet or the Census Help Line telephone interview were received directly by the Data Processing Centre and their receipt registered automatically.

The registration of each returned questionnaire was flagged on the Master Control System at Statistics Canada. About 10 days after Census Day, a list of all of the dwellings for which a questionnaire had not been received was generated by the Master Control System and then transmitted to Field Operations for follow-up. Registration updates were sent to Field Operations on a daily basis to prevent follow-up on households which had subsequently completed their questionnaire, either by telephone or through the Internet.

Imaging and data capture from paper questionnaires

The 2006 Census was Canada's first census to capture data using automated capture technologies rather than manual keying.

Steps in imaging

- **Document preparation** – mailed-back questionnaires were removed from envelopes and foreign objects, such as clips and staples detached in preparation for scanning. Forms that were in a booklet format were separated into single sheets by cutting off the spine.
- **Scanning** – scanning, using 18 high-speed scanners, converted the paper to digital images (pictures).
- **Automated image quality assurance** – an automated system verified the quality of the scanning. Images failing this process were flagged for rescanning or keying from paper.
- **Automated data capture** – optical mark recognition and optical character recognition technologies were used to extract respondents' data from the images. Where the systems could not recognize the handwriting with sufficient accuracy, data repair was done by an operator.
- **Check-out** – as soon as the questionnaires were processed successfully through all of the above steps, the paper questionnaires were checked out of the system. Check-out is a quality assurance process that ensures the images and captured data are of sufficient quality that the paper questionnaires are no longer required for subsequent processing. Questionnaires that had been flagged as containing errors were pulled at check-out and reprocessed as required.

Edits and failed edit follow-up

At this stage, a number of automated edits were performed on the respondent data. These edits simulated those that enumerators would have done manually in previous censuses. They checked for completeness of the responses as well as coverage (e.g., the number of persons in the household).

Data from questionnaires that failed the edits were forwarded to a processing clerk for verification against the image if available (online questionnaires would not have an image). If multiple questionnaires were received for one household, they were also verified at this stage to determine if they were duplicates (e.g., a husband completed the Internet version and his wife filled in the paper form and mailed it back).

In cases where the processing clerk could not resolve an error, or there were too many missing responses, the data were transmitted to a Census Help Line for follow-up. An interviewer telephoned the respondent to resolve any coverage issues and to fill in the missing information, using a computer-assisted telephone interviewing application. The data were then sent back to the Data Processing Center for reintegration into the system for subsequent processing.

Coding

The 2B long-form questionnaire contained questions where answers could be checked off against a list, as well as questions requiring a written response from the respondent in the boxes provided. These written responses underwent automated coding to assign each one a numerical code, using Statistics Canada reference files, code sets and standard classifications. Reference files for the automated match process were built using actual responses from past censuses. Specially trained coders and experts resolved cases where a code could not be automatically assigned. The variables for which coding applied were: Relationship to person 1; Place of birth; Citizenship; Non-official languages; Home language; Mother tongue; Ethnic origin; Population group; Indian band/First Nation; Place of residence 1 year ago; Place of residence 5 years ago; Major field of study; Location of study; Place of birth of parents; Language at work; Industry; Occupation and Place of work.

Over 40 million write-ins were coded from the 2006 long questionnaires; an average of about 75% of these were coded automatically.

Edit and imputation

The data collected in any survey or census contain some omissions or inconsistencies. These errors can be the result of respondents missing a question, or can be due to errors generated during processing. For example, a respondent might be unwilling to answer a question, fail to remember the right answer, or misunderstand the question. Census staff may code responses incorrectly or make other mistakes during processing.

After the capture, completeness, coverage editing, corrections and coding operations were completed, the data were processed through the final edit and imputation activity, which was almost fully automated. In general, the editing process detects the errors, and the imputation process corrects them.

Weighting

Questions on age, sex, marital status, mother tongue and relationship to Person 1 were asked of 100% of the population, as in previous censuses. However, the bulk of census information was acquired on a 20% sample basis, using the additional questions on the 2B questionnaire. Weighting was used to project the information gathered from the 20% sample to the entire population.

The weighting method provides 100% representative estimates for the 20% data and maximizes the quality of sample estimates.

For the 2006 Census, weighting employed the same methodology used in the 2001 Census, known as calibration estimation. This began with initial weights of approximately 5 and then adjusted them by the smallest possible amount needed to ensure closer agreements between the sample estimates (e.g., number of males, number of people aged 15 to 19) and the population counts for age, sex, marital status, common-law status and household.

This was the last processing step in producing the final 2006 Census database, the source of data for all publications, tabulations and custom products.

Master Control System

The automated processes, implemented for the 2006 Census, had to be monitored to ensure that all Canadian residences were enumerated once and only once. The Master Control System was built to control and monitor the process flow. The Master Control System held a master listing of all the dwellings in Canada (each dwelling was identified with a unique identifier and about two-thirds of the dwellings also had an address). This system was updated, on a daily basis, with information of each dwelling's status in the census process flow (i.e., delivered, received, processed, etc.). Reports were generated and accessible online to the census managers to ensure that operations were efficient and effective.

Data quality measurement

Throughout the census-taking process, every effort was made to ensure that the results would be of superior quality, while taking into consideration trade-offs between accuracy, cost, timeliness and respondent burden. Although it is impossible in any survey or census to eliminate all errors, they were minimized using rigorous quality standards for collecting and processing the data and activities such as the communications program which helped reduce non-response. Data quality measurement activities were undertaken to assess the overall quality of the census data. The quality of the data was measured in order to provide users with information about the reliability of the data, to improve data quality in future censuses and, in the case of estimates of coverage error, to adjust official population estimates. For more information on this subject, see Chapter 7 on Data quality.

Dissemination

Adapting a product line through consultation with data users

As with the previous 2006 Census consultation, this second round of consultations integrated discussions on the dissemination program, questionnaire content and census geography. However, the focus of this second round of consultations was placed on the 2001 Census of Population dissemination program and proposed directions for 2006 geography. Consultations were held from January to June 2004. Approximately 1,000 comments were captured through written submissions and the organization of over 40 meetings across Canada.

Marketing of products and services

Statistics Canada communicates, promotes, and informs clients of appropriate opportunities to maximize awareness of census data. This is achieved, in part, by:

- planning and co-ordinating the releases of census data and specific products
- developing a market sector approach for the promotion of the census data
- maintaining contact with, and providing services to, previous census clients, as well as those who supplied financial sponsorship to the census collection activities
- providing sales support and training workshops to new and existing users of census data.

Users will have access to more 2006 Census information free of charge on the Internet through Statistics Canada's website. Each release of data continues to be summarized and published on Statistics Canada's website, with some analysis in *The Daily*. Eight official 2006 Census data releases are scheduled between March 13, 2007 and May 1, 2008.

Chapter 3 – Confidentiality

Introduction

Canada owes the success of its statistical system to the long-standing cooperation between Statistics Canada, the population of Canada, its businesses and its governments. Accurate and timely statistical information could not be produced without that sustained collaborative effort and goodwill. Statistics Canada attaches the highest importance to protecting the confidentiality of respondent information.

Protecting the information provided by respondents

Statistics Canada employees

By law, Statistics Canada must protect the confidentiality of the information respondents provide on its surveys and censuses. When hired, Statistics Canada employees are screened for reliability and made aware of the confidential nature of the materials they will be handling. All Statistics Canada employees, including enumerators for the 2006 Census, must take an oath of secrecy, and are subject to fines and/or imprisonment should they reveal identifiable information derived from the census. Any possible breach of the confidentiality of census returns is an exceedingly serious matter which would be investigated immediately and thoroughly and be subject to the full force of the *Statistics Act*.

Contractors

Contract staff is never in possession of confidential data. Contract staff is only allowed escorted access to Statistics Canada's secure facilities if they have been cleared by security and sworn-in, under the *Statistics Act*. They are accompanied by a Statistics Canada employee at all times during their visit to any secure facility. Contract employees are not allowed to bring in or take out any electronic devices such as a laptop, CD-ROM, USB key (Memory Stick), etc.

Security of respondent information

The security of respondent information is of paramount importance to Statistics Canada. Census data are stored on Statistics Canada systems that are isolated from any other network. External connections such as telephone dial-in services (cryptocard, for example) do not have access to Statistics Canada's systems where confidential data are stored: therefore, it is impossible to break into Statistics Canada's databases.

In addition, Statistics Canada has controlled access to its premises so that only persons with the appropriate security clearance and who have taken the oath of secrecy may enter facilities housing confidential data. Any private sector employees who may require entrance to these premises are escorted at all times by a Statistics Canada employee.

Names, addresses and telephone numbers

Even though respondents are asked to write their name, address and telephone number on the census form, that information is not entered in Statistics Canada's release database. It is used mainly for quality control during the collection, processing and data quality processes.

Names are requested only to ensure that each person is counted once and only once. The telephone number is needed so that households whose questionnaire is incomplete can be contacted. The address is used to make sure that respondents are enumerated at their usual place of residence on Census Day. It is also needed to ensure that, in cases where more than one questionnaire has been completed for a household, all the forms are processed together.

From time to time, Statistics Canada may use the census information to select households or individuals to participate in other important surveys. This is done only after it can be demonstrated that the census is the most cost-efficient and effective means to select the required sample. These uses are strictly for statistical purposes and no one outside of Statistics Canada can have access to any identifiable information.

New questions on the 2006 Census questionnaire

Statistics Canada also ensures that respondents understand what is involved when they are asked for access to their personal records. In the 2006 Census, two new questions ask for respondents' permission to access their income tax files and to release their personal information after 92 years. Without permission from each respondent, Statistics Canada will neither access income tax records nor provide files for release in 92 years. Questions left blank will be viewed as a 'no' response.

What happens to census questionnaires?

Census questionnaires will be retained in accordance with legislative requirements and stored securely at Statistics Canada. It takes about six months for the questionnaires to be processed. An individual can request to see the personal information on his/her census questionnaire by writing to: Privacy Coordinator, Statistics Canada, R.H. Coats Building, 100 Tunney's Pasture Driveway, Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0T6.

If an individual wants to see a household questionnaire, then every person in the household aged 14 years and older would have to give their permission to have their personal information made available.

Handling of questionnaires

In 2006, approximately 96.5% of households either self-enumerated online or by completing the paper questionnaire and mailing it back, or were enumerated by telephone interview or at their home. These households provided information for all members of the household as it pertained to Census Day, May 16.

If the questionnaire was completed on paper, the respondent returned it by mail in a pre-addressed yellow envelope to the Data Processing Centre. The questionnaire was then scanned and verified for completeness in an automated manner. If a questionnaire was completed and returned online, the information was directly submitted into the Data Processing Centre system and did not need to be scanned, but was verified for completeness.

The information in census questionnaires is seen by only the small number of employees who handle the questionnaires in the course of their duties.

Since the 2001 Census, the image of each questionnaire was placed in a database to speed up processing and simplify storage. The questionnaires were destroyed as soon as this operation was completed. Access to the questionnaire images is restricted, just as access to the completed forms was in previous censuses.

Confidentiality of information provided online

For the first time, the 2006 Census offered all households in Canada the option of completing their census questionnaire online.

To protect the information online, the following safeguards have been incorporated:

- Encryption – the scrambling of data into a code that is unreadable to anyone who does not have the key to decipher the information. The multiple encryption technologies used by Statistics Canada offer one of the highest levels of encryption security available anywhere. These encryption methods include:
  - bi-directional encryption technologies that ensure end-to-end security of data passing between your PC and our Web server
  - encryption methods based on secure socket layer (SSL) and on a public key infrastructure (PKI).
- Once the information arrived at Statistics Canada, it was electronically isolated using firewalls and independent verification. It is inaccessible by any outside link, personnel or organization.

Protection of disseminated statistics

By law, Statistics Canada can use the responses in census questionnaires for statistical purposes only. The responses are inputted into a database—with no names, addresses or telephone numbers—and that database is used to prepare a variety of products for distribution.

Procedures are followed to ensure that the statistical data in those products cannot be associated with a particular individual.

Random rounding

Rounding is a mathematical operation that can increase a number, decrease a number or leave it unchanged; only certain predetermined values are permitted. For example, we could decide in advance to round figures to the nearest multiple of 10, the next highest multiple of 10, or the next lowest multiple of 10. So, if we round 10, 13 and 17 to the next lowest multiple of 10, the result would be 10 in all three cases.

The random rounding method is based on established probabilities. It involves rounding every figure in a table (including the totals) randomly up or down to the nearest multiple of 5, or, in some cases, 10. For instance, random rounding of 12 to a multiple of 5 would yield either 10 or 15; applying the same operation to 10 would produce 10. This technique provides strong protection against direct, residual or negative disclosure, without adding significant error to the census data.

Area suppression

Area suppression involves removing all characteristic data for geographic areas with populations below a specified size. A table is always associated with a geographic area, viewed from either the 'place of residence' standpoint or the 'place of work' standpoint. Also, for place of residence, the threshold depends on the number of people who live in the area, and for place of work, it depends on the number of people who work in the area. When a table involves both place of residence and place of work, the threshold depends on both the number of residents and the number of people employed in the area.

There are different thresholds for different cases:

- 250 people, if the table contains income data. and if the table also contains place-of-residence data, at least 40 private households
- 100 people, if it is a six-character postal code area, that is, a local delivery unit (LDU), or if it is a custom area
- 40 people, in all other cases.

Dissemination rules for statistics

Tables are sometimes accompanied by statistics such as averages, totals and standard deviations. There are various ways of ensuring that these statistics do not reveal sensitive information; for instance, they may be suppressed or made less precise. Some statistics, such as totals, ratios and percentages, are based on the rounded values in the tables to which they apply. A statistic will be suppressed if there are too few data to compute it. In cases of data items expressed in dollars, if the statistic must be calculated from data where the values are too close or if a value is too high compared to the others, then the statistic will be suppressed.

Since the 2001 Census, households, and their associated population and dwelling counts, were geographically referenced to the dissemination block at the time of collection. However, the linkage to the dissemination block-face level is a post-collection activity for areas having streets with address ranges. With the introduction of the block program, user-defined areas can be delineated with increased precision.

Only population and dwelling counts are disseminated by the dissemination block (with the dissemination area being the smallest standard geographic area for which characteristic data are disseminated). To ensure confidentiality, population counts are adjusted for dissemination blocks having a population of less than 15.

Chapter 4 – 2006 Census questions

Introduction

The best starting point for a census data user is probably the questionnaire itself. Familiarity with question wording, response categories, and accompanying instructions is helpful in understanding the results of any survey. It is particularly important in the case of the census, since most respondents complete the questionnaire themselves (self-enumeration), relying on their own interpretation and understanding of the questions. Users should keep in mind, nevertheless, that some census questions are not translated directly into public variables upon release but instead are represented in output data as derived variables (for example, there is no disseminated variable that contains responses that look exactly like the response options listed in Q.19 Population Group: instead the main variable resulting from Q.19 is the Visible Minority Groups variable which contains different derived response categories).

This section describes each step in the census questionnaire. It also contains a table of all census questionnaire content and derived variables since Confederation.

The two most important questionnaires used to enumerate the Canadian population in the 2006 Census were the short questionnaire (Form 2A) and the long questionnaire (Form 2B). The former had separate English and French versions and was distributed to 80% of all households, while the latter also had separate English and French versions, and was distributed to 20% of all households. The questionnaire delivery methodology was developed to ensure that each household could respond to the questionnaire in the official language of its choice. About 70% of questionnaires were delivered by Canada Post while the remaining 30% were delivered by enumerators.

The paper versions of the questionnaires provided enough space for up to six household members in the 2A Form and up to five household members in the 2B Form. Larger households had to use additional questionnaires. The 2A and 2B online questionnaires had no limit.

Form 2A – Short questionnaire

In 2006, there were eight questions in Form 2A:

Question	Content
1	Name
2	Sex
3	Date of birth
4	Marital status
5	Common-law status
6	Relationship to Person 1
7	First language learned in childhood (mother tongue)
8	Question on the release of personal data after 92 years

Form 2B – Long questionnaire

Form 2B contained the eight questions in the short questionnaire and 53 additional questions. One in every five private households received a Form 2B, except in northern areas, remote areas and Indian reserves. In those areas, all households completed a long questionnaire (Form 2D), since sampling was unlikely to produce accurate data for such small populations.

Question	Content
1	Name
2	Sex
3	Date of birth
4	Marital status
5	Common-law status
6	Relationship to Person 1
7	Difficulties with daily activities
8	Reduction in activities due to physical or mental conditions or health problems
9	Place of birth
10	Citizenship
11	Landed immigrant status
12	Year of immigration
13	Knowledge of English and French
14	Knowledge of other language(s)
15	Languages spoken at home
16	First language learned in childhood (mother tongue)
17	Ethnic origin
18	Aboriginal identity question
19	Population group
20	Indian band/First Nation membership
21	Registered Indian/Treaty Indian
22	Instruction for remaining questions
23	Mobility – Place of residence 1 year ago
24	Mobility – Place of residence 5 years ago
25	Place of birth of parents (place of birth of father, place of birth of mother)
26	Secondary (high) school diploma or equivalent
27	Registered Apprenticeship or other trades certificate or diploma
28	College, CEGEP or other non university certificate or diploma
29	University certificate, diploma or degree
30	Major field of study of highest certificate, diploma or degree
31	Province/territory or country where highest certificate, diploma or degree was completed
32	School attendance
33	Unpaid work
34	Hours worked for pay or in self-employment
35	On temporary lay-off or absent from job or business
36	New job to start
37	Looked for paid work
38	Reasons unable to start a job
39	When last worked for pay or in self-employment
40	Name of employer
41	Kind of business
42	Work or occupation
43	Main activities
44	Class of worker
45	Incorporation status
46	Place of work
47	Mode of transportation to work
48	Language of work
49	Weeks worked in 2005
50	Full-time or part-time weeks worked in 2005
51	Permission to use information from 2005 income tax files
52	Sources of income
53	Question on the release of personal data after 92 years
H1	Household maintainer(s)
H2	Owner or renter

H3	Number of rooms and bedrooms
H4	Period of construction
H5	Need for repairs
H6	Yearly payments
H7	Shelter costs – Renter
H8	Shelter costs – Owner

See Appendix A for further information.

2006 Census questionnaire

The questionnaire provided respondents with the following information:

- the confidentiality of the questionnaire when completed
- the legal authority under which the census is conducted
- the purpose of the census and Statistics Canada's commitment to keeping the information supplied by respondents confidential, as stated in the Chief Statistician's message
- the requirement to provide information.

What's new?

Internet

The 2006 Census was the first census to offer the vast majority of Canadians the option of completing their census questionnaire over the Internet. The latest technologies were used to ensure that Statistics Canada's strict security and confidentiality requirements were met without imposing any pre-registration or lengthy download processes for the census Internet application. 18.5% of households completed their census form online.

This new method places Statistics Canada at the forefront of census taking.

New questions for the 2006 Census

Education

The 2006 Census includes a new question on where (province, territory or country) individuals completed their certificate, diploma or degree, allowing analysis of interprovincial/inter-territorial and international flows of skilled personnel.

Income

A question was added that gives respondents the option of granting Statistics Canada consent to use income information available in their income tax file in lieu of answering the income questions. This is aimed at reducing response burden and improving data quality.

Two other income questions were added to the questionnaire on income from child benefits and income tax paid.

Access to personal information in 92 years

A question was added asking respondents to permit Statistics Canada to make their information available to Library and Archives Canada in 92 years (question 8 on the short form or question 53 on the long form) so that their personal information could be made public. By agreeing to the release of this information, respondents will help future generations better understand the Canada of today and will allow researchers and genealogists to learn more about Canadian society in 2006.

Question not asked in the 2006 Census

A question on religion is normally asked only once every 10 years, and the religion question was asked in the 2001 Census. Therefore, this question was not included in the 2006 questionnaire.

Modified questions

Education

The 2006 Census includes revised content for education that will provide more detailed information on school attendance and completed certificates, diplomas, and degrees. Modified questions include:

- a separate question for each level of schooling, including high school, registered apprenticeship and other trades, college, CEGEP and other non-university and university, replacing the single question in 2001 question which asked respondents to report all certificates, diplomas or degrees
- the questions on number of years of schooling were removed in order to capture the detail on completed credentials
- type of school attended, replacing the 2001 question asking respondents the nature of school attendance (full-time versus part-time)
- the question on number of years of schooling completed has been removed, reflecting the increasing importance of credentials earned.

About Question 6–Same-sex couples

The 2006 Census is the first Canadian census where same-sex married couples can indicate their relationship. As in the 2001 Census, the question on household relationships on the 2006 Census includes a response category for the identification of same-sex common-law partners. Same-sex married couples can identify their relationship by providing a written response of 'same-sex married spouse' in the write-in field. In this way, the census continues to keep in step with societal and legal realities.

Wording changes

Demographic Characteristics

- Mobility–Place of residence 5 years ago—added postal code.

Ethno-cultural

- Ethnic origin—The 2006 Census ethnic origin question asked 'What were the ethnic or cultural origins of this person's ancestors?' In contrast, in 2001, 1996 and 1991, the question asked 'To which ethnic or cultural group(s) did this person's ancestors belong?' The preamble to the question was also modified slightly for 2006; a definition of 'ancestor' was placed directly on the questionnaire (previously, the definition of ancestor had been included only in the Census Guide) and the list of examples updated based on 2001 Census results.
- Population group — The Korean response category was moved ahead of Japanese based on 2001 Census response counts. As well, there were slight modifications made to the list of examples shown for some population groups.

Differences between the paper and Internet questionnaires

For the 2006 Census, technology has enabled the addition of two questions to confirm data accuracy. On the Internet and computer-assisted questionnaires, a question confirmed the age of individuals in the household, based on previously provided information in the date of birth question. In the Internet questionnaire, a household income review screen showed income amounts for each individual, as provided by the respondent in earlier questions, and respondents were asked to correct any amounts in error on this screen.

1. 2006 Census Questions and
2. What's new? (PDF)

Chapter 5 – Census variables

Introduction

As we saw in the '2006 Census questions' section, there were 61 questions in the 2006 Census long questionnaire. Yet the *2006 Census Dictionary* lists over 200 variables. The explanation for this discrepancy is that some questions yield a number of variables, and some variables are derived from the responses to a number of questions.

A variable can be thought of as a subject about which information can be retrieved from the census database. There are direct variables, derived variables, and coded variables. For example, the question on the sex of respondents has two response categories: male and female. These categories correspond exactly to the information in the database. For this reason, sex is said to be a direct variable. In Question 3, on the other hand, respondents are asked to provide the date of birth of each household member. The answers to the question are used to calculate the ages of respondents on Census Day, and it is this information that is stored in the database. Age is referred to as a derived variable because the information in the database is not what was asked for in the question. Coded variables are written responses that have been classified according to a predetermined classification system.

This chapter provides an overview of census variables and their possible uses. Detailed definitions of the variables are presented in the *2006 Census Dictionary*. Also included in the Dictionary is information about the historical comparability of census data and the difficulties that may arise in using these data.

Census variables are grouped into the following categories:

- counts and demographic data
- language
- place of birth, place of birth of father, place of birth of mother, generation status, citizenship, landed immigrant status, period of immigration
- ethnic origin
- Aboriginal peoples
- visible minority population/population group
- education
- unpaid work
- labour market activities
- journey to work
- income
- families and households
- housing
- disability.

When it comes to creating new census variables, the possibilities are virtually endless. Only the most common variables are described in this section. With knowledge of the census questions, their response categories and how census variables work, users can compute or derive variables that meet their needs.

Universes

The census is divided into four universes (sets):

- population (i.e., persons)
- families
- households
- dwellings.

A household may consist of either one person or a number of related or unrelated persons sharing the same dwelling. Families are groups of persons within a household. There are two types of families: census families and economic families. There may be more than one family in a household, but only related persons living in the same dwelling can form a census family.

A household includes all persons living in the same dwelling. Therefore, there are as many private households as occupied private dwellings. Households and dwellings belong to two distinct universes: households relate to people, while dwellings have to do with the structures in which they live.

Counts and demographic data

The census counts the number of people and dwellings by geographic area. Population and dwelling counts are the first results to be released, about 10 months after Census Day. Population counts are used to realign federal electoral district boundaries following each decennial census. They also play a part in determining revenue transfers under the *Federal–Provincial Fiscal Arrangements Act*.

The objective of the 2006 Census was to count:

- all Canadian citizens and landed immigrants with a usual place of residence in Canada
- all Canadian citizens and landed immigrants posted to military bases or diplomatic missions in other countries
- all Canadian citizens and landed immigrants at sea or in port aboard Canadian-registered merchant vessels
- all non-permanent residents.

Persons in the second and third categories may also have a place of residence in Canada, but they need not be associated with a dwelling to be counted. The goal of the census is to count people at their usual place of residence; for most Canadians, this presents no difficulties. Problems can arise, however, when a person cannot be associated with a dwelling that fits the concept of 'usual place of residence', or when a person is associated with more than one dwelling in Canada. In the former case, the person is enumerated where he or she stayed on the night preceding Census Day; this could be, for example, a hotel, an institution or the home of friends. The latter case includes families who maintain two residences, and students living away from their parents' home. Instructions on whom to include were provided in Step B on the census questionnaire.

In short, the population counts for a community include all Canadian citizens, landed immigrants and non-permanent residents whose usual place of residence is in that community, regardless of where they happened to be on Census Day. The counts also include all Canadian citizens, landed immigrants and non-permanent residents who were staying in the community and had no usual place of residence elsewhere in Canada.

Linking people to a usual place of residence has implications for data users. For instance, in areas where resorts or large work camps are located, the demand for essential services is high on a per capita basis (i.e., in relation to the census-based usual resident population) because services must be provided to a large temporary population.

Non-permanent residents and the census universe

In the 2006 Census, non-permanent residents are defined as people from another country who had a Work or Study Permit, or who were refugee claimants at the time of the census, and family members living in Canada with them. In the 1991, 1996 and 2001 censuses, non-permanent residents also included persons who held a Minister's permit; this type of permit was discontinued by Citizenship and Immigration Canada prior to the 2006 Census.

From 1991 on, the Census of Population has enumerated both permanent and non-permanent residents of Canada. Prior to 1991, only permanent residents of Canada were included in the census. (The only exception to this occurred in 1941) Non-permanent residents were considered foreign residents and were not enumerated.

Total population counts, as well as counts for all variables, are affected by this change in the census universe. Users should be especially careful when comparing data from 1991, 1996, 2001 or 2006 with data from previous censuses in geographic areas where there is a concentration of non-permanent residents.

Today in Canada, non-permanent residents make up a significant segment of the population, especially in several census metropolitan areas. Their presence can affect the demand for government services such as health care, education, employment programs and language training. The inclusion of non-permanent residents in the census facilitates comparisons with provincial and territorial statistics (marriages, divorces, births and deaths) which include this population. In addition, this inclusion of non-permanent residents brings Canadian practice closer to the United Nations recommendation that long-term residents (persons living in a country for one year or longer) be enumerated in the census.

Although every attempt has been made to enumerate non-permanent residents, factors such as language difficulties, the reluctance to complete a government form or to understand the need to participate may have affected the enumeration of this population.

For additional information, please refer to the *2006 Census Dictionary*.

For counts of the non-permanent resident population in 1991, 2001 and 2006, please refer to the 2006 Census table 97-557-XCB2006006.

Age, sex, marital status and common-law status

Data on the age-sex structure of the Canadian population are needed for a variety of purposes. They are useful in planning resource allocation for education, day care facilities, health care, pension plans and many other social services and government programs. Age-sex data are also needed to maintain the accuracy of population estimates and to weight the 20% sample data from the census.

Age-sex data are crucial for any type of population research. They are used to study aging and to divide the population into subgroups based on the major phases of life, such as students, people in the labour force and senior citizens. Sex data are also useful in developing and evaluating affirmative action programs as well as programs to increase the proportion of women in non-traditional occupations.

The 2006 Census was the first Canadian census where same-sex married couples could indicate their relationship. As in the 2001 Census, the question on household relationships on the 2006 Census questionnaire includes a response category for the identification of same-sex common-law partners. Same-sex married couples can identify their relationship by providing a written response of 'same-sex married spouse' in the write-in field.

Marital status and common-law status are two indicators used to measure the formation and dissolution of couples. Conjugal life and the structure of the Canadian family are in a constant state of flux. The results of the last few censuses show that common-law union is becoming more common in all major age groups. This form of union, which in the past was often considered a prelude to marriage, has become a substantive alternative to marriage. Many of today's young people are children of such unions. Since common-law unions are known to be less stable than unions formed by traditional marriage, a child stands a much greater chance of belonging to a lone-parent family at some point in his or her childhood. Therefore, it is important to collect information about common-law unions so that institutions can monitor changes in family life and quickly adjust their social programs.

Marital status data combined with common-law status data provide a clearer picture of the conjugal history of individuals. For example, divorce remains a significant occurrence in our society, but a large proportion of divorced people form new unions with or without children.

Mobility

Mobility data have been collected in every Canadian census since 1961 (with the exception of 1966). This variable provides information about the origin and destination of Canadians who move, as well as the age, sex, education, occupation, mother tongue and other characteristics of movers and non-movers. This information is useful to businesses and governments at all levels in the planning of future housing, education and social service needs and in assessing markets. Mobility data are also used in producing population estimates and projections for the provinces and territories and for census divisions and census metropolitan areas.

There are two types of mobility data in the 2006 Census: place of residence 5 years ago, and place of residence 1 year ago. Each type of data separates the population into two groups: non-movers and movers (people who have changed dwellings during the specified period of either 5 years or 1 year). Movers are further divided into non-migrants (people who remained in the same census subdivision when they moved) and migrants (people who moved to a different census subdivision). Migrants are classified as either internal migrants or external migrants, depending on whether they lived inside or outside Canada during the specified period of either 5 years or 1 year. It should be noted that the mobility data based on place of residence 1 year ago have been collected since 1991.

The data on migrants are available for either origin or destination and, in the case of international migration, for country of origin. In-migration, out-migration and net migration can be computed for a given area by cross-tabulating with other demographic, linguistic and socio-economic variables.

Ethnic origin

The census has collected data on the ethnic origins of people in Canada for over 100 years, reflecting a long-standing, continuing and widespread demand for information about the ethnic diversity of the population. Since 1970, the demand for statistical information on diversity has increased as a result of new federal government policy in the area of multiculturalism. Today, ethnic origin data are used extensively by government agencies, ethno-cultural associations, researchers and members of the business community for a wide range of activities, including health promotion, social service planning, communications and marketing.

Over time, there have been differences in the question wording, format, examples and instructions of the ethnic origin question used in the census. The historical comparability of ethnic origin data has thus been affected by these factors, as well as by changes in data processing and the social environment at the time of the census.

The 2006 Census ethnic origin question asked 'What were the ethnic or cultural origins of this person's **ancestors**?.' Respondents were asked to specify as many origins as applicable. Four lines were provided for write-in responses and up to six ethnic origins were retained.

The format of the 2006 Census ethnic origin question is the same as that asked in the 2001 and 1996 censuses. However, the wording of the question has been slightly modified. Based on results of the Ethnic Diversity Survey, held in 2002, the question no longer asks 'To which ethnic or cultural group(s) did this person's ancestors belong?', but rather 'What were the ethnic or cultural origins of this person's **ancestors**?'. As well, the preamble to the question was modified slightly for 2006 and a definition of 'ancestor' was placed directly on the questionnaire. The order of the examples was also updated.

The 2006 Census ethnic origin question provided 26 examples of ethnic and cultural origins. It is not possible to list all of Canada's more than 200 ethnic or cultural groups on the census questionnaire and examples are provided only as a guide as to how to answer the question. The list of examples used each census is based on Statistics Canada's long-established methodology. For the most part, the 26 examples used in 2006 represented the most frequent single origins reported in the 2001 Census and were arranged in order of size as reported in 2001, beginning with the largest group.

As a result of changing immigration patterns and increasing diversity in Canada, modifications are made to the specific ethnic groups and categories for which data are released each census. In general, the dissemination list for ethnic and cultural origins grows slightly each year. For the 2006 Census ethnic origin classification and a comparison of ethnic origins released in 2006, 2001, and 1996, please consult the *2006 Census Dictionary*.

It must be noted that the measurement of ethnicity is affected by changes in the social environment in which the questions are asked, and changes in the respondent's understanding or views about the topic. Awareness of family background or length of time since immigration can affect responses to the ethnic origin question. Some respondents may confuse or combine the concept of ethnic origin with other concepts such as citizenship, nationality, language or cultural identity.

For more information on the data quality and historical comparability issues for ethnic origin, please refer to the *Ethnic Origin Reference Guide, 2006 Census*, Catalogue no. 97-562-GWE2006025.

Visible minority population/Population group

The population group question on the census is used to derive counts for the visible minority population in Canada, as defined by the *Employment Equity Act* (1986). The *Employment Equity Act* defines visible minorities as 'persons, other than Aboriginal peoples, who are non-Caucasian in race or non-white in colour'.

The first time a population group question was asked in the census was in 1996. In 1986 and 1991, data on visible minorities were derived from responses to the ethnic origin question, in conjunction with other ethno-cultural information, such as language, place of birth and religion. Caution should be used when comparing visible minority data between censuses which used different data collection methods.

In the 2006 population group question, response categories included 11 mark-in circles and one write-in box. Respondents were asked to mark or specify one or more of the following: White, Chinese, South Asian (e.g., East Indian, Pakistani, Sri Lankan, etc.), Black, Filipino, Latin American, Southeast Asian (e.g., Vietnamese, Cambodian, Malaysian, Laotian, etc.), Arab, West Asian (e.g., Iranian, Afghan, etc.), Korean, Japanese, Other-Specify.

The mark-in response categories that were listed, with the exception of 'White,' were based on the visible minority groups identified by the *Employment Equity Technical Reference Papers*, published by Employment and Immigration Canada in 1987, and used for federal employment equity programs. The visible minority groups identified by these papers included: Chinese, South Asian, Black, Filipino, Latin American, Southeast Asian, Arab, West Asian, Korean, Japanese and other visible minority groups, such as Pacific Islanders. Data on other visible minority groups, including Pacific Islanders, are collected in the 'Other – Specify' area of the census population group question and disseminated in a 'Visible minority, n.i.e.' category (n.i.e. means 'not included elsewhere'). After 'White,' population groups were listed in order of the frequency (largest number) of visible minority counts derived from the 2001 Census. A note on the 2006 Census questionnaire informed respondents that this information was collected to support programs that promote equal opportunity for everyone to share in the social, cultural and economic life of Canada.

Persons who report Aboriginal identity in the census are not asked the population group question but are included in the 'Not a visible minority' category in the 'Visible minority population' variable, along with persons reporting other selected population groups such as 'White'.

For additional information on how the 'Visible minority population' variable is derived from the population group question, please refer to the *Visible Minority Population and Population Group Reference Guide, 2006 Census*, Catalogue no. 97-562-GWE2006003.

Religion

The census has been collecting data on religion since 1871. Since this question is asked in decennial censuses (every 10 years), it was last asked in 2001 and was not included on the 2006 Census questionnaire.

Place of birth, place of birth of father, place of birth of mother, generation status, citizenship, landed immigrant status, period of immigration

The place of birth, place of birth of father, place of birth of mother, generation status, citizenship, landed immigrant status and period of immigration variables in the census are a unique source of data on the diversity of Canada's population.

The place of birth question asks for the province or territory in Canada, or the country outside Canada, where people were born. This question provides information on population movements within Canada, and between Canada and other countries. It also provides information about the diversity of Canada's population.

The birthplace of father and mother questions in the census are used to define generation status, that is, 1st generation, 2nd generation or 3rd generation or more. There is growing interest in how children of immigrants are integrating into Canadian society given the fact that an increasing number of immigrants and second generation Canadians are visible minorities. Generation status enhances the information available from the other ethnocultural questions by providing another aspect to the diversity of Canada's population.

Data on citizenship are used to estimate the number of potential voters, to plan citizenship classes and programs and to provide information used to administer pension exchange programs between Canada and other countries. Information is provided on the number of Canadians who have dual citizenship and on the number of immigrants in Canada who hold Canadian citizenship. Over time, this information indicates the acquisition of Canadian citizenship by different immigrant groups.

Information collected in the census questions referring to landed immigrant status and the year of landing is often used in combination with other census data to compare the socio-economic conditions of immigrants over time; to review immigration and employment policies and programs; as well as to plan education, health, and other services.

Since 1991, the census has included both permanent and non-permanent residents of Canada. In the 2006 Census, non-permanent residents are defined as persons from another country who, at the time of the census, held a Work or Study Permit or who were refugee claimants, as well as family members living in Canada with them. In the 1991, 1996 and 2001 censuses, non-permanent residents also included persons who held a Minister's permit; this type of permit was discontinued by Citizenship and Immigration Canada prior to the 2006 Census. Prior to 1991, only permanent residents of Canada were included in the census (the only exception was the 1941 Census).

The non-permanent resident population is identified from responses to the citizenship and landed immigrant status questions. Persons who are not Canadian citizens by birth and who answered 'No' to the landed immigrant status question are considered non-permanent residents.

For more detailed information on this set of variables, including notes on historical comparability, please consult the *2006 Census Dictionary*.

Language

The Census of Canada complies with United Nations recommendations concerning language questions on its questionnaire. It contains questions on mother tongue (first language learned at home and still understood), language spoken at home, knowledge of official (English and French) and non-official languages, as well as language of work. Every member of the population is asked the question on mother tongue, while the remaining questions are answered by one household in five.

The mother tongue question has existed in its current form since the 1941 Census. Section 23 of the *Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms* refers to the 'first language learned and still understood' in connection with minority language educational rights. The data on mother tongue serve several purposes, including analysis of the distribution of the population by language group. The 2006 Census provides information about 140 languages and language families.

The question on language spoken at home, which has been asked since 1971 (except in the 1976 Census), yields data that can be used to analyse current language usage in Canada. In 2001, a second part was added to the question, on other languages spoken on a regular basis at home. Coupled with the mother tongue question, it also provides a way of measuring language transfer and retention. A language transfer is said to have taken place when a person reports as his/her home language a language different from his/her mother tongue.

Two questions on language knowledge were asked in 2006. The first question, which has been asked in every census since 1901, deals with knowledge of the official languages, English and French. The data from this question are used primarily to study bilingualism, but also to track changes in the number of persons who cannot carry on a conversation in English or French. The second question, on knowledge of non-official languages, was included for the first time in the 1991 Census questionnaire in order to round out the linguistic profile of Canada's population. Cross-referencing this variable with other language variables results in better measurement of the usage of the various non-official languages in Canada and provides a more precise indication of the level of language retention and transfer affecting each language variable.

The language of work question, asked for the first time in the 2001 Census, was addressed to respondents who were 15 years of age and over, and who had worked since January 1, 2005; they were asked for the language used most often at work during the week that preceded the census. Data on other languages used at work on a regular basis were also collected. The information gathered in response to this question helps assess the use of mother tongue at work by official language minorities and the linguistic integration of non-official language minorities in the labour market.

The demolinguistic information supplied by the census includes one more variable: first official language spoken. Derived from the responses to the questions on knowledge of official languages, mother tongue and language spoken most often at home, this variable is used by the federal government in the official languages regulations pertaining to communications with and services to the public.

Aboriginal peoples

In the 2006 Census, four questions were aimed at identifying Aboriginal peoples. The questions were about ethnic origin/ancestry, Aboriginal identity, Indian band/First Nation membership and Treaty/Registered Indian status (as defined by the *Indian Act* of Canada).

There are different ways to define the Aboriginal population in Canada. The 2006 Census provides information on persons who reported at least one Aboriginal group to the ethnic origin/ancestry question, as well as information on persons who self-identified with an Aboriginal group. Depending on the application, data on either identity or ethnic origin/ancestry may be appropriate for defining the Aboriginal population.

Aboriginal ancestry

The ethnic origin question provides information on the ethnic or cultural ancestral roots of the Canadian population. The question allows for the identification of individuals who reported at least one Aboriginal ancestry (i.e., North American Indian, Métis or Inuit).

'Aboriginal ancestry' was referred to as 'Aboriginal origin' prior to the 2006 Census. The content of the variable remains unchanged in 2006 compared to previous censuses.

Aboriginal identity

The Aboriginal identity question was asked for the first time in the 1996 Census. It asked the respondent if he/she was an Aboriginal person, i.e., North American Indian, Métis or Inuit. The question is used to provide counts of persons who identify themselves as Aboriginal persons. The concept of 'Aboriginal identity' was first used in the 1991 Aboriginal Peoples Survey.

Member of an Indian band or First Nation

The 2006 Census repeated a question that first appeared in the 1991 Census aimed at identifying members of Canada's approximately 630 Indian bands/First Nations. In 1991, this question was the second part of a two-part question, the first part being a question on registration under the *Indian Act* of Canada. In 1996, the question on registration was separate, and followed the question on band membership. The Indian band/First Nation membership question first asked respondents if they were members of an Indian Band or First Nation. For those persons who answered 'Yes', a second part to this question asked them to provide the name of the Indian band or First Nation to which they belonged.

Treaty Indian or Registered Indian

The Treaty Indian or Registered Indian status question was introduced for the first time in 1991, and has appeared in a slightly modified format since 1996. Its purpose is to identify Registered and Treaty Indians (as defined by the *Indian Act* of Canada). Previous censuses used the ethnic origin question to identify the Registered Indian population. For example, the 1961 and 1971 censuses had response categories that included 'Native Indian: band member or non-band member'; the 1981 Census had 'status or Registered Indian and non-status Indian'; and the 1986 Census introduced an Aboriginal status question to identify the Registered Indian population, but data quality problems prevented the release of the data. Published counts of the 1986 Aboriginal population were based on the ethnic origin question, and did not distinguish between Registered Indians and non-status Indians.

Education

Introduction

The first census information on education—counts of schools and pupils—was collected in the 1827 Census of Lower Canada and the 1842 Census of Upper Canada. The census continues to collect information about education because the subject is closely tied to two important aspects of Canadian society. Quality of life, particularly in areas such as literacy, health, community participation, work and income, is one factor, the knowledge and skills available in the labour force, which affect Canada's economic performance, another.

Although the education questions in the census have changed little over the years, the education systems in each of the provincial and territorial education jurisdictions have undergone fundamental changes. At the same time, the technological revolution created new fields of study and Canada's increasing reliance on skilled immigrants for population growth has impacted the issues, policies and programs in the education domain.

After extended nation-wide consultations and testing, the questions on education were revised for the 2006 Census to make the information collected more pertinent to the twenty-first century. The following explanations refer to this new information.

School attendance

Information on school attendance is collected in the census (Question 32) to measure access to, and participation in, Canada's education systems. Respondents are asked if they attended school in the nine months before Census Day and, if so, what type of school they attended. They can select one of the following responses: attended elementary, junior high or high school; attended trade school, college, CEGEP or other non-university institution; attended university; or did not attend school.

Responses to this question provide data on the proportions of the population who attend the various types of schools by age and sex for each province or territory. It also provides school attendance information for specific populations of interest (e.g., the disabled, immigrants, or retirees). Departments of education, school boards and postsecondary institutions use this information to understand the demand for education services and the changing patterns of participation over time.

The attendance question also helps determine which populations are not attending school, permitting additional analysis on access and participation. Such factors as the impact of geography on school attendance (e.g., differences in participation in rural versus urban populations at the postsecondary level) can be assessed through this question. Once information is available that identifies these kinds of situations, federal and provincial/territorial governments can develop policies and programs to address them.

Given that respondents are asked to mark all response categories that are applicable, the new question on school attendance takes into account changes that took place in the education system at the end of the twentieth century (e.g., December graduations and January enrolments). As well, information is provided that shows the educational pathway choices that students make, when the type of school attended is examined in light of the level of education already completed. Education institutions and governments can use this information to understand the demand for, and participation in, the various levels of education in Canada.

Completed certificates, diplomas and degrees

Respondents to the census long form are asked to indicate all certificates, diplomas and degrees they have completed through a series of four questions (Questions 26, 27, 28, 29). They cover the high school, trade school, college, CEGEP, other non-university and university levels of education. Census respondents can select more than one response so the information collected includes all completed certificates, diplomas and degrees for each respondent.

From this series of questions, it is possible to identify the proportions of the population who have completed each of the various levels of educational attainment. The resulting information is an indicator of the stock of skills and knowledge in the population aged 15 years and older in Canada. It also indicates the changing demand for certain levels of programs over time. Governments can use this information to formulate policies in areas such as adult education, student loan programs, and the location of postsecondary institutions. Researchers can also use these data to understand factors related to access, persistence and completion—all key issues in education.

A profile of educational attainment for the Canadian population is an important element in labour market participation and productivity. All levels of government have emphasized the need for information on high school and postsecondary completions. These data provide a way for them to: understand the relationship between health and education; examine the relationship between education and civic participation; examine the relationships between education and employment, occupation and income and forecast occupational imbalances; and guide immigration policies. Overall, these data help governments and Canadians assess the effectiveness of Canada's education systems.

The profile of the education levels of the Canadian population that is produced using census data is also used by the Canadian government and international bodies such as the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD). At this international level, Canada's education profile can be compared with that of other countries.

Field of study

The field of study information collected in the census (Question 30) refers to the area of specialization of the highest certificate, diploma or degree completed beyond the high school level (e.g., plumbing at the trades level, medical laboratory technician at the college level, or architecture at the university level). The classification structure used to code the field of study, the Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP), new in the 2006 Census, has over 1,400 categories. It permits a detailed understanding of the change in student study choices over time by the level of education completed. Postsecondary institutions use these data to assess the need for various fields of study within their programs, plan courses, and hire staff accordingly.

These data also enable labour market analysis that compares changes in specializations over time as a reflection of, and contributor to, the demand and supply of differing skills in the labour market. Only a survey the size of the census can provide enough geographic and field of study detail for national and regional labour market and occupational forecasting research and planning.

Location of study

This question, which asks respondents to identify the province/territory or country where they completed their highest certificate, diploma or degree, was added to the census for 2006 (Question 31). The data provide insight into the various transitions to the labour market by levels of educational attainment from a geographic and mobility perspective. This is an important consideration in today's globalized economy and labour market. As well, being able to compare the labour market success of immigrants according to the countries where their education was completed adds to our understanding of the integration of this population into the Canadian labour market. This is important for the development of social policy related to immigrants, immigration and the labour market.

Unpaid work

A three-part question was asked of respondents in the 2006 Census, dealing with hours spent in the week preceding Census Day on unpaid housework, looking after children without pay and providing unpaid care or assistance to seniors. This question was first asked in the 1996 Census.

Hours spent by the respondent on unpaid housework also include hours spent on unpaid yard work or home maintenance. Some examples of these activities include preparing meals, washing the car, doing laundry, cutting the grass, shopping and household planning. Hours spent looking after children without pay include hours spent caring for the respondent's own children or someone else's children. Some examples of unpaid care or assistance to seniors include providing personal care and helping with shopping, banking or administering medication. Seniors were defined in the *Census Guide* as all persons 65 years of age and over and some individuals, close to the age of 65, suffering from age-related disabilities.

Respondents were instructed not to include, in any of the three parts of the census question, hours spent doing volunteer work for a non-profit or religious organization, charity or community group. On the other hand, hours of overlapping unpaid activities were to be reported in each part of the question, as applicable. For example, a respondent who spent one hour preparing a meal while looking after his/her own children, was instructed to report one hour of unpaid housework and one hour of unpaid child care.

Labour market activities

Labour market activities data from the census can be divided into three groups:

- labour force activity data for the week preceding Census Day, also known as 'census reference week' (for example, employed, unemployed, not in the labour force, unemployment rate, participation rate and employment rate)
- data relating to work activity in the calendar year preceding the census year (for example, number of weeks worked and whether mostly full-time or mostly part-time)
- job characteristics describing a person's current position or the position of the longest duration since January 1, 2005 (for example, industry, occupation and class of worker).

Labour force activity

Labour force activity data divide the population aged 15 and over, excluding institutional residents, into the following three mutually exclusive categories: employed, unemployed, and not in the labour force. These categories were divided into more detailed groupings. For example, the employed are divided into those who worked and those who had a job but were absent in the week preceding Census Day. For persons not in the labour force, one can distinguish between those who had worked since January 1, 2005, those who had worked only prior to January 1, 2005, and those who had never worked (see Figure 8).

The census definitions of 'employed', 'unemployed' and 'not in the labour force' are comparable to those used for the Labour Force Survey (LFS), which is the source of the monthly unemployment rate and other labour force data. The LFS produces current labour market data. The census can provide detailed cross-tabulations of labour, job characteristics, or other census variables not collected in the LFS. The census can also provide this information for small geographic areas.

The following should be noted:

(a) The 'employed' includes all persons who worked one hour or more for pay or in self-employment during the week preceding the census. It includes all persons working for wages or salaries, all self-employed persons (with or without paid help) working in their own businesses, professional practices or on their own farms, as well as all persons working without pay on a family farm, in a family business or professional practice. Also included are the persons who were temporarily absent from their jobs or businesses for the entire week because of vacation, illness, a labour dispute at their place of work or other reasons.

(b) 'Worked for pay or in self-employment' includes all persons working for wages or salaries, all self-employed persons (with or without paid help) working in their own businesses, professional practices or on their own farms, and all persons working without pay on a family farm, business or professional practice during the reference week. It does not include unpaid housework, unpaid child care, unpaid care to seniors or volunteer work.

(c) Persons were 'unemployed' if they were not employed during the reference week, but were searching for a job in the past four weeks, waiting for recall from a temporary lay-off or waiting to begin a new job that started within the next four weeks. To be counted as unemployed, a person must have been available for work in the reference week.

(d) The 'labour force' includes the employed and the unemployed. The 'experienced labour force' includes the employed and the unemployed who last worked either in 2005 or in 2006. The 'inexperienced labour force' includes the unemployed who last worked before January 1, 2005, or who never worked.

(e) The 'unemployment rate' is the unemployed expressed as a percentage of the labour force. The 'participation rate' is the labour force expressed as a percentage of the population aged 15 and over, excluding institutional residents. The 'employment rate', formerly called the 'employment-population ratio', is the employed expressed as a percentage of the population aged 15 and over, excluding institutional residents.

(f) The category 'not in the labour force' includes persons aged 15 and over, excluding institutional residents, who did not satisfy the definition of the employed or unemployed, and were therefore not part of the labour force. Persons in this category include students, homemakers, retired workers, seasonal workers in an 'off' season who were not looking for work, and persons who could not work because of a long-term illness or disability.

Work activity

'Work activity' refers to the number of weeks in which a person worked for pay or in self-employment in 2005, at all jobs held, and whether these weeks were mostly full-time (30 hours or more) or mostly part-time (1 to 29 hours). Data are available for persons aged 15 and over, excluding institutional residents.

The term 'full-year, full-time workers' refers to persons aged 15 and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked 49 to 52 weeks (mostly full time) in 2005, for pay or in self-employment.

Job characteristics

Job characteristics were collected for persons who worked any time from January 1, 2005, to the census reference week. Job characteristics include industry, occupation and class of worker.

(a) The first job characteristic, industry, describes the economic sector of the employer (for example, manufacturing or retail trade). These descriptions are assigned a code from the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) 2002, which contains over 300 industry groups with higher-level 'roll-ups', such as subsectors and sectors. The NAICS 2002 is a revision of the NAICS 1997 used to classify industry data in the 2001 Census. In order to compare 2006 and 2001 data, adjustments to both industry classifications are necessary.

(b) The second job characteristic, occupation, describes the kind of work performed by Canadians. The 2006 Census occupation data are classified according to the National Occupational Classification for Statistics (NOC-S) 2006. The NOC-S 2006 is a minor update to the NOC-S 2001 used to classify occupation data in the 2001 Census. Occupation data from the 2001 and 2006 censuses are directly comparable. The NOC-S 2006 contains over 500 unit groups which roll up to 140 minor groups, 47 major groups, and 10 broad categories. The NOC-S 2006 is a revision of the 1991 Standard Occupational Classification (SOC) used to classify occupation data in the 1996 and 1991 censuses. In order to compare 2006 and/or 2001 data with 1996 and 1991 data, adjustments to both occupational classifications are necessary.

(c) The third job characteristic, class of worker, distinguishes between people who worked for others (paid workers), those who worked for themselves, and unpaid family workers. Traditionally, owners of incorporated businesses have been treated as paid workers (since they were technically employees of their own business), but some data users prefer to have them grouped with the remaining self-employed, i.e., those who have not been incorporated. Census data users can decide which presentation is appropriate to their needs.

When analysing data on industry and occupation, data users can define the target population in different categories:

- the employed
- the experienced labour force, i.e., persons who were either employed or unemployed in the reference week but who had worked since January 1, 2005
- those who have worked since January 1, 2005, regardless of whether they were in the labour force in the reference week.

Caution should be exercised when relating 'industry' and 'occupation' to variables such as 2005 work activity and 2005 employment income. If, for example, a person has changed jobs, the occupation and industry data reported for the reference week may differ from those for which the respondent reported work activity and income for 2005.

Place of work

A large proportion of the Canadian labour force commutes between home and work. Data on place of work are being used increasingly to develop a clearer picture of the commuting phenomenon and its impact on urban life. The data are also used in analysing local and regional commuting patterns, public transportation requirements and energy consumption. They are also of particular importance in the study of the differential growth rates of industrialization within regions and the dispersion and decentralization of workers from the core to the periphery of urban areas.

Regional development planners and the business community use place of work data and the resulting commuting flows to establish the extent of labour markets and to analyse the distribution of industries across regions. Place of work data also provides analysts with information on the proportion of jobs held by local residents and by in-commuters.

Accessing census data by place of work provides a unique source of daytime demographic and socio-economic information, useful in locating public services such as colleges, libraries, day care and recreation facilities. In combining place of work data with other census data, analysts can identify concentrations of professionals, part-time workers or other segments of the labour force of interest to business owners who can then locate retail and service outlets, not where the population lives, but where it works.

This variable is defined as the location of work of non-institutional residents aged 15 and over who held a job the week prior to Census Day. However, if the person had not worked that week, the information relates to the job of longest duration since January 1, 2005.

The 'Place of work' question contains four response categories:

- worked at home: respondent worked at his/her place of residence
- worked outside Canada: respondent worked outside the country

- no fixed workplace address: respondent worked at various locations
- worked at usual location: respondent worked at a specific location

In the 2006 Census, place of work data were geocoded to the submunicipal level (i.e., block-face, dissemination block and dissemination area representative points).

Mode of transportation

In 2006, for the third consecutive census, a question on mode of transportation to work was asked in order to provide urban planners and transportation engineers with a better understanding of the commuting habits of the labour force. Analysts can now investigate shifts between public and private transportation and changes in the popularity of cycling and walking to work.

Since the data show local and regional commuter flows, they allow provincial, regional and municipal urban planners and engineers to analyse traffic patterns, assess the need for transportation networks and plan modifications to existing transportation systems.

The 'Mode of transportation' question contained eight response categories of usual mode for transportation to work:

- car, truck or van, as driver
- car, truck or van, as passenger
- public transit
- walk to work
- bicycle
- motorcycle
- taxicab
- another method

Income

The *2006 Census Dictionary* defines numerous income variables relating to individuals, families and households. Figure 6 lists the components of total income in 2005. The amount of income tax paid was asked for the first time in the 2006 Census. This new variable permits the derivation of after-tax income, which, like total income, is one indicator of economic well-being. Analysis of census income data can be undertaken in a number of ways:

(a) Since the census database contains the actual income of individuals, families and households, users can define income classes for an analysis of income distributions and income inequality. As is the case with income groups, individuals, families and households can be divided into equal groups such as quintiles or deciles, and their comparative position analysed.

(b) Summary measures such as average and median incomes can easily be obtained for different segments of the population.

(c) Detailed analysis can be undertaken for specific groups. For example, analysis of 2001 Census data revealed that the average earnings, in 2000, of persons who immigrated to Canada prior to 1980 and had earnings, were about 30% higher than the overall earnings of non-immigrants. Much of this advantage can be traced to differences in age and educational attainment of these immigrant groups.

(d) The role played by various sources of income can be analysed by examining the income composition of a given group—women, the elderly, husband-wife families, etc. Alternatively, one can look at the major source of income, which identifies the source or combination of sources that account for most of a person's or family's income.

(e) Financial returns to education and training and the comparative earning position of men and women can be analysed by examining employment income for various education and occupation groups.

(f) Income status of families, persons not in economic families or the population in selected regions of the country can be analysed in relation to Statistics Canada's low income cut-offs before and after tax.

Users of census income statistics must also decide:

- Does the unit of analysis pertain to individuals, census or economic families, or households?
- Will the existing concept be used or does it need to be redefined?
- Will income statistics from previous censuses or other sources be compared?
- Would total income or after-tax income measures better illustrate the issue?

Census income data can be tabulated for individuals, census families, economic families and households. Users also have the flexibility to define their own analytical units. Several income concept options are at their disposal: total income, after-tax income (for 2005 only), total income excluding one or more sources, market income, earnings, joint income or earnings of spouses, and so on.

Once conceptual and coverage differences have been accounted for, income data from different censuses can be compared by converting them into comparable (constant) dollars. The Survey of Labour and Income Dynamics (SLID), in addition to providing longitudinal income data, provides a useful source of intercensal cross-classified income estimates.

Families and households

Family and household data are important in understanding a population's socio-economic and cultural characteristics. Canadian families have undergone rapid changes in the past few decades, and census data provide a statistical base for studying those changes.

Users of family and household data may encounter the following problems:

(a) Family and household variables can seem cumbersome; it is very difficult to translate complex human relationships into tables. Users should consult the *2006 Census Dictionary* and keep in mind the broad objectives underlying the family and household variables.

(b) Users often want to analyse family and household data together with characteristics pertaining to individuals. Except for the income question, none of the census questions relating directly to individuals can be aggregated into family or household responses. Statistics Canada does not aggregate family data by mother tongue, for example. However, special tabulations based on user-defined methods can be produced. For instance, one could tabulate families by the mother tongue of one family member, for instance the spouse or lone parent. The same thing can be done at the household level using the primary household maintainer. One could also select a variable such as census family status, whose unit of measurement is 'individuals' rather than 'families'. This variable shows the individual's situation within the family—spouse, common-law partner, child, and so on. Such a variable can be cross-tabulated quite easily with mother tongue, which is also an individual characteristic.

People living in the same dwelling are considered a census family only if they meet the following conditions: they are spouses or common-law partners (of either opposite or same sex), with or without children at home, or a lone parent with at least one child at home. The census family includes all persons related by blood, stepsons and stepdaughters and adopted sons and daughters who live in the same dwelling, as well as grandchildren in households where there are no parents present. Sons and daughters who are living with their spouses or common-law partners, or with one or more of their own children, are not considered to be members of their parent's or parents' census family, even if they are living in the same dwelling. It is also possible for two census families to live in the same dwelling, though they may or may not be related to each other.

An economic family, on the other hand, includes all persons related by blood, marriage, common-law or adoption, and living in the same dwelling. For example, a brother and a sister living together would constitute an economic family, but not a census family.

The household is the broadest concept, encompassing all persons living in the same dwelling, whether they are related or not. Figure 14 shows the relationship between households, economic families and census families.

With the general decline in household size, there is a growing interest in the problems and advantages of living alone. Figure 14 shows that there are three ways of defining a target population for a study of this issue. The narrowest definition would be 'persons living alone'—in other words, one-person households. The second definition is 'persons not in economic families', which includes persons living alone and persons living with others to whom they are not related. The third and least restrictive definition is 'persons not in census families', which includes persons not in economic families and persons who live with relatives but are not part of a census family.

One variable, 'income', is often used in the analysis of families and households, but it stands apart from the other variables because it lends itself to analysis based on individuals, families or households. If income data are used to study aspects of employment, the individual is the appropriate unit. In an analysis of economic well-being, on the other hand, the family is important. The decision whether to use the economic family concept or the census family concept usually depends on the assumptions made regarding income sharing.

The full range of census variables for families and households is described in the *2006 Census Dictionary*.

A number of variables listed in the *2006 Census Dictionary* under the 'household' category refer not only to the individuals composing a household, but also to the structure in which they live. They include all variables related to shelter costs—gross rent and monthly cash rent, owner's major payments and home ownership. Users interested in housing data should keep this source of data in mind.

Housing

The census counts dwellings for two main purposes. The first is to associate people with a spatial unit; otherwise, it would be impossible to enumerate people only once. The second objective is to publish counts of the dwellings themselves, along with information about dwelling characteristics.

A dwelling is a separate set of living quarters with a private entrance from the outside, from a common hallway, or from a stairway inside the building. The entrance should not be through someone else's living quarters.

The *2006 Census Dictionary* contains descriptions of a range of housing variables that can be used to characterize the housing stock at fine levels of geographic detail. All housing information for 2006, with the exception of structural type data, is based on sample data. The database holds information on structural type, period of construction and condition of dwelling; these variables are essential in order to evaluate the quality of Canada's housing stock and assess the need for neighbourhood improvement programs. In addition, these variables and others, such as number of rooms, number of bedrooms and value of dwelling, are used by municipal planners, provincial housing ministries, developers, construction companies and real estate firms.

Figure 19 shows the complete classification of dwellings as well as the progression from the census questionnaire definition to the definition underlying housing stock estimates. The first step in the progression is the distinction between collective and private dwellings; data on dwelling characteristics are collected only for occupied private dwellings. A collective dwelling is any set of living quarters that can be clearly identified as communal (rooming houses), institutional (jails, hospitals) or commercial (hotels) in nature, regardless of the number of occupants.

As shown in Figure 19, private dwellings are divided into two categories: 'regular' and 'occupied marginal'. A regular dwelling is suitable for permanent year-round living; marginal dwellings (including cottages not suitable for year-round use) are listed only if occupied. Dwellings whose occupants are foreign or temporary residents are listed, but no data on dwelling characteristics are collected, whether they are regular dwellings or not.

Institutions and other collectives

The census also provides counts of collective dwellings by type. 'Institutional collectives' include establishments for children and minors, general hospitals, nursing care homes, other hospitals and related institutions, facilities for the disabled, correctional and penal institutions, young offenders' facilities and jails, shelters for vagrants, other shelters and lodging with assistance.

'Non-institutional collectives' include hotels, motels and tourist homes, lodging and rooming houses, senior citizens' homes, school residences and residences for training centres, other temporary accommodations, campgrounds and parks, work camps, religious establishments, Hutterite colonies, military bases, merchant and coast guard vessels, naval vessels and other collectives.

The *2006 Census Dictionary* provides a definition for every type of institutional and non-institutional collective dwelling.

The distinction between institutions and other collectives may seem ambiguous. For example, halfway houses operated by private companies are considered rooming or boarding houses, while government-run halfway houses that provide special services such as care for drug addicts or alcoholics, or rehabilitation of persons released from a penal institution, are deemed to be institutions.

Like private dwellings, collectives may be occupied by usual or temporary and foreign residents. In addition, institutional collectives may be occupied by institutional residents, live-in staff, or both.

Disability

The Participation and Activity Limitation Survey (PALS), formerly known as the Health and Activity Limitation Survey (HALS), is designed to collect data on persons with disabilities.

The PALS is a postcensal survey, was conducted following the 2006 Census as it was after the 2001 Census. The HALS was first conducted after the 1986 Census, and repeated after the 1991 Census. It was not conducted after the 1996 Census due to budget constraints.

The PALS identifies Canadians with an activity limitation, the impact of these activity limitations on their daily lives, and the barriers to full participation that they face. As for the previous postcensal survey (HALS), the survey frame for the PALS is provided by the answers to two filter questions on the census questionnaire.

The same filter questions were used in 1986, 1991 and 1996, and asked if the person was limited in activities at home, at school or at work, or in other activities. The person was also asked if he/she had any long-term disabilities or handicaps.

The 2006 Census uses the disability filter questions that were developed for the 2001 Census, which were different from the filter questions used in the previous censuses. Results for the 1998 National Census Test showed that these new questions allowed for the selection of a larger portion of the target population. The new questions asked about difficulty in daily activities, activity reduction at home and at work or school, and other activities. The 'yes' answer category was split into two possibilities: 'yes, sometimes' and 'yes, often'.

The PALS is the primary source for disability data in 2006, as it provides a better identification of the population of persons with disabilities, and more detailed information on the population's characteristics. Disability data from the 2006 Census are available by special request only. The 2006 Census disability data were subjected to minimum edits and should be used with caution.

Chapter 6 – Census geography

Introduction

There is a geographic component to every stage of the census cycle, from consultation through collection, processing and dissemination. Users are consulted about the geographic concepts used by Statistics Canada and about various options for disseminating standard geographic data. Small geographic areas are defined and mapped in detail so that every dwelling can be located during the data collection phase. During the processing phase, the data collected by households are coded to the appropriate geographic areas in the hierarchy of geographic units used for dissemination. Finally, census data are disseminated by a variety of geographic areas, along with supporting reference maps and other geographic data products.

To take full advantage of census data, users need to have a basic understanding of the geographic dimension of the data. Just as one can subdivide a population by sex or into age, income and occupation groups, one can subdivide a population by different geographic areas. The geographic areas used by the census range in size from provinces and territories down to dissemination blocks and are organized in a hierarchical model to show the nature of their relationships.

Hierarchical model of geographic areas

The geographic areas and their relationships are depicted in a hierarchy chart (Figure 20). Each box in the hierarchy chart represents one type of geographic area. The position of each type of geographic area in the chart shows how it can be subdivided or aggregated to form other geographic areas. For example, the 13 provinces and territories are subdivided into 308 federal electoral districts (federal ridings), which in turn are subdivided into 478,831 dissemination blocks. The lines joining the boxes in the chart show that there is a relationship between the geographic areas at one level and those at the next level. In general, this relationship is a 'one-to-many' relationship moving from top to bottom of the chart, and from bottom to top, the relationship is 'many-to-one'. Many areas at the lower level in the chart 'nest' or fit exactly into one area at the next level in the chart. Each 'branch' of the hierarchy shows that, in general, there is no relationship between the geographic areas in that branch and those in an adjacent branch. For example, the chart shows that dissemination areas (DAs) group together to form census subdivisions (CSDs); they also group together to form census tracts (CTs), but there is no relationship (no exact fit) between CSD boundaries and CT boundaries.

A particular branch in the hierarchy shows how one can carry out geographic analysis starting with the general and moving to the specific (a top-down approach). For example, one can start with Canada and then, within each province or territory, look at census divisions (CDs) and census subdivisions (CSDs). Or, using a bottom-up approach (building-block fashion), one can start by examining specific individual areas, CSDs for example, and comparing them with each other, within a particular CD, then within the province or territory, and eventually within the nation as a whole.

The section covering 'Administrative and statistical areas', found later in this chapter, briefly describes each of the geographic areas shown in the hierarchy chart. More detailed definitions are available in the *2006 Census Dictionary*. To put these descriptions in context, the following section describes the significant changes made, since the last census, to the way in which Statistics Canada creates and maintains the geographic infrastructure.

Geographic databases

The geographic areas depicted in the hierarchy chart are incorporated into large geographic databases. The databases include a digital representation of the boundaries of these areas, as well as attribute data, such as the names and codes, which are necessary for uniquely identifying each area. The databases contain additional geographic features including the road network, various hydrographic features (lakes, rivers and coastal shorelines), and other selected visible features (for example, railroads and power transmission lines). The additional features also have associated attribute data, such as street names and address ranges.

As shown in Figure 20, the dissemination block is the basic geographic area that respects the boundaries of all other geographic areas at a higher level in the hierarchy. Each side of a dissemination block is called a block-face and, generally, address ranges are known for block-faces in larger urban centres.

Administrative and statistical areas

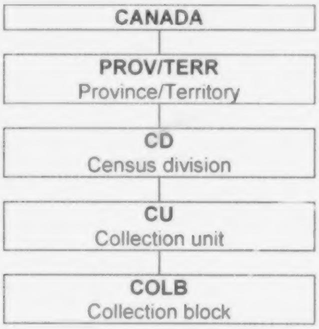
In Figure 20, geographic areas are depicted as being either administrative or statistical areas. Administrative areas are defined, with a few exceptions, by federal, provincial or territorial statutes, and are adopted for the purposes of the census. Statistics Canada, in cooperation with stakeholders, defines statistical areas for disseminating census data and complementing the structure of administrative regions. Table 1 shows the number of geographic areas by province and territory for the 2006 Census.

Provinces and territories are administrative areas that provide the first level of detail in the geographic hierarchy for Canada. All other administrative and statistical areas respect provincial and territorial boundaries (with the exception of nine statistical areas that cross provincial boundaries).

One of the administrative areas in the hierarchy is the federal electoral district (FED), an area represented by a federal Member of Parliament. The constitutional basis for the census originates from the requirement to apportion federal electoral representation based on population counts. Following the release of population counts from each decennial census, Canada's Chief Electoral Officer determines the number of seats in the House of Commons based on those census population counts. In the geographic hierarchy, the FEDs group together to form provinces and territories, and dissemination blocks are defined to respect the FED boundaries.

The geographic areas used for census data collection are slightly different than those used for dissemination. Data are not published using collection-oriented geographic areas and, therefore, are not represented in the hierarchy of geographic units used for dissemination (Figure 20). The geographic areas used for census data collection include the collection unit (CU), the collection block (COLB) and supervisory areas for each field operation. (see Figure C).

Figure C Hierarchy of geographic units for collection, 2006 Census



Many provinces and territories are already divided into smaller areas for regional and local government purposes. Counties, regional districts, regional municipalities, cities, towns, townships and Indian reserves are examples of subprovincial administrative areas. To manage the variation in statuses given to these areas between provinces and territories, Statistics Canada uses standard terms to refer to groups of similar status. For example, census division (CD) is the general term applied to areas established by provincial law that are intermediate geographic areas between the municipal and provincial/territorial levels.

Census divisions (CDs) represent counties, regional districts, regional municipalities and other types of subprovincial legislated areas. In Newfoundland and Labrador, Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta, Yukon Territory, Northwest Territories and Nunavut, provincial and territorial law does not provide for these administrative geographic areas. Therefore, Statistics Canada, in cooperation with these provinces and territories, has created census divisions for the dissemination of statistical data. Next to provinces and territories, CDs are the most stable administrative geographic areas and are therefore often used in longitudinal analysis.

'Census subdivision' (CSD) is the general term for municipalities (as determined by provincial or territorial legislation) or their equivalents (for example, Indian reserves, Indian settlements and unorganized territories). There are 55 types of CSDs identified for the 2006 Census. Their boundaries and names can change from one census to the next because of municipal annexations, dissolutions and incorporations. The Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) is Statistics Canada's classification for the three types of administrative geographic areas discussed above: provinces and territories, census divisions (CDs), and census subdivisions (CSDs). The SGC provides unique numeric identification codes for these hierarchically-related geographic areas.

Three types of statistical areas are defined by grouping administrative areas to facilitate special data analysis: economic regions (ERs), census agricultural regions (CARs) and census consolidated subdivisions (CCSs).

Economic regions (ERs) are groupings of complete CDs (with one exception in Ontario). Prince Edward Island and the three territories each consist of one economic region. Economic regions are used primarily for analysis of regional economic activity.

Agricultural data programs use subprovincial areas known as census agricultural regions (CARs), also known as 'crop districts' in the Prairie provinces. Census agricultural regions are made up of groups of adjacent CDs. In Saskatchewan, CARs are made up of groups of adjacent census consolidated subdivisions (CCSs), but these groups do not necessarily respect CD boundaries.

Census consolidated subdivisions (CCSs) provide a level of geography between the CD and the CSD. A CCS is a grouping of adjacent CSDs. Generally, the smaller, more urban, CSDs are combined with larger surrounding CSDs. For instance, a town located within a surrounding township will be grouped together with the township to form a CCS. CCSs are relatively stable geographic units and can therefore be used for longitudinal analysis.

Designated places (DPLs) are normally small communities or settlements that do not meet the criteria established by Statistics Canada to be a CSD (an area with municipal status) or an urban area. Designated places are created by provinces and territories, in cooperation with Statistics Canada, to provide data for submunicipal areas. The areas recognized as DPLs may not represent all places having the same status within a province, but they must respect CSDs and not overlap urban areas.

Most of Canada's vast land area is sparsely populated and, with each passing decade, a greater proportion of the total population is becoming urban. Based on rules that respect total population and population density, all land is defined by Statistics Canada as either 'urban' or 'rural'.

An urban area has a minimum population concentration of 1,000 persons and a population density of at least 400 persons per square kilometre. All territory outside urban areas is classified as rural. Taken together, urban and rural areas cover all of Canada. Urban areas are defined using population counts and population density data from the current census. The population density data are based on the dissemination block.

More than 80% of Canada's population lives in urban areas with a population of 10,000 persons or more. Urban-focused economies tend to expand beyond municipal boundaries in terms of shopping trips and commuter travel. In order to represent those geographic areas under the influence of a major urban area, Statistics Canada has created census metropolitan areas (CMAs) and census agglomerations (CAs), which are groupings of adjacent municipalities (CSDs) that are highly integrated with the central urban area, as measured by commuting flows derived from census place of work data.

Census metropolitan areas (CMAs) must have a total population of at least 100,000, of which 50,000 or more must live in the urban core. Census agglomerations (CAs) must have an urban core population of at least 10,000 persons.

'Urban core' is a large urban area around which a CMA or a CA is delineated. The urban core of a CA that has been merged with an adjacent CMA or larger CA is called the 'secondary urban core'. An 'urban fringe' includes all small urban areas within a CMA or CA that are not contiguous with the urban core of the CMA or CA. All territory within a CMA or CA not classified as an urban core or an urban fringe is called 'rural fringe'.

In census tabulations, urban population includes all the population living in the urban cores, secondary urban cores, and urban fringes of census metropolitan areas (CMAs) and census agglomerations (CAs), as well as population living in urban areas outside CMAs and CAs. Similarly, the rural population includes all the population living in rural fringes of CMAs and CAs, as well as the population in rural areas outside CMAs and CAs.

Census tracts (CTs) are small, relatively stable geographic areas within census metropolitan areas and larger census agglomerations (those with an urban core population of 50,000 or more in the previous census). A committee of local specialists (for example, planners, health and social workers, and educators) initially delineates census tracts in conjunction with Statistics Canada. Census tracts usually have a population of 2,500 to 8,000 (preferably close to 4,000), and boundaries that generally follow permanent physical features, such as major streets and railway tracks, and attempt to approximate homogeneous socio-economic characteristics at the time of creation. Census tract boundaries are generally held constant from one census to the next, so that they are comparable over time. A CT may be split when its population exceeds the target range, but normally it is done in such a way that the divided areas can be easily aggregated to equal the original CT boundary. Census tract boundaries must respect CMA, CA and provincial boundaries, but do not have to respect CSD boundaries.

Census metropolitan area and census agglomeration influenced zones (MIZ) is a concept applied to census subdivisions outside of CMAs and CAs to further differentiate this vast, largely rural area of Canada for statistical purposes. These non-CMA, non-CA census subdivisions are assigned to one of four categories according to the degree of influence (strong, moderate, weak, and no influence) that CMAs or CAs have on them. Census subdivisions are assigned a MIZ category, using commuting flow data from the resident employed labour force, derived from previous census place of work data census subdivisions with the same degree of influence tend to be clustered.

The Statistical Area Classification (SAC) groups census subdivisions (municipalities) according to whether they are a component of a CMA, a CA, a MIZ or the territories. The application of this classification to CSD data can help users study the diversity of non-CMA, non-CA areas of Canada.

The dissemination area (DA) is a small, relatively stable geographic unit composed of one or more dissemination blocks. It is the smallest standard geographic area for which all census data are disseminated. Dissemination areas cover all the territory of Canada. In most cases, DAs have a population of between 400 and 700, which helps avoid the need for data suppression. Dissemination area boundaries respect census subdivision and census tract boundaries; thus, they can be added together or 'aggregated' to create any of the other standard geographic areas above CSDs and CTs in the hierarchy.

The concept of 'locality' is supported to maintain a record of historical place names of former census subdivisions (municipalities), former designated places, and former urban areas, as well as the names of other entities, such as neighbourhoods, post offices, communities and unincorporated places. Localities are stored as points in the geographic database; therefore, their location relative to any standard geographic area is easily determined. These data are helpful for searching for a standard geographic area using the name of a place that is not part of Statistics Canada's standard geographic hierarchy. Census data are not available for localities, but are available for the standard geographic areas in which they are located.

The postal code is a six-character code defined and maintained by Canada Post Corporation solely for the purposes of sorting and delivering mail. Although shown as part of the hierarchy of geographic units for dissemination, the postal code is not, strictly speaking, a census geographic area. The first three characters of the postal code refer to the forward sortation area (FSA). The average number of households served by an FSA is 8,000 but the number can range from 0 to 60,000. Each postal code is associated with one or more delivery points. The average number of households served by a postal code is 19, but that number can range from 0 to 10,000.

There is no exact relationship between postal codes defined by Canada Post Corporation and the dissemination blocks or block-faces defined by Statistics Canada. Statistics Canada maintains a concordance file that makes it possible to approximately match the constantly changing postal code geography to the standard geographic areas used by the census. Users who have their own data organized by postal codes may request custom census data tabulations for areas based on the match provided by this concordance file.

The postal code is captured for all households from the address information provided by the respondent on the front page of the census questionnaire on Census Day. It is verified and then accepted, whether or not it is the same as the postal code assigned to that address by Canada Post Corporation. This makes it possible to tabulate census data by these postal codes, although results may be different than those obtained with the concordance file described above.

Postal codes should be used cautiously in lieu of geographic areas since they do not necessarily respect the boundaries of standard geographic areas. Postal codes captured from the census questionnaire may indicate the location of the mailbox where people wish to receive their mail, not necessarily the location of their dwelling.

Non-standard or user-defined geographic areas

The geographic areas described in the previous section are the standard areas used to organize and disseminate census data. In most cases, the standard geographic areas satisfy data user requirements for census data tabulations; however, there are also many users who want data tabulated for geographic areas that are not in the standard geographic hierarchy, depicted in Figure 20. Examples include school districts, health zones, and sales regions.

There are two basic types of such non-standard or 'user-defined' geographic areas: areas that are simple aggregations of standard geographic areas, and areas that do not match the standard geographic areas at all. An example of the first type could be sales regions for a census metropolitan area, where the sales regions are made up of one or more of the component municipalities. Examples of user-defined areas that do not match the standard geographic areas are market areas, school districts, and transportation and utility corridors. When clients want census data tabulated for non-standard geographic areas, they may turn to the Custom Area Creation Service provided by Statistics Canada (see the 'How census data are disseminated' section).

Chapter 7 – Data quality

Introduction

Statistics Canada, as a professional agency in charge of producing official statistics, has the responsibility to inform users of the concepts and methodology used in collecting and processing its data, the quality of the data it produces, and other features of the data that may affect their use or interpretation.

Data users must first be able to verify that the conceptual framework and definitions that would satisfy their particular data needs and uses are the same as, or sufficiently close to, those employed in collecting and processing the data. Users then need to be able to assess the degree to which errors in the data restrict the use of these data.

The measurement and assessment of data quality, however, are complex undertakings. There are several dimensions to the concept of quality, many potential sources of error and often no comprehensive measures of data quality. A rigid requirement for comprehensive data quality measurement for all Statistics Canada products would not be achievable given the present state of knowledge. Emphasis must, however, be placed on describing and quantifying the major elements of quality.

Errors in census data

The accuracy of a statistical estimate is a measure of how much the estimate differs from the correct or 'true' figure. Departures from true figures are known as errors. Although this term does not imply that anyone has made a mistake, some degree of error is the inevitable result of decisions taken to control the cost of the census. This is an important point, since many kinds of errors can be anticipated and controlled by building special procedures into the census. The more resources put into these procedures, the tighter the control and the lower the degree of error in the data. However, there is a point at which the benefits of a further reduction in error are too minor to justify the expense.

The significance of error to the data user depends very much on the nature of the error, the intended use of the data and the level of detail involved. Some errors occur more or less at random and tend to cancel out when individual responses are aggregated for a sufficiently large group. For example, some people may overestimate their income, while others may underestimate it. If there is no systematic tendency for people to err in either direction, then overestimates by some individuals will more or less offset underestimates by others in the group. The larger the group, the closer the average reported income is likely to be to the true value. On the other hand, if many people forget a source of income, the result will be a general tendency to understate total income. In this case, the average reported income will be lower than the true average. Such systematic errors are far more serious a problem for most users than random errors: the bias they cause in the data persists no matter how large the group, and is very difficult to measure.

Sources of error

Errors can arise from many sources, but can be grouped into a few broad categories: coverage errors, non-response errors, response errors, processing errors and sampling errors.

Coverage errors

The census attempts to count every Canadian resident on Census Day. Census staff makes a list of all dwellings in each collection unit and a census questionnaire is delivered to each dwelling, i.e., either mailed out or dropped off by an enumerator. The householder is asked to list all usual residents of the dwelling by following the Step B guidelines on the questionnaire. Mistakes can occur in this task. Census staff may misjudge the location of the collection unit's boundaries and miss certain dwellings. A dwelling may be missed because it is inside of what seems to be a single dwelling, or it is located on a road not marked on the collection unit map. The enumerator may fail to drop off a questionnaire at an occupied dwelling because it appears to be unoccupied.

Householders may misunderstand the Step B guidelines and not list all the usual residents of the dwelling; for example, a family member temporarily away from home at school or in a hospital could be left out. A family maintaining two residences could be missed at both because of confusion about where its members should be counted. Such situations could also lead to double-counting or 'overcoverage', which occurs when an individual is listed at two residences. This is less prevalent than 'undercoverage', which occurs when individuals or households are missed.

Non-response errors

Despite best efforts during census data collection, sometimes it is impossible to obtain a complete questionnaire from a household, even though the dwelling was identified as occupied and a questionnaire was delivered. The household members may be away over the entire census period or may refuse to complete the form. In most cases, the questionnaire is returned, but information is missing for some questions or individuals. Questionnaires are edited and followed up on by census interviewers for missing information. Nevertheless, some non-response is inevitable and, though certain adjustments for missing data can be made during processing, some loss of accuracy is inevitable.

Response errors

A response may not be entirely accurate. The respondent may have misinterpreted the question or may not know the answer, especially if it is given for an absent household member. Occasionally, a response error may be caused by the enumerator when following up for a missing response, or when recording items such as the structural characteristics of a dwelling.

Processing errors

All questionnaires (paper and electronic) are channelled to the Data Processing Centre. Data from paper questionnaires are captured through optical mark and character recognition, or keyed in. Subsequently, write-ins are coded, automatically or manually, with the assistance of a computer. Data capture and coding mistakes can occur at this stage, despite the quality control methods. Following capture and coding, all the data undergo a series of computer checks to identify missing or inconsistent responses. Responses are created or 'imputed' for missing or unacceptable information, using answers from respondents who share similar characteristics such as age and sex. The computer cannot, of course, impute a correct response every time, but when results are tabulated for sufficiently large geographic areas or subgroups of the population, imputation errors will more or less cancel each other out.

Sampling errors

Some census questions are asked of all Canadian residents, but most of the cultural and economic information is obtained from a sample of one in five households. The information collected from these households is 'weighted' to produce estimates for the whole population. The simplest weighting procedure would be to multiply the results for the sampled households by five, since each household in the sample represents five households in the total population, but the actual weighting procedure, though similar in principle, is much more complex.

Naturally, the results of the weighted sample differ somewhat from the results that would have been obtained from the total population. The difference is known as 'sampling error'. The actual sampling error is, of course, unknown, but it is possible to calculate an 'average' value.

If several samples of the same size were selected using a random process, similar to that used in the actual census, the weighted results would tend to vary around the true result for the total population. The 'standard error' is a measure of the average size of this variation. Fortunately, it is not necessary to actually generate a number of samples to estimate the standard error for the census; it can be estimated from the single sample actually taken.

Data quality measurement

To allow data users to assess the impact of errors and to improve our own understanding of how and where errors occur, a number of data quality studies have been conducted for recent censuses. For the 2006 Census, special studies examine errors in coverage, sampling and content (i.e., non-response, response and processing).

Coverage errors

Three studies address coverage errors. First, the *Dwelling Classification Survey* for which a sample of dwellings listed by enumerators as 'unoccupied' or 'non-response' are revisited to establish how many of these residences were in fact occupied or unoccupied on Census Day, as well as the number of persons who were living in the occupied dwellings. Estimates are obtained of the total number of households and persons missed due to dwelling misclassification, and the census results are adjusted based on these.

The two remaining studies provide estimates of gross undercoverage and overcoverage, but are not the basis for adjustments of census results. The reverse record check estimates gross undercoverage by selecting a sample of people before the census collection activities, finding all addresses where they might have been enumerated, then checking census questionnaires corresponding to these addresses to find out if these people were enumerated in 2006. The sample was selected from 2001 Census returns, from birth and immigration registrations, from permit (student, work or minister [see 'Non-permanent resident' variable previously referred to]) holders and refugee claimant registrations, and from people identified as missed in the 2001 reverse record check. Based on the data acquired for the selected persons, they are classified either as enumerated, out of scope (i.e., died or emigrated prior to Census Day), or missed. This classification leads to estimates of the total number of persons missed during census enumeration.

The census also includes a study to measure gross overcoverage. The *Overcoverage Study* attempts to link all persons in the census database against each other by using direct matching and statistical matching techniques; the detected matches are classified to strata and a sample of matches within each stratum is verified against census questionnaire information to determine the frequency of double-counting. Estimates are obtained of the total number of overcovered persons during census enumeration.

The results of this study are used, along with the census population counts and the results of the reverse record check, in the Population Estimates Program.

Coverage error estimates will be available in the 4th quarter of 2009.

Content errors

A number of studies evaluate the quality of the data for each question. Response rates, edit failure rates, and a comparison of estimates before and after imputation are among the data quality measures used. Tabulations from the 2006 Census are also compared with corresponding data from past censuses, from other surveys, and from administrative sources. Detailed cross-tabulations are checked for consistency and accuracy. Some of these checks are conducted prior to the release of census data, in a process known as 'certification'; more detailed studies take longer.

Sampling errors

As mentioned earlier, it is possible to calculate standard errors for sample variables. In addition, studies evaluate sampling and weighting procedures.

Dissemination of data quality information

Census data quality information is disseminated in two ways. All census products include a section on data quality that examines sources of errors and provides cautionary notes for users. In some cases, estimates of the magnitude of errors are given—for example, estimates of sampling error. Information is also published in the *2006 Census Technical Reports* (available in the fall of 2009) series that summarizes the results of data quality studies.

Chapter 8 – How census data are disseminated

Introduction

Dissemination of 2006 Census data began less than six months after Census Day, with the release of selected geography products in October 2006. The data are disseminated in different ways and in various forms. This chapter provides a description of the products and services developed for the 2006 Census and the various media on which they are available. Other sources, such as the *2006 Geography Catalogue*, the Statistics Canada website (www.statcan.gc.ca) and the Statistics Canada *Online Catalogue*, contain detailed information about the full range of 2006 Census products and services.

Overview of 2006 Census products and services

Many census products and services are based on 2006 Census variables described in previous chapters. These products are supported by reference documents and geographic tools designed to make the data easier to use. The *Preview of Products and Services, 2006 Census,* Catalogue no. 92-565-XWE describes the five basic components of products and services for the 2006 Census:

Standard data products

These products contain statistical information about each characteristic of the population, households, dwellings and families as measured in the census.

- Population and dwelling counts
- Highlight tables
- Analysis series
- Topic-based tabulations
- Profiles
  - Cumulative profile and release components
  - Print profile series

Specialized products

These products, specifically designed for the electronic medium, provide data for selected characteristics and selected geographies with a focus on special geographies or populations.

- Community profiles
- Aboriginal population profile
- Federal electoral district profile
- Census trends
- Special interest profile
- Public use microdata files (PUMF)
- Census tracts (CT) profiles
- Special CD-ROMs
- Teacher's kits

Reference products

These products are designed to help users make the most of census data. They cover various aspects of the census and are intended to support the use of census data.

- Preview of products and services
- Dictionary
- Technical reports
- Reference guides

Geography products

Geography products for the 2006 Census reflect both the changes to geography concepts as well as the more precise geometry and more detailed cartographic features (such as water, roads and road names). For 2006, digital boundary files (DBFs) are reintroduced. The road network file (RNF), which covers all of Canada, is now available annually at no charge. Reference maps and other geographic products are available in a variety of media, including the Internet. Tools are provided for users to find and view their geographic area of interest on the Internet.

Reference

- Supporting information
- Illustrated glossary
- Geography catalogue

Maps

- Reference maps
- Thematic maps
- GeoSearch2006

Digital geographic files

- Cartographic boundary files
- Digital boundary files
- Road network file
- Road network and geographic attribute file

Attribute information products

- GeoSuite
- Geographic attribute file
- Postal code geography files

Custom services

This service allows for products and services to be tailored to more demanding and complex requests than can otherwise be accommodated by the standard products.

- Census custom tabulations
- Semi-custom tabulations
    - Semi-custom profiles
    - Target group profiles
    - Semi-custom cross tabulations
- Geocoding service
- Geography custom services
- Geography custom mapping
- Preview of Products and Services, 2006 Census

Chapter 9 – How census data are used

Introduction

Users of census data come from a variety of backgrounds and organizations, ranging from individuals to large corporations. The data are used by all levels of government, the private sector, and social and community groups.

Census information may be used in program planning and development. For example, the federal government uses it to help calculate financial grants to provinces and territories. Businesses use it to assess demand and help market their products. The academic community and the media use census information to stay abreast of topics of current interest and identify trends in Canadian society. Some of the major users of census data are as follows:

- federal government
- provincial and territorial governments
- municipal governments
- libraries
- educational institutions
- researchers and academics
- private industry
- business associations
- labour organizations
- farm organizations
- ethnic and cultural groups
- private citizens
- public interest groups.

Applications of census data

The following are a few examples to illustrate the many possible uses of census data.

Agriculture

The Census of Agriculture has been measuring livestock, farm receipts and the area of land in crops since its inception. (The first separate Census of Agriculture was taken in Manitoba in 1896.) The 2006 Census of Agriculture also asked questions about computer use, organic production, farm injuries, land management practices, poultry hatched in commercial hatcheries, farm machinery and equipment, and paid farm work as well as other farm-related questions. This type of information provides quantitative data to help farm organizations monitor trends in farming. It is also used by the farming industry and the various levels of government to plan and administer farm programs.

Women

The census measures the number of women in the labour force, as well as their occupation, income, education and marital status. This information is used to develop employment and training programs, and it provides researchers with the data they need to analyze the expanding role of women in the Canadian economy.

Disability

The disability questions ask about difficulty in daily activities, type and number of activity reduction at home, at work or school, and in other activities. These filter questions are used to provide the sampling frame for the postcensal *Participation and Activity Limitation Survey* (PALS). The information from PALS is used by all levels of government to evaluate and implement programs and services to eliminate the barriers that persons with disabilities face.

Special employment programs

Managers of programs to help visible minorities and the disabled join the workforce and get better jobs rely on the census for information about the job market and the people they are trying to help.

Health care

Planners employ census data to forecast health care needs and costs, choose sites for new hospitals and clinics, and measure the need for medical research programs.

Representation in Parliament

The boundaries and number of federal electoral districts (ridings) in each province and territory are determined with the aid of census data collected in censuses ending in '1', for example, 1991, 2001, 2011.

Provinces

Federal transfer payments, in the order of billions of dollars made to the provinces and territories, use population estimates, which are based on census counts and results from postcensal coverage studies.

Municipal and local governments

Some provincial and territorial governments use census data to determine how much money they should allocate to municipalities. These local governments use the same data to assess the need for community programs and services. Local governments analyze census data before deciding where to locate parks, bus routes, and day care or after-school care programs.

Business and industry

Businesses use census data to develop employment plans, select new retail or manufacturing sites, and analyse markets for their products and services.

Labour markets

The census provides information about the number, geographic distribution, and skills of Canadian workers. It also measures their characteristics—age, sex, marital status, education, income, ethnic origin, and disabilities—which are used to develop a profile of Canada's labour market. The commuting distance, which refers to the distance, in kilometres, between the respondent's residence and his or her usual place of work, can also be determined based on data collected by the census.

News media

The census provides the background information the media need to report on the economic, social, cultural, and other activities of Canadian society. The news media also use census information to market their services. Census data are used to determine circulation areas, develop advertising, design market surveys, and evaluate advertising campaigns.

Education

School boards use population figures, listed by age groups and mother tongue, to project school enrolments and determine the need for new schools. The data are also used to develop special programs such as minority group language instruction.

Law enforcement agencies

Many communities depend on census data to calculate the number of workers they will need to serve and protect their citizens.

Social service agencies

Information from the census provides the framework necessary to develop programs such as day care, subsidized housing, and services for disabled persons.

Aboriginal peoples

Governments, agencies, and Aboriginal peoples' organizations need information on the socio-economic conditions of Aboriginal peoples in Canada to manage different programs and services.

How census data helps users

To give you a better idea of how census data could be used in various kinds of businesses, here are a few examples of inquiries received by Statistics Canada consultants.

Example 1: News media

A journalist writing a story wants a breakdown of population by ethnic origin for the Montréal, Ottawa - Gatineau and Vancouver census metropolitan areas (CMAs).

Using census data, the journalist was able to find out not only the number of people belonging to various ethnic groups in the three CMAs, but also the distribution of population by other variables such as age, sex, marital status, education, income, mother tongue, and home language.

Example 2: Marketing

A daily newspaper has determined that its typical reader has above-average education and an annual income of $70,000 or more. The company wants to know where to find people who fit this profile so that it can focus its marketing efforts on them.

Since census data are available for small areas, the newspaper was able to use education and income data to determine in which neighbourhoods people fitting the profile live.

Example 3: Market sectors

An entrepreneur wants to know how many dwellings in the Calgary CMA need repairs.

The census provided the entrepreneur with information about housing repair needs, as well as other valuable business information, such as period of construction, type of dwelling, number of rooms and bedrooms, tenure, costs of shelter, and value of dwelling, for each census tract in the Calgary CMA.

Example 4: Actuarial analysis

An actuary working on a workers' compensation case needed to know the employment income of crane operators in the marine industry in a particular region. He wanted to exclude seasonal fluctuations and regional and occupational variations affecting his client's occupation.

The census was able to supply data on the employment income of persons who had the same occupation and characteristics as his client and lived in the geographic area of interest.

Overview of the Census of Agriculture

Chapter 1 – Taking an agriculture census

Introduction

A picture of Canada would be incomplete without important and current information about agriculture, which plays an important role in the Canadian economy.

The Census of Agriculture provides comprehensive information on topics such as crop area, number of livestock, weeks of farm labour, number and value of farm machinery, farm expenses and receipts, and land management practices. The most recent was conducted in conjunction with the Census of Population on May 16, 2006. Although the two censuses are very different, conducting them at the same time has several benefits. This chapter describes the Census of Agriculture and how it is conducted.

A brief history

The *Constitution Act of 1867* (formerly the *British North America Act*) determined that a census would be taken every 10 years starting in 1871. However, rapid expansion in Western Canada at the turn of the century made a more frequent census necessary. Starting in 1896, a separate Census of Agriculture was taken every five years in Manitoba, and, beginning in 1906, in Alberta and Saskatchewan.

By 1956, rapid economic growth and development created the need for national demographic and agricultural information at more frequent intervals. In 1956, the five-year Census of Agriculture was extended to the entire country, and the Census of Population became a regular enumeration every five years. That year, the two started a long tradition of being conducted concurrently.

Although the Census of Agriculture and the Census of Population are conducted at the same time, they do have separate questionnaires. Most of the development, testing, processing, data validation and preparation for data dissemination for the Census of Agriculture and the Census of Population are handled by different groups within Statistics Canada. However, sharing the data collection and communications activities for both censuses streamlines procedures and reduces costs considerably. Another important benefit is that information from the two questionnaires can be linked to create the agriculture–population linkage database. This unique database provides users with a wealth of information pertaining to the social and economic characteristics of the farm population.

Questionnaire respondents

Anyone who operates a farm, ranch or other agricultural operation that produces at least one of the products intended for sale (listed in Figure D), is required to complete the Census of Agriculture questionnaire.

Figure D Products intended for sale from an agricultural operation

Crops	Livestock	Poultry	Animal products	Other agricultural products
• hay • field crops • tree fruits or nuts • berries or grapes • vegetables • seed	• cattle • pigs • sheep • horses • game animals • other livestock	• hens • chickens • turkeys • chicks • game birds • other poultry	• milk or cream • eggs • wool • furs • meat	• sod, greenhouse or nursery products • Christmas trees • mushrooms • honey or bees • maple syrup products

Operators are defined as those responsible for the management and/or financial decisions made in the production of agricultural commodities. All operations, regardless of size, must submit a completed Census of Agriculture questionnaire. As a group, even very small operations contribute significantly to the agricultural community and economy. Since 1991, the Census of Agriculture questionnaire has expanded to include multiple operators reporting for one farm.

Timing of the Census of Agriculture

The Census of Agriculture questionnaire is dropped off at the same time as the Census of Population questionnaire. Farm operators all across Canada were enumerated, as well as their livestock, crops and other products on Tuesday, May 16, 2006.

In former years, the Census of Agriculture and the Census of Population were conducted on the first Tuesday of June. In 1996, the date was changed to the second Tuesday in May to improve follow-up activities. Delivering questionnaires and having them mailed back in the same month avoids beginning and end-of-month movers and the problems of tracking them down. Nor have most people left for their annual vacation in May, making it more likely they will be available if enumerators need additional information.

Conducting the Census of Agriculture concurrently with the Census of Population saves millions of dollars. However, Statistics Canada recognizes that, for farmers, mid-May is one of the busiest times of the year, as they try to get crops in the ground.

In 2006, for the first time, farm operators in urban areas received their questionnaires by mail through Canada Post, rather than by hand through a local enumerator. Most operators in rural areas continued to receive their questionnaire by hand, but this census, to address concerns about privacy, *every* operator was to mail back the form directly to Statistics Canada Data Processing Centre. Until 2001, each census form was mailed back to a local census office where a local census enumerator would look at it for errors and omissions and follow up with the operator for clarification when needed.

Also in 2006, operators could complete their questionnaires on the Internet by using a unique access code. When completed, the questionnaire was sent electronically to the Data Processing Centre. *Questionnaires completed and returned by mail or on the Internet were never seen by a local enumerator.*

Types of data collected

The 2006 Census of Agriculture questionnaire had a total of 197 questions on 16 pages. Respondents were only required to complete questions that applied to their agricultural operations; an average respondent answered about half the questions. A series of 'skip' questions also helped the respondents move quickly through the questionnaire. The following is a list of the types of data collected:

- type of operating arrangements
- farm operator information
- size (area) of operation
- land use and land tenure
- area and type of field crops
- area and type of fruits, berries and nuts
- area and type of vegetables
- area of nursery products and sod
- area of Christmas trees
- area and type of greenhouse products
- area of mushrooms
- number of maple taps
- number of bee colonies and other pollinating bees
- land management practices
- chicken and turkey production and inventory
- number of birds hatched in commercial poultry hatcheries
- number and type of livestock
- market value of land and buildings
- number and market value of farm machinery by type
- farm business operating expenses
- total gross farm receipts
- use of a personal computer in managing the farm business
- value of forest products
- weeks of paid farm labour.

Agriculture–population linkage database

An important benefit of conducting the Census of Agriculture with the Census of Population is that the two can be matched or linked by computer. Since all farm operators also complete a Census of Population questionnaire, linking information from the two questionnaires provides a detailed socio-economic profile of the farm population that includes information such as marital status, level of education, major field of study, labour force activity and sources of income.

Chapter 2 – The Census of Agriculture cycle

Introduction

As previously stated, the censuses of agriculture and population are conducted at the same time every five years. However, once the data are collected, most processing activities are quite separate. In addition, planning for the next census begins even before the current census cycle is finished.

User consultation

User input played an important role in the planning of the 2006 Census of Agriculture. Through a series of workshops held across Canada in 2002, users provided recommendations for the types of questions they wanted to see on the 2006 Census of Agriculture questionnaire. Their submissions also described how they would use the data resulting from their questions and why they needed it. The data requirements identified by users during these consultations were used to develop the content and design of the census questionnaire.

Questionnaire content and development

Although the questionnaire is updated every census to reflect the changing requirements of data users, as identified through the Canada-wide workshops, certain basic or core questions appear at every census. These questions, such as those on operator, land area, livestock numbers and crop area, are considered essential by Statistics Canada and other major users of Census of Agriculture data. Repeating basic questions enables the census to measure change over time; adding new questions and dropping others allows collection of data that reflect new technologies and structural changes in the agriculture industry.

Although no topics on the 2006 Census of Agriculture questionnaire are entirely new, several questions have been added. Most notable are the sections on bees, injuries, irrigation, manure, land tenure and organic production.

Bees

Honey is not the only 'product' bees produce. Selling bees and their pollination services is a growing agricultural activity and not just with honeybees. Leafcutter bees, as well as other varieties, are becoming increasingly important for pollinating crops such as alfalfa and blueberries, as well as in greenhouses. The question on bees asked about numbers of colonies of honeybees as well as numbers of other bees used exclusively for pollination.

Injuries

In past censuses, farm-related injuries could only be reported for the farm operator. This time, the injuries section was expanded to include farm-related injuries to anyone working on the farm. The aim was to provide better information on the nature of farm-related injuries for anyone involved in the agriculture operation.

Irrigation

In 2006, farm operators could report the use of an irrigation system, as well as the land that was irrigated, in the land management step on the questionnaire. In 2001, operators simply selected irrigation as one of many possible land management practices employed on their operation.

Manure

This step was expanded substantially for 2006. The initial question asked whether manure was produced or used on the operation, as opposed to simply applied. If the answer to either was 'yes', several options were listed to indicate how it was used. A third question determined the method of manure application, the area on which each method was used, and how the land on which the manure was applied was used.

Land tenure

The section where operators report their land was revamped to get a clearer picture of how land was being used. No longer must each separate parcel be listed by location; however, space was provided to report the land being rented, crop-shared or used by others.

Organic production

The questions on organic products encouraged producers to report products for sale that were organic but not certified or in transition to becoming certified. In 2001, operators could only report their certified-organic products produced for sale. Also, for the first time, space was provided to identify the certifying agency if certified or transitional products were produced.

New or changed questions were developed and then tested a number of times with farm operators across Canada in one-on-one interviews on their farms and in focus groups. Operators selected for testing reflected regional diversity—in types of agriculture, production techniques, languages and terminology, and in policies or issues that could affect the sensitivity of questions. This testing proved that some questions would not perform well on the census, and that the wording of other questions would require fine-tuning. Respondent burden, content testing results, user priorities and budgets were all taken into consideration in determining the final content of the 2006 Census of Agriculture questionnaire. It was approved by Cabinet in the spring of 2005.

Data collection

In 2006, most Census of Population forms and some Census of Agriculture forms were delivered to households and farm operations by Canada Post. In rural areas, enumerators delivered Census of Population questionnaires to households and a Census of Agriculture questionnaire was also left if someone in the household operated an agricultural operation.

To determine whether or not the household had an agriculture operator, enumerators were instructed to ask all respondents, 'Is anyone in this household a farm operator?' This question helped identify those who should also complete a Census of Agriculture questionnaire. The question was especially useful in cases where a farm operator lived away from the actual farm operation. A similar question appeared on the Census of Population questionnaire to identify other farm operators who received their questionnaire by Canada Post or may not have been contacted in person. When contact was not made, the enumerator also left a Census of Agriculture questionnaire whenever agricultural activity was evident at the dwelling.

All Census of Agriculture respondents, except those living in remote and northern areas, were asked to mail back their completed questionnaires in the pre-addressed, postage-paid envelopes provided. In remote or northern areas of the country, enumerators visited the agricultural operations and completed the form by interviewing the farm operator.

The Census of Agriculture and the Internet

In 2006, Statistics Canada offered the option of completing the Census of Population or Census of Agriculture questionnaires over the Internet. Instructions for accessing the website address and the Internet forms were included on the paper questionnaires delivered to respondents. Once the appropriate questionnaire was selected, the respondent entered an access code, provided in the instructions. This authenticated users and confirmed that a questionnaire was received from that household. A single portal, or entry point, was used for both the agriculture and population questionnaires. The Internet version also included navigational aids, drop-down menus, and online edits.

Respondents mailed completed paper questionnaires to the Data Processing Centre. The online questionnaires were transmitted directly to the centre. Data from the paper questionnaires were captured using automated capture technologies.

Automated edits were then performed to verify for completeness, consistency and coverage. In previous censuses, these edits were completed manually by the enumerators. Where necessary, failed edit follow-up was conducted by an interviewer who contacted the respondent and completed the information, using a computer-assisted telephone interview application.

Large farms

A special data collection process was developed to handle the increasingly complex structure of large integrated agricultural operations. Each operation's business structure was profiled to determine which of its components were to be enumerated and how many questionnaires needed to be completed. The required number of questionnaires was sent to a contact within the operation. Once completed, they were mailed back to the Data Processing Centre, where they were edited before being incorporated into the regular census processing flow.

Census Communications Program

In the months leading up to the census, the Census Communications Program promoted both the Census of Agriculture and the Census of Population. The campaign informed respondents about Census Day, and reminded them of the importance of completing the questionnaire and returning it promptly. A variety of separate promotional materials were developed for the Census of Agriculture and distributed to various agricultural organizations, producer groups and the farm media. They were also distributed at a number of farm shows and agricultural conferences, and displayed by businesses in rural areas. The program also solicited third-party support from government and agricultural organizations and corporations. In addition, a series of advertisements ran in the major agricultural trade magazines and newspapers and were aired on farm radio stations during the few weeks leading up to May 16.

Since diseases can be accidentally introduced by a visitor to a farm, enumerators were asked to behave responsibly by showing sensitivity to the issues operators face, and by making sure their actions did not contribute to the risk of spreading infection.

If there was a biosecurity sign at the entrance or main gate ('Restricted access', for example), the enumerator did not enter the property, and another method (such as a phone call) was used to ensure that the operator received the census questionnaires.

Head office processing

Initial processing

The Census of Agriculture and Census of Population went their separate ways once the census field collection units had finished their preliminary checks. The units separated the agriculture questionnaires from the population questionnaires and sent them to the Census of Agriculture processing staff at the Data Processing Centre, where they were sorted, batched, and given a bar code label to register them in a control file. They were then electronically scanned, and their data automatically captured using Intelligent character recognition (ICR), a technology that reads data from the images and allows processing staff to reference questionnaires with the click of a mouse. Any responses not recognized by ICR were sent to an operator, who viewed the questionnaire images and entered the correct data into the system.

Automated processing and editing

Once the data were scanned, they were loaded onto an automated processing system that sent the data through a long and complex procedure. Its many steps—including several kinds of edits (clerical, subject-matter, geographic), matching or unduplicating individual farms, adjusting for missing data, validating data by comparing them with those from other data sources, and providing estimates—ensures data of the highest quality possible. The data that emerged at the other end of the system were stored in a database and used to generate publications and users' custom requests.

The list of agricultural operations compiled from the census was used to update the Agriculture Division's Register of Farms. This register was used to select samples of farms to be included in surveys in non-census years.

Follow-up and imputation

Those records with problems that could not be resolved in editing were flagged for telephone follow-up by a Statistics Canada employee to clarify the missing or incomplete data. Finally, those situations that could not be resolved through either edit or follow-up were handled by an imputation procedure that replaced each missing or inconsistent response with either a value consistent with the other data on the questionnaire or with a response obtained from a similar agricultural operation.

Data validation

Data validation followed the edit and imputation processes. At this stage, subject-matter analysts reviewed the aggregate data at various geographic levels and examined the largest values reported for each variable. The data were compared with previous census results, current agricultural surveys and administrative sources. Errors remaining due to coverage, misreporting, data capture or other reasons were identified and corrected. Where necessary, respondents were contacted to verify their responses. Near the end of the validation process, certification reports, containing results of the analysis and recommendations for publication, were prepared and presented to a review committee. These procedures ensure that published census data are of very good quality, and that the major variables are generally of highest quality. All tabulated data are subject to confidentiality restrictions to prevent disclosing information on any particular agricultural operation or individual.

Data quality

Quality assurance procedures to ensure complete and accurate information from every agricultural operation in Canada are reviewed and improved for each census.

In spite of efforts by enumerators to locate and enumerate all farm operations in Canada, each Census of Agriculture misses some farms, primarily because of the difficulty in correctly identifying an agricultural operation when none of its farm operators live on or near it. To reduce undercoverage, enumerators were instructed to ask a member of every household whether someone in the household was a farm operator. In addition, since 1991, an agriculture operator screening question has been on the Census of Population questionnaire to identify farm operators missed when the questionnaires were delivered. If a Census of Population questionnaire was returned with this question marked 'yes', and no Census of Agriculture questionnaire was completed, the Missing Farms Follow-up Survey contacted those households by phone to complete a questionnaire. Finally, the Coverage Evaluation Survey gave an estimated undercoverage rate for the 2006 Census of Agriculture of 3.4%.

Data dissemination

Once data are collected, processed, verified and certified, they are ready for public use. Census of Agriculture data are available at low levels of geography and are presented in various standard formats and through custom data tabulations. All published data are subjected to confidentiality restrictions to ensure that no respondent can be identified.

The section 'Census of Agriculture products and services' lists all products and services available from the 2006 Census of Agriculture.

Census of Agriculture marketing

This is the last stage in the census cycle. When all the data have been collected, processed and produced, users and respondents must be made aware of what products and services are available. The Census of Agriculture staff at head office and Advisory Services staff in the regional reference centres complete most of the promotion. A variety of activities—including mail-outs, media releases, feature articles, client visits and displays—make both the public and private sectors aware of 2006 Census of Agriculture products and services. The marketing, dissemination and communications divisions of Statistics Canada provide technical support.

Chapter 3 – Census of Agriculture products and services

Census of Agriculture data at work

The Census of Agriculture is the cornerstone of Canada's agriculture statistics program. Governments use Census of Agriculture data to develop, operate and evaluate agricultural policies and programs. Statistics Canada uses the data as benchmarks for estimating crops, livestock and farm finances between census years.

Users in the private sector see the Census of Agriculture as an important window on the agricultural industry. Agribusiness evaluates market potential, and makes production and investment decisions based on census data; farm boards and organizations use Census of Agriculture data as a foundation for their discussions with governments and trade organizations. Governments and farm organizations use census data to evaluate the impact on agriculture of natural disasters such as the floods in Manitoba's Red River area and in the Saguenay region of Quebec, the 1998 ice storm in Eastern Canada, and the drought conditions of 2001. Academics base much of their economic analysis of agriculture on data from the Census of Agriculture.

The Census of Agriculture serves all of these needs by offering a variety of products and services.

Data products

Basic counts and totals for all 2006 farm and farm operator variables became available online on May 16, 2007. These data were tabulated at the national and provincial levels, as well as at all three subprovincial levels (census agricultural region, census division and census consolidated subdivision).

The second release of the 2006 Census of Agriculture data, available in the fall of 2007, will include all farm and farm operator variables for 2006 plus selected Census of Population variables, accessible by individual community name, to the census consolidated subdivisions level. The selected community and its related census consolidated subdivision, census division, census agricultural region and province are all displayed on maps. Also available in the fall of 2007 will be the selected historical farm and farm operator data.

In the fall of 2008, the final online release of data will include selected 2006 and historical data on socio-economic characteristics of farm operators, data on the farm population, and income profiles of census farm families and households from the agriculture–population linkage database.

Analytical product

Canadian Agriculture at a Glance

Agriculture Division's flagship publication, *Canadian Agriculture at a Glance*, will be available in book format in the spring of 2009. However, beginning in the fall of 2007, selected articles will be available online. 'Glance' will retain its format of short analytical articles, written in lively and readable text, on the many different aspects of agriculture and its people in Canada. These articles are complemented by maps, full-colour photos, graphs and charts that give its diverse array of subjects an eye-catching and informative visual interpretation. The book is designed with students in mind, avoiding jargon and explaining issues in understandable terms. 'Glance' will continue its tradition of marrying Census of Agriculture data with other Statistics Canada and external data sources. Hands-on teaching exercises will be available as part of most articles as they are released.

Custom data products and services

The User Services Unit of the Census of Agriculture can tailor products and tabulations to meet the special data requirements of clients. Custom tabulations allow the user to create unique tables from the 2006 Census of Agriculture and agriculture–population linkage databases (from 1971 to 2006 [available in the fall of 2008] except for the 1976 Census), as well as selected historical data (every census year available since 1921).

Subject to confidentiality restrictions, custom tabulations can be produced for Census of Agriculture standard geographic areas, as well as user-defined areas.

Pricing

The data products mentioned previously are all available on Statistics Canada website for free on their respective day of release. Pricing for each custom data products and services are based on the consulting time that is required for developing the product, the number of geographic areas and variables requested, and the data processing requirements for the custom product. The print version of *Canadian Agriculture at a Glance*, available in the spring of 2009, will have a fixed price subject to educational and volume discounts. The articles available online beginning September 2007 will be free.

Media

Custom products are available in a variety of output media (print, CD-R and electronic data transfer), depending on the users' requirements.

Service centres

To obtain more information on the data, products and services available from the Census of Agriculture, please contact Statistics Canada's National Contact Centre, the Census of Agriculture User Services Unit (toll-free at 1-800-465-1991) or consult the *Statistics Canada Online Catalogue* or Agriculture Division's *People, Products and Services*, Catalogue no. 21F0003GIE.